

neoCatalog

Index

- 1. Getting Started with neoCatalog
 - Design Searching and Navigation
 - Design and Colorway viewing options
 - Differences between Standalone, Server, and Cloud Versions of neoCatalog
 - How to invite users to neoCatalog
 - How to register devices and apps in neoCatalog
 - Licensing Management of neoCatalog
 - Registered Devices and Apps Management
 - Start a new login session in neoCatalog
 - Working with neoCatalog iOS App
 - neoCatalog Help widget connected to knowledge base
- 2. User Management
 - Difference between Groups and Organizations in neoCatalog
 - How neoCatalog Agents manage galleries and exclusivity
 - How to get Designers (Users) to own designs
 - How to have only admins modify keywords in design information
 - How to work with groups of users
 - User Privileges Management
 - Users and Groups Management
 - Why Agents can't see owned galleries in neoCatalog
 - Why I cannot create a new customer or designer from advanced search
 - neoCatalog API Key
- 3. File Importations
 - Another File Section in neoCatalog
 - Delete Designs and Colorways
 - Design Attachments
 - How to import designs with a folder
 - Import designs in neoCatalog
 - Reset design files in neoCatalog
 - Using nC Dropbox for File Import
 - What kind of importation option is the optimal method for importing designs?
- 4. Managing Information
 - Design and Colorway Information
 - Design and Colorway Verification
 - Engraves option for channel coverage calculation
 - Exclusivity in neoCatalog with controlled access
 - How to change the offset in the designs preview
 - Soft proofing colorways in neoCatalog
- 5. Designs and Colorways
 - How to create new colorways colors
 - How to update digital colorway in neoCatalog
 - How to use colorways groups
 - New Colorways in neoCatalog
 - New Random Colorways creation
 - New digital colorway from import
 - Pin item option for temporarily storing colorways
 - Working with hybrid designs in neoCatalog
- 6. Simulations in neoCatalog
 - Associate Simulation Object with Colorways
 - Export Simulations
 - How to make simulations on one model object
 - How to update simulation object file
 - Make simulations of flooring paneling
 - Paneling Simulations Management
 - Simulations Objects Management
 - Working with Simulations Group Categories

- 8. Download and Exportation
 - Configuration of Print Server's in Management
 - Default neoCatalog layouts description
 - Download File and XCM
 - How to avoid neoCatalog blocking when exporting Gallery's PDF
 - How to generate and send print files from the Print option
 - Integrating trademark logos in print documents
 - QuickPrint Layouts Installation and Management
 - QuickPrint Presets Management
 - QuickPrint Scenarios Management
 - neoCatalog layouts using custom fields variables
- 9. Requests Orders
 - Exportation Options for Requests
 - How to automate print file generation in Request Orders
 - How to create Requests Orders
 - How to create print job for request order
 - How to enable Request Orders and Shopping cart features
 - How to manage Request Orders
 - How to use the Shopping Cart
 - Layout for neoCatalog Request Order and Items data
 - Request Order Management
 - Secure Printing with End-to-End Encryption in neoCatalog
 - "_Internal error" message at Shopping Cart checkout
- 10. Administration Management
 - Application Modules
 - Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management
 - Fabric Type Management
 - How to create color libraries in neoCatalog
 - Stats Dashboard
 - System Info of neoCatalog
 - Uploading ICC Color Profiles in neoCatalog
 - User Access and Sessions Control
 - User Notifications - How to receive notifications for activities
- 11. Administration Preferences
 - Customize Login Page and logos
 - Customize Preview Style
 - Customize Translations
 - Display Options Settings
 - E-mail Server Settings
 - How to setup the search for similar images
 - How to tag designs with Clarifai AI™
 - Setup of Watermarks in Previews and Files
 - Setup of categorization options
- 12. Admin Guide for Server Version
 - Access neoCatalog from external network (Internet Access)
 - Configuration Wizard for neoCatalog setup
 - Download application logs in neoCatalog Server
 - Enable HTTPS for neoCatalog Server
 - Generating a CSR and Updating the SSL Certificate on neoCatalog Windows
 - Graceful Scheduling in JavaMonitor: ON or OFF
 - How to Clean Up Folders on neoCatalog Server
 - How to extend the session login time
 - How to install/update SSL certificate on the server where neoCatalog is hosted
 - How to perform a manual Apache update on Windows
 - How to schedule Database backup in Administration
 - Start neoCatalog Server application instances from JavaMonitor
 - neoCatalog Server version installation in Windows Server
 - neoCatalog does not start after installation in Windows
 - neoCatalog in external storage connection
- 13. Troubleshooting for Server Version
 - Error in Print dialog
 - Download attachment with exotic name does not use the original file name
 - How to troubleshoot and resolve a "JWT expired at time" error during login
 - Missing profile sRGB IEC61966-2.1.icm
 - QuickPrint Errors - Layouts
 - Shares does not arrive - Amazon S3 region for older neoCatalog installation
 - The "log4shell(CVE-2021-44228)" vulnerability problem
 - Troubles Downloading Files from neoCatalog in Google Chrome

- "Download Design" goes to login screen instead of downloading
- neoCatalog: Emails do not arrive
- 14. Release Notes
 - Release Notes Dx 1.0
 - Release Notes Dx v25
 - Release Notes nC v1
 - Release Notes nC v2
 - Release Notes nC v24
 - Release Notes nC v25
 - Release Notes nC v26
 - Release Notes nC v3.0
 - Release Notes nC v3.1
 - Release Notes nC v3.10
 - Release Notes nC v3.11
 - Release Notes nC v3.12
 - Release Notes nC v3.13
 - Release Notes nC v3.14
 - Release Notes nC v3.15
 - Release Notes nC v3.16
 - Release Notes nC v3.2
 - Release Notes nC v3.3
 - Release Notes nC v3.4
 - Release Notes nC v3.5
 - Release Notes nC v3.6
 - Release Notes nC v3.7
 - Release Notes nC v3.8
 - Release Notes nC v3.9

1. Getting Started with neoCatalog

Design Searching and Navigation

neoCatalog gives you the ability to search and navigate through the application for designs to focus on specific keywords, statuses, customers assigned to designs, exclusivities, dates, and design types.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Selection](#)
- [Sorting](#)
- [Quick Search](#)
- [Advanced Search](#)

Selection

Clicking on the preview in it will add the design or colorways to the selection and allows you to perform actions with multiple items. From the right-top icon, you can select all items on the current page or deselect them.

x 6 items selected



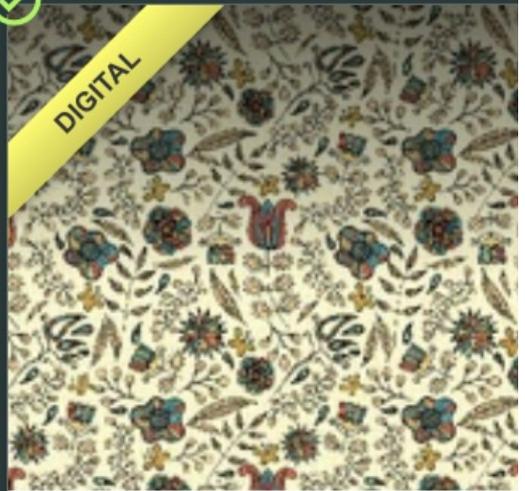
DIGITAL



136s



DIGITAL



153s



DIGITAL



Abundance



DIGITAL



All+in+this+Together-squa

Sorting

The tab situated at the top of the browser of the design allows you to select what designs you wish to view, or in what order you want to see them. The default sorting you can set up in Administration.

By Designs ▾

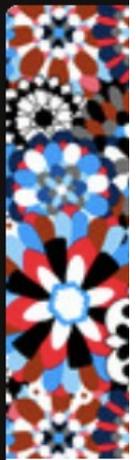
Search



Sample-1



Sample-2



DIS60



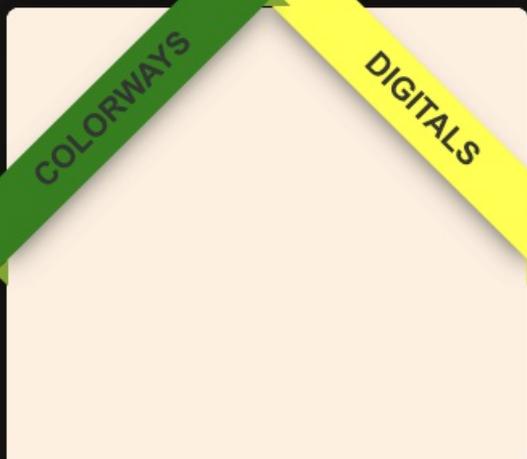
312502_PINK



312503



S-tto



COLOR



61768

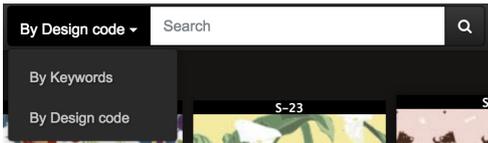


61768

Quick Search

The search field at the top bar allows you to search in a quick and simple way. For a detailed and accurate design search use the advanced search option that opens on the left sidebar. You can do the search for designs when selecting the 'By Design code' tab option, which will search for the design code, name, or alias name. Click on the

loupe button to start the search and you will get your results listed. Another way to search for designs is by selecting the 'By Keywords' tab option which will search for designs that contain keywords. Simply select the existing used keywords and click on the loupe button to start the search.



Advanced Search

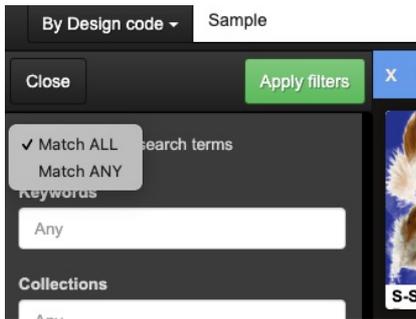
If you wish to see your designs and apply filters, the loupe button next to the quick search field opens a sidebar with searching options. Obviously, if designs contain no information the search will not produce results. Once your choices are made, click on the 'Apply filters', in order to start the filtering for designs with search credentials. When your search meets your needs, you can see the designs displayed in the browser. With 'X' you can abort the advanced search. Here every search can be extended in an accurate design search while starting searching by code or by keywords.

The neoCatalog desktop app version has limitations in fields. If you work with the neoCatalog Server version, you will be able to work with [custom fields](#) and [custom dialogs](#) and customize the server dialogs.

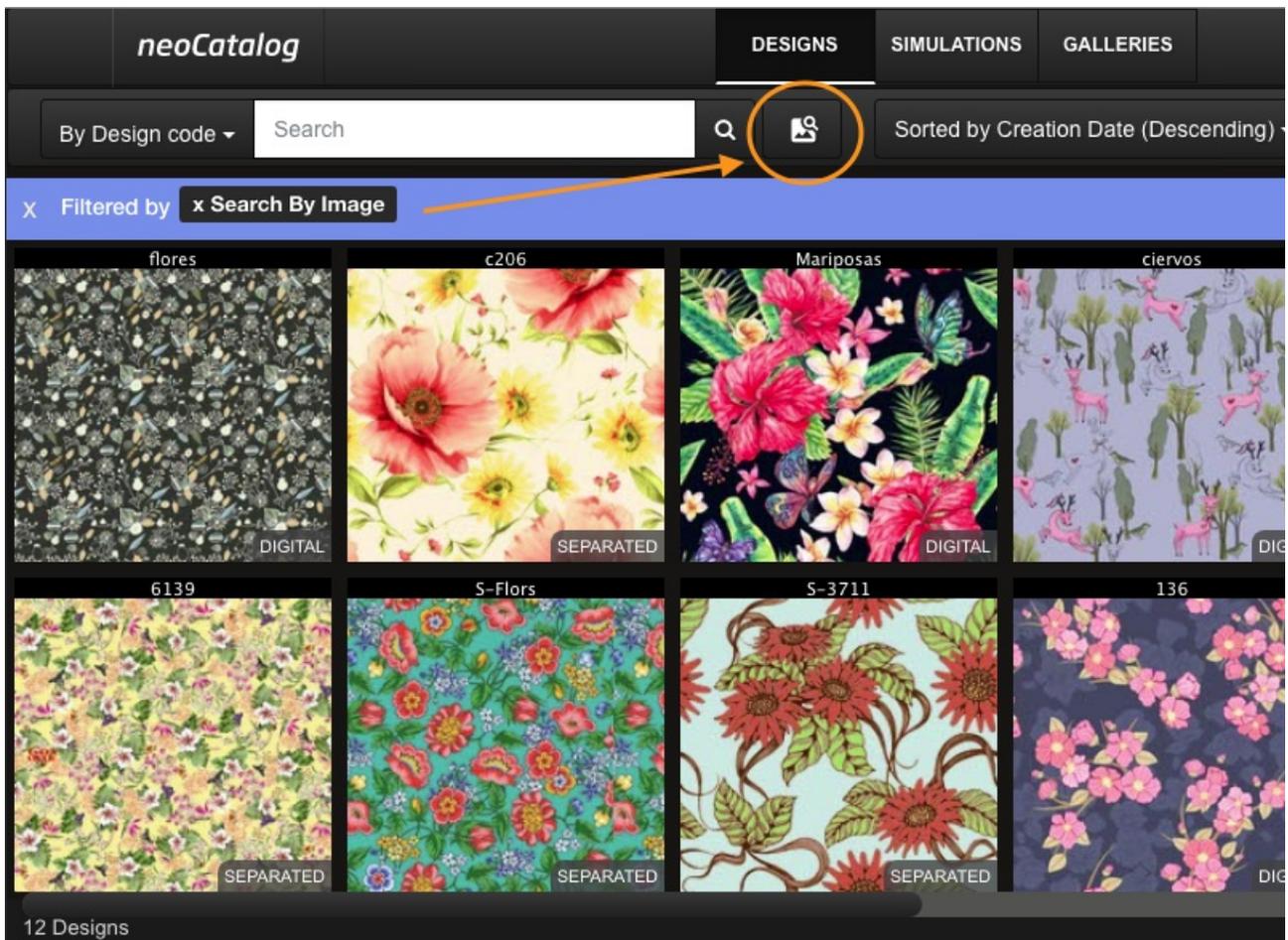
A screenshot of the neoCatalog desktop application interface. The top navigation bar includes 'neoCatalog', 'BOARDS', 'DESIGNS', and 'SIMULATIONS'. Below this, there is a search bar with a dropdown menu set to 'By Design code' and the search term 'Sample'. To the right of the search bar, it says 'Sorted by Creation Date (Descending)'. A sidebar is open on the left, showing various filter options: 'Match ALL search terms', 'Keywords' (input field with 'Any'), 'Collections' (input field with 'Any'), 'Customer' (dropdown with 'Any'), 'Designer' (dropdown with 'Any'), 'Creation Date' (From and to date pickers), 'Design exclusivity' (radio buttons for 'Exclusive' and 'Public'), and 'Design type' (radio buttons for 'Digital' and 'Separated'). A green 'Apply filters' button is visible. The main content area shows a blue header with 'X Filtered by x "Sample"'. Below this, three design thumbnails are displayed: 'S-Sample-15' (feathers on a blue background), 'Sample-15' (feathers on a white background), and 'Sample-2' (a colorful floral pattern).

For multiple criteria search you can set search terms to match ALL or ANY in the search.

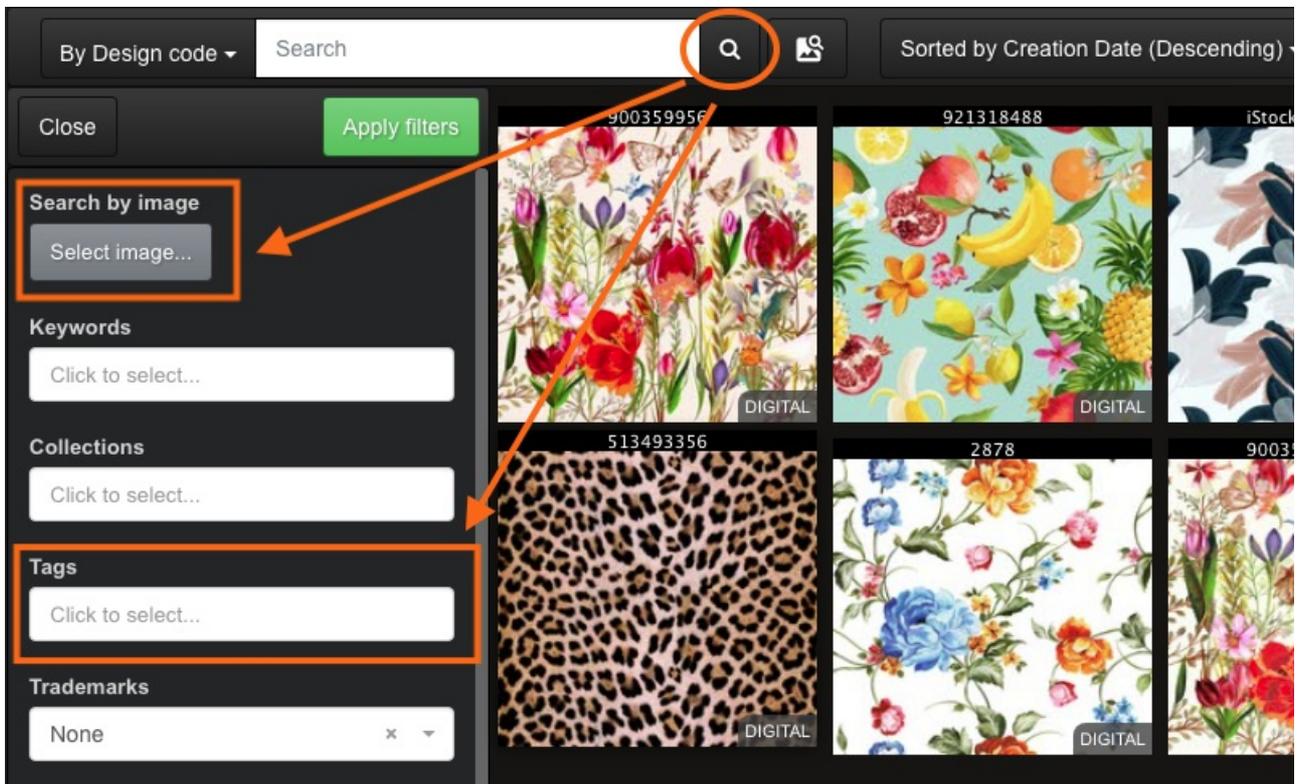
Search for ALL with custom fields is limited. It will show the same result for ALL and ANY.



If you work with the image tags indexing function, you will have more options available in search options. Search for visually similar images by a button in the header bar on the home design page:



Or use Advanced Search to search by image or tags:



Related articles:

[Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management](#)

[Setup of categorization options](#)

Design and Colorway viewing options

neoCatalog offers many options to view designs and colorways in different parts and cases to get the most out of the design characteristics.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Colorway View](#)
- [Preview Modes](#)
- [Design Size Dimension](#)
- [Ruler on Detail view](#)
- [Colorway Cover Image](#)

Colorway View

If you wish to view a design colorway, double-click on it, or click on the 'View' button from the menu bar that shows the option **Colorways** or **Detail View**. You can do this from each showroom. If your selected design contains more than one embedded colorway, neoCatalog will show you all the colorways contained in the selected design. Double-click on the colorway will direct you straight to the detail view colorway page.



Colorway

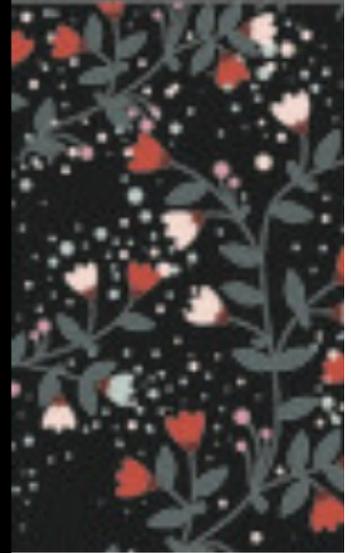


SAMPLE *inēdit*

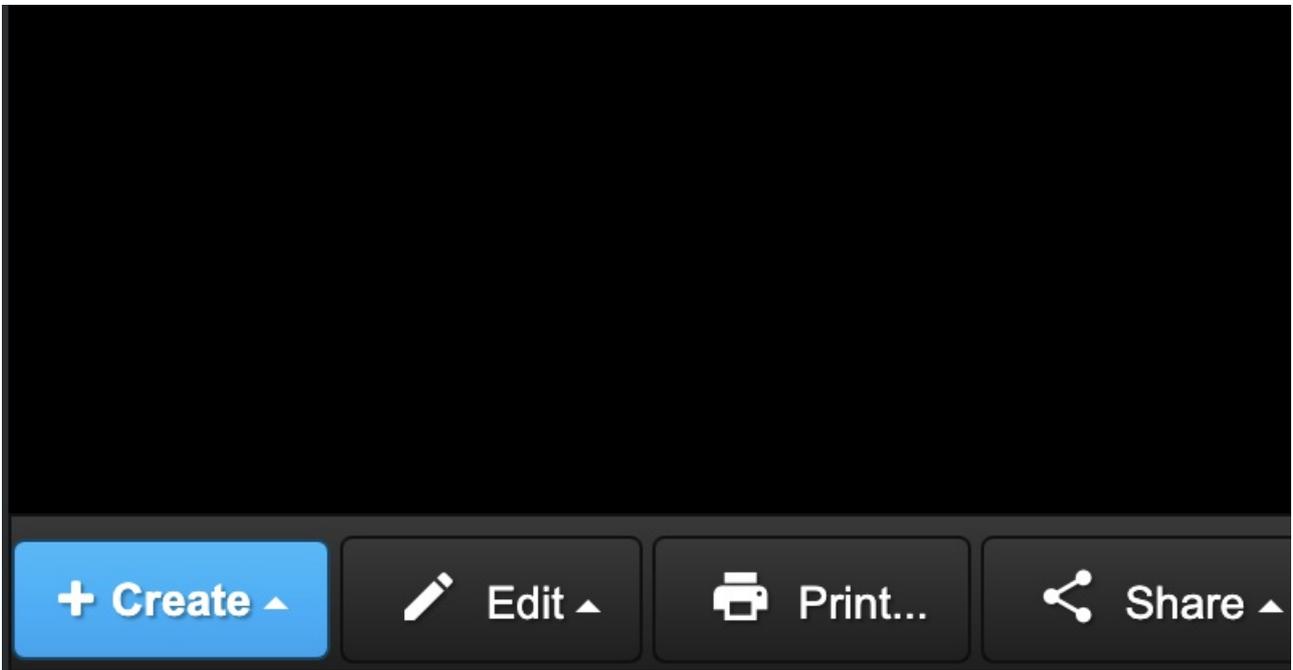


Sample-1 - Coloration 1

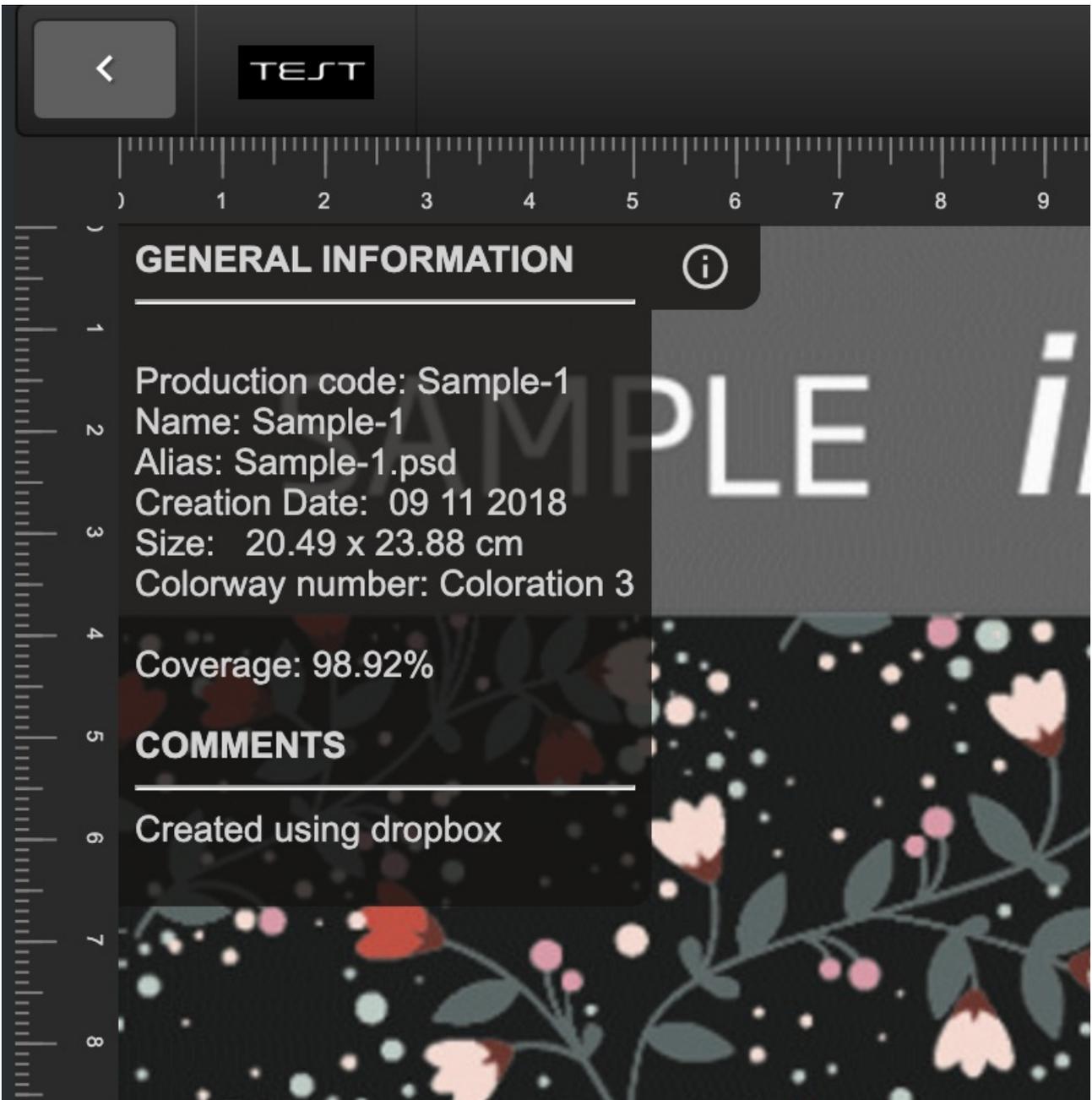
SAMPL

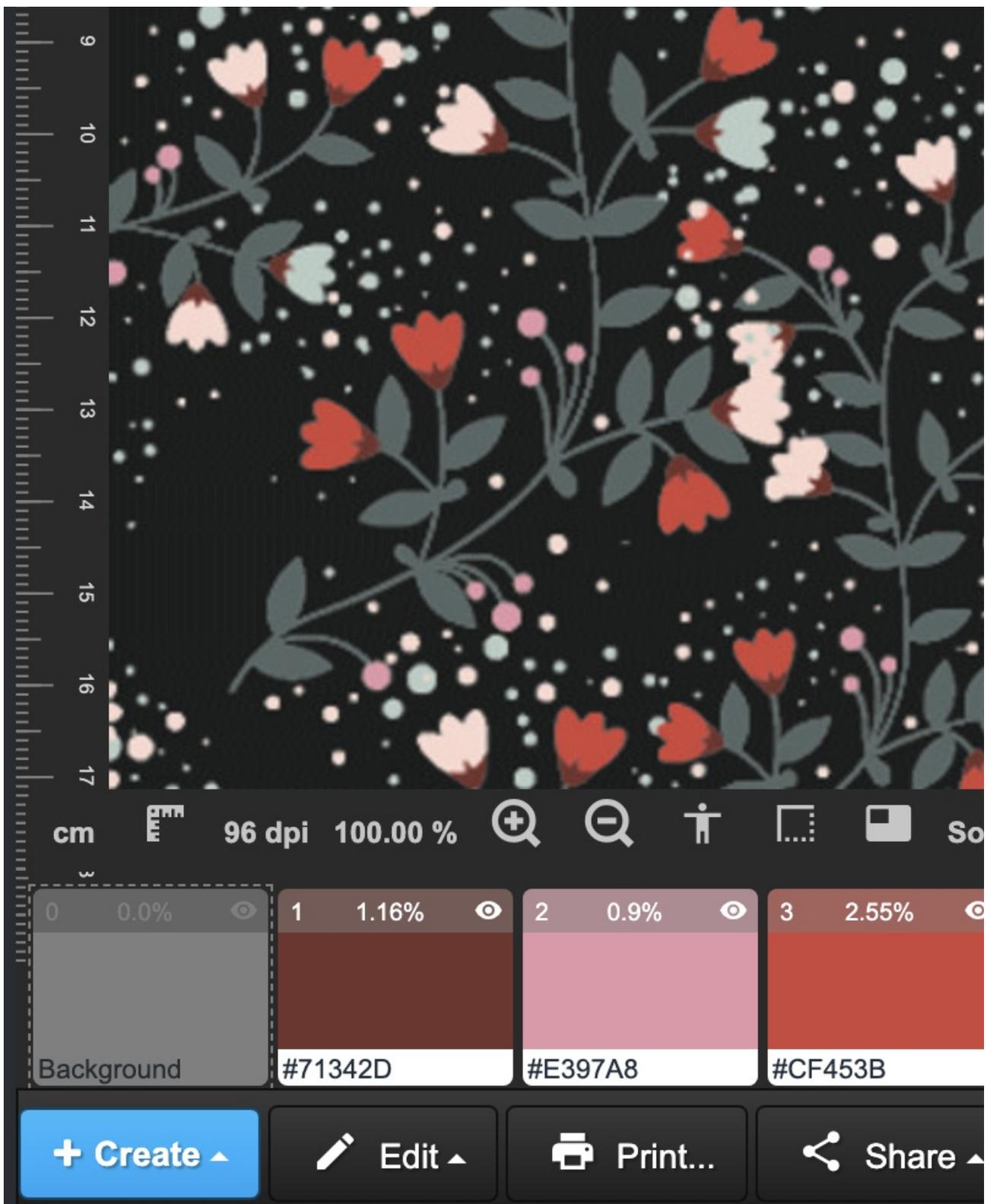


Sample-1 - Colo



When opening a colorway, we access the detail view window, where we can view, edit or export such colorway.





- This window shows you the colorway in real size by default. From the bar, you can zoom it in or out, or select a zoom value. The ruler icon shows/hides the ruler around the preview. If the dimension doesn't match the real size of your screen, you have the possibility to calibrate the dimension with the dpi icon.
- General Information (i) in the upper left corner shows you the default design and colorway information. The information fields and positions can be [customized in custom dialogs](#) . Clicking on the (i) icon can hide/show this information.
- Each color channel is shown below the colorway with channel order, channel name, and color. Colors name is shown when moving the mouse over the channel. Pressing the 'eye' icon you will see, in black and white, the separation of that channel.

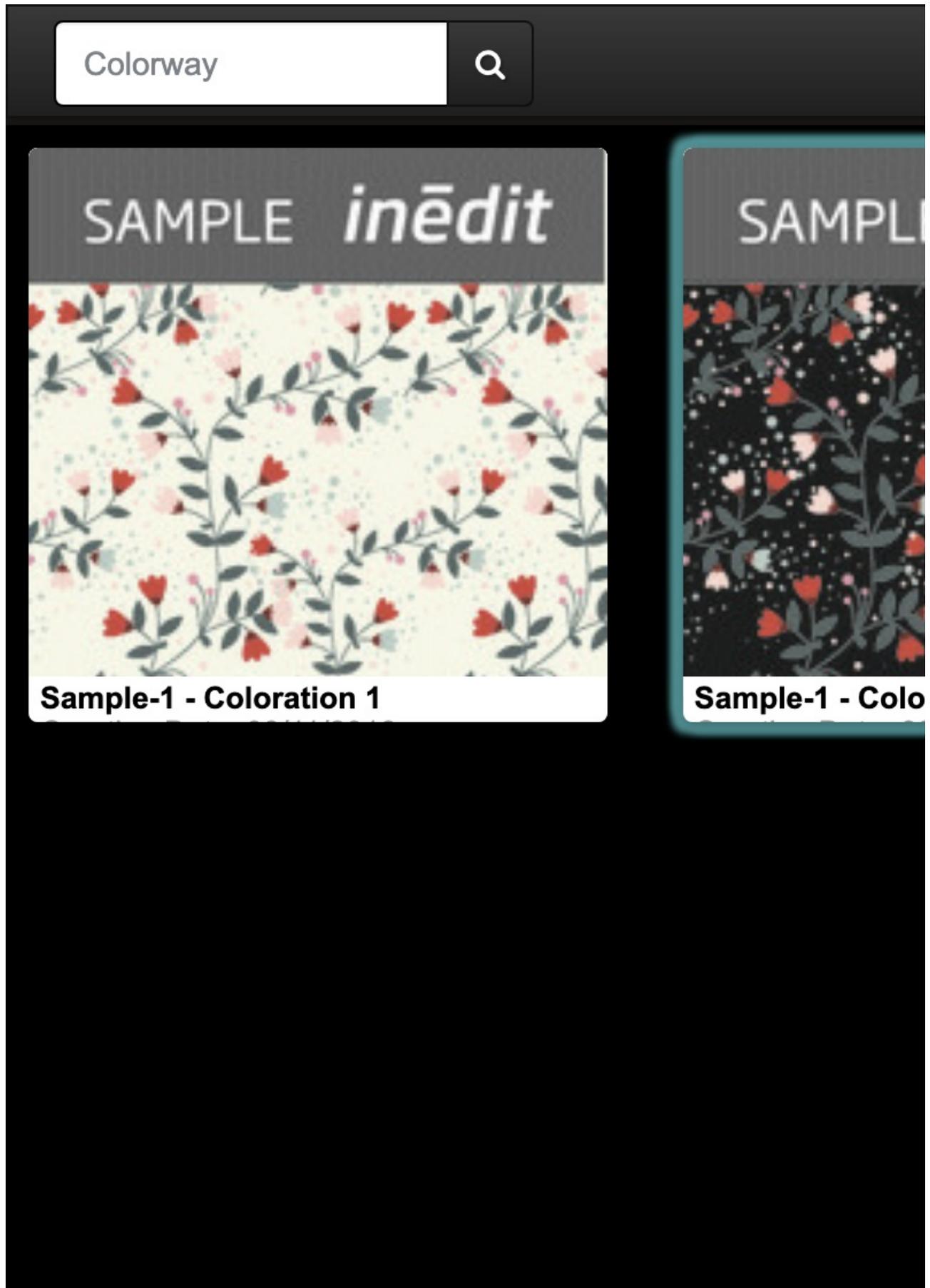
INFO: Some viewing information can be changed or enabled in the advanced preferences in administration. Contact your admin.

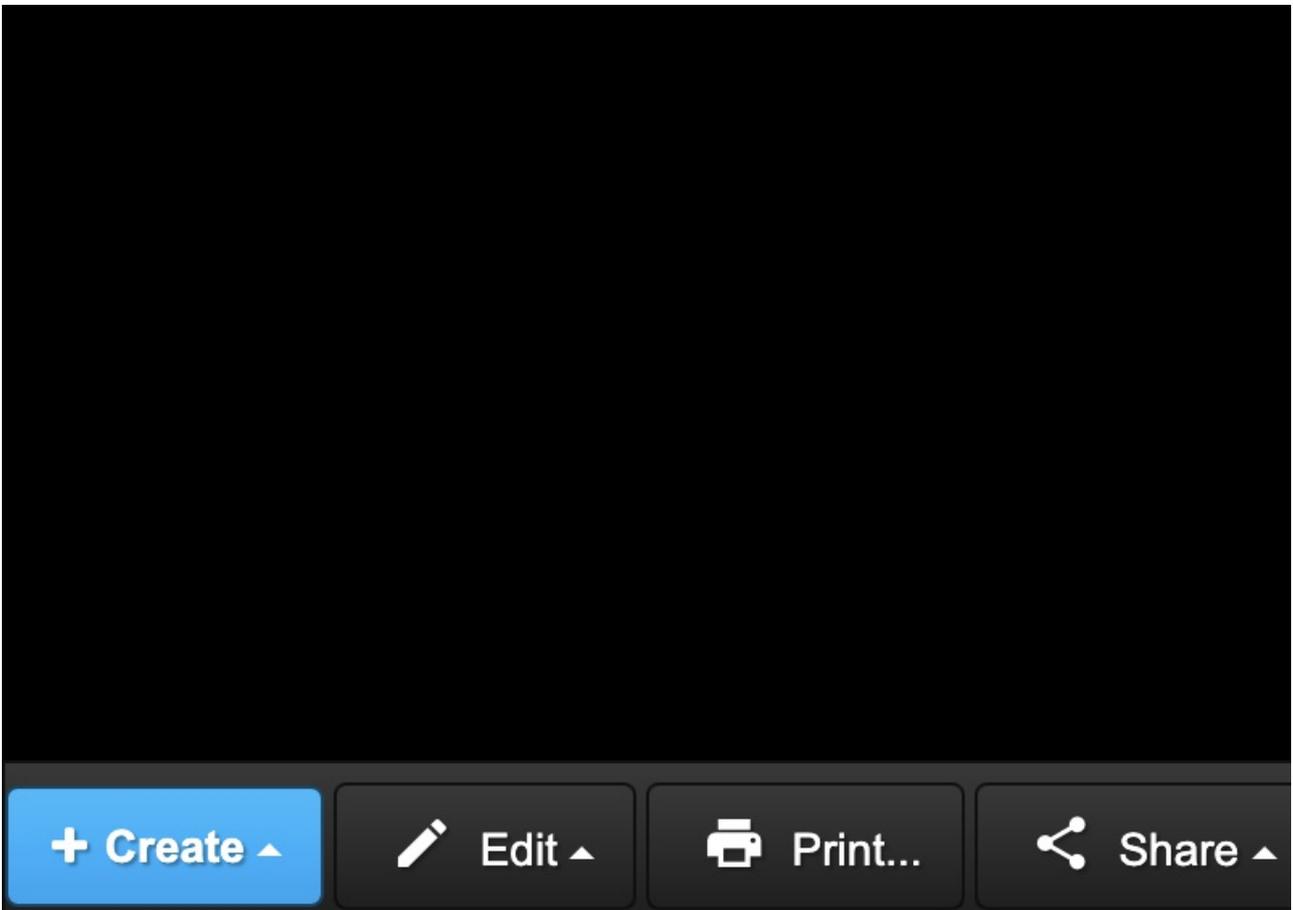
- Channel coverage data can be enabled and viewed in the channel color.
- The ruler can be hidden.

Preview Modes

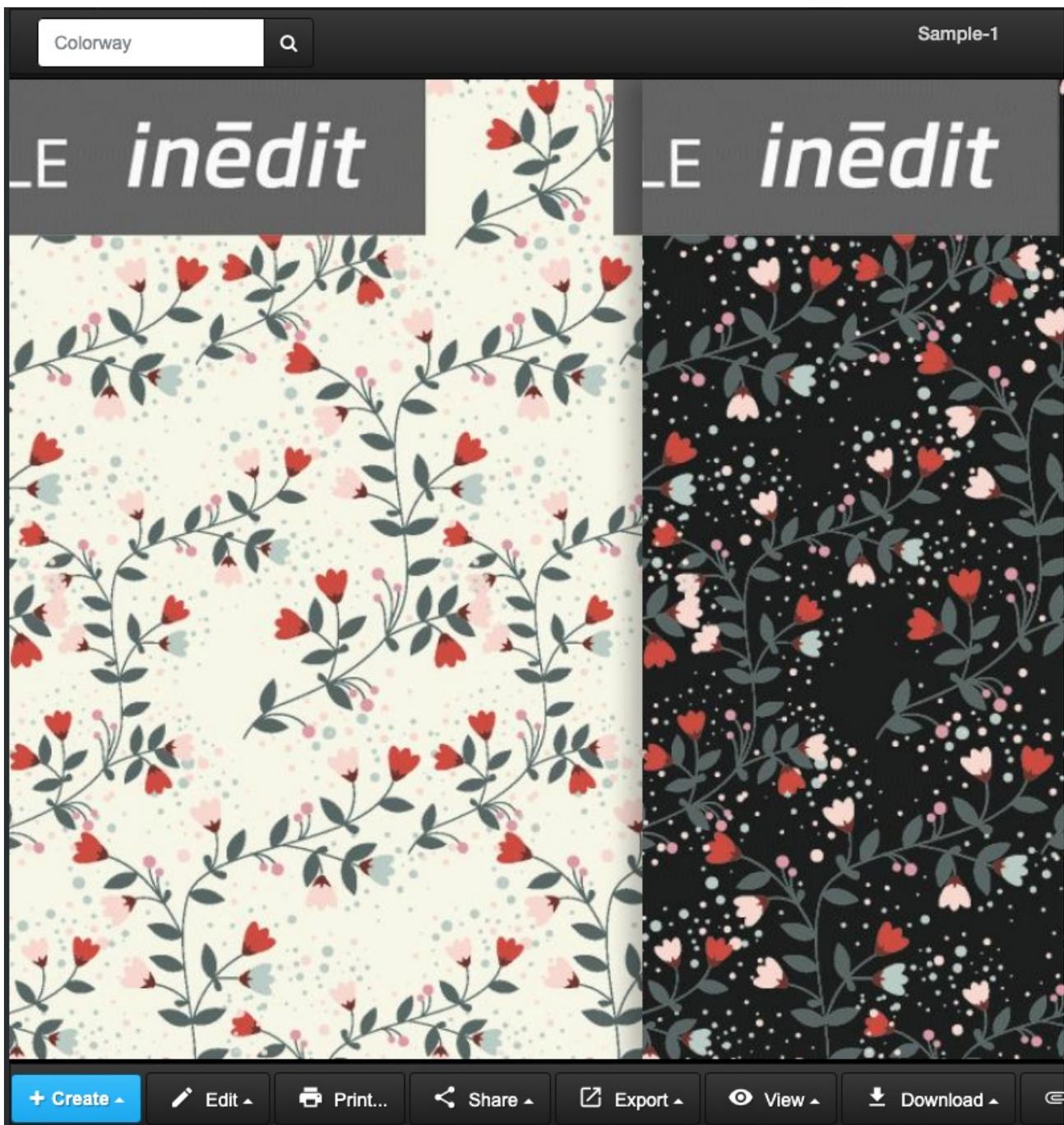
There are two preview modes: Grid and Accordion.

Use 'Grid' mode if you want to view the designs positioned next and below to each other.

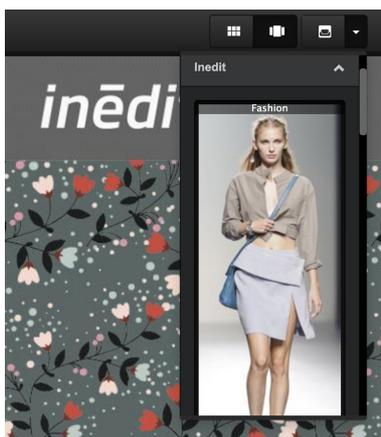




Use 'Accordion' mode if you want to flip the designs from one to the other.



In both modes, simulation objects can be applied. Click the simulation icon, on the top-right corner to enable this viewing mode. From the dropdown list, you can choose the model you want to simulate in the design previews. To disable the simulation preview, simply click again on the simulation icon. You can [associate simulation objects](#) with colorways, but selecting the object name in the individual colorway.



Browse through designs and colorways in a different way showing designs and colorways using the simulation objects.

By Design code ▾

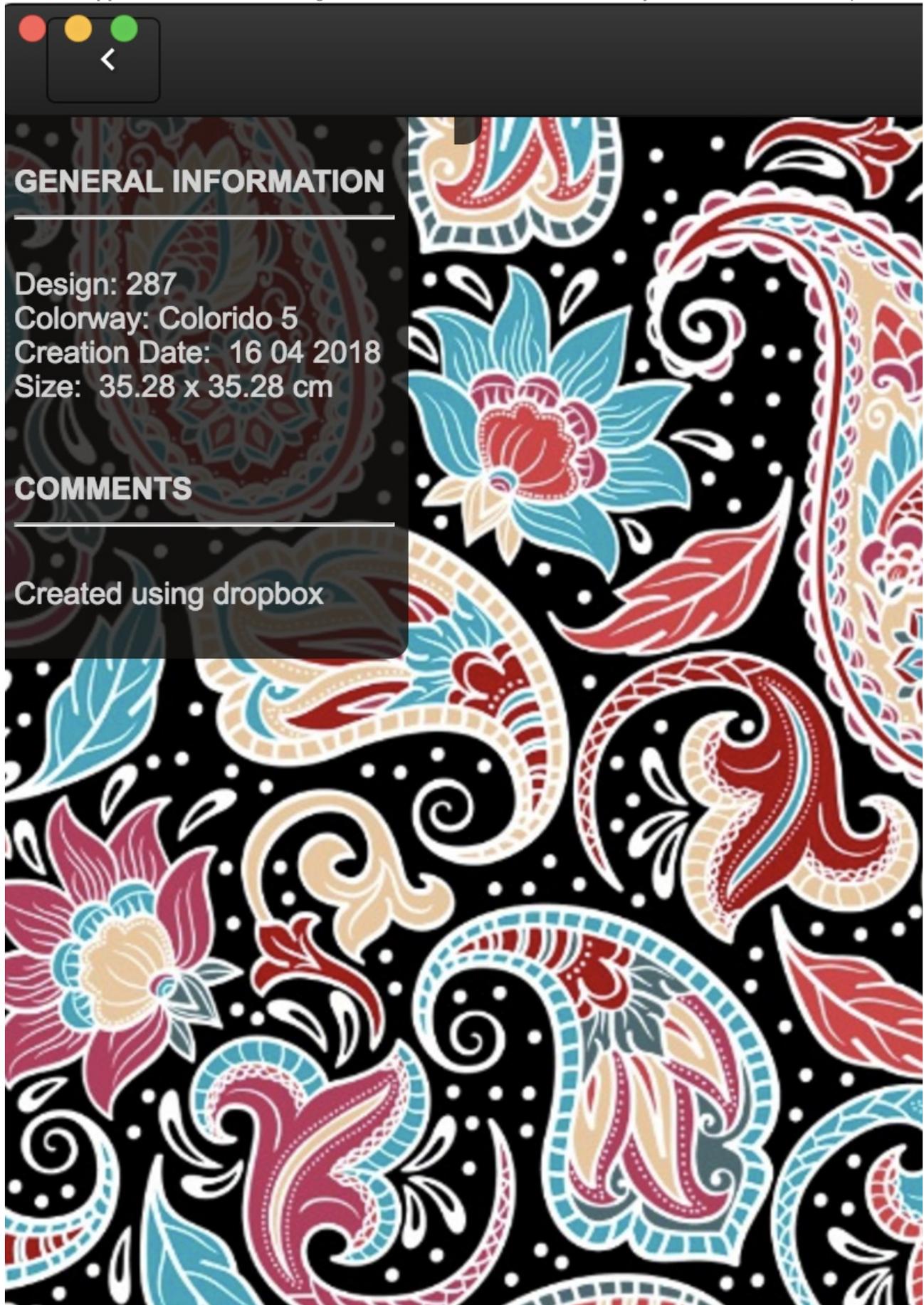
Design or keyword



Design Size Dimension

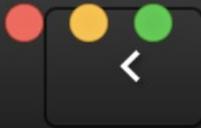
When you select or open a colorway, a new button appears in the menu bar. The button unfolds 3 options that are related to viewing modes.

Full Rapport- shows the design scaled so that it can be fully viewed, with its repetitions.





Real Size- shows 100% of the design's size.

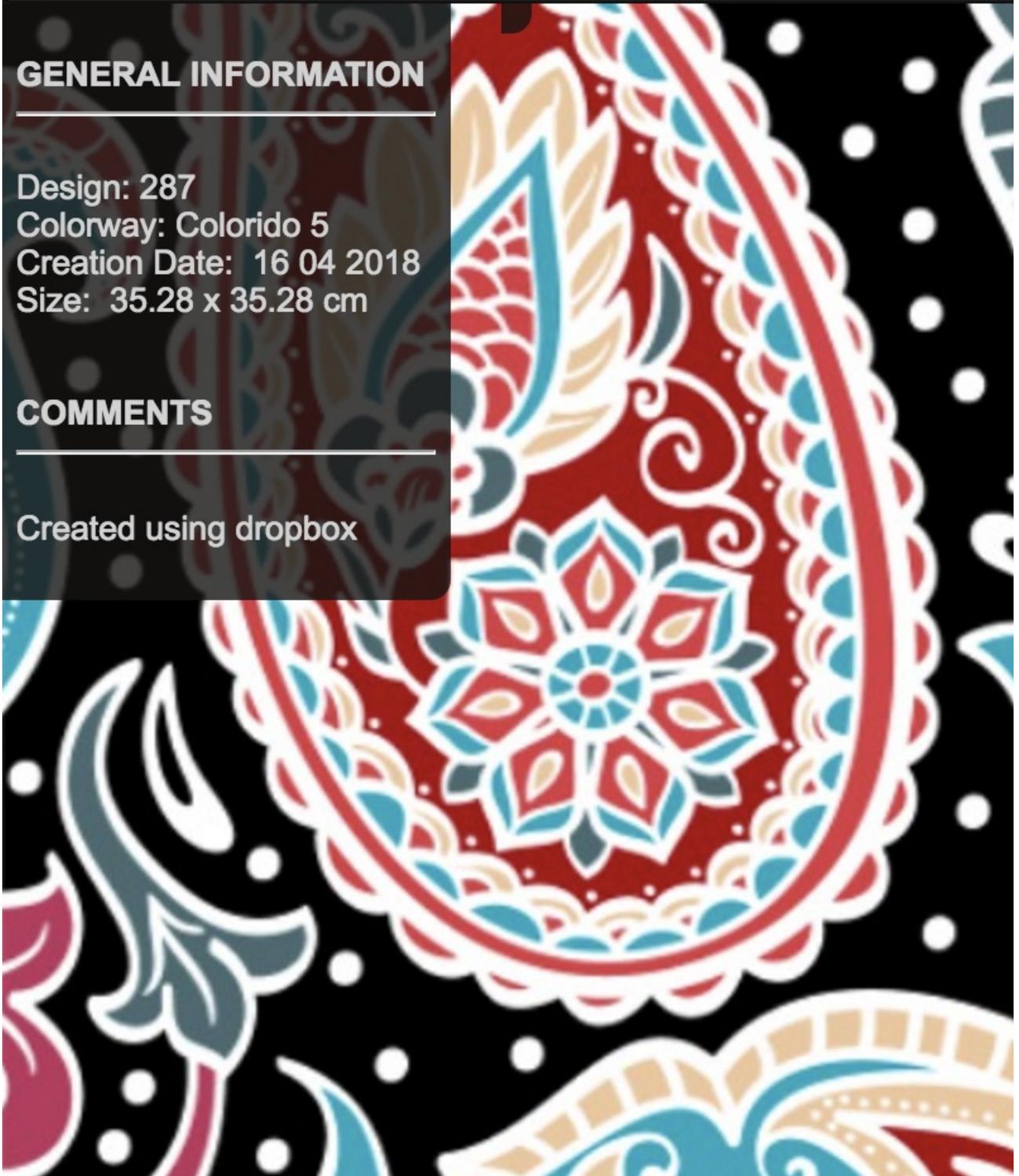


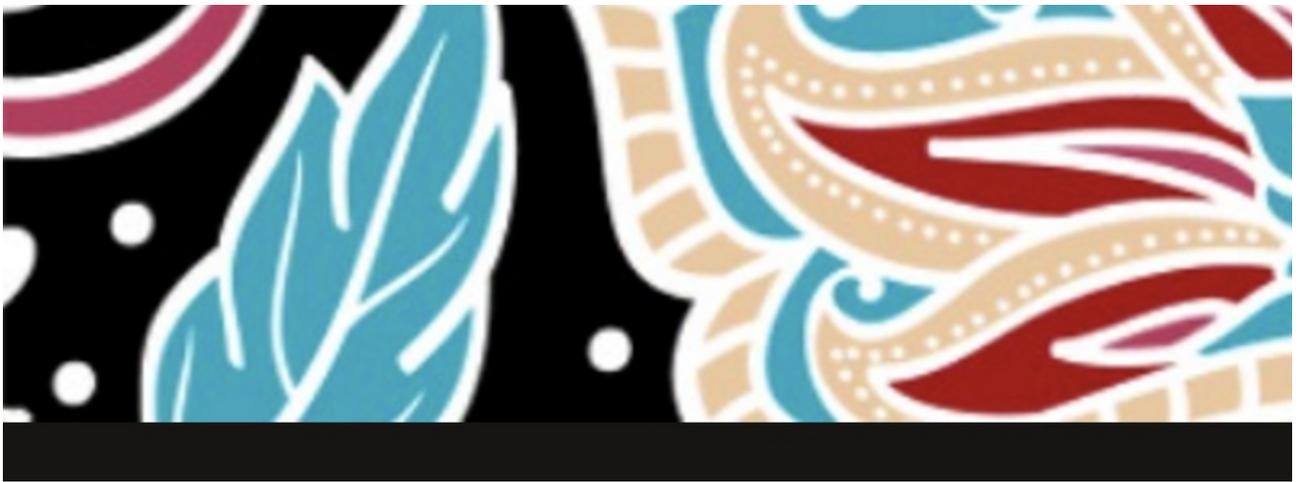
GENERAL INFORMATION

Design: 287
Colorway: Colorido 5
Creation Date: 16 04 2018
Size: 35.28 x 35.28 cm

COMMENTS

Created using dropbox





Presentation Size- shows a scaled design without repetitions.

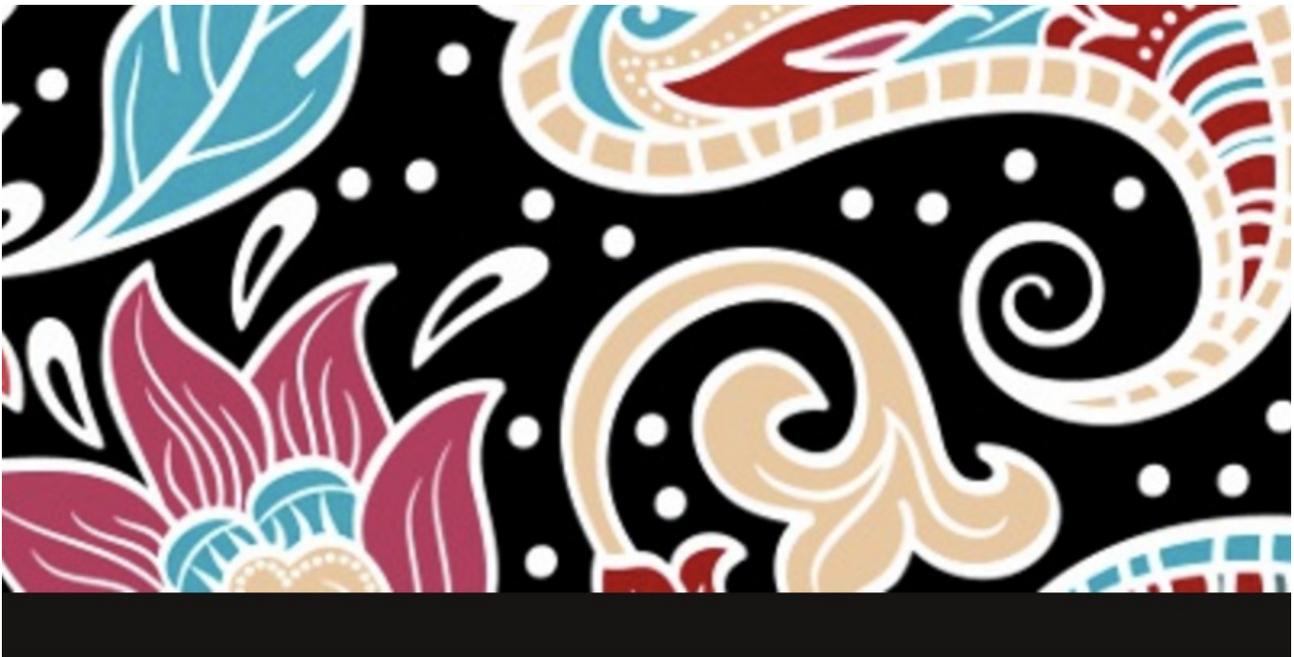


GENERAL INFORMATION

Design: 287
Colorway: Colorido 5
Creation Date: 16 04 2018
Size: 35.28 x 35.28 cm

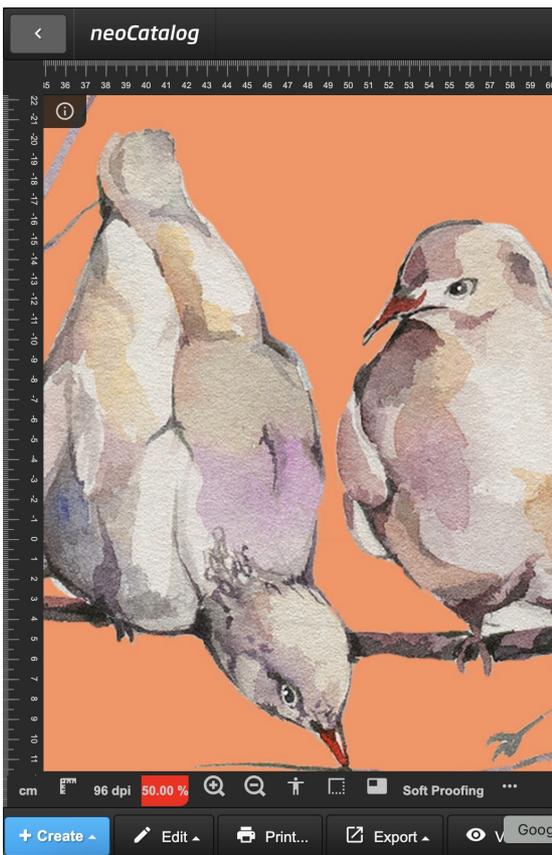
COMMENTS

Created using dropbox

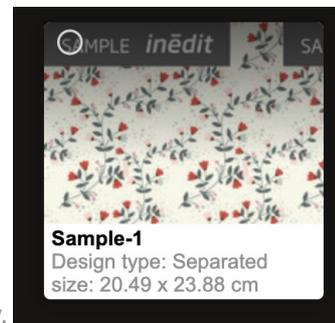


Ruler on Detail view

The ruler displays the dimensions of the design and can be set to either centimeters or inches. You can switch between units by clicking the **cm/in** button located at the bottom-left corner of the ruler.

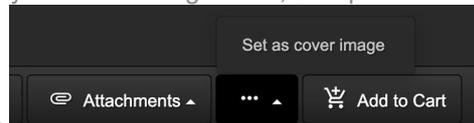


Colorway Cover Image



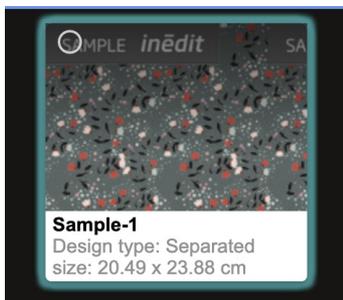
The design preview in the showroom is using by default the embedded colorway.

If you wish to use any other colorway as a new design cover, the option 'Set as cover image' from the '...' button from



the menu bar can make this action.

Select or open a colorway and the option becomes available.



Related articles:

[Associate Simulation Object with Colorways](#)

[Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management](#)

[Setup of categorization options](#)

[How to change the offset in the design's preview](#)

Differences between Standalone, Server, and Cloud Versions of neoCatalog

Standalone

to The desktop application, also referred as nC Basic (.dmg for macOS, .exe for Windows), installed on user station with an embedded H2 database faces limitations in both features and usability, making it incomparable to the functionality of neoCatalog Server.

Due to compatibility issues, neoCatalog Standalone has been discontinued and removed, as it is no longer available for purchase.

Server

The Server version is an Application Service installed on servers, also referred as nC Enterprise. The Windows server installer (e.g., neoCatalogWeb-X.X.X.exe) is intended solely for fresh installations and will not be publicly released. Operating on a MySQL database and managed within instances in JavaMonitor, this deployment boasts no limitations in features. To stay updated, including access to both [release](#) and [beta versions](#), we recommend using the Application Administration interface.

Cloud

Functionally identical to the Server application, the Cloud version is deployed on cloud infrastructure instead of local servers. Similarly, for updates, including both release and beta versions, we advise utilizing the Application Administration interface.

Find attached the neoCatalog specification data sheet for every model.

Attachments:

[neoCatalog - specification data-sheet \(EN\)-v19-20200818_145847.pdf](#)
[Fitxa tècnica de neoCatalog \(CA\)-v4-20200818_145934.pdf](#)
[neoCatalog - Scheda tecnica \(IT\)-v8-20200818_145951.pdf](#)
[Ficha técnica de neoCatalog \(ES\)-v5-20200818_145925.pdf](#)
[Fiche technique de neoCatalog \(FR\)-v3-20200818_145942.pdf](#)
[neoCatalog - Spezifikation Datenblatt \(DE\)-v11-20200818_150000.pdf](#)

How to invite users to neoCatalog

Once your neoCatalog is [installed and set up](#), you can invite users via email to join neoCatalog. The invited recipient will receive one email to accept the invitation and to create their own password to be able to enter neoCatalog. Optionally, as an administrator of the program, you can create new users from [user management](#).

Step-by-Step

1. As a logged-in user in neoCatalog, from the wheel icon and click on the 'Send invitation Mail' option.
2. In the dialog enter the email address of the recipient that will be invited to connect to the neoCatalog Server.
3. Give the recipients a name and select the system group to which the user has to be assigned. neoCatalog provides [system default groups using predefined privileges](#). For user privileges information check the information button.

Send invitation Mail

The following recipients will receive an email containing a link to download neoCatalog desktop App for macOS or Windows and connect to this neoCatalog without the necessity to use any credential.

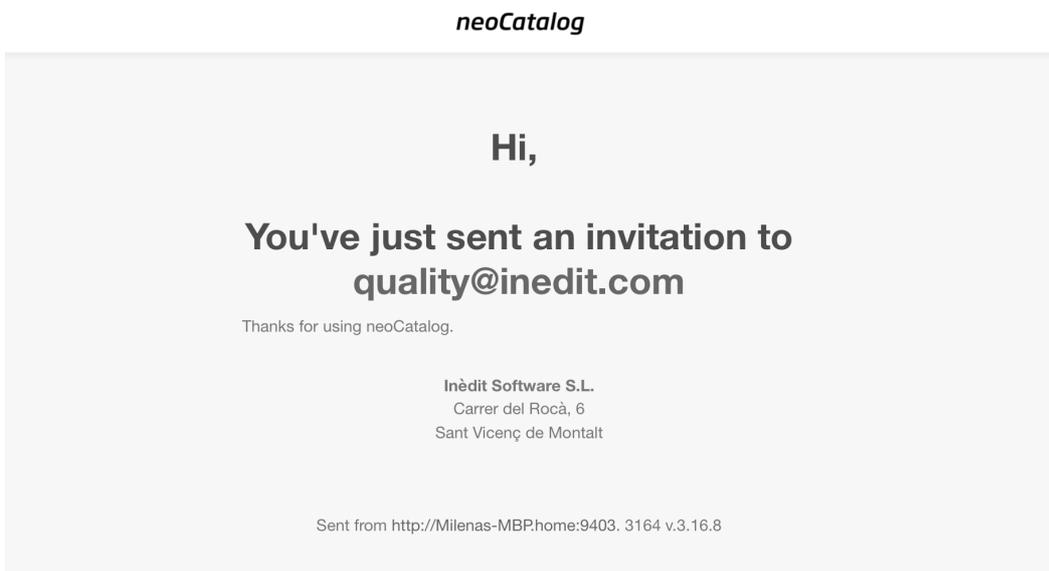
Email

Name

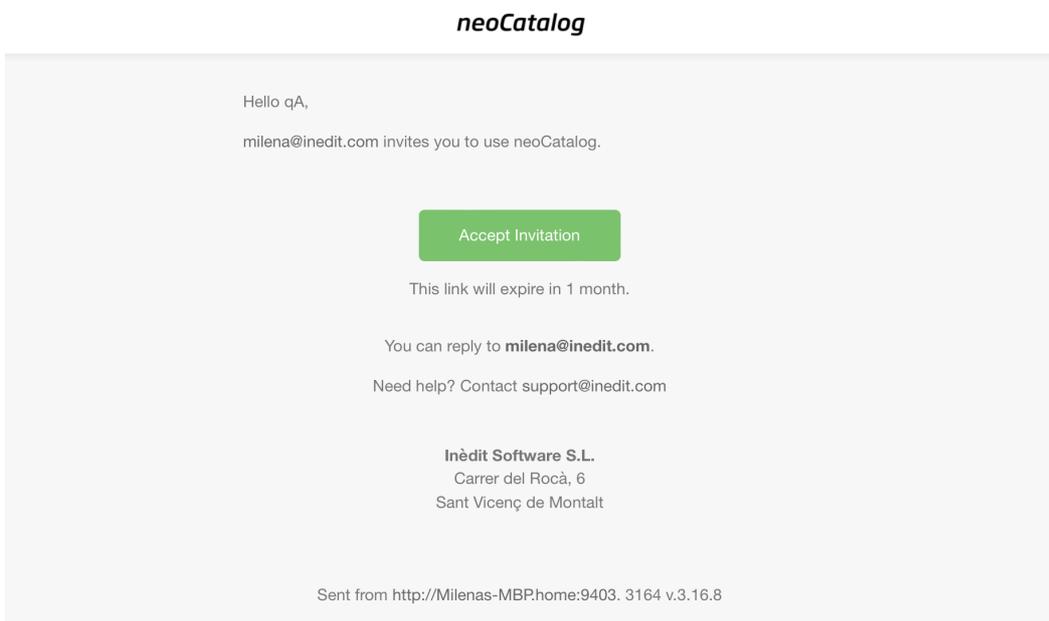
 Group

Invite another

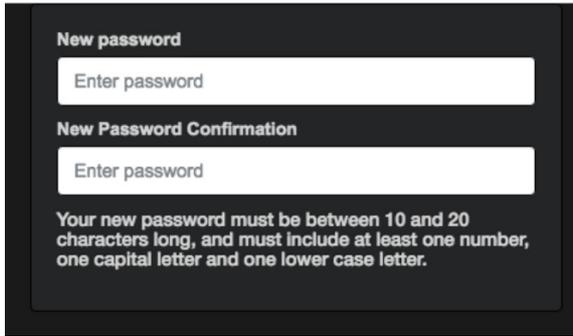
4. The user that has sent the invitation will be notified when the sending invitation has succeeded.



5. The recipient will receive one email providing a link to click on 'Accept Invitation'.



6. Before entering to neoCatalog, it is required that the new user create a personal password. Once created, the user will be logged in automatically.



New password

Enter password

New Password Confirmation

Enter password

Your new password must be between 10 and 20 characters long, and must include at least one number, one capital letter and one lower case letter.

7. For [starting a new session](#) in neoCatalog, the user needs to be on the login page after opening the neoCatalog URL in a web browser and entering neoCatalog with the email address where the invitation was received and the personal password.



neoCatalog

Email address
quality@ineidt.com

Password
.....

Remember me

Log in

[Forgot your password?](#)

català castellano deutsch english italiano português français

Related articles:

[Users and Groups Management](#)

[User Privileges Management](#)

[Start a new login session in neoCatalog](#)

How to register devices and apps in neoCatalog

neoCatalog offers to register devices (neoCatalog iOS) and to register Apps (neoMatch, neoTextil, Control Center with QR-code, to establish a fast and easy connection. Using the function makes the sharing of files and data more efficient.

Using the QR code that neoCatalog creates to connect to other Inedit apps. To do this, go to neoCatalog and log in with your username and password. In neoCatalog, click on the wheel icon next to the user name tab and select the option to 'Link App' giving you the options of apps to choose from.

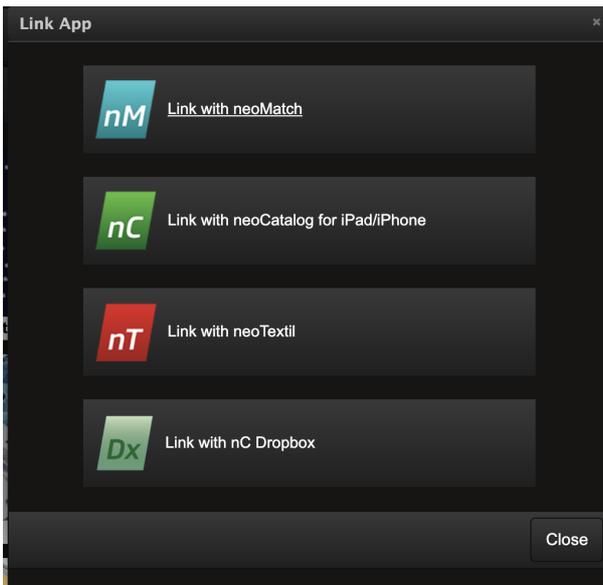


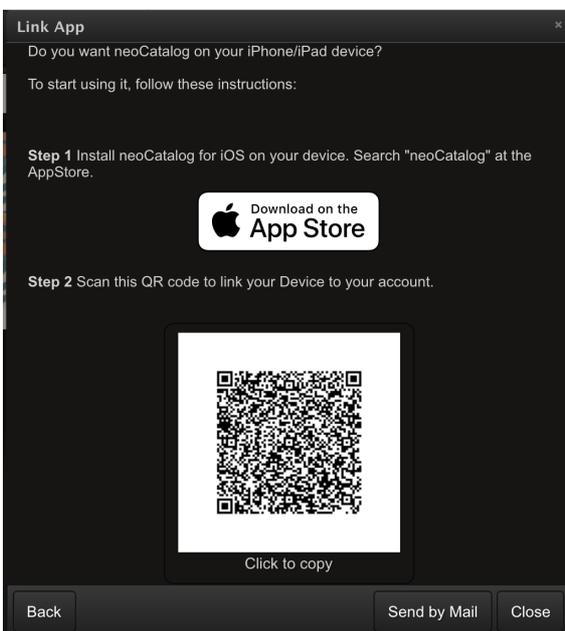
TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Link with iOS](#)
- [Link with Apps](#)

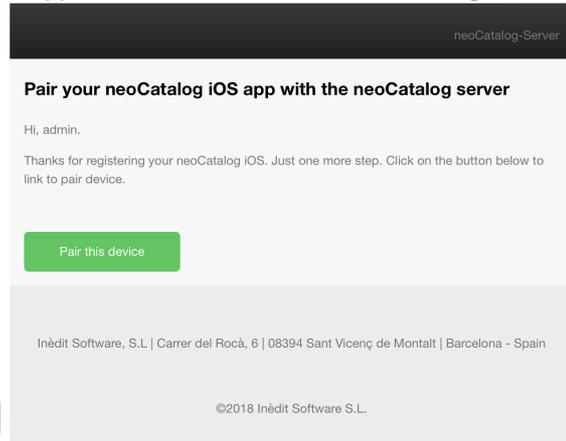
Link with iOS

A new dialog opens with instructions and requests you to install the free app on your device and scan the QR code to link your neoCatalog iOS with your account. The option to copy the content of the device connection QR code on the click. It copies the URL to your clipboard. When you press ctrl + v, it pastes the URL.

NOTE: Register neoCatalog iOS requires minimum neoCatalog iOS version 5.3.3 and neoCatalog Web version 1.6.5.



Another option is to send an Email from neoCatalog to make the registration of your device. Click on the button Send Email and it will be sent. Open the email in the device email app and click on the link to make the registration. Make



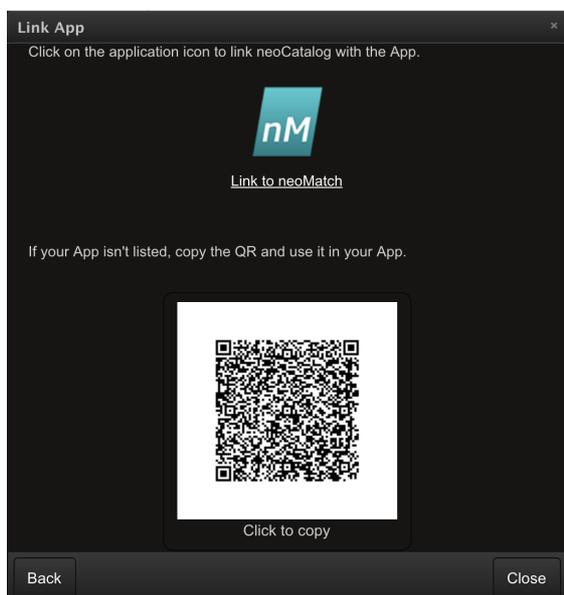
sure that the neoCatalog iOS app is installed before. 



neoCatalog iOS opens automatically with registration done.

Link with Apps

A new dialog opens giving options to copy the QR to paste it into the panel. It copies the URL to your clipboard or click on the application icon to link with the app.



Related articles:

[Registered Devices and Apps Management](#)

Licensing Management of neoCatalog

From Administration > Licensing you can manage, view, and update the licenses. The lower part of this page belongs to the [Registered Devices](#)

- [License Details](#)
- [Update License](#)

Licensing

License Details

Valid activation codes. Please, remember that you have one year

Status	Dongle ID	Organization	Da
 Ok	651057010	Milena	27/08
 Incorrect personal code	0760884502	Milena	27/08

License Details

All licenses are listed under the labels:

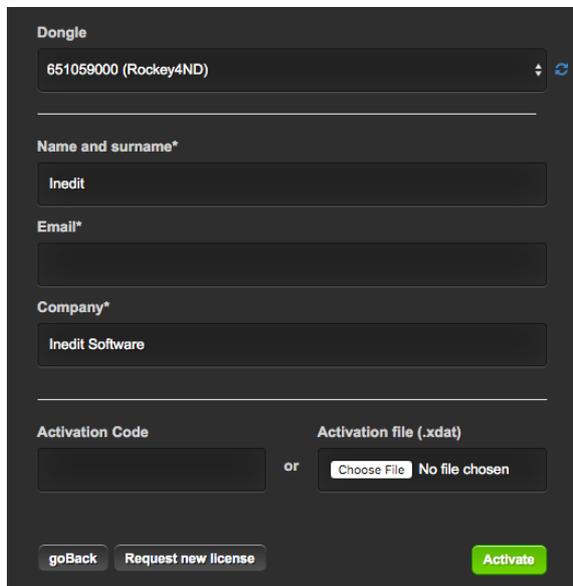
- Status
- Dongle ID
- Organization
- Purchase Date
- License Type and expiration date
- Support and Updates period
- Licensed Devices (nC iOS)
- Licensed Users (Users with login access to neoCatalog)

With neoCatalog activation, one device is free without a license. With 'Request more' you can ask for more licenses. A new email window opens, ready to be sent to sales@inedit.com. The Licensed users are based on the neoCatalog application, where 5 users can be connected simultaneously. If you need to work with more users, please contact sales@inedit.com.

Update License

With the 'Add license' button you can update your license to use on more devices. Simply select the dongle and fill in the fields in the open dialog, with all provided license details. To start the activation, click on the Activate button, and once applied restart the neoCatalog instance from [JavaMonitor](#).

From the same dialog, you can request a new license with the corresponding button.



The screenshot shows a dark-themed dialog box for license activation. At the top, there is a 'Dongle' dropdown menu with the value '651059000 (Rockey4ND)' and a refresh icon. Below this are four text input fields: 'Name and surname*' containing 'Inedit', 'Email*', 'Company*' containing 'Inedit Software', and 'Activation Code'. To the right of the 'Activation Code' field is a file selection area for 'Activation file (.xdat)' with a 'Choose File' button and the text 'No file chosen'. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'goBack', 'Request new license', and a green 'Activate' button.

Related articles:

[How to apply XDAT \(offline\) application license activation](#)

[Registered Devices and Apps Management](#)

Registered Devices and Apps Management

neoCatalog offers to register devices (neoCatalog iOS) and to register Apps (neoMatch, neoTextil, Control Center with QR-code, to establish a fast and easy connection. Using the function makes the sharing of files and data more efficient. In the management part, you can view the connected devices and disable/enable them once registered.

The devices cannot be deleted from the management page and needs to be removed from the database. Contact your administrator.

Registered Devices

From Administration > Licensing, you can manage and view registered device information. This section of the management window shows the registered devices, with their device specifications and version. With the checkbox at the beginning of the device details, you can disable the device, and use the device activation for another device. Above the device list, you can view how many devices are purchased in your license(s) and used, or request more device licenses.

Activat	Device	Device version	Device Id	OS	App name	App version	User	Data ultima co
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Milena's iPad	iPad5,1	B1E822A3-9AF6-4879-9BD3-EA083F7D9011	9.3.2	neoCatalog iOS	5.3.3 (3)	Milena(admin)	21/06/2016 11:
<input type="checkbox"/>	Milena's iPad	iPad5,1	E99859E7-7501-474F-A2B3-584A2864ED67	9.3.2	neoCatalog iOS	5.3.3 (1)	admin	17/06/2016 13:
<input type="checkbox"/>	Milena's iPad	iPad5,1	4AC77561-C4AF-41AB-AF38-7C65753B1676	9.3.2	neoCatalog iOS	5.3.3 (1)	admin	17/06/2016 12:
<input type="checkbox"/>	Milena's iPad	iPad5,1	EA1B3988-75B2-4051-A78A-FEB956A27E35	9.3.2	neoCatalog iOS	5.3.3 (1)	admin	17/06/2016 11:

4 Devices

Linked Apps

From the Administration > Licensing, on the last part of the page, is the section 'Linked Apps'. here you can manage and view linked apps and device information. Once linked to apps, with the checkbox at the beginning of the app details you can disable and enable the app. Once the app is disconnected from neoCatalog, the link must be established again using the QR code.

Enabled	Device	Device version	Device ID	OS
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MacBook de Jordi	MacBookPro13,2	1248668468	Version 10.12.2 (Build 16C67)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Milena's MacBook (2)	MacBookPro13,2	651059000	Version 10.12.2 (Build 16C67)

Related articles:

[How to register devices and apps in neoCatalog](#)

Start a new login session in neoCatalog

Once you have access to your new neoCatalog by **being invited** or **created** provided by an administrator of the program, and you have the login page open after loading your neoCatalog URL, introduce your username or email and password in the given fields.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [User Login](#)
 - [Quick Login](#)
- [After login](#)

User Login

To start a web browser management session, do the following:

1. Start your web browser on the neoCatalog server.
2. In the URL field of the browser, enter the IP which is the default IP address of the server. If the connection is open, use the name of the URL address.
3. Select the language that you want to use during the session.
4. You can enter your neoCatalog login username or email and password.
5. Click 'Remember me' to save the username and password (optional).
6. Press Log in.

neoCatalog Beta

Email or username

Password

Remember me

Log in

[Forgot your password?](#)

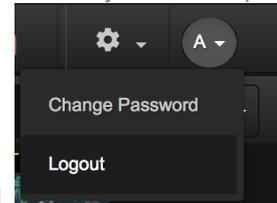
català castellano deutsch english italiano portugês

27/08/2018 - neoCatalog v3.0 B090 - © Inèdit Software 2018

In case you forgot your password ingredients, use the 'Forgot your password' option to reset and create a new password.

The 'Remember me' option in login, it will be stored for each URL and it will last for 1 month.

To close the neoCatalog session, close the browser window or Logout from the tab with the user name. neoCatalog web browser session remains active as long as you don't link to other sites or you do not quit the browser. The



session time without activity lasts 60 minutes, then a new login is required.

Quick Login

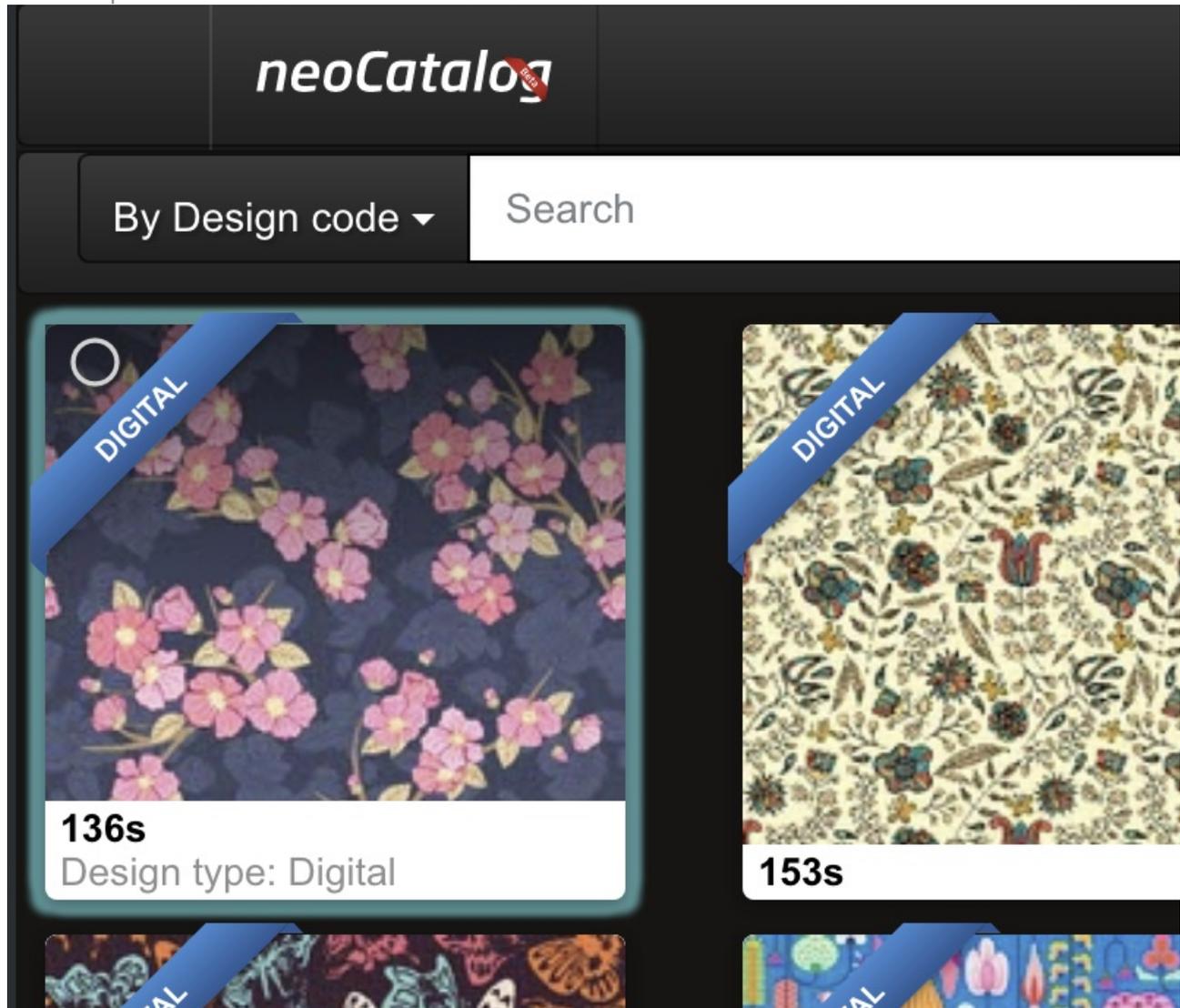
Advanced option to enable and activate quick login feature for individual users. Once in use, just with only one click the user is logged in. Contact your administrator to [enable the feature](#).

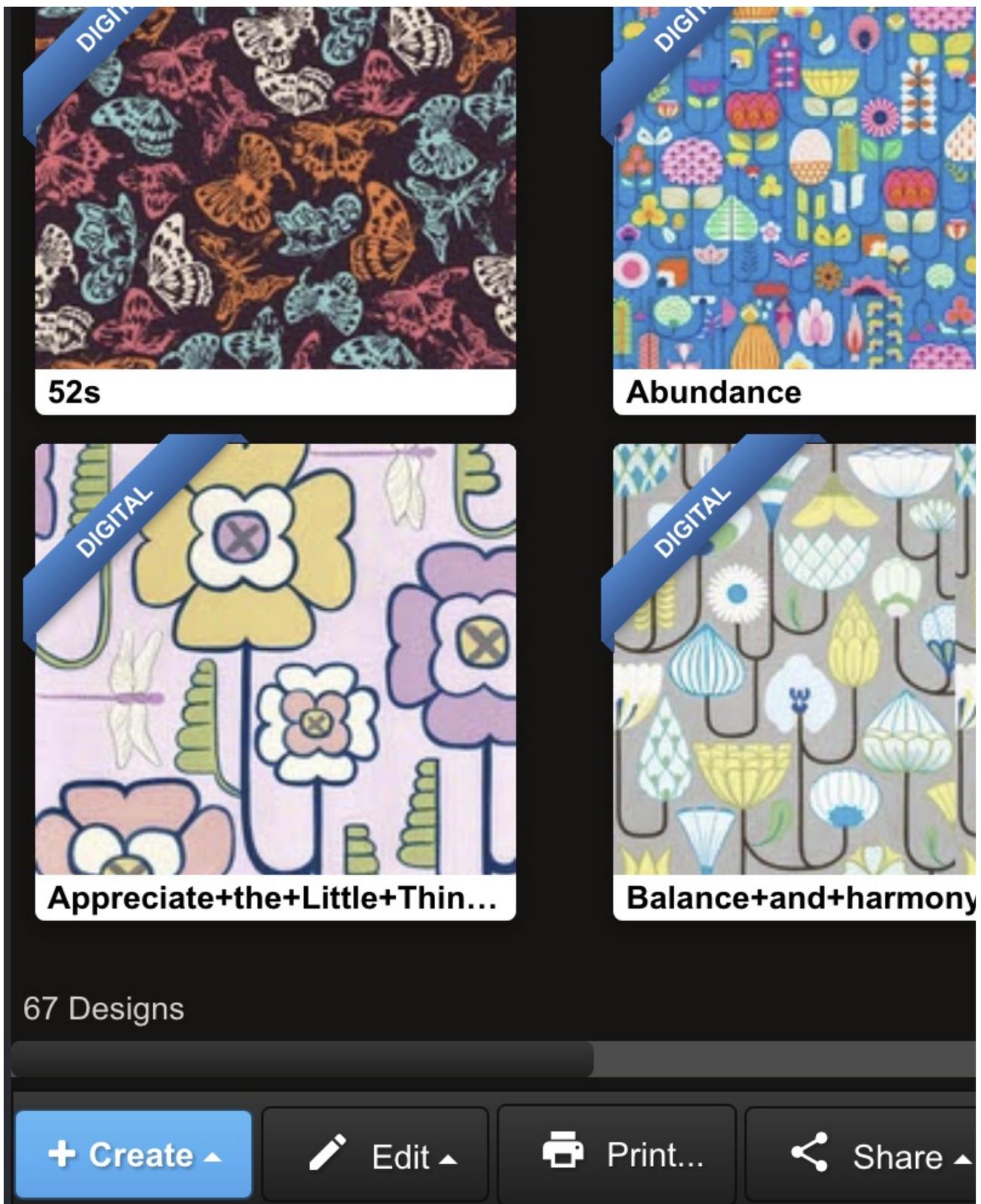
Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/794041306>

After login

The first window you get into is Designs View. The menu, header, tab, and navigation bars are indicated in every design and colorway view. In the use of optional features, more buttons and actions will be added to the bars.

The preview size and labels can be customized in [Administration](#).





The header bar is on the top-right of the neoCatalog browser.

User Login	The user login name and logout.
Administration	Access to Administration management and device deployment.
Notifications	With notifications, you'll be informed quickly about your activities.

The tab bar is located at the top of neoCatalog's browser. There are graphic tabs that take you to different pages in the program. Click on any tab to go directly to that page.

Designs	Displays the designs showroom in neoCatalog from every page.
Simulations	Opens object models to view your design in 3D from every page.
Galleries	Displays the galleries in neoCatalog from every page.

The navigation bar is in the center of the neoCatalog browser.

Search Options	The search field lets you search for designs and opens advanced search options.
Sorting Options	Allows selecting what designs in which order you wish to view.
Reduce Thumbnails	Reduces the size of the preview thumbnails.
Enlarge Thumbnails	Enlarges the size of the preview thumbnails.
Grid Mode	Shows designs in Grid mode preview.
Accordion Mode	Shows designs in Accordion mode preview.
Simulations	Designs and Colorways applied to one simulation object.

The menu bar sits at the bottom of the neoCatalog browser and consists of menu pop-up lists.

Import Items	Import new designs, colorways, and other items.
Edit Items	Manages design/colorway information and colors edition or elimination.
Print Items	Print option to generate print files or send them to the printer.
Share Items	Access the options to share designs/colorways.
Export Items	Access the options of generating and exporting designs/colorways.
View Items	Displays different options for design view.
Download Items	Access the options of downloading designs/colorways.
More	More options are available in feature customizations.

Related articles:

[neoCatalog Server version installation in Windows Server](#)

[Download and install the neoCatalog App](#)

Working with neoCatalog iOS App

This user guide empowers you with insights into the neoCatalog iOS app.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Introduction](#)
 - [About neoCatalog iOS App](#)
 - [System Requirements](#)
 - [Installation and Setup](#)
 - [Initial Configuration](#)
 - [Navigating the App](#)
 - [Home Screen](#)
 - [Working with Designs and Colorways](#)
 - [Interface Customization](#)
 - [Interface Compatibility](#)
 - [Dark Mode and Light Mode](#)
 - [Device Rotation and Embedded Browser](#)
-

Introduction

About neoCatalog iOS App

The neoCatalog iOS app is a powerful tool designed to streamline your design and colorway management process enabling you to enhance your workflow and productivity. With this app, you can access and interact with your design libraries, create production orders, and utilize a range of features to meet your design and color management needs.

System Requirements

Before you start using the neoCatalog iOS app, ensure that your device meets the following system requirements:

- **iOS Version:** iOS 13 or later.
- **Internet Connection:** A stable internet connection is required for synchronizing data with the neoCatalog web platform.

Installation and Setup

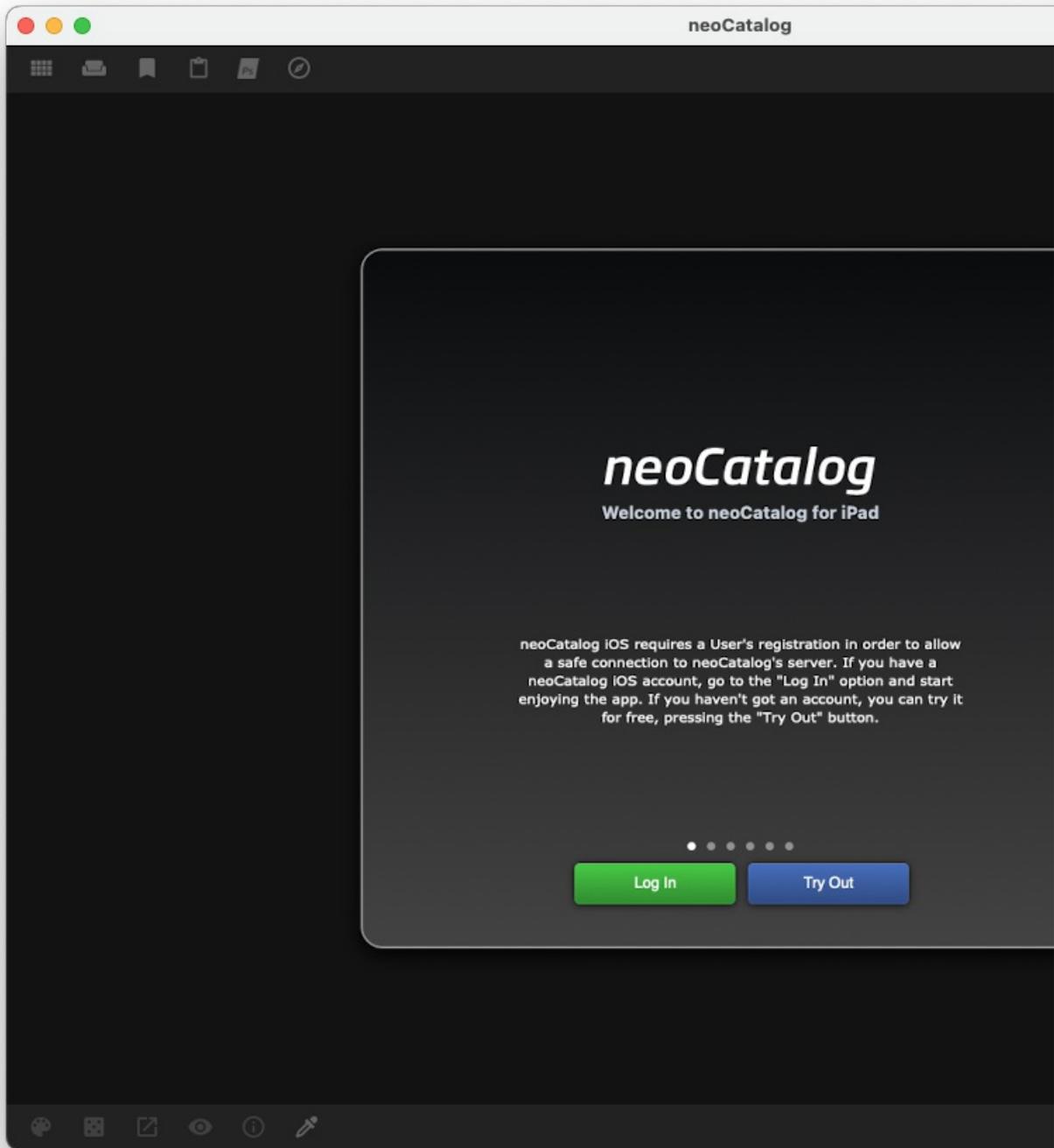
Download and Installation

1. **Visit the App Store:** Open the App Store on your iOS device.
2. **Search for "neoCatalog iOS":** In the App Store's search bar, type "neoCatalog iOS" and press "Search."
3. **Install the App:** Locate the neoCatalog iOS app in the search results and tap "Install" to download and install it on your device.
4. **Open the App:** Once the app is installed, tap "Open" to launch it.

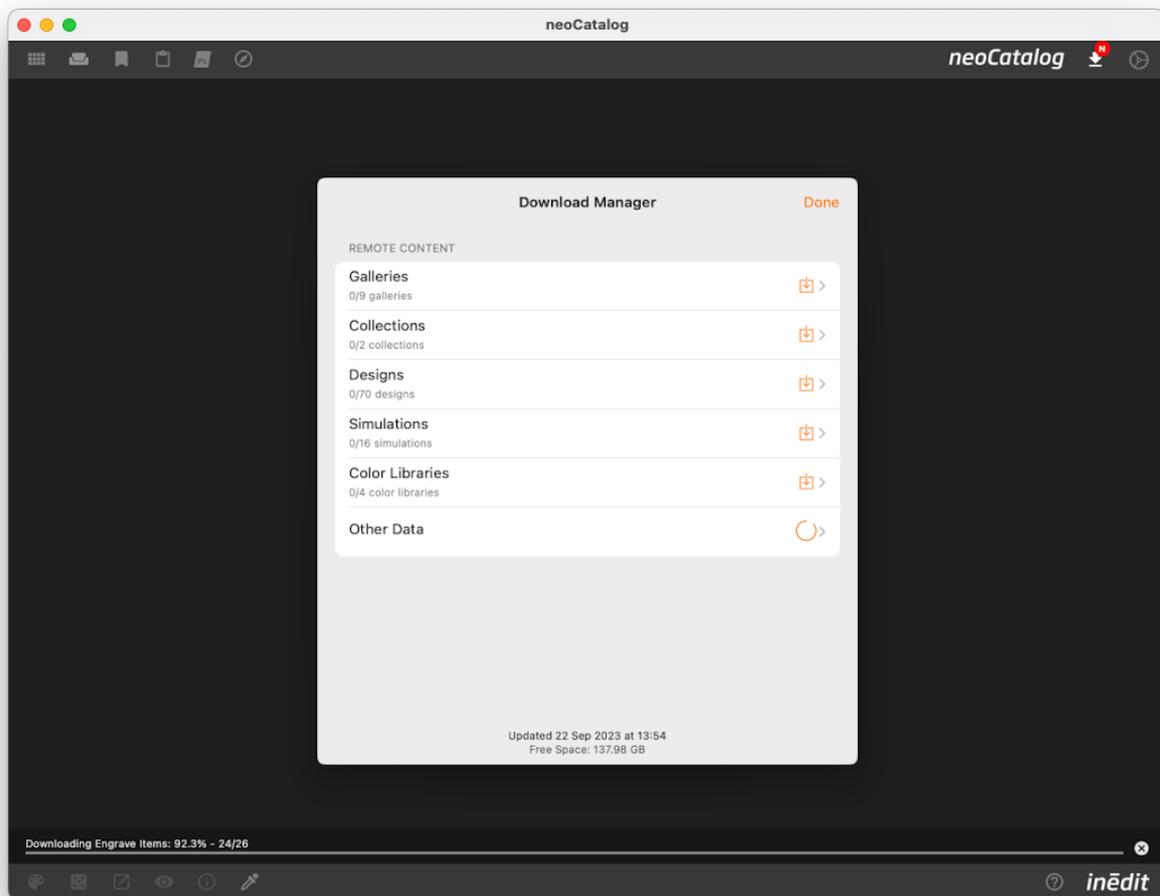
Initial Configuration

Upon opening the app for the first time, you will need to configure some initial settings:

1. Login: Enter the neoCatalog Server URL or [scan the QR code](#) to access your neoCatalog account. If you do not have an account, please contact your system administrator to set up your account on the neoCatalog Server.



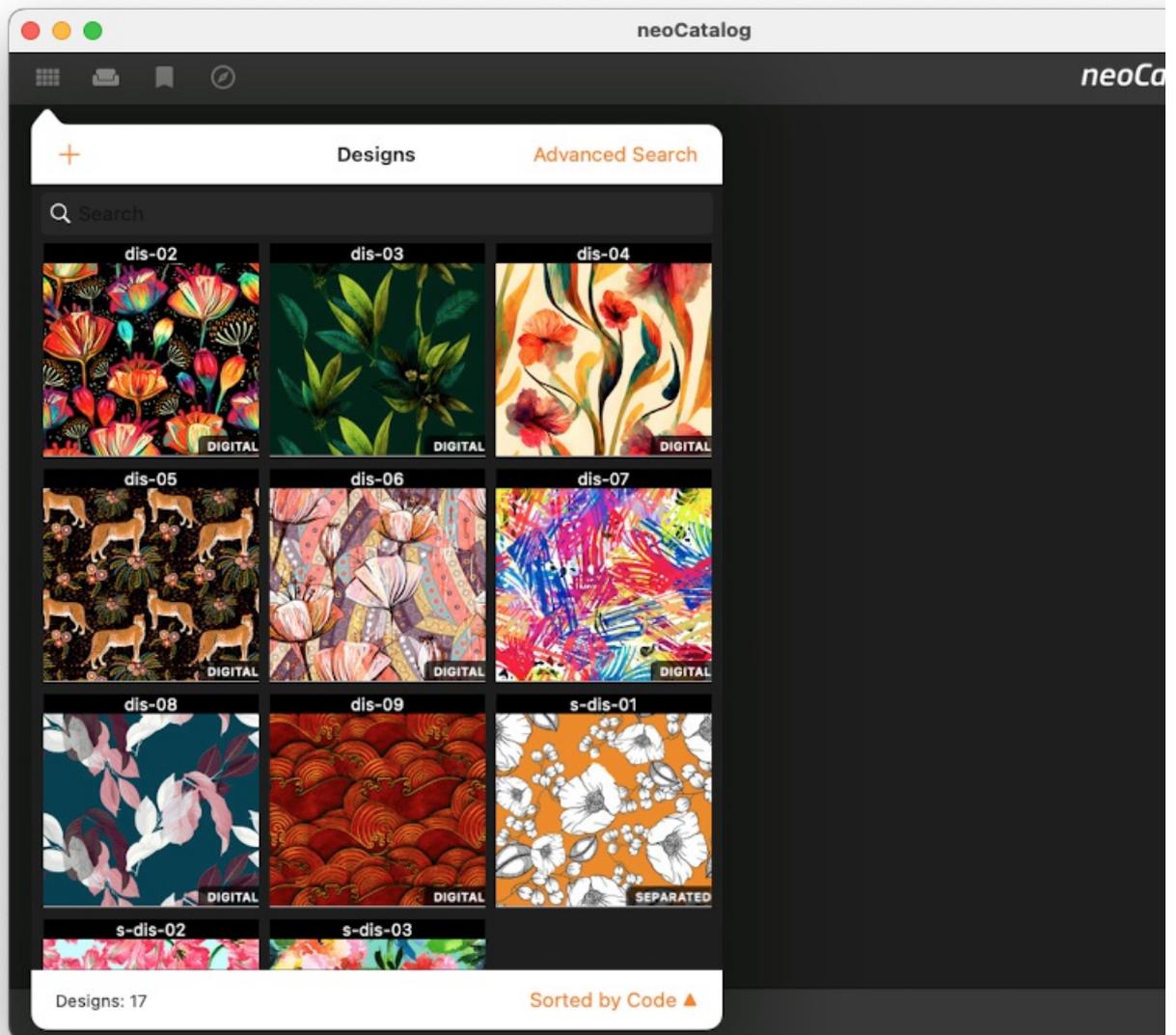
2. Installation of Design and Data: If prompted, follow the on-screen instructions to install design data for seamless access to your design and colorway collections. Ensure that your device is connected to the internet to synchronize data with the neoCatalog web platform, ensuring that you have access to the latest design updates.



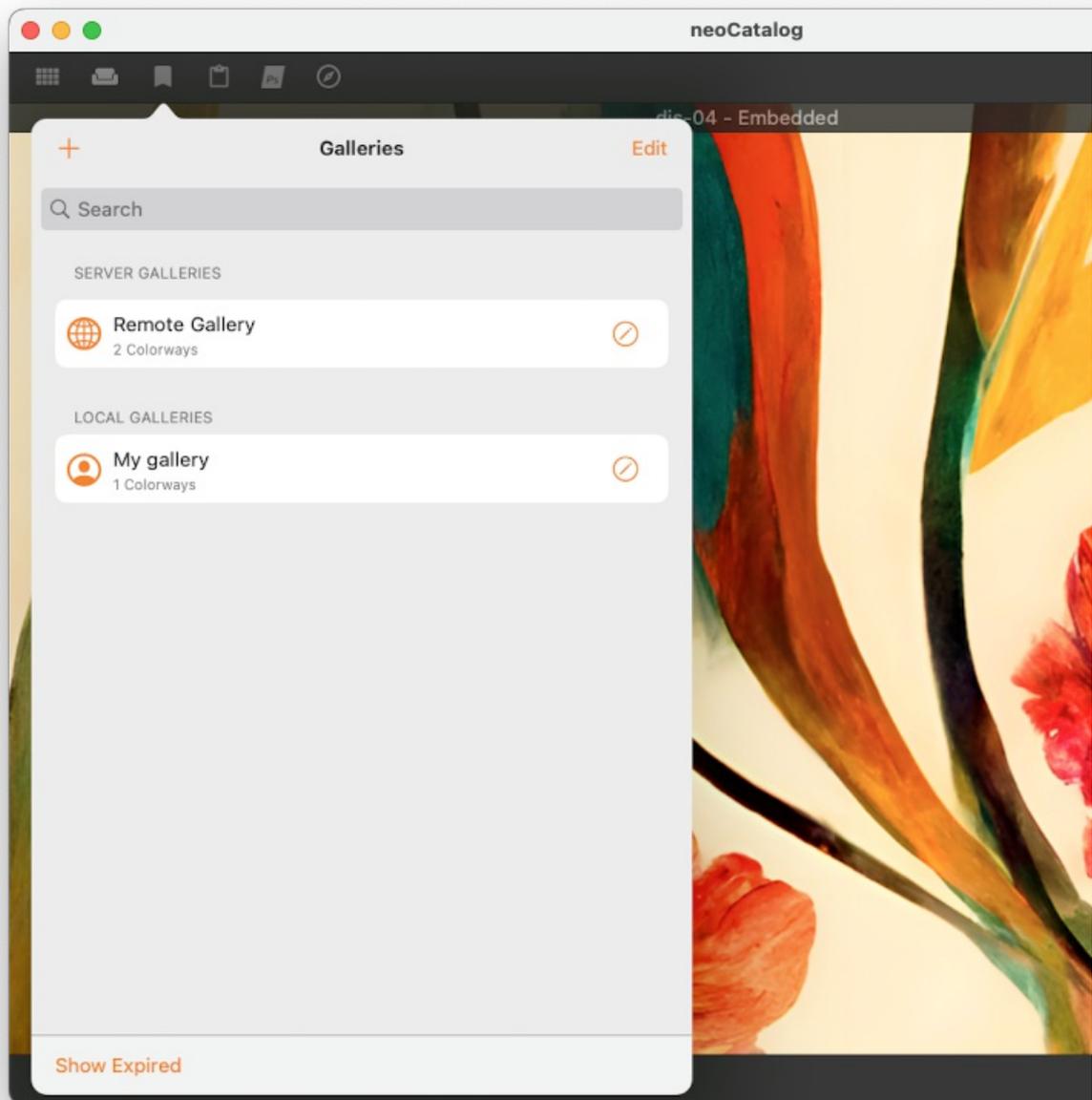
Navigating the App

The home screen serves as the central hub for accessing various app functionalities. Here are some key elements:

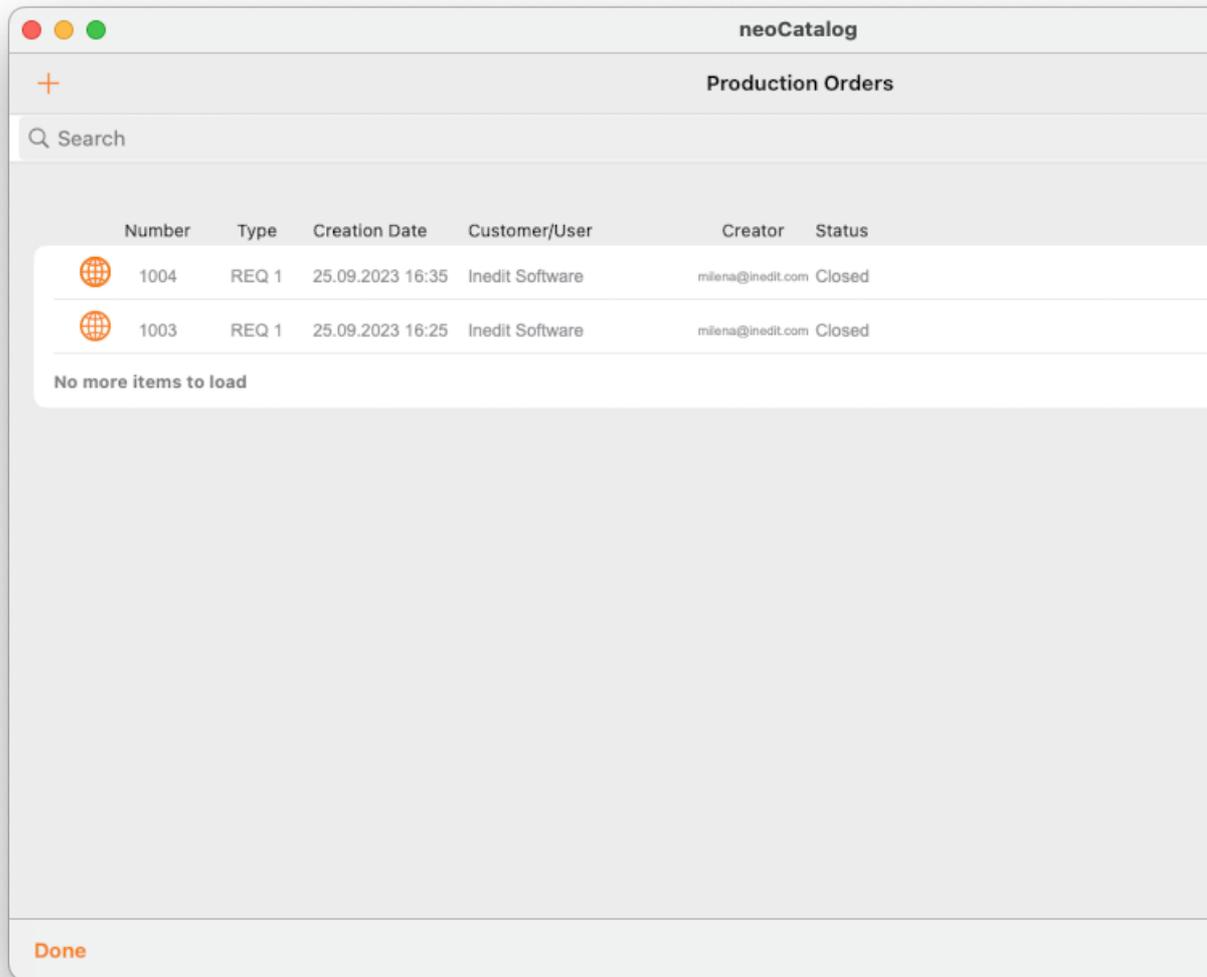
- Design Browser: Access, browse, and interact with your design and colorway collections seamlessly, with the ability to easily locate, select, and explore various design-related actions and configurations.



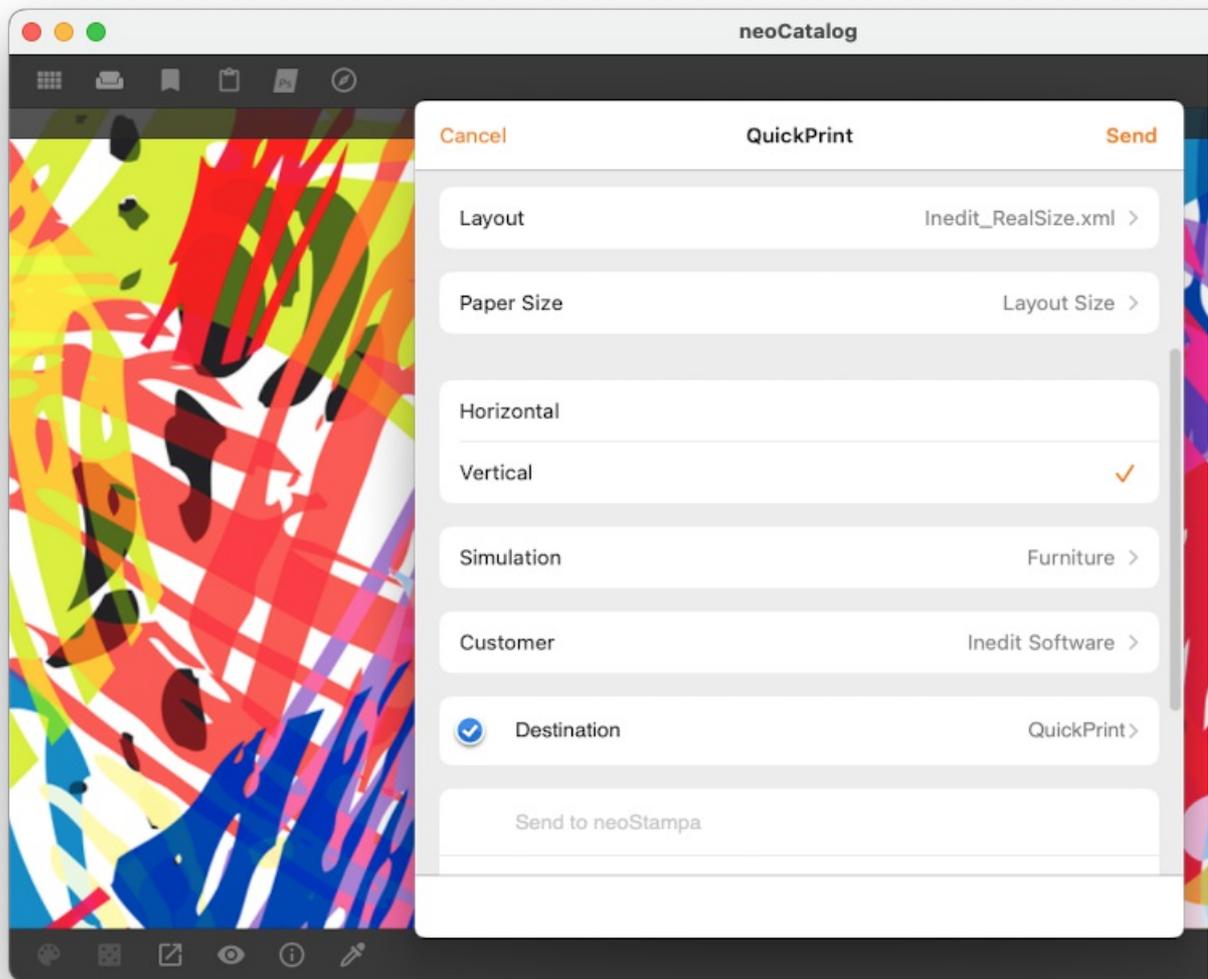
- Galleries: Easily create, work offline, and seamlessly publish your galleries.



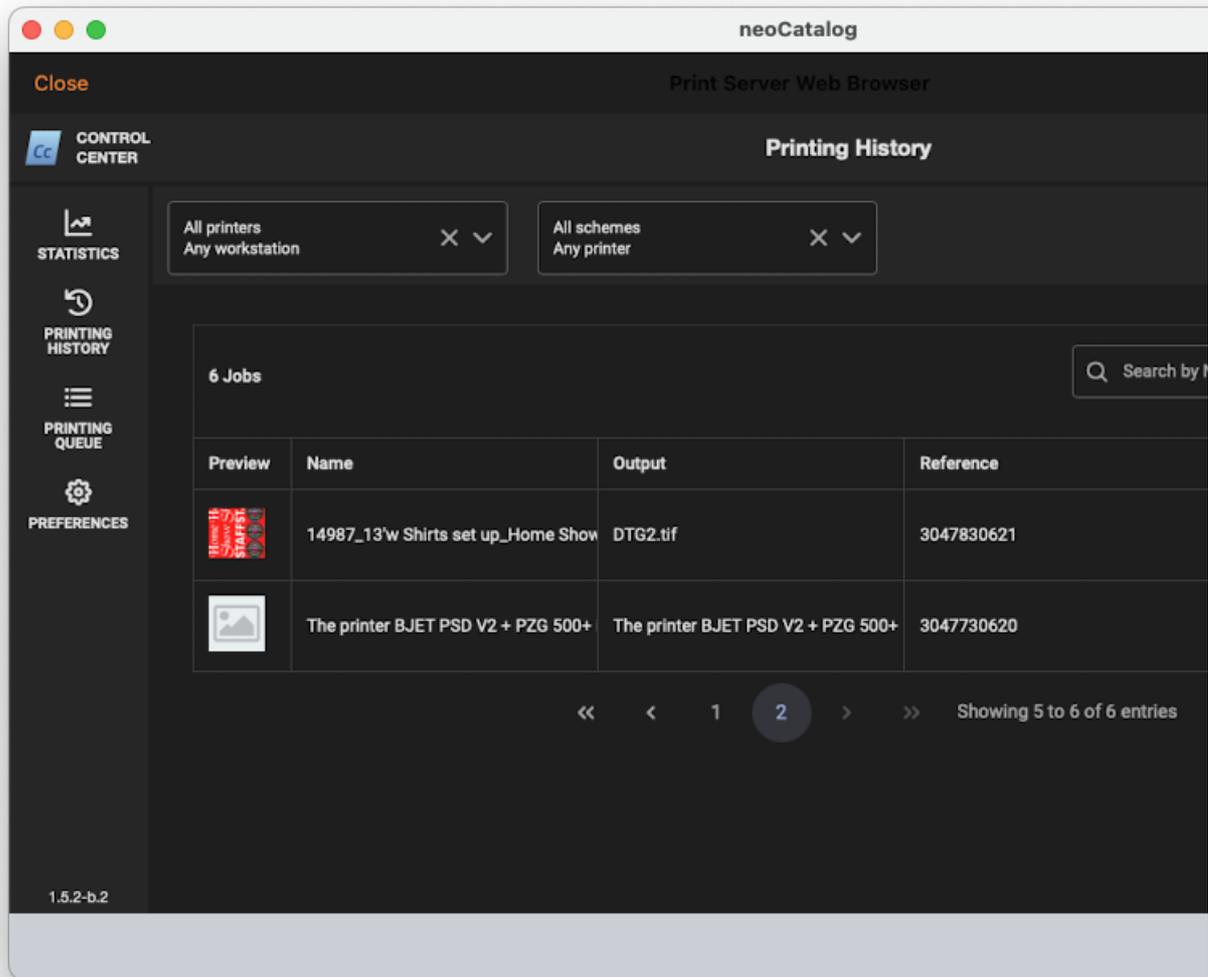
- Production Orders Queue: Efficiently oversee your production orders, from creating new ones and tracking their progress to specifying details, making edits, and refining order details, all while seamlessly managing order identification and tracking through temporary codes, within a streamlined production process.



- QuickPrint: Utilize the QuickPrint feature to expedite the printing of designs with ease.



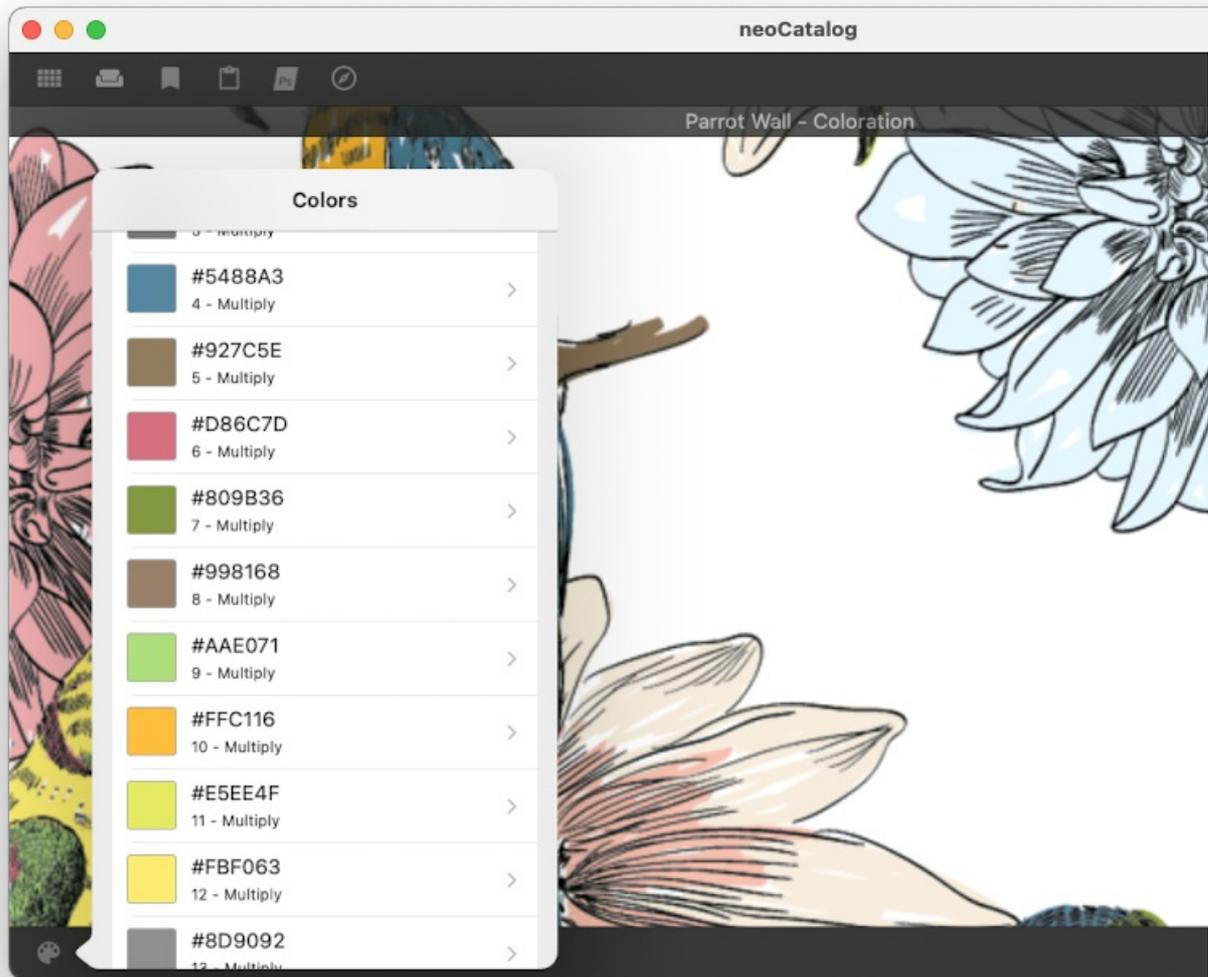
- Print Server in Control Center: Easily configure, manage, and monitor print jobs directly from the app for a seamless and hassle-free printing experience.



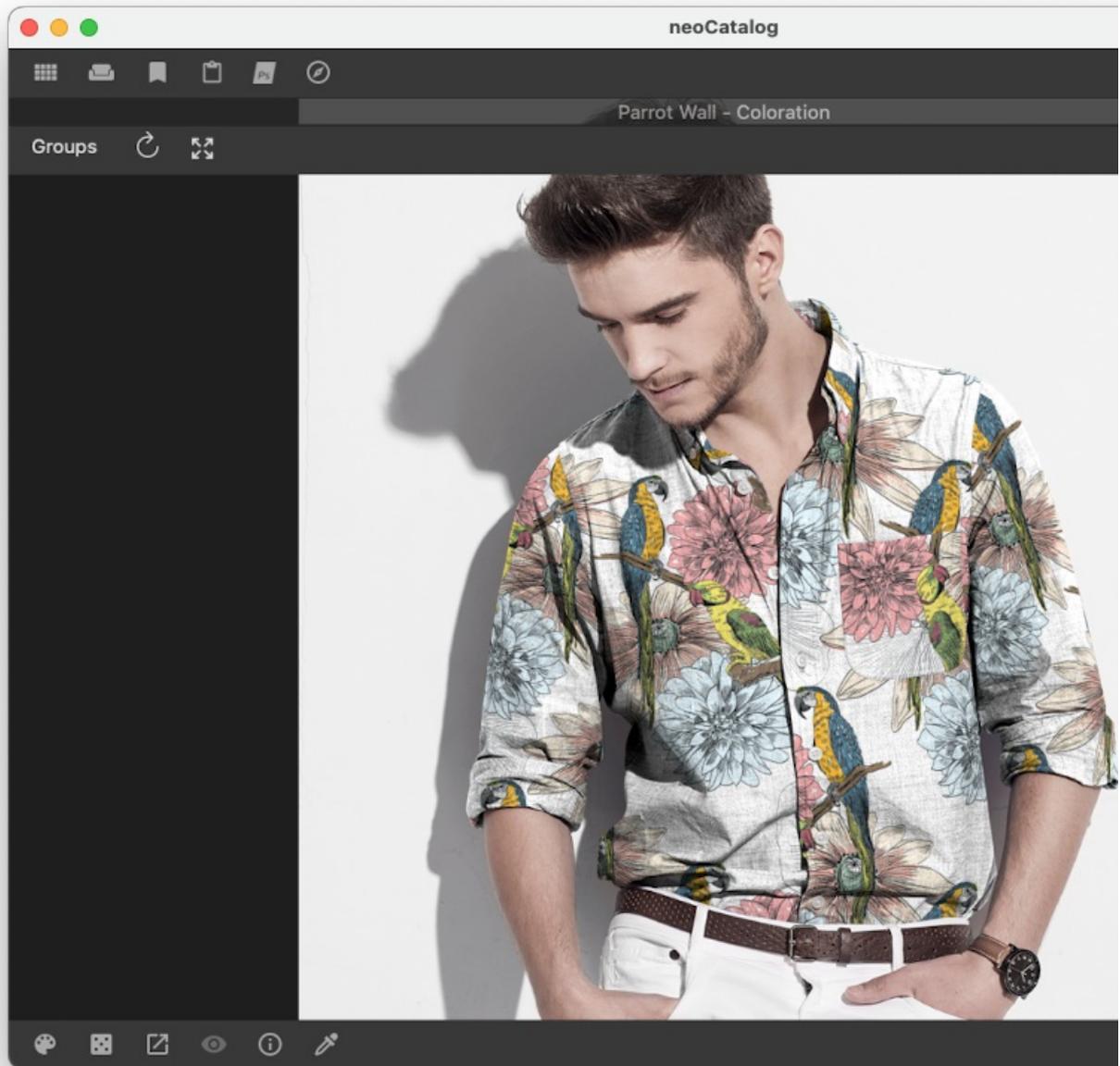
Working with Designs and Colorways

The design browser is a fundamental feature that allows you to:

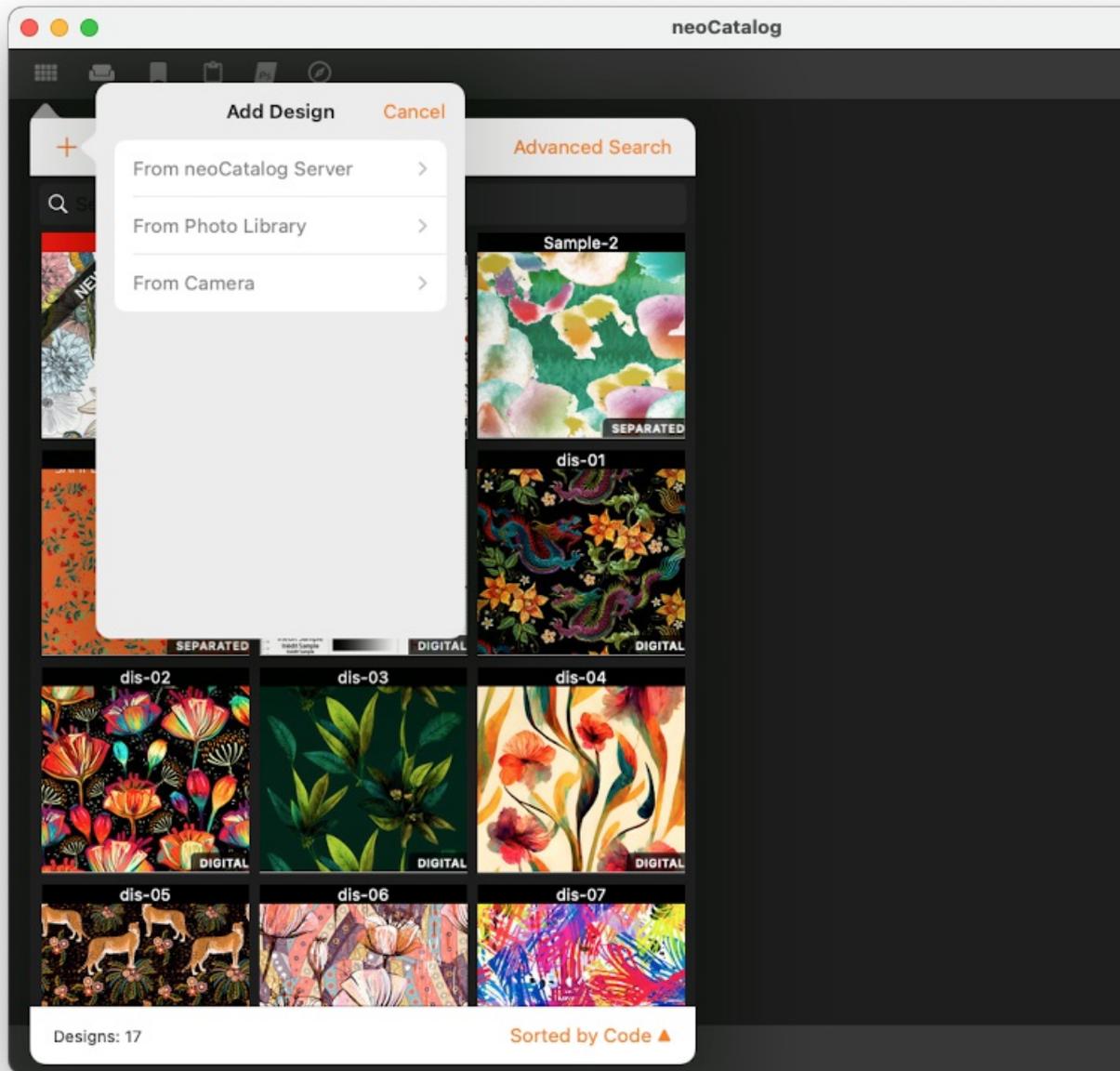
- Color Channel Management: Manage color channels within your selected designs, view coverage values, and customize your colorway preferences. Fine-tune color channels to create unique colorway variations.



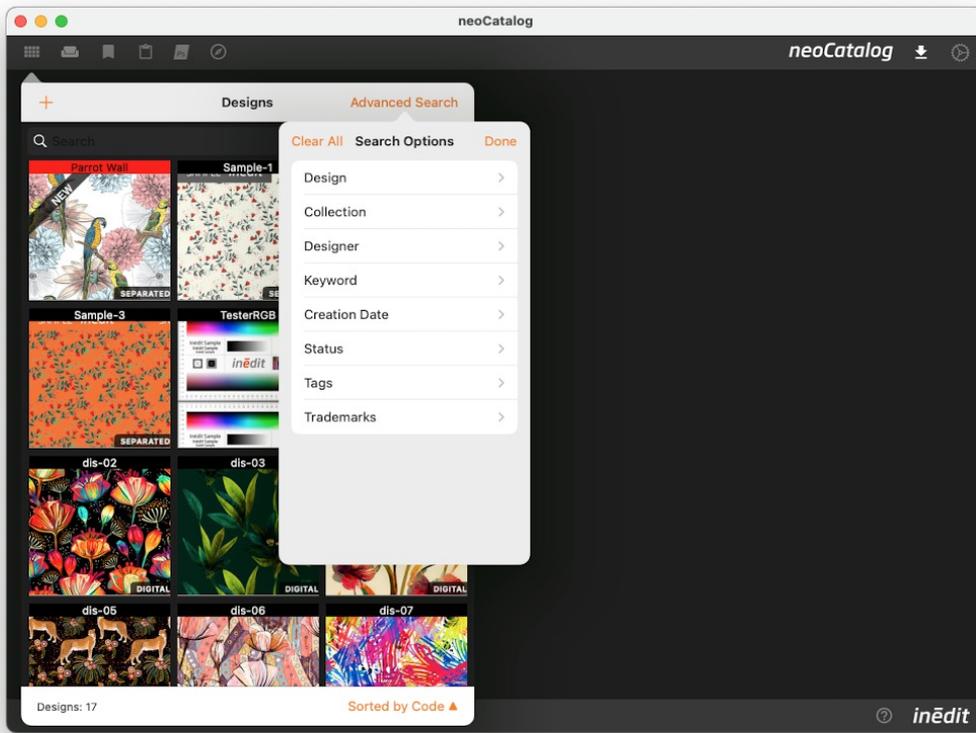
- Design Simulation: Simulate designs on objects to accurately visualize their real-life impact and access texture group colors for a comprehensive understanding of design effects.



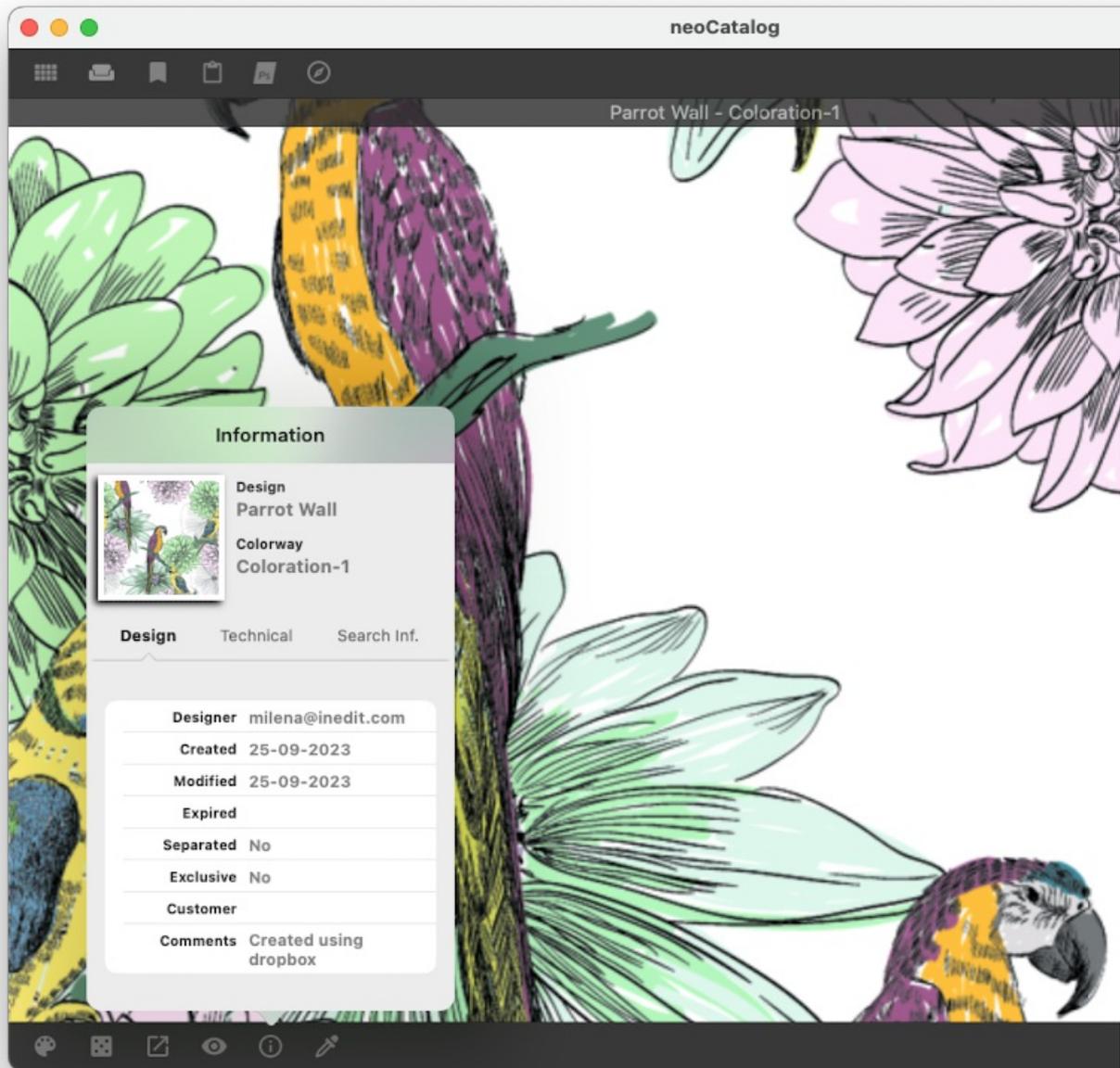
- Adding Local Images: Import local images directly into your design library from sources like the Photo Library or Camera.



- Search and Filters: Efficiently search for specific designs or colorways using various criteria such as keywords, creation dates, and status. Filters further refine your search results.



- Design Information: Access comprehensive design information, including technical details, search information, and total coverage values.



Interface Customization

Interface Compatibility

Adaptable interface for diverse devices:

- The neoCatalog iOS app is compatible with both iPad and iPhone devices running iOS 13 or later.

Dark Mode and Light Mode

Personalized interface experience:

- Choose between dark mode and light mode to tailor the app's appearance to your preferences.

Device Rotation and Embedded Browser

Effortless navigation:

- The app seamlessly adapts to changes in device orientation, ensuring a consistent user experience.
- Access the embedded browser to interact with the neoCatalog web interface without leaving the app.

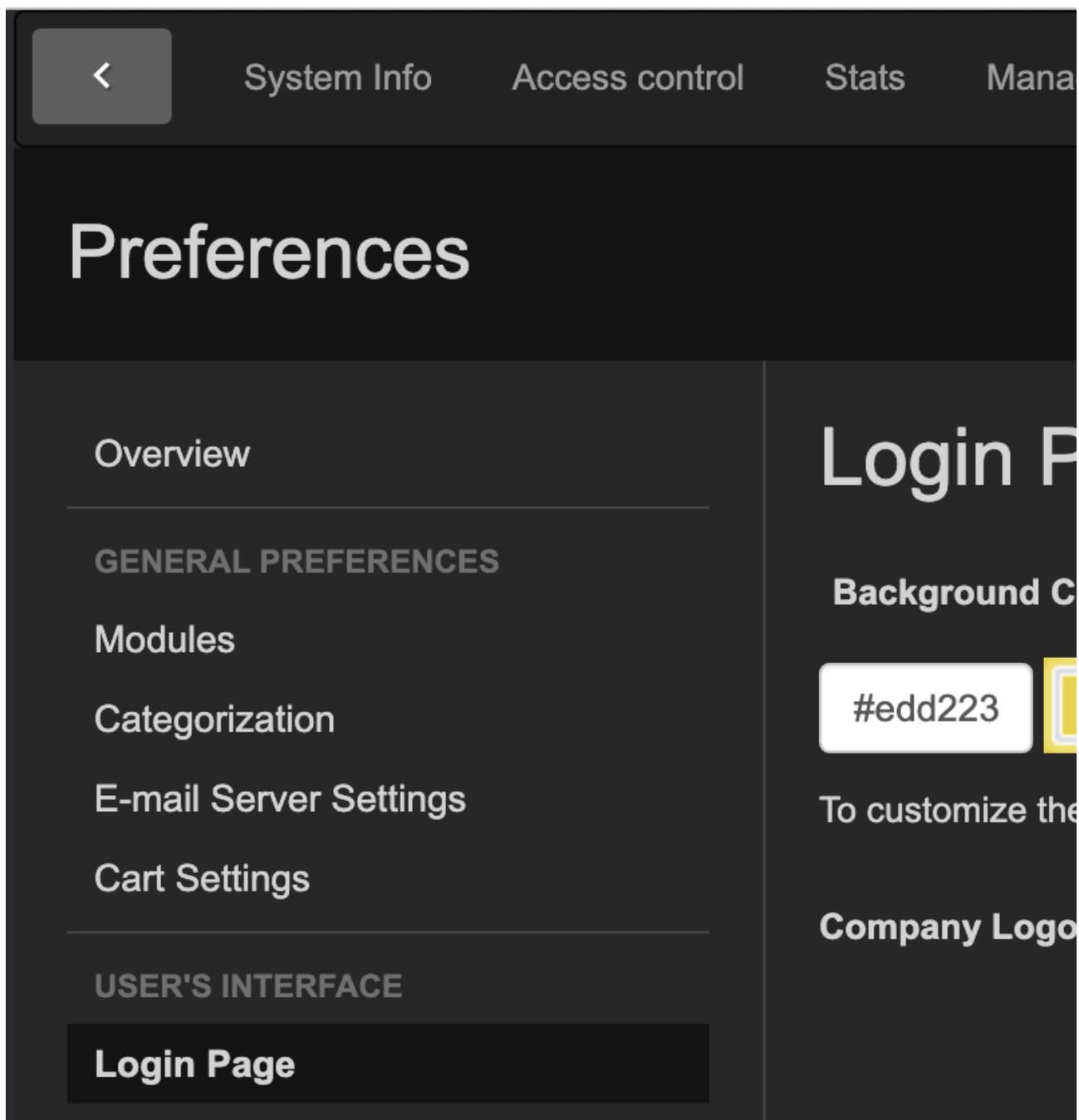
Related articles:

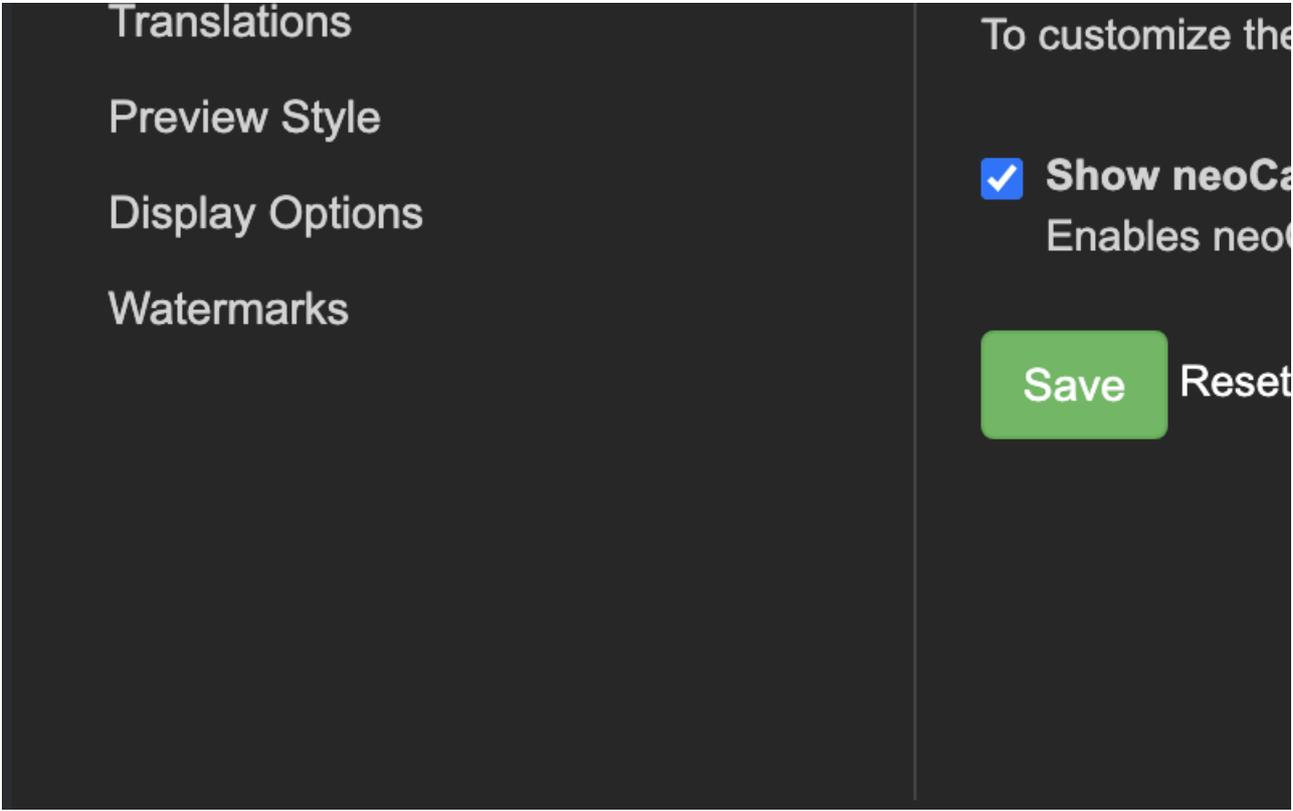
[Registered Devices and Apps Management](#)

[How to register devices and apps in neoCatalog](#)

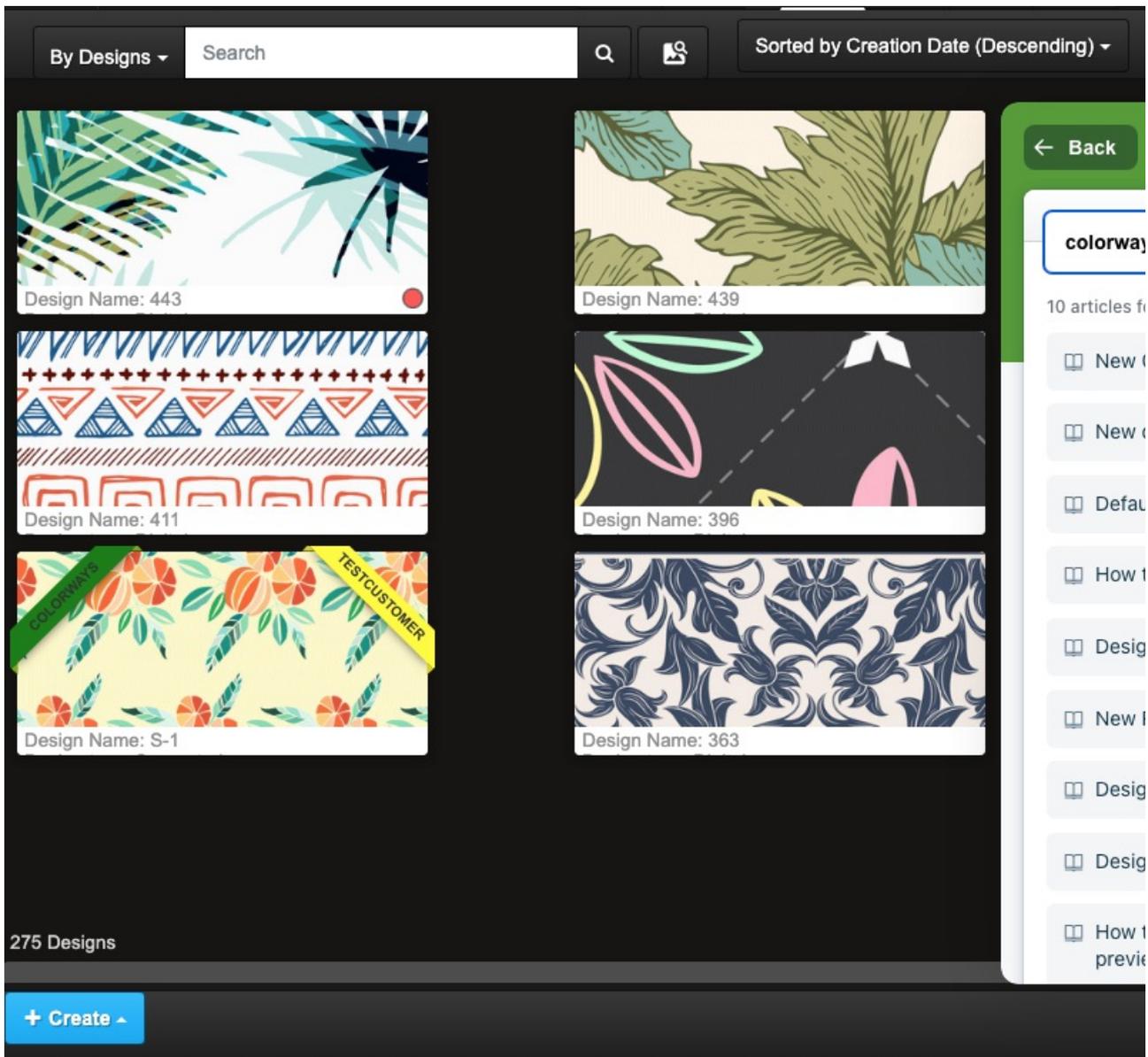
neoCatalog Help widget connected to knowledge base

The help widget connects with the Freshdesk knowledge base that can be enabled with the preference "show neoCatalog help" in the [Administration Preferences in the Login Page](#) section.





When enabled, the green button on the footer menu appears where you open the search panel to search for topics.



Related articles:

[Customize Login Page and logos](#)

2. User Management

Difference between Groups and Organizations in neoCatalog

In neoCatalog, aligning users for effective teamwork is key to maintaining a stable workflow. There are several ways to organize users and create collaboration in [User Management](#).

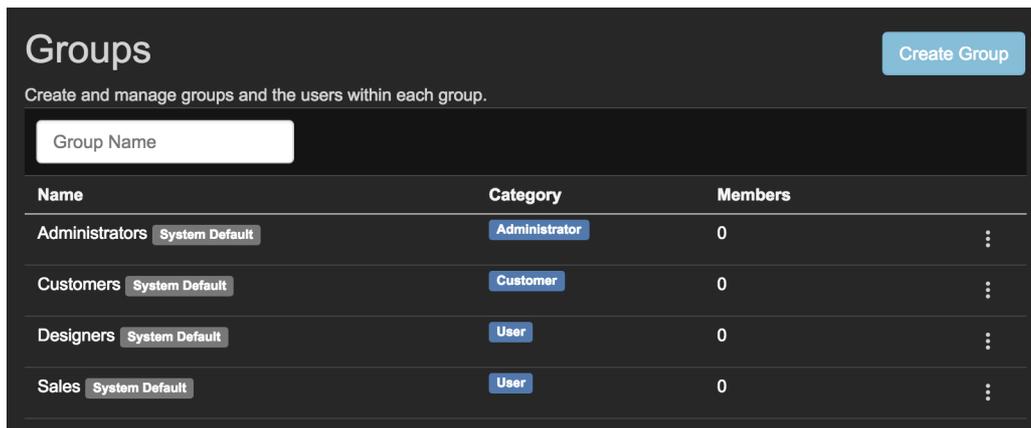
Groups

- **What They Are:** Groups allow you to organize users based on their roles and responsibilities within neoCatalog, similar to job titles (e.g., Designers, Administrators, Sales). Each group is assigned specific tasks and permissions.
- **Why They're Useful:** Managing permissions is much simpler with Groups. Rather than assigning access rights to individual users, you can configure them once for the entire group. This ensures everyone in the group has the appropriate permissions, such as the ability to create or edit designs.

Key Features:

- Assign specific roles (referred to as "categories") to each group, determining what they can view or edit.
- Group settings apply to all members, so there's no need to configure permissions for each person individually.
- Ideal for managing a large number of users with similar roles and responsibilities within the system.

Best for managing permissions based on roles (e.g., designers, salespeople). You define what actions group members can perform.



Organizations

- **What They Are:** Organizations allow you to group users and contacts under a company or client. Users within an Organization can view all designs related to that company, though they cannot see user-specific designs unless explicitly shared.
- **Why They're Useful:** Organizations are perfect for managing clients or companies where multiple users need to access shared designs. This setup is particularly helpful when collaborating with external partners or clients.

Key Features:

- Users and contacts are both included in an Organization, granting them shared access to the same designs.
- Designed for aligning multiple individuals working with or for a specific client or company, enhancing collaboration.

Best for organizing users and contacts under a company or client. Members of an Organization share access to the designs related to that company.

Users - Quality

Personal Data Delivery Addresses Login settings Privileges Filters API Key

Name

Surname

e-mail

Alias

Organization

Address

City

Related articles:

[Users and Groups Management](#)

How neoCatalog Agents manage galleries and exclusivity

In neoCatalog, **Agents** (Users assigned to the **Store** category) have specific roles and permissions. They are users responsible for managing galleries and designs, often working as intermediaries or sales representatives. Their primary tasks include:

- **Gallery Ownership**: Agents in the Store category can own galleries and are expected to see both public galleries and their own galleries.
- **Exclusive Designs**: Agents should only see exclusive designs in their galleries, not in general searches.
- **Advanced Permissions**: Store Agents often require precise configuration to align their privileges with business needs.

How Exclusive Designs Work for Agents

Exclusive designs are a special category of designs that are restricted:

- They should see exclusive designs in **their own galleries**.
- Exclusive designs should not appear in the **general design search** unless specifically shared.
- Advanced search options for exclusivity are hidden to prevent unauthorized access.

This case highlights how configuration can impact what Agents can and cannot see.

- [Step 1: Set Preferences](#)
- [Step 2: Assign the Store Category to the User](#)
- [Step 3: Configure Privileges](#)
- [Result](#)

Step 1: Set Preferences

To configure gallery and exclusivity settings for Agents in the Store category:

- `gallery_owner_only_customer` : Set to NO .
- `galleries_hide_exclusives` : Set to NO .

Step 2: Assign the Store Category to the User

Ensure the user is assigned to the **Store** category in User Management. This category defines their role and sets the foundation for their access permissions.

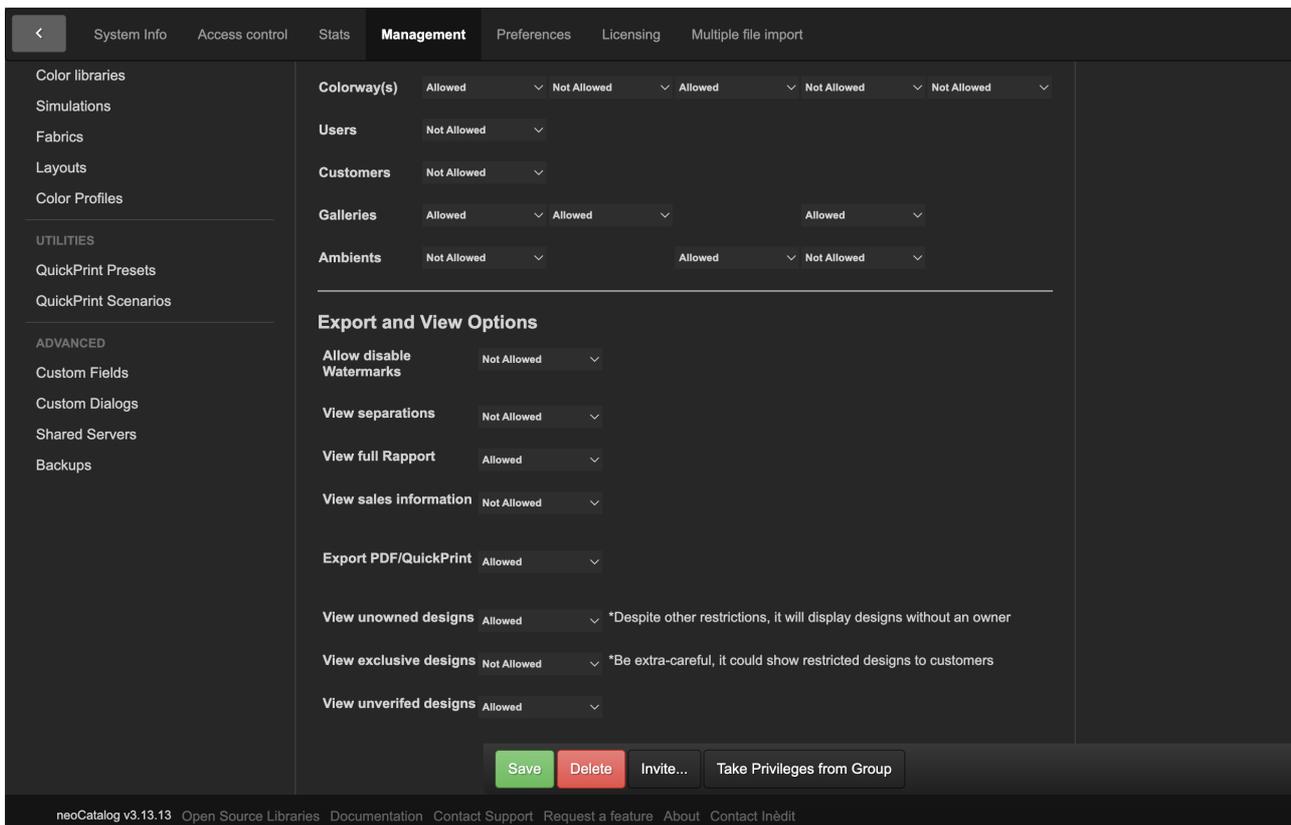
Step 3: Configure Privileges

Privileges control what the user can do and see. Use the provided screenshots as a guide to set up appropriate permissions for gallery access and exclusivity:

The screenshot displays the 'Management' section of the neoCatalog interface, specifically the 'Users - Privileges' configuration page. The interface is dark-themed and includes a navigation menu on the left with categories like Overview, ACCOUNTS, MATERIALS, UTILITIES, and ADVANCED. The main content area shows a table of privileges for a user, with columns for 'Create', 'Edit', 'View', 'Delete', and 'Export'. The 'Privileges' tab is active, and the 'View' column is selected. The table lists various categories and their corresponding permissions:

	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Colorway(s)	Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Users	Not Allowed				
Customers	Not Allowed				
Galleries	Allowed	Allowed		Allowed	
Ambients	Not Allowed		Allowed	Not Allowed	

Below the table, there are 'Export and View Options' including 'Allow disable Watermarks' (set to Not Allowed) and 'View separations'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Delete', 'Invite...', and 'Take Privileges from Group'. The footer of the interface includes the version 'neoCatalog v3.13.13' and links to Open Source Libraries, Documentation, Contact Support, Request a feature, About, and Contact Inédit.



Result

When configured correctly:

1. The Agent will see only their **owned galleries** and not other users' galleries.
2. Exclusive designs in their galleries will be visible to them.
3. The general design search will not show exclusive designs unless permissions explicitly allow it.

How to get Designers (Users) to own designs

Up until version 3.11.

Design and colorway ownership is a term that may lead to confusion initially.

Often ownership is wrongly assumed as the access to artwork by a user in order to change its colors or printing layout, the kind of tasks that belong to users with the privilege to create or edit such artworks, that's to say, Designers and colorists, who have been hired for that.

Ownership is rather defined by a purchase. Whereas Designers or colorists are employees or collaborators customers are those who acquire their work outcome through a deal with the design supplier company.

On the "Management/Users" section, users with the "User" category can be added. This is the category in which Designers and colorists belong.

Default "User" privileges:

Users - designer1

Personal data | Delivery Addresses | Login settings | **Privileges** | Filters | API Key

	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Not Allowed	Owned	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Colorway(s)	Not Allowed	Owned	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Users	Not Allowed				
Customers	Not Allowed				
Galleries	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		Not Allowed	
Ambients	Not Allowed		Not Allowed	Not Allowed	

Export and View Options

- Allow disable Watermarks: Allowed
- View separations: Allowed
- View full Rapport: Allowed
- View sales information: Not Allowed
- Export PDF/QuickPrint: Allowed
- View unowned designs: Automatic (allowed) *Despite other restrictions, it will display designs without an owner
- View exclusive designs: Not Allowed *Be extra-careful, it could show restricted designs to customers
- View unverified designs: Automatic (allowed)

Save | Delete | Invite... | Take Privileges from Group

Since "Owned" is their default privilege to edit designs and colorways, and Designers and colorists don't own either designs or colorways, they are not allowed to do such actions when recently added to the user list.

User's privileges can be set to "Allowed" by the Administrator at any time, but this would apply for all designs or colorways, and perhaps not all are suitable for that very user and privilege.

In case you are a neoCatalog Administrator and want to assign design and colorway ownership to Designers we kindly ask you to contact Inèdit to get this privilege working like that.

Since version 3.12.0

A preference was added to change the behavior of the privilege "Owned" for Designers so that they are allowed to manage designs and colorways without any restriction.

This preference is selected by default. Should Administrators decide to stop the "Owned" privilege from working like this and take it back to the old behavior, they can unselect the checkbox located in "Administration/ Preferences/ Display Options". This change would only concern Designers.



System Info

Access control

Stats

Manag

Preferences

Overview

GENERAL PREFERENCES

Modules

Categorization

E-mail Server Settings

USER'S INTERFACE

Login Page

Translations

Preview Style

Display Options

Watermarks

Display

Default Sorting

Sorted by C

Select one so

Designers as
Allow designe

Save Reset

Related articles:

[Display Options Settings](#)

[User Privileges Management](#)

How to have only admins modify keywords in design information

There are **design information field data** that can be restricted for some users. In this example, we show how one admin user can add/remove while one user can view the data, but not remove it. This can be managed by custom dialogs management. You can create multiple dialogs for different categories.

In the case of the keyword data, the admin category would have one custom dialog setup to view and right the data,

Dialog information:Edit design

Category Administrator

Dialog fields

≡ 0. Type

Read Only Required



≡ 25. Keywords

Read Only Required

≡ 1. Creation Date

Read Only Required



≡ 9. Stamper design reference

Read Only Required

≡ 2. Modification Date

Read Only Required



≡ 10. Coordinated Design

Read Only Required

≡ 3. Code

Read Only Required



≡ 11. Customer

Read Only Required

≡ 4. Request

Read Only Required



≡ 12. Expiration Date

Read Only Required

≡ 5. Name

Read Only Required



≡ 13. Price

Read Only Required

≡ 6. Alias

Read Only Required



≡ 14. Status

While the user category has a customer dialog setup that allows one to view the data, but read-only.

Dialog information:Edit design

Category User

Dialog fields

≡ 0. Type

Read Only Required

≡ 1. Creation Date

Read Only Required

≡ 2. Modification Date

Read Only Required

≡ 3. Code

Read Only Required

≡ 4. Request

Read Only Required

≡ 5. Name

Read Only Required

≡ 6. Alias

≡ 9. Stamper design reference

Read Only Required

≡ 10. Keywords

Read Only Required

≡ 11. Coordinated Design

Read Only Required

≡ 12. Customer

Read Only Required

≡ 13. Expiration Date

Read Only Required

≡ 14. Price

Read Only Required

The result would be, that the admin can add/remove the information in the keyword,

Edit Design Info: S-DesignABC-Colors

Rapport drop and mode, e.g. 1/2 Vertical

Offset x: y: cm

Verified - Click to Verify

Finishing Method x ▾

Color Library x ▾

Keywords |

Tags

Collections

Fabric x ▾

Comments

but the user will be able to view it only and still be able to access the Edit design dialog.

Edit Design Info: S-DesignABC-Colors

Rapport Horizontal Vertical None

Rapport drop and mode, e.g. 1/2 Vertical

Offset x: y: cm

Finishing Method x ▾

Color Library

Keywords

Tags

Collections

Fabric x ▾

Comments

Related articles:

[Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management](#)

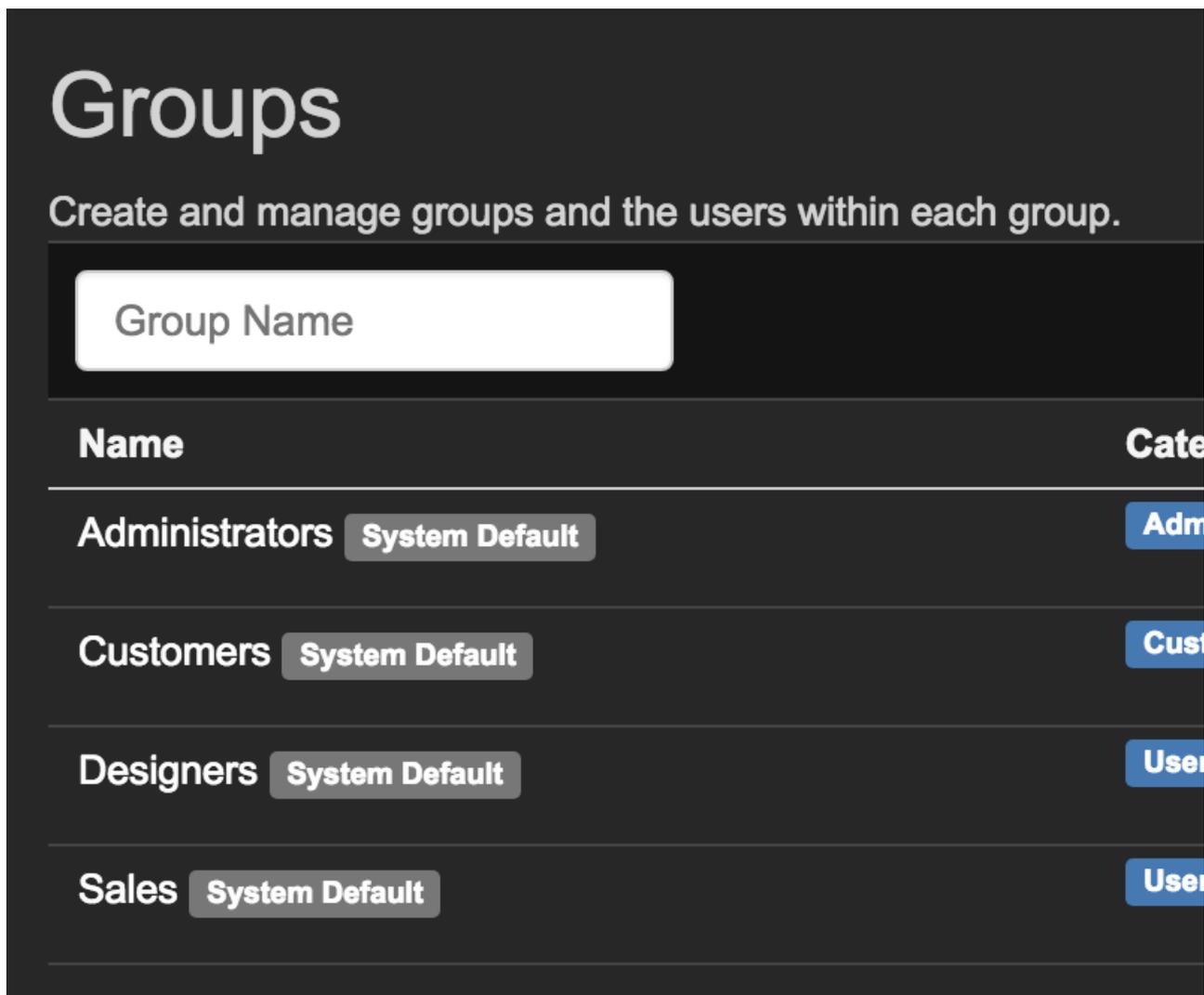
[User Privileges Management](#)

How to work with groups of users

neoCatalog offers very sophisticated management of groups of users. To access the group's management, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed option in 'Accounts'.

Default system groups

There are some default groups, but administrators are free to set up and edit groups in any way they see fit.



Groups

Create and manage groups and the users within each group.

Group Name

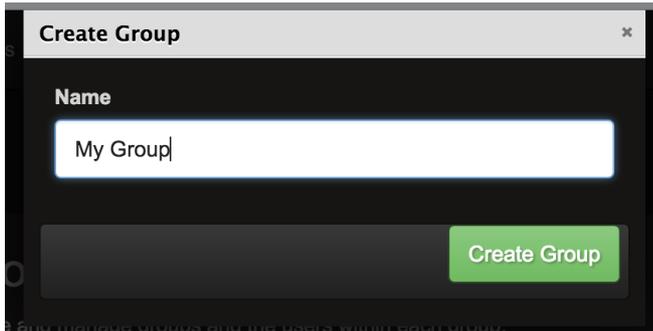
Name		Cate
Administrators	System Default	Adm
Customers	System Default	Cust
Designers	System Default	User
Sales	System Default	User

The four special groups in neoCatalog are:

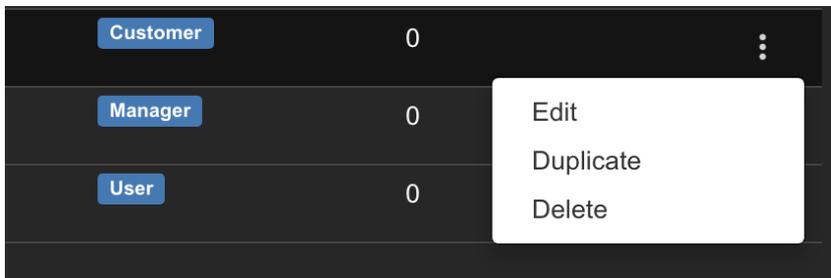
- Administrators will be able to perform most of the administrative functions, like assigning privileges to other users. They can also access the neoCatalog Administration page.
- Customers will be able to:
 - Designs: View (only owned), Export (only owned)
 - Colorways: Create, Export (only owned)
 - Simulations: View (only owned)
- Designers will be able to:
 - Designs: View, Edit, Create, Export

- Colorways: View, Edit, Create, Export
 - Galleries: Edit, Create
 - Users: Create
 - Simulations: View
- Sales will be able to:
 - Designs: View, Edit
 - Colorways: Edit, Create
 - Galleries: Edit, Create
 - Users: Create
 - Simulations: View

Create Groups



Clicking on the 'Create Group' button opens a new dialog where you can introduce the group's name. Once the group is created, you will see it listed alphabetically in the group view. Now, in this new group, the category and members have to be assigned. Click on the group name to enter the group.



Or, from vertical dots **⋮**, you can do:

- Edit: Direct you to the group information fields.
- Duplicate: Creates a duplicate with name and category. Other required data has to be added and must differ from the original.
- Delete: Removes the group and the assigned user will be released.

Manage Groups

Before adding members, the group needs the category with permission. From 'Edit Group Permissions' you will access the modification options.

[< Back to Groups](#)

My Group

Add a member

None



Add

Name

Once entered, you will see three parts to select the according options:

< Back to Groups

My Group - Group Permissions

Category

None

Privileges

	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Colorway(s)	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Users	Not Allowed				
Galleries	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		Not Allowed	
Ambients	Not Allowed		Allowed	Not Allowed	

Export and View Options

View separations	Allowed	
View full Rapport	Allowed	
View sales information	Not Allowed	
Export PDF/QuickPrint	Allowed	
View unowned designs	Automatic (Allowed)	*View exclusive designs description
View exclusive designs	Not Allowed	*View unowned designs description
View unverified designs	Automatic (allow)	*View unverified designs description

Filters

Tabs filter

Collections filter

Keywords Filter

Add your keywords here

Trademarks Filter

Save

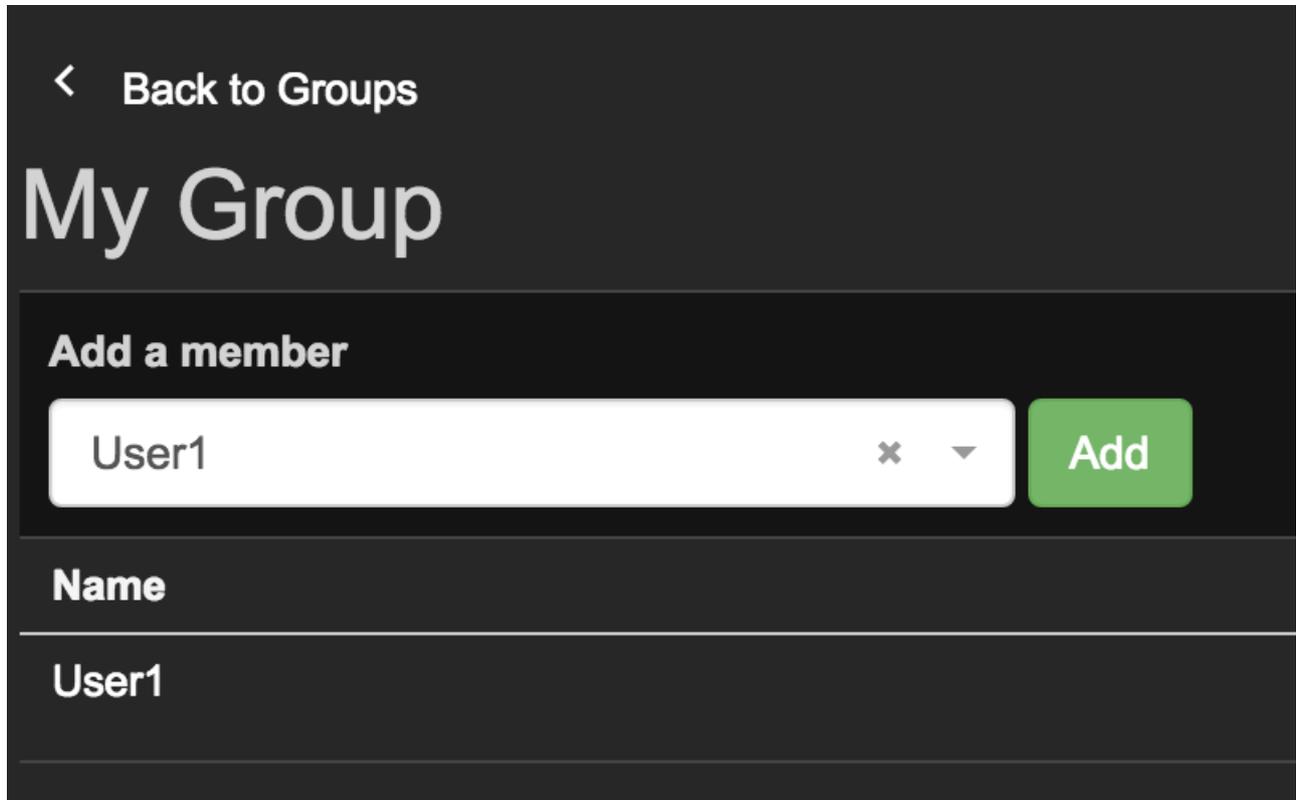
Propagate Privileges

- Category: Select the category to which the group should be assigned.
- Privileges: View the default privileges according to the selected category or set the privileges that fit best.

- Filter: Assign search filters that the group users can see only in the neoCatalog.

You can propagate privileges to the group's members, which means that the group privileges will overwrite single users' privileges, or else take the group's privileges and assign them to a user when the user is selected.

Speaking of users, after the group category and privileges edition now is the moment to add group members. Go back to the group view with '< Back to Groups' and search for the user name in the field, select and add it to the group. From vertical dots \vdots you can edit the user or delete from the group.



Back in the group's listed view, you can see the newly created group is using a category and has one member.

Groups

Create and manage groups and the users within each group.

Name		Category
Administrators	System Default	Admin
Customers	System Default	Custo
Designers	System Default	User
<u>My Group</u>		User
Sales	System Default	User

User Privileges Management

This is a key tab for Administrators of neoCatalog. Privileges are the possibilities of each user to Create, Edit, View Delete, or Export designs, among others. Each privilege permits one to choose between the choice **Allowed** or **Not Allowed**, and **Owned**, which means that only the designs owned by the customer or designer user can be viewed, exported, etc.

neoCatalog offers default privileges for the given user's categories. All of the default privileges can be customized to match specific needs.

You need to be an administrator to grant user privileges using this method. Usually, the administrator is the person who created the users, but they can also allow other admins. Members of the administrator's group can also do this.

- [Categories of Privileges](#)
- [Default Privileges](#)
 - [Administrator](#)
 - [Users](#)
 - [Customers](#)

- Manager
- Store
- Printer

Categories of Privileges

1) Asset Management Permissions: This category defines user rights related to core actions, such as creating, editing, viewing, deleting, and exporting assets. These include Designs, Colorways, Users, Galleries, Ambients, and Attachments. Administrators can tailor access to these functionalities based on specific user roles.

	Personal Data	Delivery Addresses	Login settings	Privileges	Filters	API Key
	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export	
Design	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned	
Colorway(s)	Allowed	Not Allowed	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned	
Users	Not Allowed					
Customers	Not Allowed					
Galleries	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		Not Allowed		
Ambients	Not Allowed		Not Allowed	Not Allowed		
Attachments	Allowed		Allowed	Allowed		

2) Access to Design and Sales Information: Privileges in this category focus on controlling the visibility of sensitive information. It includes options to grant or restrict access to detailed design viewing modes and sales data. Additionally, this category enables specific rules for handling Exclusive and Owned designs, ensuring they remain hidden when necessary. Advanced editing options also fall under this category, allowing restrictions on design verification processes.

3) Export and Sharing Controls: This section refines the export and sharing capabilities beyond the basic permissions of the first category. It allows administrators to configure user access to export options, including file downloads and sharing features, ensuring these actions are limited to authorized users.

Export and View Options

Allow disabling Watermarks Not Allowed 

View separations Owned 

View Full Rapport Owned 

View sales information Owned 

Advanced Edit Allowed 

Export PDF/QuickPrint Owned 

Share Items Allowed 

Share Samples Not Allowed 

Sections Allowed 

View unowned designs Automatic (allowed)  *Despite other rest

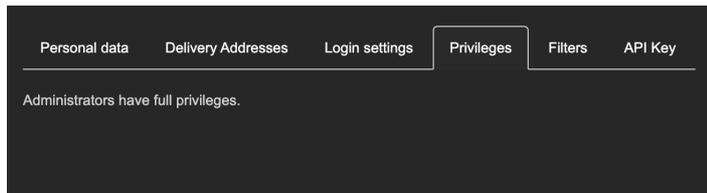
View exclusive designs Owned  *Be extra-careful, i

View unverified designs Automatic (allowed) 

Default Privileges

Administrator

Performs management tasks in neoCatalog and has no restricted access.



Users

Performs usage tasks in neoCatalog and has restrictions in interaction.

Feature	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Allowed	Owned	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Colorway(s)	Allowed	Owned	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Users	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Customers	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Galleries	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Ambients	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Attachments	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Options	Permission				
Allow disabling Watermarks	Allowed				
View separations	Owned				
View Full Rapport	Owned				
View sales information	Owned				
Advanced Edit	Not Allowed				
Export PDF/QuickPrint	Owned				
Share Items	Allowed				
Share Samples	Allowed				
Sections	Allowed				
View unowned designs	Automatic (Allowed)				
View exclusive designs	Owned				
View unverified designs	Automatic (Allowed)				

Customers

Performs usage tasks as a user for neoCatalog users and has restrictions in privileges.

Feature	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Colorway(s)	Allowed	Not Allowed	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Users	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Customers	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Galleries	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Ambients	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Attachments	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Options	Permission				
Allow disabling Watermarks	Not Allowed				
View separations	Owned				
View Full Rapport	Owned				
View sales information	Owned				
Advanced Edit	Not Allowed				
Export PDF/QuickPrint	Owned				
Share Items	Not Allowed				
Share Samples	Not Allowed				
Sections	Not Allowed				
View unowned designs	Automatic (Allowed)				
View exclusive designs	Owned				
View unverified designs	Automatic (Allowed)				

Manager

Performs operating usage of neoCatalog.

Feature	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Colorway(s)	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Users	Not Allowed				
Customers	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Galleries	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed
Ambients	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed
Attachments	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Options	Permission				
Allow disabling Watermarks	Allowed				
View separations	Allowed				
View Full Rapport	Allowed				
View sales information	Allowed				
Advanced Edit	Not Allowed				
Export PDF/QuickPrint	Allowed				
Share Items	Allowed				
Share Samples	Not Allowed				
Sections	Allowed				
View unowned designs	Allowed				
View exclusive designs	Allowed				
View unverified designs	Allowed				

Store

Performs as one agent used to be linked to a customer.

Feature	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Not Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Colorway(s)	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Users	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Customers	Not Allowed				
Galleries	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Ambients	Not Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Attachments	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Options	Permission				
Allow disabling Watermarks	Not Allowed				
View separations	Allowed				
View Full Rapport	Allowed				
View sales information	Allowed				
Advanced Edit	Not Allowed				
Export PDF/QuickPrint	Allowed				
Share Items	Allowed				
Share Samples	Allowed				
Sections	Allowed				
View unowned designs	Allowed				
View exclusive designs	Allowed				
View unverified designs	Allowed				

Printer

Performs as a storage unit that has functionality in the 'Save to Server' destination for [Print option](#) . Requires name in Alias field to perform as storage.

Feature	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Allowed	Owned	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Colorway(s)	Allowed	Owned	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Users	Not Allowed				
Customers	Not Allowed				

Galleries	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Ambients	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Attachments	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Options	Permission				
Allow disabling Watermarks	Not Allowed				
View separations	Owned				
View Full Rapport	Owned				
View sales information	Owned				
Advanced Edit	Not Allowed				
Export PDF/QuickPrint	Owned				
Share Items	Allowed				
Share Samples	Not Allowed				
Sections	Allowed				
View unowned designs	Automatic (Allowed)				
View exclusive designs	Owned				
View unverified designs	Automatic (Allowed)				

Related articles:

[Users and Groups Management](#)

[How to generate and send print files from Print option](#)

Users and Groups Management

neoCatalog offers very sophisticated management of users and groups. As the program has various levels of management, what is achieved is that users with different professional profiles have access to the platform according to their profiles.

The user profiles are defined into different types:

- **Administrator** : Performs management tasks in neoCatalog and has no restricted access.
- **User** : Performs usage tasks in neoCatalog and has restrictions in interaction.
- **Customer** : Performs usage tasks as a user for neoCatalog users and has restrictions in privileges.
- **Manager** : Performs operating usage of neoCatalog.

The other profiles are defined as:

- **Store** : Performs as an agent that is linked to a customer.
- **Printer** : Performs as a storage unit that has functionality in the 'Save to Server' destination for the [Print option](#) . Requires name in Alias field to perform as storage.

To access the users and groups management, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed options in 'Accounts'.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Users
 - Create User
 - User's information
 - Personal data
 - Delivery Addresses
 - Login setting
 - Privileges
 - Filters
 - Api Key
- Groups
 - Default system groups
 - Create Groups
 - Manage Group
- Contacts
 - Create Contact

Users

On the Users admin page, all kinds of users can be searched with their names and categories.

Users

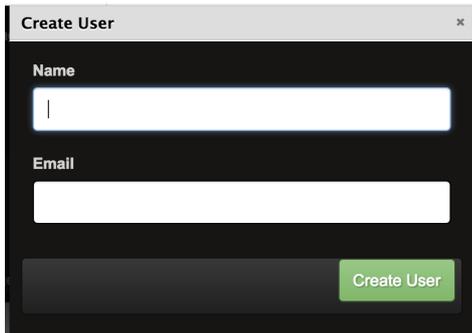
Create and manage users and customers.

Name	Username	Email
User	user@inedit.com	user@inedit.c
Sales	sales@inedit.com	sales@inedit.
QA	quality@inedit.com	quality@inedi
Manager	manager@inedit.com	manager@ine
Customer	customer@inedit.com	customer@in

Create User

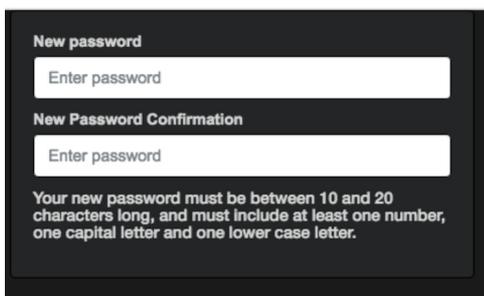
Click on the 'Create User' button to create a new user. In the new dialog enter the email address of the recipient that

will be invited to connect to neoCatalog. Give the recipients a name, if it does not exist yet, and select the system group to which the user has to be assigned. neoCatalog will assign the default category 'user' using predefined privileges.



The image shows a 'Create User' dialog box with a dark background. It contains two text input fields: 'Name' and 'Email'. Below the 'Email' field is a green 'Create User' button.

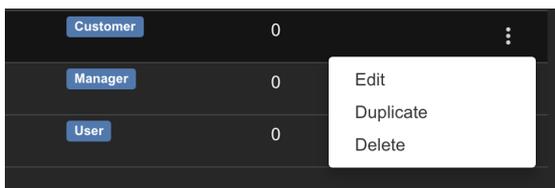
The recipient will receive an email providing a link. Click on 'Accept Invitation' and you will be connected automatically to neoCatalog Server. If you work with a Standalone app you need to download and [install neoCatalog app](#), if not done yet. If the recipient is a new user, before entering to neoCatalog Server it requires creating a new password.



The image shows a 'New password' form with a dark background. It has two text input fields: 'Enter password' and 'New Password Confirmation' (with 'Enter password' below it). Below the fields is a text instruction: 'Your new password must be between 10 and 20 characters long, and must include at least one number, one capital letter and one lower case letter.'

Once the user is created, you will see it listed alphabetically in the user's list view. Now, this new user is ready for further editions. Click on the user's name to enter the user information. Or else, from vertical dots, you can do:

- **Edit** : Direct you to the user information fields.
- **Duplicate** : Creates a duplicate with username and company. Other required data has to be added and must differ from the original user.
- **Remove Access** : If the user is created with a password, the password will be deleted and the user will be converted as a contact.



The image shows a table with three rows: 'Customer', 'Manager', and 'User'. Each row has a count of '0' and a vertical ellipsis menu icon. The 'User' row's menu is open, showing 'Edit', 'Duplicate', and 'Delete' options.

Category	Count	Actions
Customer	0	
Manager	0	Edit, Duplicate, Delete
User	0	Edit, Duplicate, Delete

User's information

Personal data

In this tab, the section labeled 'Personal Info' serves the purpose of user identification.

- When entering data into the 'Name' field, the system will generate a user's initials as follows:
 - If both first and last names are provided, the initials will consist of three letters.
 - If only one name is provided, the system will combine the name with the surname to create the initials.
- The email is used for both logging into the system and receiving application notifications.
- The alias will be displayed in counters for colorways.
- The company field represents the user's relationship with an [organization](#), as categorized under the customer category.
- Filling in the 'Billing address' section is straightforward, with no special features required.

Personal Data
Delivery Addresses
Login settings
Privileges
Filters
API Key

Name

Surname

e-mail

Alias

Company

Address

City

Postal code

Country

Phone

Phone 2

Mobile phone

Description

Delivery Addresses

In this tab, the Delivery address information is to be filled in and doesn't have any special feature. You can add more than one delivery address with '+ Add new delivery address'.

Personal Data
Delivery Addresses
Login settings
Privileges
Filters
API Key

Delivery address name

Address

City

Postal code

Country

Phone

- Delete

+ Add new delivery address

Login setting

- In this tab, the user name is the email that has been used to invite the user.
- It allows changing the new password with ' **Change Password** ' .
- In 'Category' select the type of user, as explained above, you want to create which has by default its own **privileges** . If the user changes to another category, then clicking on ' **Apply privileges** ' will take the default preferences of the newly selected category.
- The access limit date for each user can also be set through the calendar that unfolds from ' **Until** ' .
- The ' **Security** ' field allows defining what computers can be connected to neoCatalog, inserting their IP.
- If the user has to be a part of a 'Groups', you can select the group name in the list and click on ' **Add** ' .
- The custom user Logo can be added with ' **Add new logo** ' . Logo files must be JPG or PNG with an approximate image size of 90px X 30px. This logo is used in emails when **sharing samples** .
- customer and see their exclusive designs. (optional) The **Agent** is available for category customers where you can define an agent user (store) type to the customer and see their exclusive designs.

Users - Default Customer

Agent
Any

Personal data Delivery Addresses **Login settings** Privileges Filters API Key

Last login

Username defaultcustomer@test.com

Password **Change Password**

Category **Customer** **Apply privileges**

Until

Security

List of allowed IPs separated by coma ','

Groups **None** **Add**

Custom logo **TEST** **Add new logo**

Privileges

The following tab is the user privileges section, but we think because of its specifications, it deserves its own **article** . Otherwise, continue with the 'Filters' tab.

	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Allowed	Owned	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Colorway(s)	Allowed	Owned	Owned	Not Allowed	Owned
Users	Not Allowed				
Customers	Allowed				
Galleries	Allowed	Not Allowed		Not Allowed	
Ambients	Not Allowed		Not Allowed	Not Allowed	
Attachments	Allowed		Allowed		

Filters

This last tab allows choosing the search filters for **Collections, Keywords, Trademarks, and Status**, which users can see only in the neoCatalog.

- **Collections Filter** : Select the collections available in neoCatalog from the unfolded list.
- **Keywords Filter** : Select the keywords available in neoCatalog from the unfolded list.
- **Trademarks Filter** : Select the trademarks available in neoCatalog from the unfolded list.
- **Status Filter** : Select the status available in neoCatalog from the unfolded list.
- **Date filters** : Select the creation dates for designs and colorways.

Api Key

The user's **API** **key** is used to interact with other applications.

Groups

Default system groups

There are some default groups, but administrators are free to set up and edit groups in any way they see fit.

Groups

Create and manage groups and the users within each group.

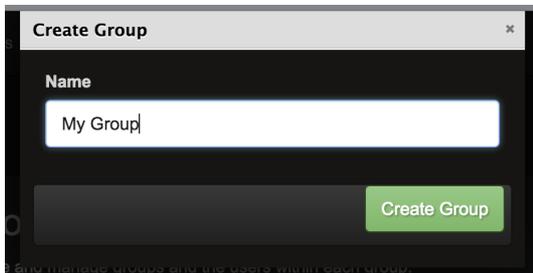
Name		Cate
Administrators	System Default	Adm
Customers	System Default	Cust
Designers	System Default	User
Sales	System Default	User

The four special groups in neoCatalog are:

- **Administrators** will be able to perform most of the administrative functions, like assigning **privileges** to other users. They can also access the neoCatalog Administration page.
- **Customers are able to:**
 - Designs: View (only owned), Export (only owned)
 - Colorways: Create, Export (only owned)
 - Simulations: View (only owned)
 - Attachments: Create, Export (only owned)
- **Designers** are able to:
 - Designs: View, Edit, Create, Export
 - Colorways: View, Edit, Create, Export
 - Galleries: Edit, Create
 - Users: Create
 - Simulations: View
 - Attachments : Create, Export
- **Sales** are able to:
 - Designs: View, Edit
 - Colorways: Edit, Create
 - Galleries: Edit, Create
 - Users: Create
 - Simulations: View
 - Attachments : Create, Export

Create Groups

Click on the 'Create Group' button to create a new group. A new dialog opens where you can introduce the group's name.

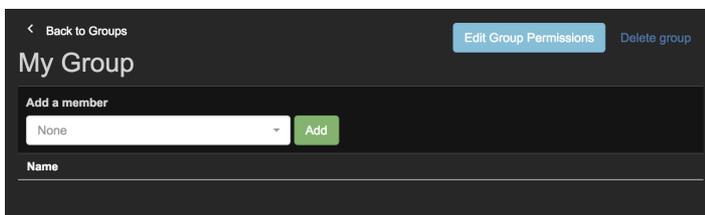


Once the group is created, you will see it listed alphabetically in the group's view. In this new group, the category, and members have to be assigned. Click on the group name to enter the group, or from the vertical three dots you can do:

- **Edit** : Direct you to the group information fields.
- **Duplicate** : Creates a duplicate with name and category. Other required data has to be added and must differ from the original.
- **Delete** : Removed group and the assigned user will be released.

Manage Group

Before adding members, the group needs the category with privileges. From 'Edit Group Permissions' you will access the modification options.



Once entered, you will see three parts to select the according options:

- **Category** - Select the category to which the group should be assigned.
- **Privileges** - View the default privileges according to the selected category or set the privileges that fit best.
- **Filter** - assign search filters that the group users can see only in the neoCatalog.

You can propagate privileges to the group's members, which means that the group privileges will overwrite single users' privileges, or else take the group's privileges and assign them to a user when the user is selected.

< Back to Groups

My Group - Group Permissions

Category

None

Privileges

	Create	Edit	View	Delete	Export
Design	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Colorway(s)	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Users	Not Allowed				
Galleries	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		Not Allowed	
Ambients	Not Allowed		Allowed	Not Allowed	

Export and View Options

View separations	Allowed	
View full Rapport	Allowed	
View sales information	Not Allowed	
Export PDF/QuickPrint	Allowed	
View unowned designs	Automatic (Allowed)	*View exclusive designs description
View exclusive designs	Not Allowed	*View unowned designs description
View unverified designs	Automatic (allow)	*View unverified designs description

Filters

Tabs filter

Collections filter

Keywords Filter

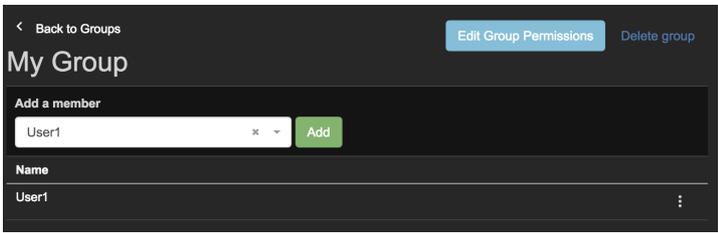
Add your keywords here

Trademarks Filter

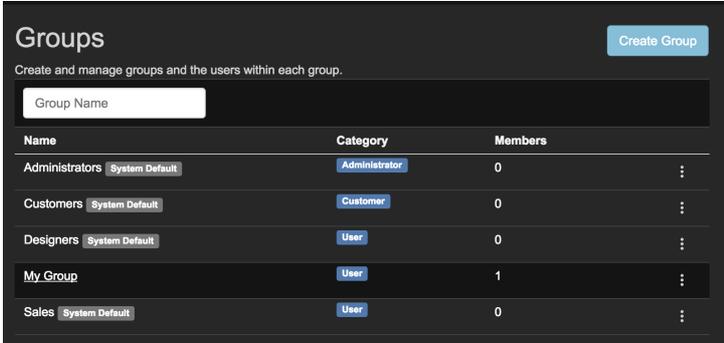
Save

Propagate Privileges

Speaking of users, after the group category and privileges edition now is the moment to add group members. Go back to the group view with '< Back to Groups' and search for the user name in the field, select and add it to the group. From the vertical three dots, you can edit the user or delete the group.

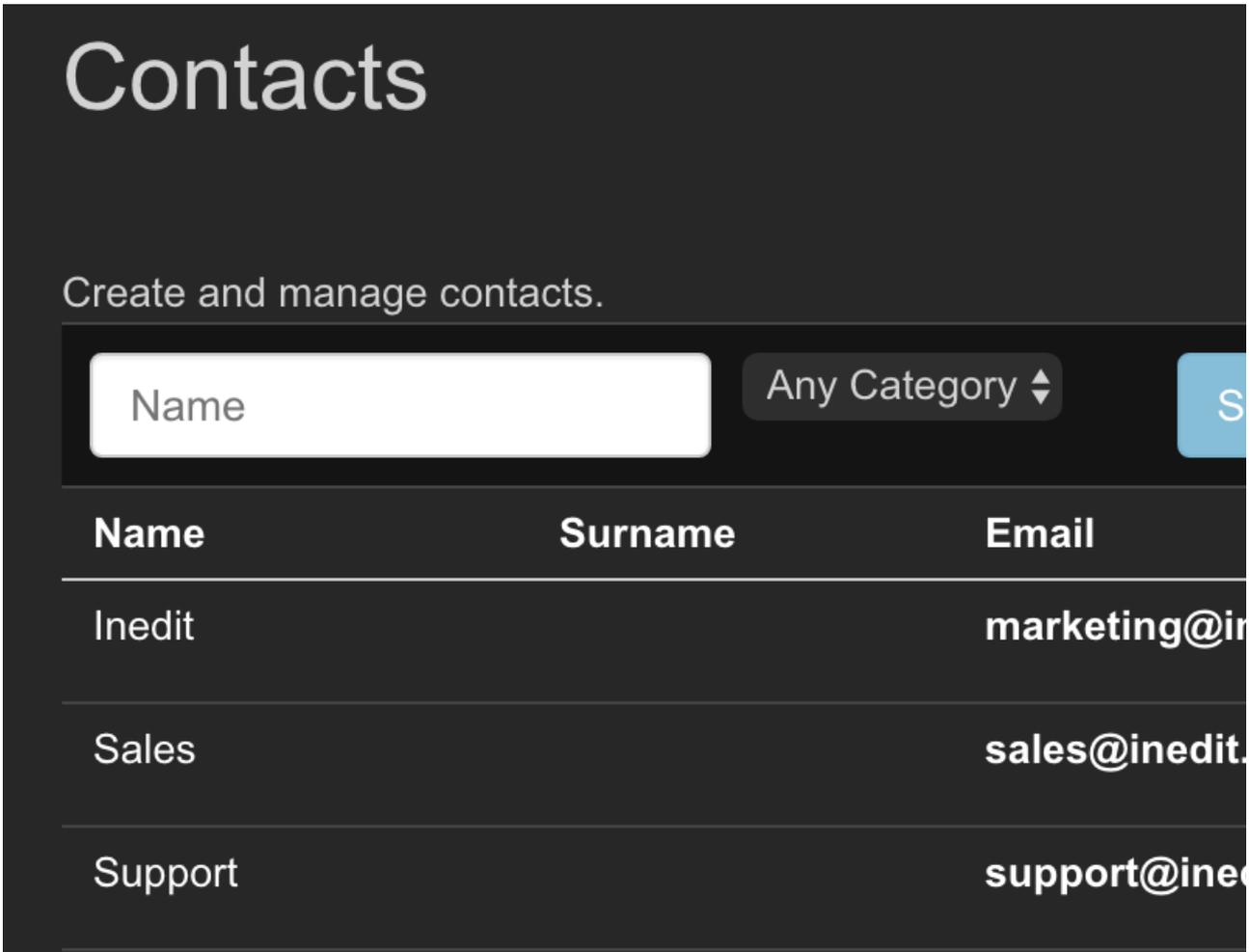


Back in the group's listed view, you can see the newly created group is using a category and has one member.

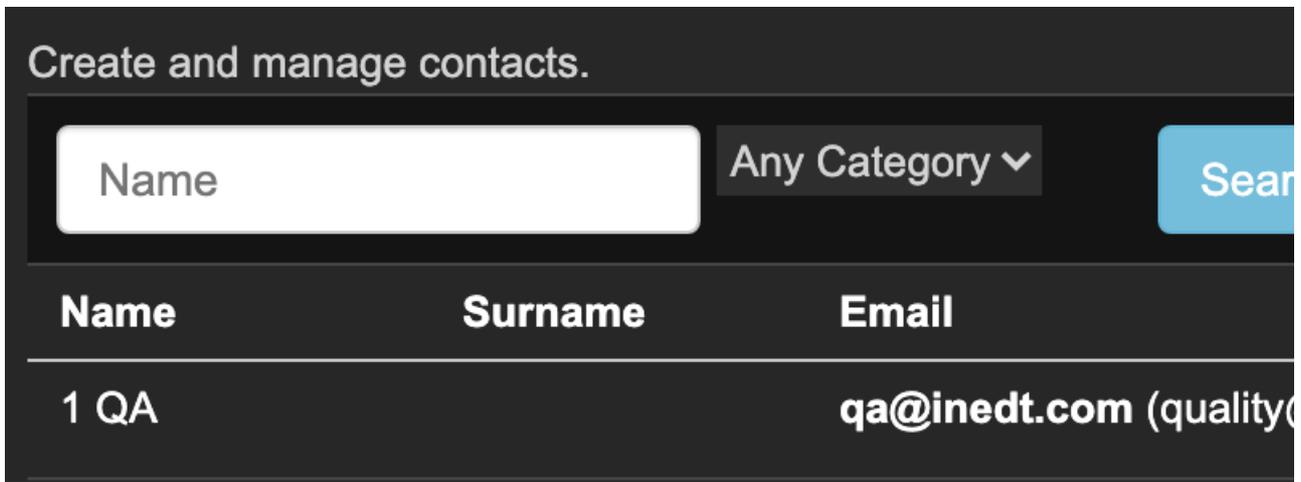


Contacts

Contacts are in relation to Users with the difference that one contact cannot access neoCatalog but act to be assigned in items, such as designs, colorways, and galleries. The Contacts admin page can be searched with their name and category.



If a contact was a neoCatalog user before that has access with a login and now is converted to a contact, the previously login email is shown next to the Email in ():



Create Contact

Click on the 'Create contact' button and the page opens to enter the contact's personal data and delivery address, as explained in the user's management.

Contacts

Unknown

Personal Data Delivery Addresses

Name Unknown

Surname

User ID User

e-mail

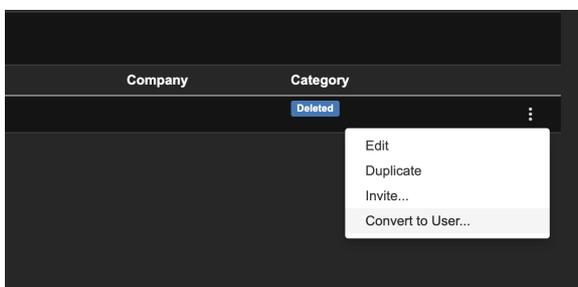
Alias

Company Unknown

Address

Once the contact is created, you will see it listed alphabetically in the list view. Now, this new contact is ready for further editions. Click on the user's name to enter the contact information, or else, from the vertical three dots you can do the following:

- **Edit** : Direct you to the user information fields.
- **Duplicate** : Creates a duplicate with username and company. Other required data has to be added and must differ from the original user.
- **Invite** : Contact can be converted as a user. It will receive the access invitation to create a login in neoCatalog. Refer to user creation for details.
- **Convert to User** : Allows to convert a contact into a user by adding their email address.



Related articles:

[User Privileges Management](#)

[neoCatalog API key](#)

[QuickLogin to authenticate users without password \(advanced\)](#)

Why Agents can't see owned galleries in neoCatalog

Issue Description

In neoCatalog, Agents assigned to a specific category Store are unable to see their owned galleries, but they can still view public galleries. However, Agents assigned to a category store should be able to view both their **owned galleries** and any **public galleries**.

Cause

This issue occurs when the user exists in the system both as a **user** and as a **contact**. In the gallery settings, the ownership is assigned to the contact's email address instead of the user account's name.

Solution

1. Navigate to User Management and check if the affected user is also listed under Contacts.
2. Open the affected gallery and check if the ownership field is set to the user's email (contact record) instead of the user's name.
3. Replace the email address with the user's proper account name.
4. If the user exists as both a contact and a user, decide whether to:
 - **Rename** the contact to distinguish it from the user account.
 - **Delete** the contact record to ensure it's not actively used in other settings.

TIPS:

- When creating new users ensure they are not duplicated as contacts unless absolutely necessary.
- Always assign gallery ownership using the user's name, not their email address.

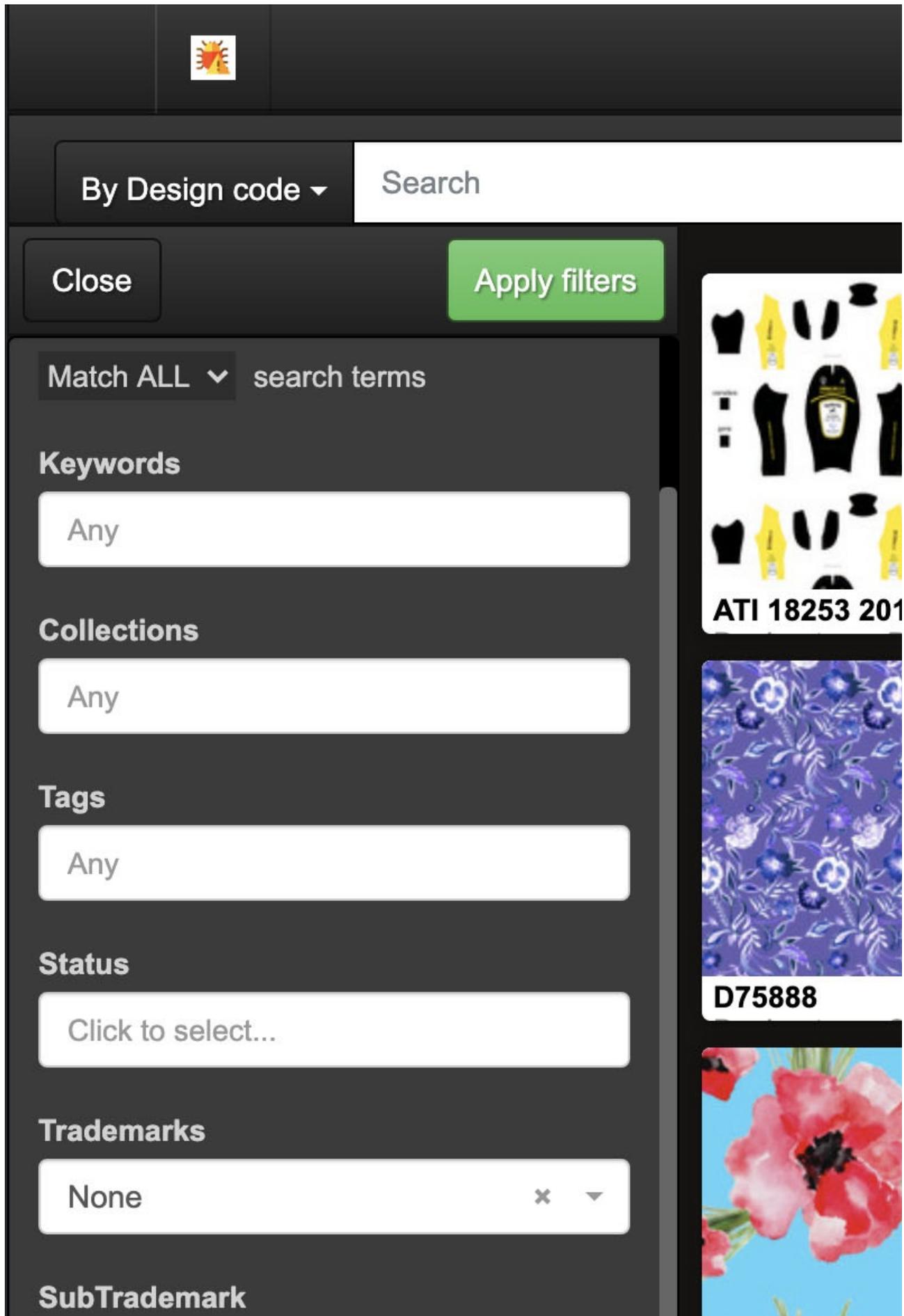
Why I cannot create a new customer or designer from advanced search

Problem

I cannot create a new customer or designer from the advanced search.

Solution

You cannot create a new customer or designer from the advanced search.



The screenshot shows a search interface with a dark theme. At the top left is a logo of a stylized sun or flower. Below it is a search bar with a dropdown menu set to "By Design code" and a "Search" button. To the left of the main content area are two buttons: "Close" and "Apply filters". The main content area is a filter panel with the following sections:

- Match ALL** (dropdown) search terms
- Keywords**: Input field containing "Any".
- Collections**: Input field containing "Any".
- Tags**: Input field containing "Any".
- Status**: Input field containing "Click to select...".
- Trademarks**: Input field containing "None" with a close button (x) and a dropdown arrow.
- SubTrademark**: Label at the bottom of the filter panel.

On the right side of the interface, there are three product thumbnails:

- The top thumbnail shows a collection of clothing items (sleeves, tops) in black and yellow, with the text "ATI 18253 201" below it.
- The middle thumbnail shows a blue fabric with a white and purple floral pattern, with the text "D75888" below it.
- The bottom thumbnail shows a close-up of a red and pink flower against a blue background.

None x ▾

Customer

Any ▲

nuria

No results found

Creation Date

From to

Design exclusivity

+ Create ▲

H-test3

8278E

180 Designs

But you can create customers and/or designers from the [Edit Design Info dialog](#) . When you save the design and you go to [Administration > Management > Contacts](#) , then you will see the new customers and/or designers in the list.

Edit Design

By Design code ▾ Search

Close Apply filters

Match ALL ▾ search terms

Keywords

Any

Collections

Any

Tags

Any

Status

Click to select...

Trademarks

None x ▾

SubTrademark

None x ▾

Customer

Any ▾

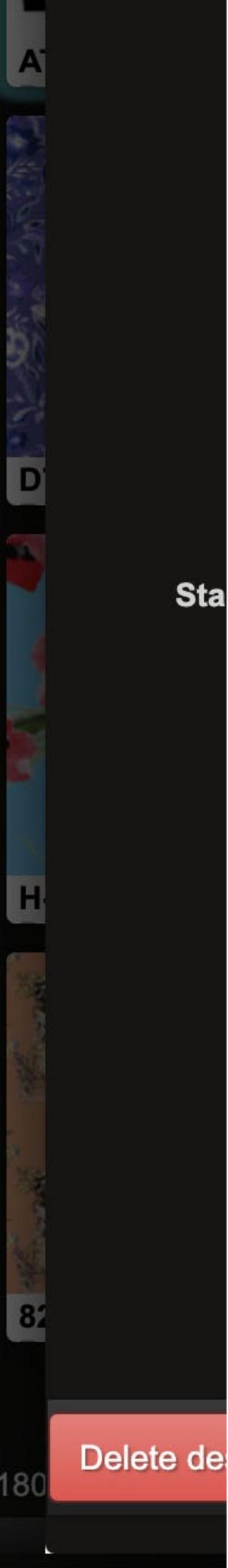
Designer

Any ▾

Creation Date

From to

Design exclusivity



Sta

Delete de

180

[+ Create](#) [Edit](#) [Print...](#) [Share](#)

Related articles:

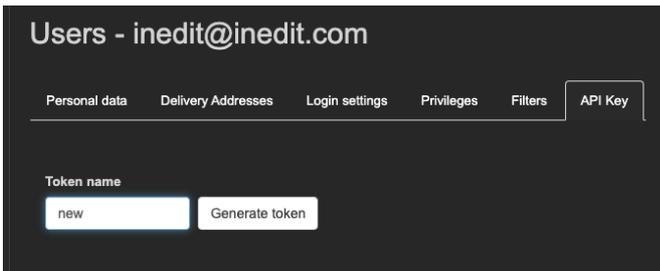
[Design and Colorway Information](#)

[Users and Groups Management](#)

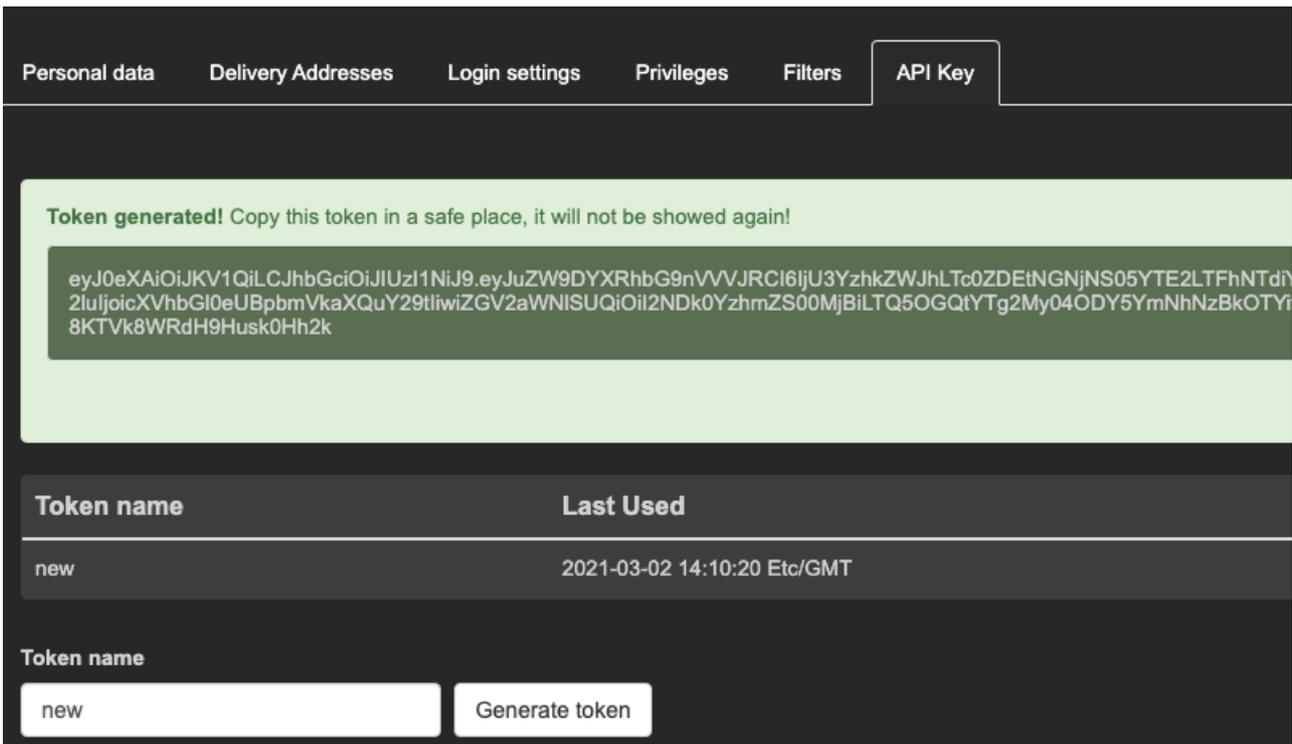
neoCatalog API Key

neoCatalog's API token can be used to interact with other applications. Note that when you generate a new token the value will only be displayed once, so be sure to write it down.

In [user management](#), from the user selection go to the tab API Key. In the field of token name, give a name for the token and click on Generate token.



You will get the token displayed. Copy the token and paste it where you need it. The token has unlimited validation. Below you will see all tokens listed that you can remove.

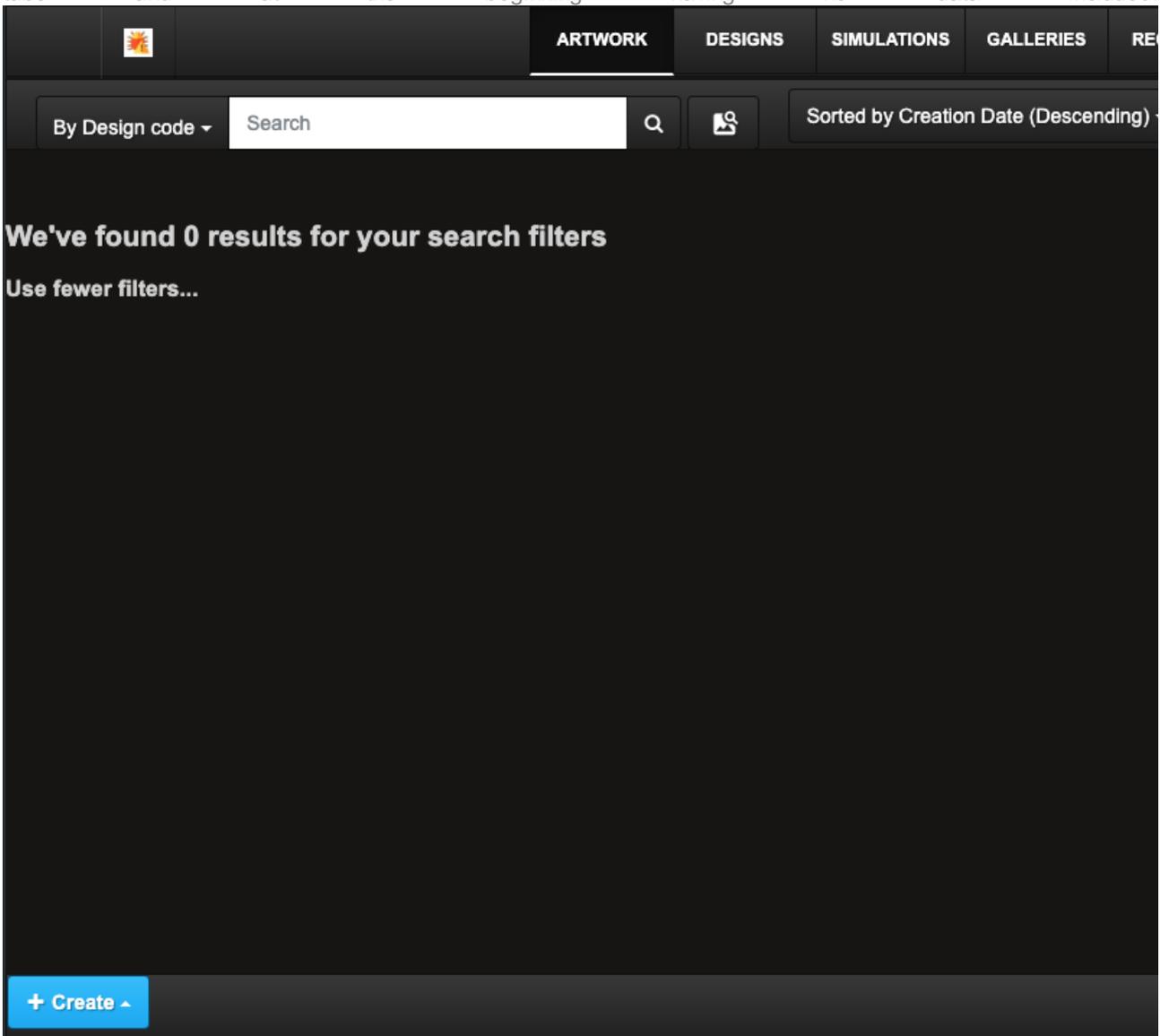


Related articles:

3. File Importations

Another File Section in neoCatalog

Working with the new sections you can create new areas to define files like Artwork, Original, etc. Once enabled in module **administration** and configured in **categorization**, you can start using it. The new section is located on the top tabs and at the beginning having no data included.



Add files from create button (types digital or separated) to create the new files. The concept is the same when importing designs. Make sure to use the check box "**Move to: ...**" to assign it to the new section. Else, it will be created as a new design. Once created you can edit, print, or share the file.

File

H3-BirdsWatercolor_Colorway.tif

Move to:

ARTWORK x

Designer

None

Status

ARTWORK

Design name

TEST

Original

Add

Customer

None

Exclusive

Keywords

Add your keywords here

Collections

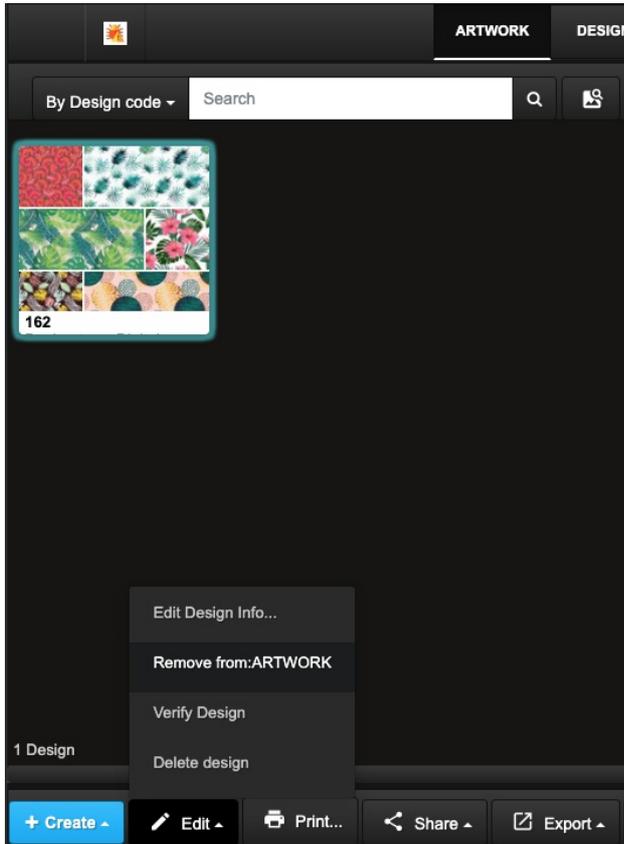
Trademarks

None x

SubTrademark

None x

If you need to decide that this file should become a part of the design section and move to other designs, from the edit option, click on the remove action and it will be removed from the new section and added to all other designs.

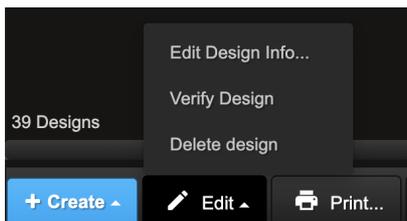


Related articles:

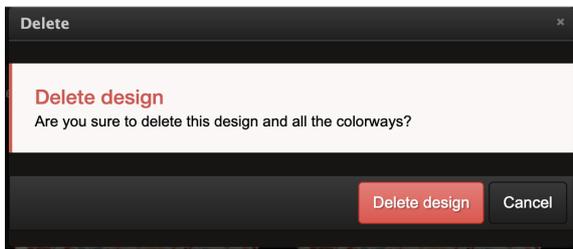
[Setup of categorization options](#)

Delete Designs and Colorways

Deleting Design and Colorway options can be accessed from the 'Edit' button from the menu bar that appears on all pages once the design or colorway is selected.



When deleting the Design, it will delete all the included colorways of the design. Deleting Colorways won't affect the design unless the design is using only one embedded colorway, which is fixed to the design file. Also available with multiple selections. Be sure you have the correct selection chosen.



Design files that have been used for importations and color information will be kept in the folders on the server. Preview images will be removed from folders.

Related articles:

[Import Designs in neoCatalog](#)

[Double deleting confirmation \(advanced\)](#)

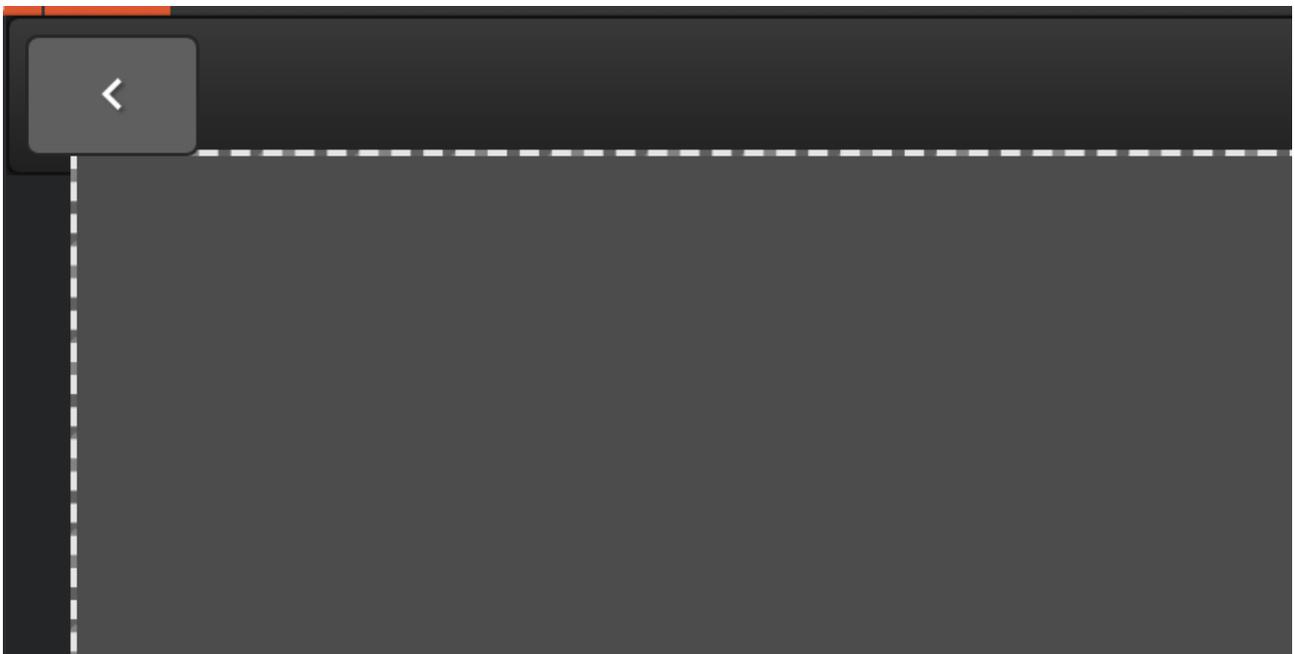
[Reset design files in neoCatalog](#)

Design Attachments

The attachments option allows you to add and download additional files to the design selected. Users with [privileges](#) to edit and/or export designs will have this option available. Once the option is enabled in [Administration](#), you will see a new option in the button 'View' available on the bottom menu from the designs and colorways views.

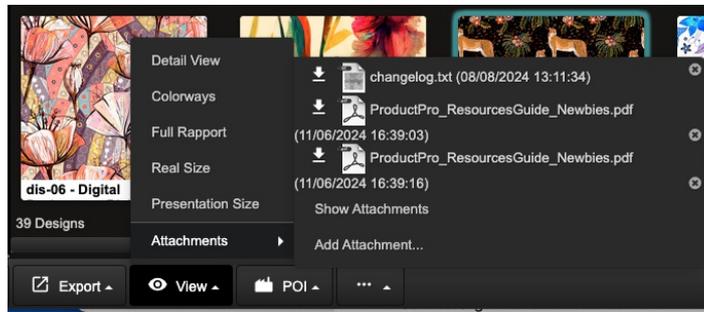
Step-by-Step

1. Select one design and click on the button 'View' and choose 'Add Attachment...'
2. In the new dialog upload the attachment (single file upload only).



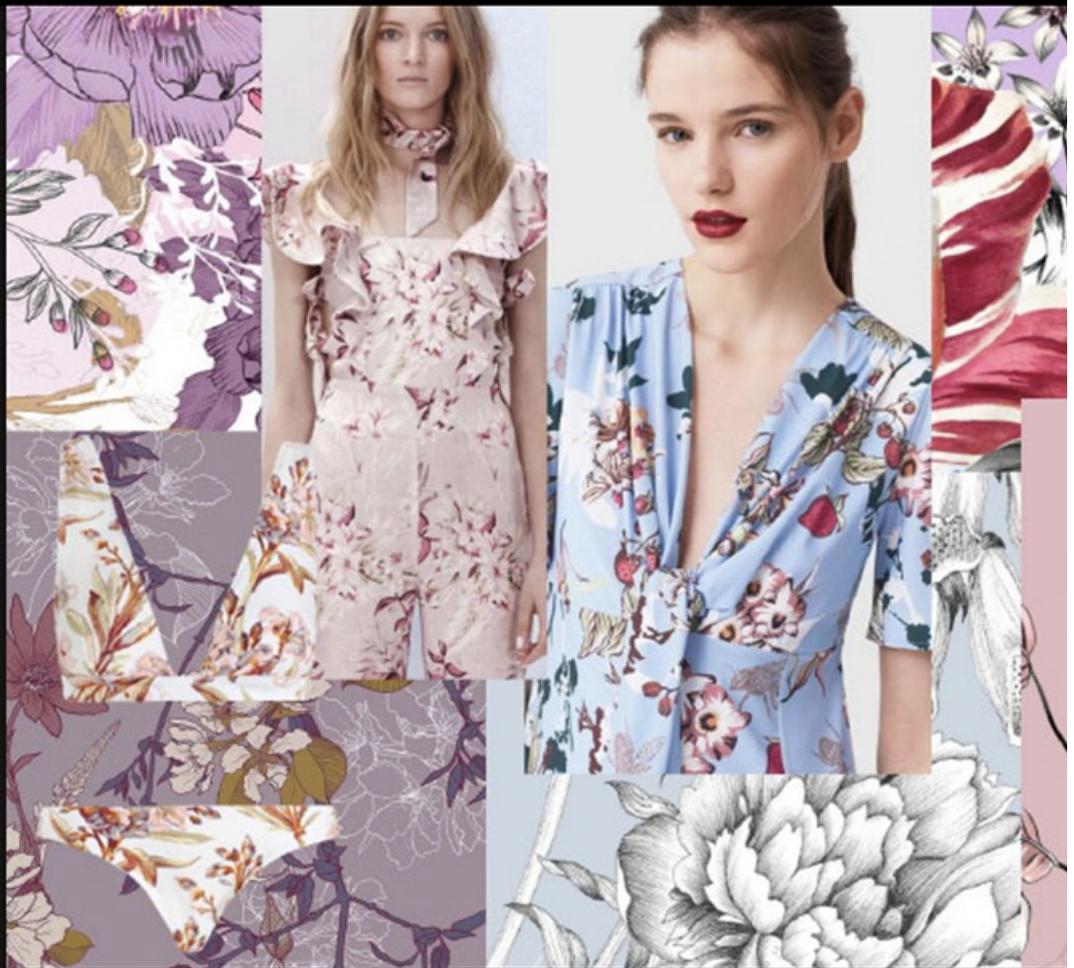


3. Once uploaded, the file is attached with a time-stamp for better tracking, and you or others with privileges will be able to download it. Clicking on the file icon you will be able to view the attachment.



4. To view all attachments, click on 'Show Attachments' and it will show all the attachments for the selected design with the download icon.

Attachments



concepto_1.jpg



concepto_15.jpg



concepto_38.jpg

Related articles:

[Import designs in neoCatalog](#)

How to import designs with a folder

Currently, it is not possible to import files to neoCatalog in the upload option when using a folder. Instead, neoCatalog offers you two options to import more than one design at once: Automatic Import in neoCatalog DropBox or Multiple file import (Server).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Automatic Import in neoCatalog DropBox](#)
- [Multiple file import](#)

Automatic Import in neoCatalog DropBox

neoCatalog offers a very practical option to import designs automatically from the hot folder Dropbox, which is located on the same server where your neoCatalog is. Dropbox is generally used to accelerate certain workflows.

The DropBox communicates with the file system and output processing with neoCatalog. neoCatalog scans the contents of DropBox searching for changes or new files every minute to import or update the designs that are copied in the DropBox folder in neoCatalog. Once this process is over, the files will be removed from the DropBox.

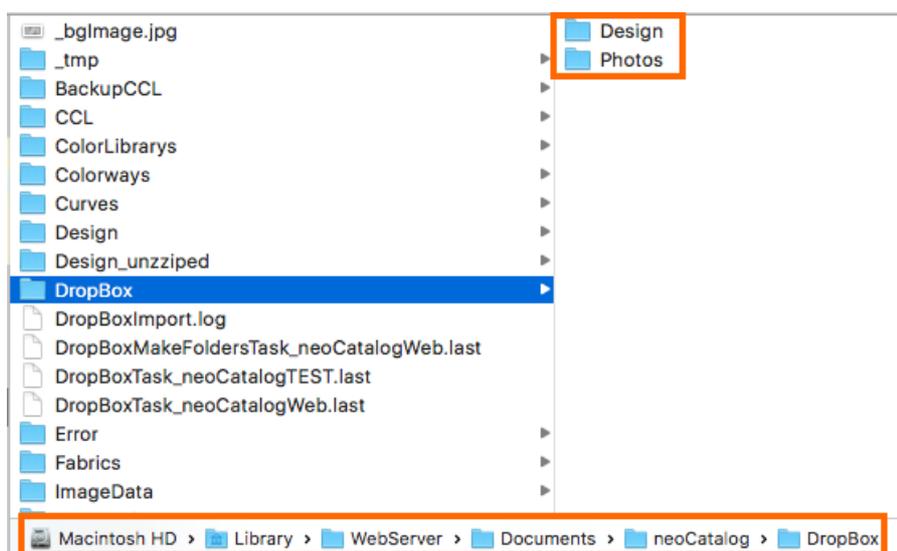
Contact your Administrator to configure DropBox's shared folder.

If you go to the neoCatalog folder in your server and click on it, you will access all its folders, being DropBox one of those: /Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog/DropBox

DropBox contains 2 subfolders: Designs and Photos. The designs folder is to import conventional (separated designs, Photos folder is to import digital (photographic) designs.

Supported image formats are:

- Multichannel files: PSD, PSB, TIFF, ZIP, and XCM
- Digital image files: JPEG, PNG, PSD, PSB, TIFF, and XCM



Multiple file import

One automated option that neoCatalog Server is offering is to import multiple files from connected folders. You can define the path to the folder and run the background task.

The folder must be local or **mounted (alias) to the server** where neoCatalog is installed.

Having privileges to enter neoCatalog administration, you will see the option 'Multiple file import' on the top menu. When selecting it, it will show the process and allows the creation of new import processes.



New Import Process

Follow the steps when creating a new process:

1. Add the path of the local folder to where the files are stored (copy-paste path)
2. Choose if you want to keep or delete the source files after the importation
3. Select the design type of the source files
4. Optionally, when working with **Sections** , here you can select the sections where all files of the path should import.
5. When all points are defined, choose if you want to import (files will be imported immediately) or simulate (checking the source files) the import process.



System Info

Access control

Stats

Manag

Multiple file importation

Folder

Select folder that you want to process or simulate

Keep file after import?

Choose to keep or delete the file after import process

Select design type

Automatic ▼

Select the type of the designs that are being imported (Automatic: neoCatalog will try to identify the design types)

Import

Simulate

When all points are defined, choose if you want to import (files will be imported immediately) or simulate (checking the source files) the import process.



System Info

Access control

Stats

Manag

Multiple file import

 Date

 Type

 Status

 Folder

20-Nov-20 10:36 AM Simulation Finished /Users/"/Deskto

1 Process

New Import Process

After the import process run, you will see a process listed when clicking on the option 'Multiple file import'. In the process, you can view all processed source file results.

Date	Result	Data	Message
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
20-Nov-20 10:36 AM	Correct		
22 Process Items			

Related articles:

[Import designs in neoCatalog](#)

[neoCatalog in external storage](#)

Import designs in neoCatalog

neoCatalog offers a very easy way to import designs automatically with drag&drop or selection functionality. neoCatalog allows importing two kinds of design types, **Digital** or **Separated** .

- In case we want to color the design in channels, the file must be Separated (Multichannel), in format PSD, PSB, or TIFF.
- Digital designs are supported in color modes RGB and LAB and in the formats JPEG, PNG, PSD, PSB, TIF, AI, and PDF.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/778921265>

In order to do the importation from neoCatalog, make sure that you have the proper privileges for create designs. Contact your Administrator.

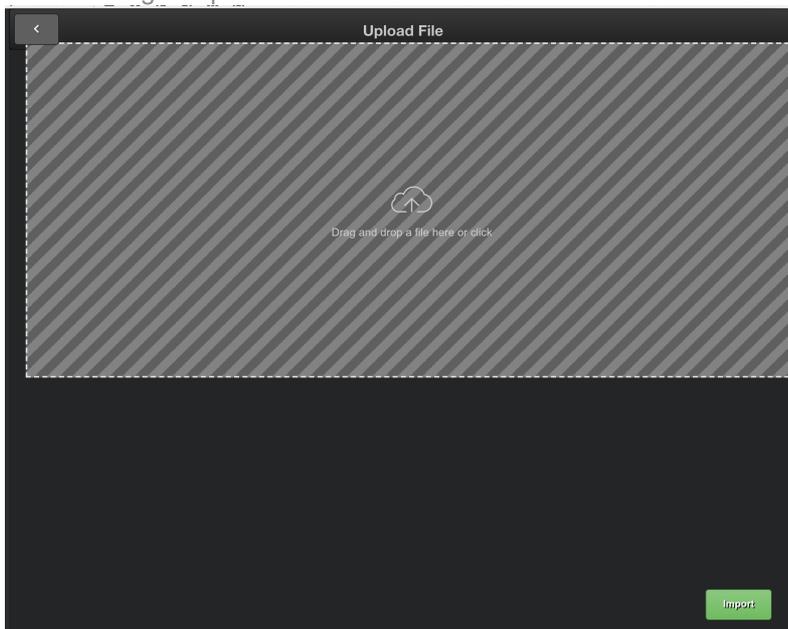
The design importation data field descriptions are based on the neoCatalog desktop app version and have limitations. If you work with the neoCatalog Server version, you will be able to work with custom fields & dialogs and customize the server dialogs.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Import designs](#)
- [Update designs](#)
- [Import as New](#)

Import designs

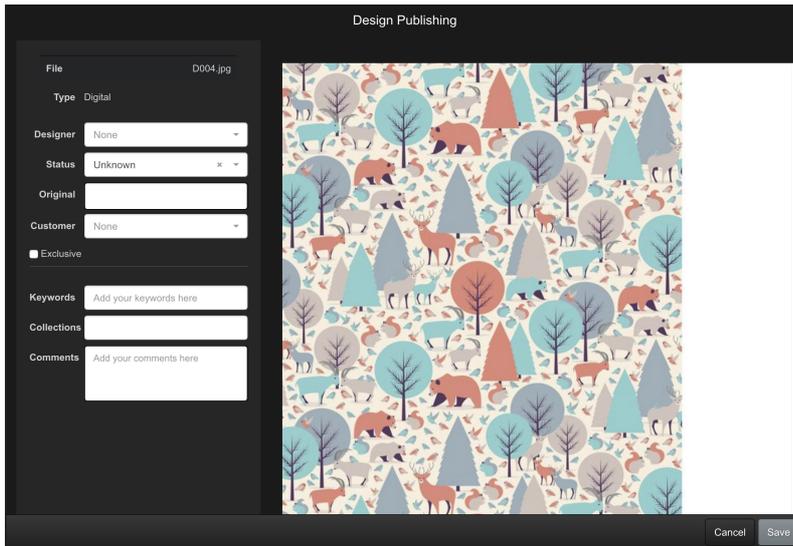
1. From the 'Create' button select **Digital Design** or **Separated Design** which will direct you to the import dialog.
2. Drag&drop a file here or click on 'Continue with 'Import'



3. Once uploaded, it opens the Design Info window automatically to enter or modify design information. Continue with 'Save'. Using the same file name of one existing design in neoCatalog will update the existing design.

Design information examples:

- **File name** : Use the file name or counter for the next design number. Can be modified.
- **Design type** : Digital or Separated.
- **Designer** : By default the logged user.
- **Original**: Define an original name (alias).
- **Customer** : Type to search for the customer.
- **Exclusivity** : By default is enabled. Expiration date available when is exclusive.
- **Keywords** : Select from the given options or type to create new keywords.
- **Collections**: Select from the given options
- **Comments** : Optional



TIP: Refer to [Design and Colorways Info](#) and learn how to edit design information in the same dialog after importation.

NOTE: Starting from version 3.16.13, importing designs via the "Create" button happens quietly in the background, skipping the usual upload progress display that is used to show the finished designs. However, there's an [advanced preference](#) that lets you use the upload progress if needed.

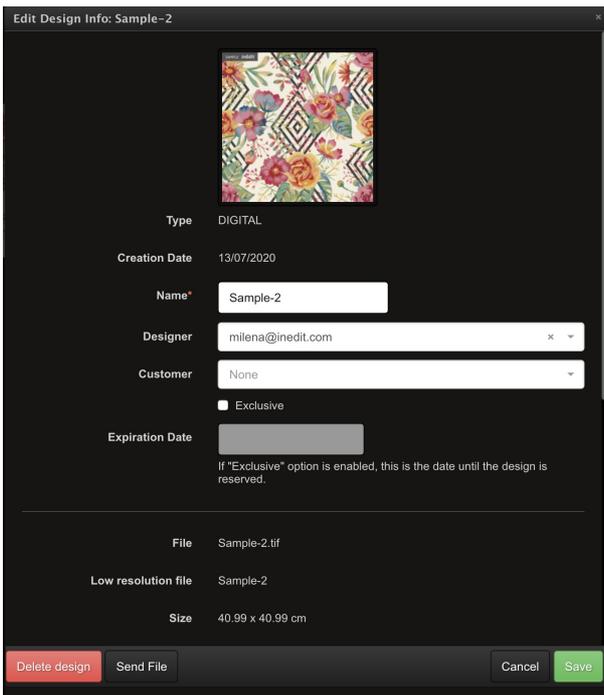
4. After the importation is completed it shows the detailed view of the design in neoCatalog.



Update designs

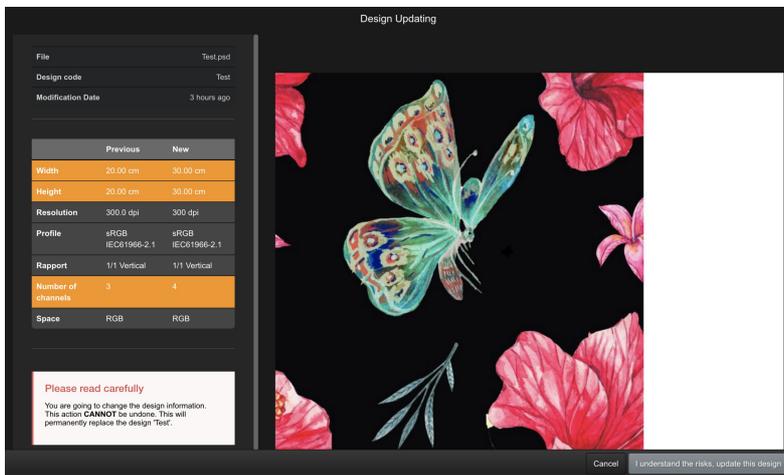
Design update is one process that replaces the file in the application and updates design data.

1. From the 'Edit' button go to 'Edit Design Info...'. This action opens a dialog with design information. At the bottom of the dialog click on 'Send File'.

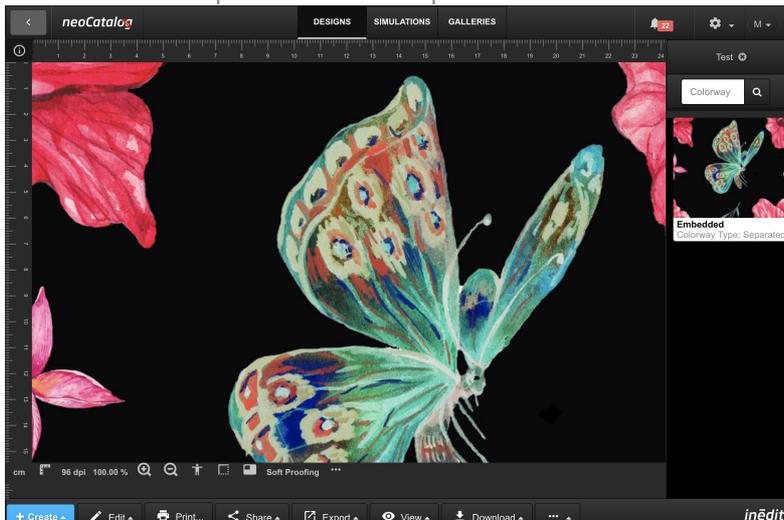


2. It opens the drag&drop dialog to choose and upload a new file, as seen in the design importation. Drag&drop a file here or click. Continue with 'Import'.

3. It will detect the file differences and compare them to the existing file. Continue with the confirmation button.



4. After the importation is completed it shows the detailed view of the design in neoCatalog.



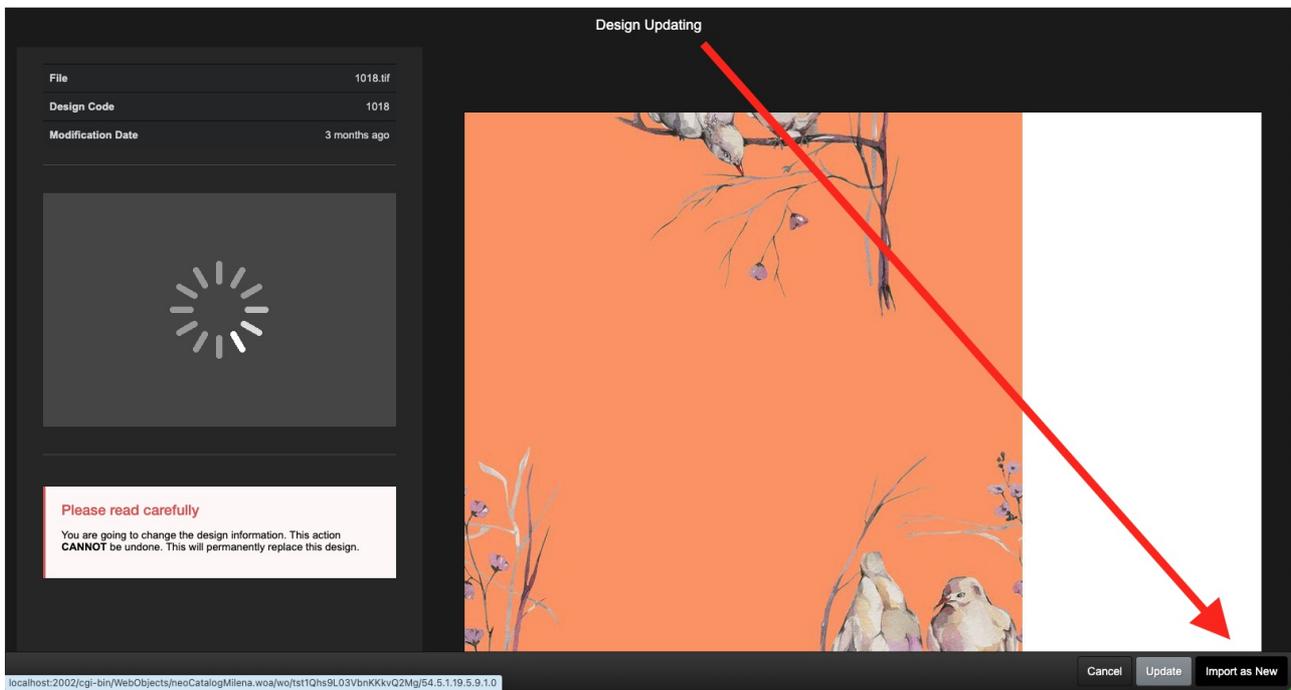
Enable in-app or email notification to be informed when the importation is completed.

Import as New

Apart from the update you can import it as a new design. This option is enabled with [advanced preference](#).

When importing a design with code 1008 and filename 1008.tif, the system will detect duplicates and prompt for an update. You can select "Import as New," which opens the Upload Design dialog and renames the file to 1008v1.tif.

The new design will be saved with code 1009. Re-importing 1008.tif will create additional versions (1008v2.tif, etc.). If no automatic counter is used, the filename (e.g., 1008v1) becomes the new design code.



Related articles:

[Keeping upload progress when import design \(advanced\)](#)

[Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management](#)

[Design and Colorway Information](#)

[Delete Designs and Colorways](#)

[Design Attachments](#)

[How to import designs with a folder](#)

[User Notifications - How to receive notifications for activities](#)

Reset design files in neoCatalog

Reset design files is an option and solution to update the new design image file or when an importation error occurs. It will remove and regenerate the new files using the original files.

The button 'Reset design files' you can find at the bottom in the 'Edit Design Info' dialog which is accessible from the 'Edit' button at the footer bar.

INFO : This option is available in server versions only.

Edit Design Info: 50-0135



Type: CONVENTIONAL

Creation Date: 07/06/2016

Modification Date: 29/11/2016

Code*:

Name:

[Delete design](#) [Reset design files](#) [Upload Design File](#) [Cancel](#) [Save](#)

Related articles:

[Delete Designs and Colorways](#)

Using nC Dropbox for File Import

nC Dropbox is a powerful file-sharing application that allows you to easily manage and transfer files between different devices and locations. Unlike the [Multiple file import function](#), nC Dropbox doesn't need administrative configurations and permits all users to upload files using their API key tokens.

In this guide, we will walk you through configuring a neoCatalog URL and a specific folder to import files from one place to another using nC Dropbox.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Installation](#)
 - [Installing .app on macOS](#)
 - [Installing .exe on Windows](#)
 - [Connect with neoCatalog](#)
 - [Creating an Import Task](#)
 - [Advanced Settings](#)
 - [Uploading Files](#)
 - [Monitoring Upload Progress](#)
 - [Completing the Import](#)
 - [Accessing Imported Files](#)
-

Installation

Installing .app on macOS

1. Get it from the internet, email, or a USB drive.
2. If it was in a .dmg file, right-click it and choose "Eject."
3. Double-click the .app file. It may take a moment to open.
4. Simply drag the application to the "Applications" folder in the Finder. It'll copy the app, which may take a bit.
5. Find **nC DropBox.app** and open it from the "Applications" folder or the Launchpad.
6. Start the app and create a new task.

Installing .exe on Windows

1. Get it from the internet, email, or a USB drive.
2. Double-click the .exe to start the installation.
3. It'll take a few minutes, and progress is shown on screen.
4. Open it from the Start Menu or the desktop if a shortcut is created.
5. Start the app and create a new task.

Connect with neoCatalog

1. Go to your neoCatalog application.
2. Click on "Link App" in the menu of settings.
3. Select "Link with nC Dropbox" and copy the QR code.
4. Paste the link the nC Dropbox required field

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/921034062?share=copy>

Creating an Import Task

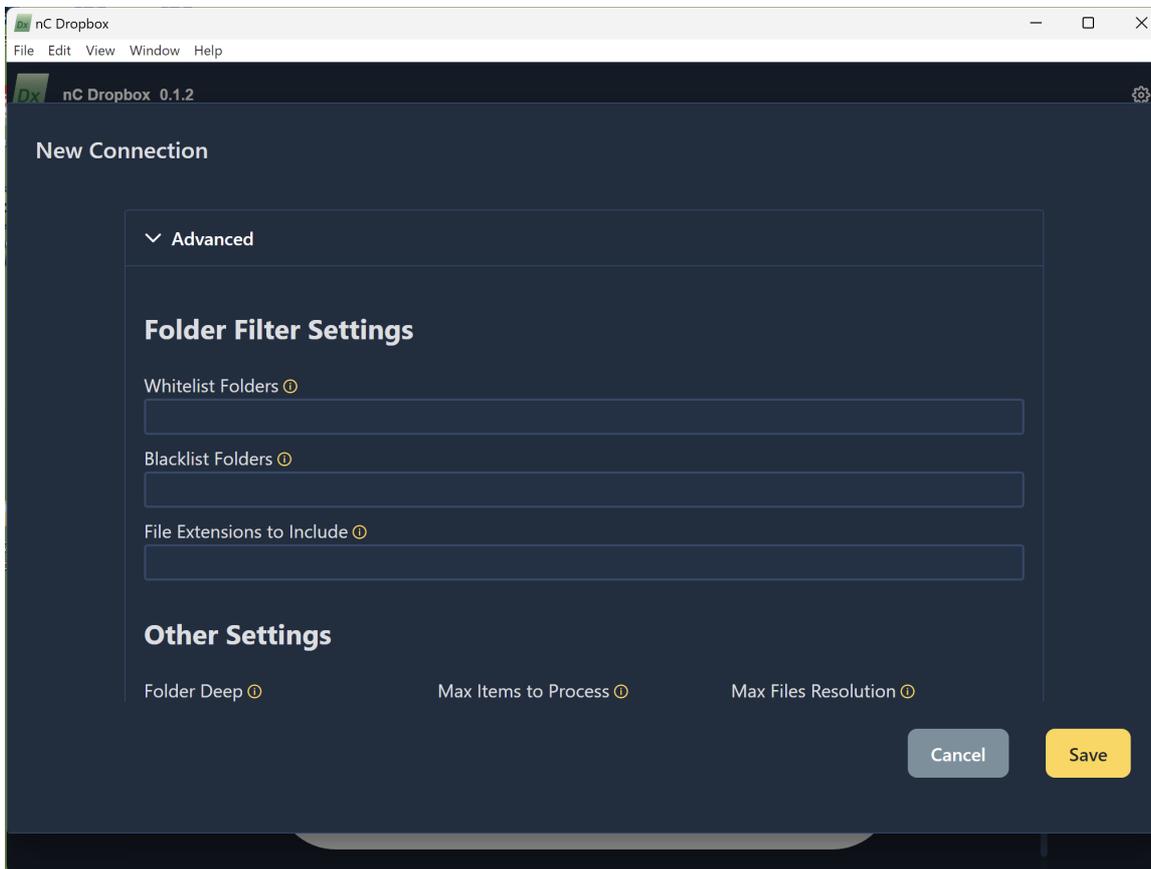
1. Create a folder on your device. Give your folder a name, e.g., "Import Files."
2. Click on "Add new task"
3. Locate and select the folder to access it. You can do this by clicking on the button 'Select Folder' within the application.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/919123983?share=copy>

Advanced Settings

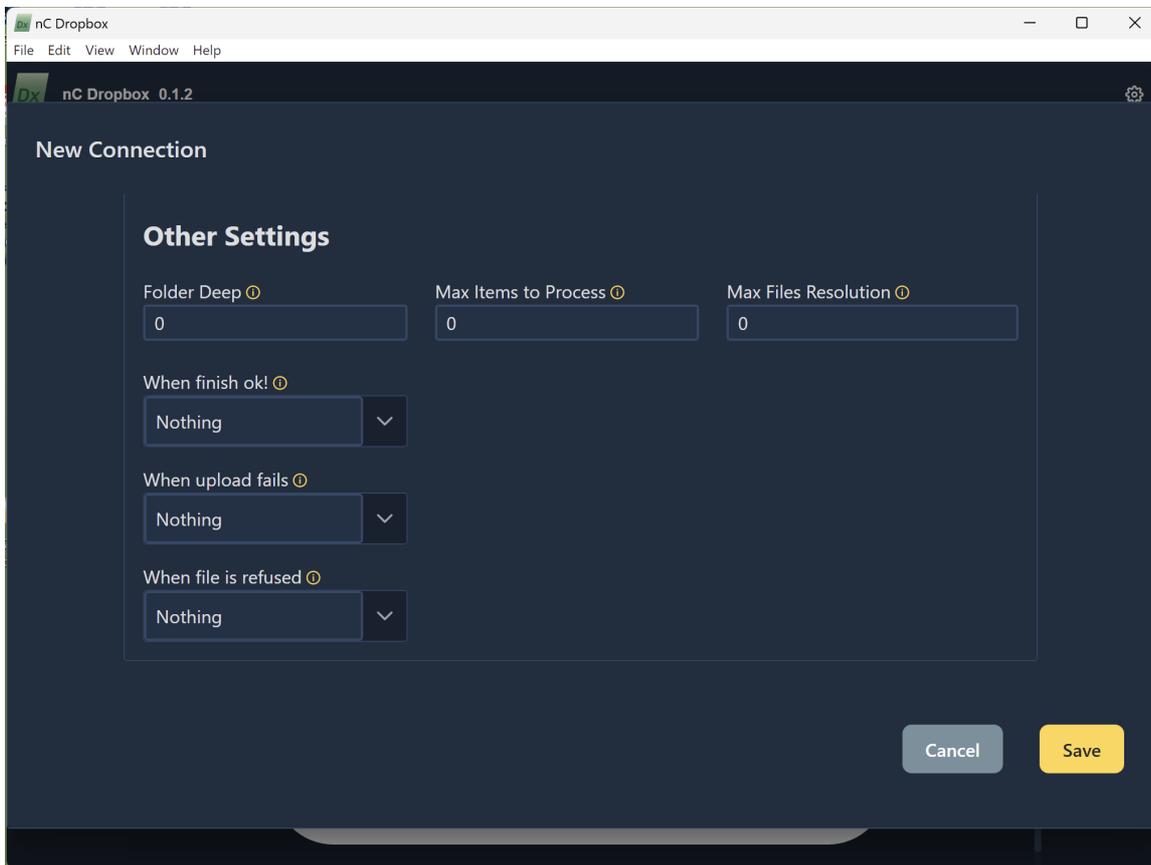
Folder Filtering Settings:

- Whitelist Folders: Specify folders that are permitted for processing. (Folders that are allowed)
- Blacklist Folders: Specify folders that should be excluded from processing. (Folders that are not allowed)
- File Extensions to Include: List the file extensions you want to include in the processing.



Other Settings:

- Folder Depth: Set the depth to determine how many subfolders will be considered during processing.
- Max Items to Process: Define the maximum number of items (files) to process. 0 for no limit.
- Max Files Resolution: Set the maximum file resolution to determine the conversion of files with a DPI (dots per inch) resolution. Files with a DPI resolution greater than this value will be automatically converted to match the specified DPI.
- Upon Completion (OK): Specify actions to be taken when processing is successful.
- Upon Upload Failures: Define actions in the event of an upload failure.
- Upon File Refusal: Determine actions to be taken when a file is rejected or refused.



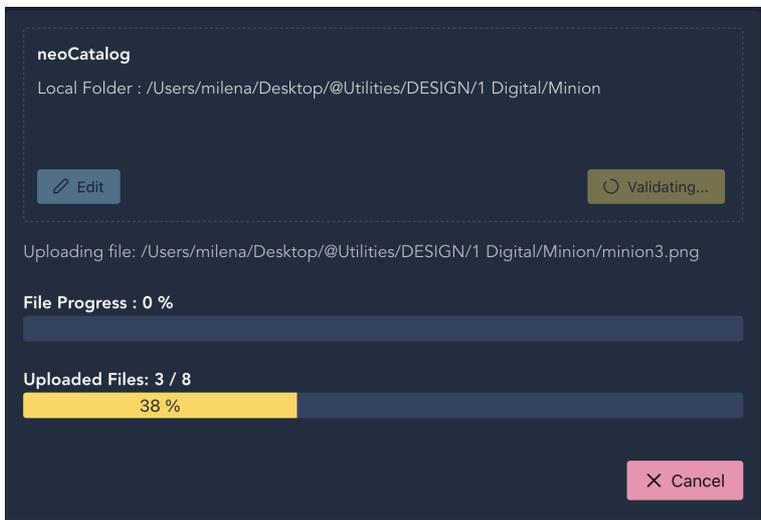
Uploading Files

Once the import task is created, you will have it present in the application. Click on Start to upload files to the URI destination.



Monitoring Upload Progress

1. nC Dropbox will start importing the file from the folder to the URL
2. You can monitor the upload progress through a progress bar and indicator.
3. Wait for the upload to complete. The time it takes depends on the file size and your internet connection.

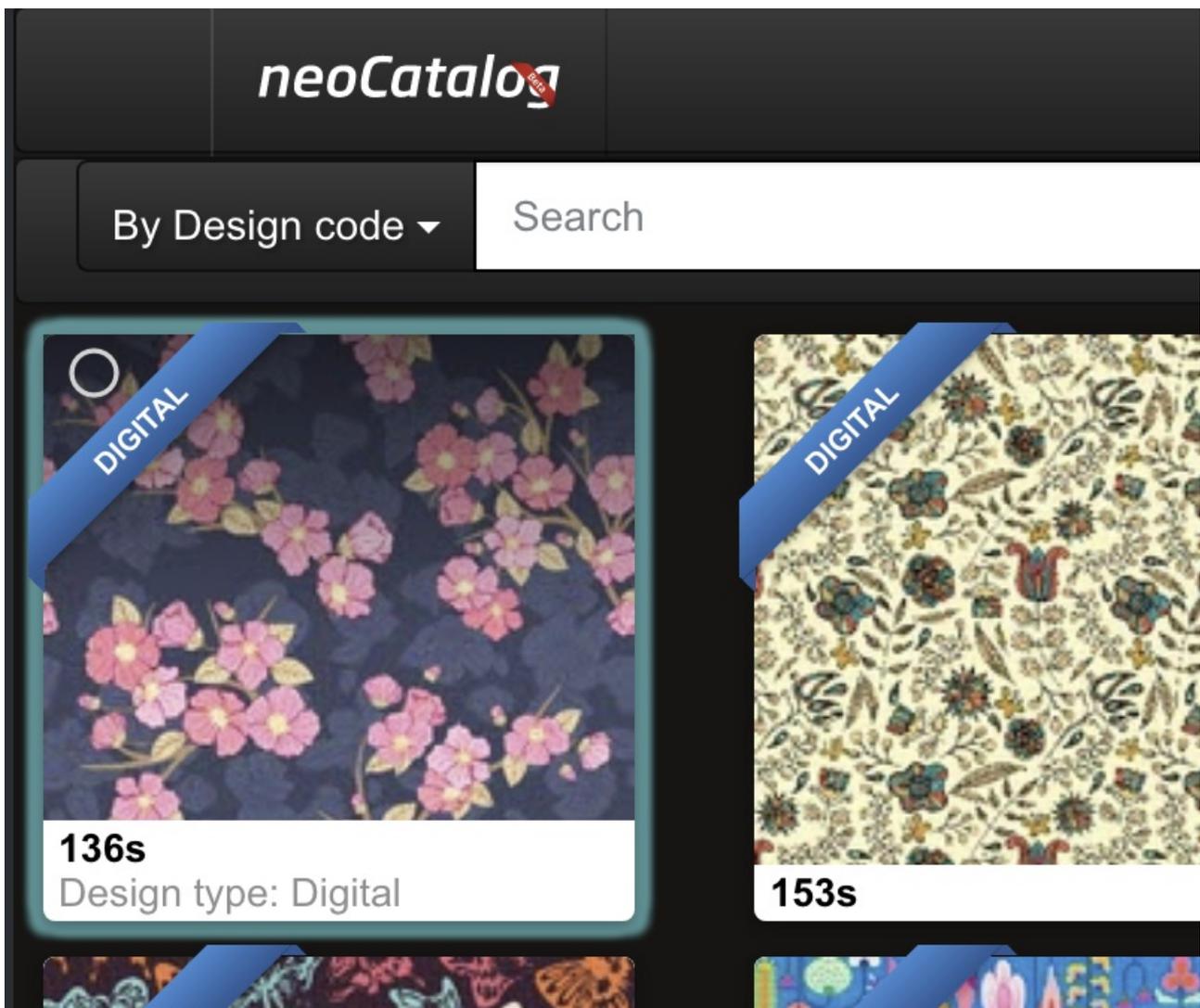


Completing the Import

Once the upload is finished, you will see a notification that the process has been successfully completed.

Accessing Imported Files

Log in to your neoCatalog, and you'll discover your imported files on the main design page. From here, you can begin working with these new files, creating fresh colorways, adding them to galleries, sharing with others, and initiating print jobs.



DIGITAL

52s

DIGITAL

Abundance

DIGITAL

Appreciate+the+Little+Thin...

DIGITAL

Balance+and+harmony

67 Designs

+ Create ▾

✎ Edit ▾

🖨️ Print...

🔗 Share ▾

Related articles:

[How to import designs with a folder](#)

What kind of importation option is the optimal

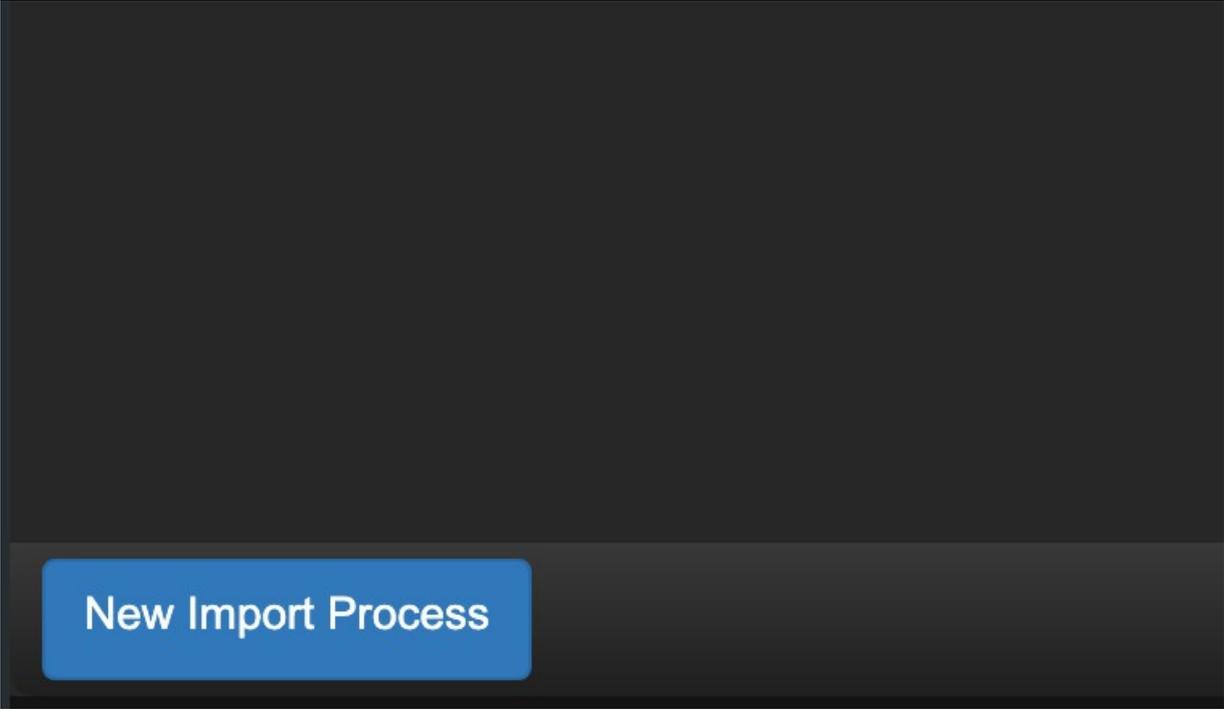
method for importing designs?

Choosing the most appropriate importation method, consider the following options based on your workflow and volume of files.

1. Multiple File Import:

This feature, available in the administration section, enables you to organize and import multiple files simultaneously from folders. This method is ideal for handling over 100 files per day. [Learn More](#)





New Import Process

2. nC DropBox

A user-friendly tool that allows easy file importation for all user types. This method is suitable for handling up to 100 files per day. [Learn More](#)

neoCatalog

Local Folder : /Users/milena/Desktop/@Utilities/D

 Edit

Uploading file: /Users/milena/Desktop/@Utilities/D

File Progress : 0 %

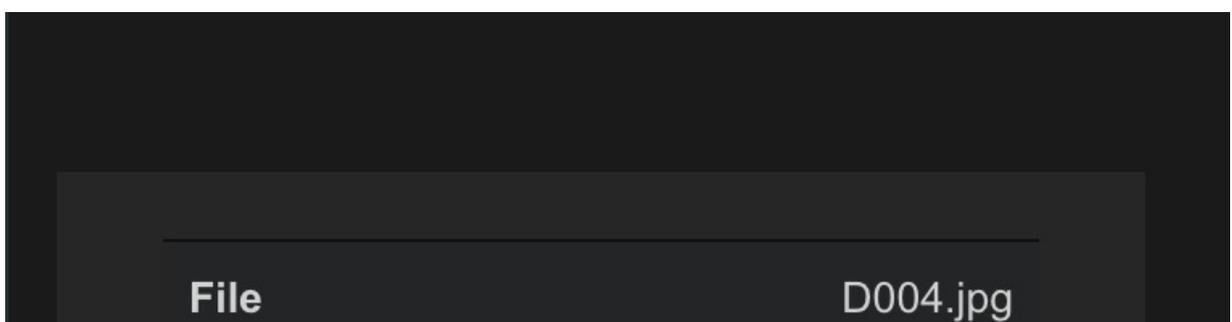


Uploaded Files: 3 / 8



3. From UI

The simple and quick option to import a single file by utilizing the "Create" button. [Learn More](#)



Type Digital

Designer

None



Status

Unknown



Original

Customer

None



Exclusive

Keywords

Add your keywords here

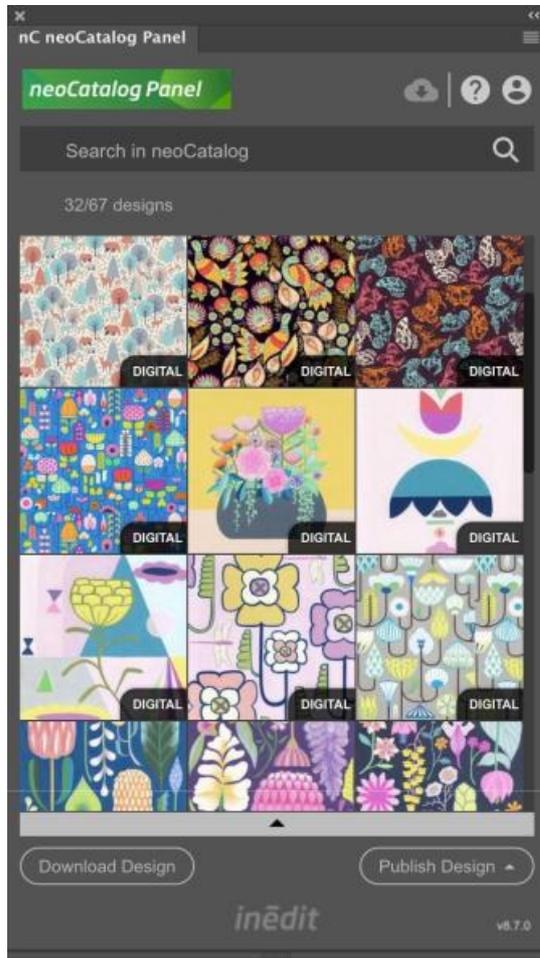
Collections

Comments

Add your comments here

4. nC neoCatalog Panel for Photoshop

For Photoshop users utilizing neoTextil, this tool allows seamless file importation directly from Photoshop, with a capacity of handling up to 10 files per day. [Learn More](#)



4. Managing Information

Design and Colorway Information

Design and Colorway information are data-based. You can assign keywords to design, fabric to colorways, or make both exclusive. However, with custom fields and custom dialogs, you can create new fields and apply rules for visibility and permissions. If your neoCatalog is connected to your company's database, most fields will be filled with your database information. If content changes are required, they should be done from your external database.

Design and colorway edition can be modified only by an Administrator of the program or users that have the proper privileges to edit information. Only unverified designs and colorways can be edited. Contact your Administrator.

INFO: The neoCatalog desktop app version has limitations in fields. If you work with the neoCatalog Server version, you will be able to work with **custom fields and custom dialogs** and customize the server dialogs.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **Edit Design Info**
 - **Design section**
 - **Technical Information Section**
 - **Search Information Section**
- **Edit Colorway Info**
 - **Colorway Creation Section**
 - **Search Information Section**

Edit Design Info

The Design edition options can be accessed through the **Edit Design Info** option from the button from the menu bar that appears on all pages.

Design section

The first section of the dialog information relates to the design creation and ownership classification in neoCatalog.

Default fields:

- **Design Type** : Indication if the design is digital(photographic) or conventional(multichannel).
- **Creation and Modification Date**: The creation date is the date of design importation. The modification date is the date when the design image file was updated.
- **Code** : Code is used when the design moves to production.
- **Request ID** (optional): Shown when the design is created from Request.
- **Name** : The name is used as temporary identification until the design moves to production.
- **Alias** : An Alias is using the original file name.
- **Designer** : It embeds the user who does the design importation. Otherwise, it remains empty.
- **Stamper** : Stamper is the reference of the printing producer. Otherwise, it remains empty.
- **Stamper design reference** : The design reference can be specified for the printing producer. Otherwise, it remains empty.
- **Coordinated designs** : A reference to another design in neoCatalog.
- **Customer** : Customer can be selected as long the customer exists in neoCatalog. Otherwise, it remains empty.
- **Exclusivity and Expiration Date** : Can be enabled and the date of exclusivity expiration selected. Otherwise, it remains empty. When a design is marked as Exclusive, it is clearly visible in the showrooms.
- **Price** : Can be introduced. Otherwise, it remains empty.
- **Status** : Status unfolds a list. Otherwise, it remains unknown. The designations given in Status will be shown in the design, in the browser of the main design.



Type: CONVENTIONAL

Creation Date: 07/06/2016

Modification Date: 29/11/2016

Code*: 50-0135

Name: 50-0135

Alias: 50-0135.psd

Designer: admin

Stamper: None

Stamper design reference:

Customer: None

Exclusive

Expiration Date:

If "Exclusive" option is enabled, this is the date until the design is reserved.

Design Price:

Status: Unknown

Technical Information Section

The second section of the dialog information relates to the design image technical data, which the program obtains from its files.

Default fields:

- **File** : The image file name and extension.
- **Low-resolution file** : The program indicates the image file name of the generated LQ file.
- **Size** : The image file size in centimeters and width-height proportion.
- **Resolution** : The image file resolution is in dpi.
- **Number of channels** : The number of channels for multichannel and photographic image files.
- **Rapport and Rapport rotation** : The embedded image file rapport and direction.

File: Sample-1.psd

Low resolution file: Sample-1

Size: 20.49 x 23.88 cm

Resolution: 150.0 dpi

Number of channels: 8

Rapport: Horizontal Vertical None

Rapport drop and mode, ex: 1/2 Vertical

Search Information Section

The last section of the dialog information relates to the design categorizations. Refer to the preferences to learn how to create categorizations.

Default fields:

- **Verified** : This action is reversible, but bear in mind that when it is activated, the other fields in the dialog become inactive and some users depending on privileges won't see it. The verification of a design is done by clicking under the label, and a tick with the current date will appear.
- **Finishing Method** : Unfolds a list of production finishing methods that can be changed in preferences by an administrator.
- **Color Library** : The option unfolds a list of all visible color libraries that are in neoCatalog.
- **Keywords** : Select or add new keywords to categorize the design.
- **Tags** : Select or add a new tag to categorize the design.
- **Collections** : Select or add new collections to categorize the design.
- **Trademark/Subtrademark** : Editable field, although only trademark will be taken as a search filter.
- **Comments** : Can be added. The default comment is ' *Created using DropBox* '.

Edit Colorway Info

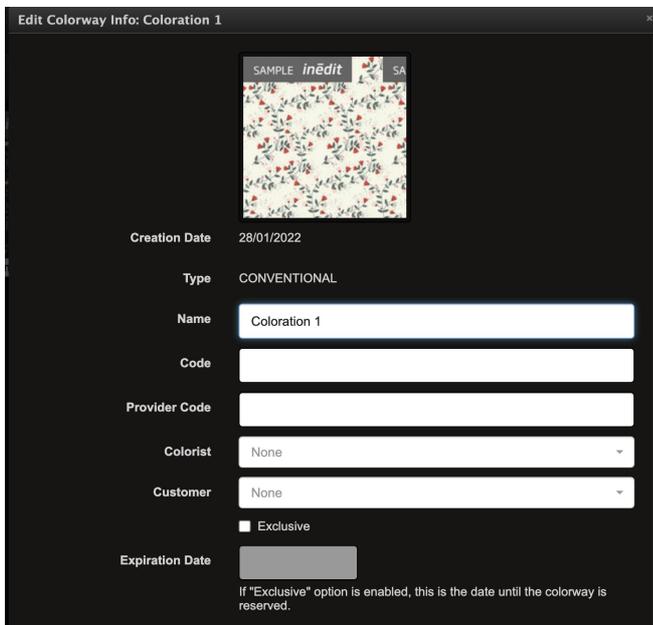
When a Colorway is opened or selected, the option **Edit Colorway Info** from the button at the menu bar of the window becomes selectable.

Colorway Creation Section

The first section of the dialog information relates to the colorway creation and ownership classification in neoCatalog.

Default fields:

- **Creation Date** : The creation date is the date of colorway creation or importation.
- **Type** : Indication if the colorway is digital(photographic) or conventional(multichannel).
- **Name** : The name is used as temporary identification until the colorway moves to production.
- **Code** : Code is used when the colorway moves to production.
- **Provider Code** : This code is the design code of the supplied design.
- **Request ID (optional)** : Shown when colorway is used in request order.
- **Colorist** : It embeds the user who does the colorway creation. Otherwise, it remains empty when imported by DropBox.
- **Customer** : Customer can be selected as long the customer exists in neoCatalog. Otherwise, it remains empty.
- **Exclusivity and Expiration Date** : Can be enabled and the date of exclusivity expiration selected. Otherwise, it remains empty. When a colorway is marked as Exclusive, it is clearly visible in the showrooms.
- **Modification date (optional)** .



Creation Date 28/01/2022

Type CONVENTIONAL

Name Coloration 1

Code

Provider Code

Colorist None

Customer None

Exclusive

Expiration Date

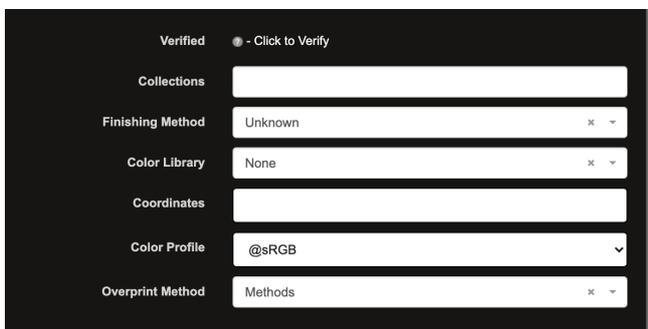
If "Exclusive" option is enabled, this is the date until the colorway is reserved.

Search Information Section

The last section of the dialog information relates to the design categorizations. Refer to the preferences to learn how to create categorizations.

Default fields:

- **Verified** : This action is reversible, but bear in mind that when it is activated, the other fields in the dialog become inactive and some users depending on privileges won't see it. The verification of a colorway is done by clicking under the label, and a tick with the current date will appear.
- **Collections** : Select or add new collections to categorize the design.
- **Fabric** : Unfolds a list of fabric types that can be introduced and changed by an administration's preferences.
- **Finishing Method** : Unfolds a list of production finishing methods that can be changed in preferences by an administrator.
- **Color Library** : The option unfolds a list of visible color libraries that are in neoCatalog.
- **Coordinates** : Identifies the kept colorway reference.
- **Color Profile** : Unfolds a list of ICC profiles that are added in the neoCatalog Preferences. By default the ICC is @sRGB.
- **Overprint Method** : Colorway simulation that provides production simulations perform an ink calculation for production when mixing colors in different cases. It can be Methods, Production, ProductionPigment ProductionDarken, or Photoshop.



Verified - Click to Verify

Collections

Finishing Method Unknown

Color Library None

Coordinates

Color Profile @sRGB

Overprint Method Methods

Related articles:

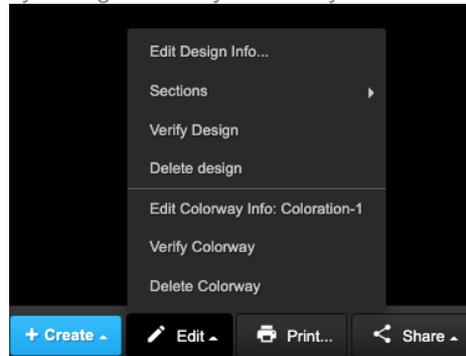
[Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management](#)

[Setup of categorization options](#)

Design and Colorway Verification

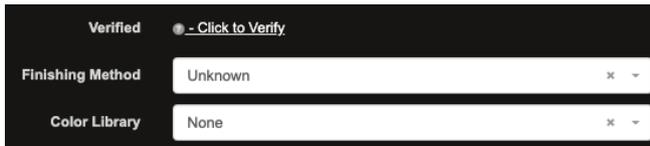
The verification option is an additional control over the design and colorway information. You can enable the verification to block data edition in the [Edit Info and Edit Colorway dialogs](#) or align it to the [user privileges](#) for users to be present or not.

The Design Verification option 'Verify Design' / 'Verify Colorway' can be accessed from the button from the 'Edit



menu bar that appears on all pages.

Another option is when accessing the [Edit Info and Edit Colorway dialogs](#) by clicking on the link next to the title 'Verified'.



Once the design is verified, it shows a green check icon in the design thumbnail, and the fields of design/colorway



information are locked.

Removing the design verification can be done by clicking on the link next to the title 'Verified'.



Related articles:

[Design and Colorway Information](#)

[User Privileges Management](#)

Engraves option for channel coverage calculation

Engraves in neoCatalog is a feature in the server version that is calculating the covered area of each channel or separation of the design and shows the coverage for each channel too. This information can be used in other CAD systems so that the ink consumption for digital printing can be analyzed.

When selecting a multichannel design, from the footer bar Edit button shows the option 'Engraves...'. You will access the Engraves dialog with its information for Automatic Engrave, channel names, and the coverage calculation for each channel. Coverage is the percentage of non-white pixels (a full channel with 1% gray and a full black channel have 100% coverage). Mesh can be added optionally.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Engraves" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. The dialog is divided into two main sections. The top section contains order and engraving details in a key-value format. The bottom section is a table with four columns: Channel, Name, Coverage, and Mesh. Below the table are two buttons: "Edit" and "Download as PDF". At the very bottom of the dialog, there is a status bar showing a plus sign icon and the text "1 Engraves".

Order Date	09/08/2021	Request ID	
Sent To Engrave	None	Engraver Code	
Engraver		Cost	
Engraved Date	09/08/2021	Engraving Type	Digital
Status	Unknown	Location	
Comment	Automatic Engrave		

Channel	Name	Coverage	Mesh
1	S-1	62.35	
2	2	19.88	
3	3	75.72	
4	4	5.27	
5	5	14.15	
6	6	10.23	
7	7	12.67	
8	8	16.82	
9	9	9.44	
10	10	8.34	
11	11	8.71	
12	12	7.52	
13	13	60.53	
14	14	6.55	
15	15	6.75	

With 'Edit' you can unlock the dialog and edit information such as codes, status, and the engraving types which by default are Digital, Cylinder, and Screen. Press on the '+' button to add a new engraving to the design. If you wish to print the embedded engraves and technical information, click on 'Print' to export a PDF document.

Ref: 6062-Exclusive

Size (cm)40.00x64.01 Resolution (dpi)150.00

Rapport1/3

Rapport direction
Vertical



Order Date 29/09/2015
Engraver Code
Engraved Date 29/09/2015
Status Unknown
Comment Automatic Engrave

Sent To Engrave None
Engraver
Engraving Type Digital
Location

Chanel	Name	Coverage Mesh
1	GRIS	6.69
2	ROJO	19.71
3	ROSA	96.72
4	VERDE F	11.32
5	VERDE CL	12.69
6	AMARILLO	7.22
7	TURQUESA F	23.96
8	TURQUESA CL	15.61
9	CRU	19.94
10	FONDO F	20.05
11	FONDO CLARO	19.64
12	Logo Tafex	0.12

Related articles:

[Design and Colorway Information](#)

Exclusivity in neoCatalog with controlled access

The **Exclusivity** in neoCatalog allows users or administrators to restrict access to certain items—such as designs, colorways, and galleries—so that only specific users, teams, or customers can view, edit, or use them. It makes sure that important or private content is only accessible to the right people, controlling who can use it in the app.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Why Use the Exclusivity Feature?](#)

- Design and Colorway Exclusivity
 - 1. Design Exclusivity
 - 2. Colorway Exclusivity
 - How to set a Design or Colorway as exclusive
 - Managing expiration dates for exclusive Designs
- Partial Exclusivity

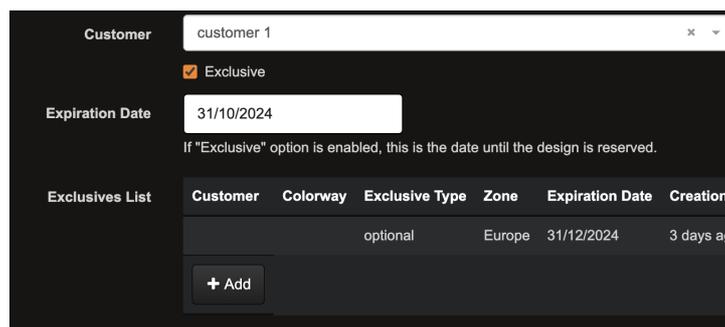
Why Use the Exclusivity Feature?

1. Controlled Access/importing : The exclusivity feature lets you define who can access specific content and the duration of exclusivity. This can be applied at various levels—entire designs, individual colorways, or specific galleries. For example, a design might be exclusive to Customer A, meaning only they can see or use it.



2. Full or Partial Exclusivity :

- **Full exclusivity** applies to the entire item, meaning the whole design or colorway is restricted.
- **Partial exclusivity** allows you to restrict items only to certain zones while others remain accessible.



Customer	Colorway	Exclusive Type	Zone	Expiration Date	Creation
		optional	Europe	31/12/2024	3 days ago

3. Flexible Permissions : Administrators or users with the **necessary permissions** can assign or revoke exclusivity. This flexibility makes sure that sensitive or proprietary content is protected when necessary and shared when needed.

4. Visual Indicators : **Labels and colors** are marking exclusive content. This helps users quickly identify which items are restricted and whether they have access to them.



Design and Colorway Exclusivity

1. Design Exclusivity

Exclusivity is applied to an entire design. This means that the design is locked or restricted, and only certain users or customers can view or edit it.



The screenshot shows a dark-themed interface for setting design exclusivity. It features a 'Customer' dropdown menu with 'customer 1' selected, an 'Exclusive' checkbox that is checked, and an 'Expiration Date' field with '31/10/2024' entered. A small note at the bottom states: 'If "Exclusive" option is enabled, this is the date until the design is reserved.'

- **Impact on Users :**
 - **Authorized users** (those with access rights) can view, edit, export, or manage the design.
 - **Unauthorized users** cannot access the design at all—it is hidden or marked as exclusive, meaning it is not available in their workspace.
- **Impact on Customers :**
 - **Customer-specific exclusivity** can be applied, meaning that only a particular customer can use that design. For example, if a design is made exclusive for Customer A, Customer B will not be able to view request, or purchase designs that are reserved for specific clients, preventing competitors or other clients from accessing exclusive material.

2. Colorway Exclusivity

Exclusivity applied only to a specific colorway (color variation) of a design, allowing for different access controls on different versions of the same design.

- **Impact on Users :**
 - **Authorized users** can work with all colorways or specific ones depending on the permissions granted.
 - **Unauthorized users** might only have access to certain colorways or none at all, depending on how the exclusivity is configured.
- **Impact on Customers :**
 - A customer can have exclusive access to one or more colorways of a design. For instance, Customer A may get exclusivity over a blue variation of the design, while Customer B can only access the red version. If a customer doesn't have access to a particular colorway, that version will be hidden or unavailable in their view.

How to set a Design or Colorway as exclusive

1. Open neoCatalog and navigate to the design you want to modify.
2. Click Edit > Edit Design Info or Edit Colorway
3. In the Customer field, add the desired customer.
4. Check the Exclusive option.
5. Set an Expiration Date for exclusivity.
6. Click Save.
7. Once saved, the design will display a red exclusivity label next to the customer's name.

To remove exclusivity:

1. Open Edit Design Info for the selected design.
2. Uncheck the Exclusive option.
3. Click Save.
4. After saving, the Expiration Date field will be disabled, and the exclusivity label will no longer appear, making the design accessible to all users.

neoCatalog checks for expiring exclusivity and automatically updates their status as their expiration date passes.

Managing expiration dates for exclusive Designs

neoCatalog features an automated reminder that can send daily notifications about designs nearing expiration and those that have already expired. Users may choose to receive these notifications based on their preferences.

Administrators can adjust exclusivity settings through [advanced preferences](#) , including:

- Exclusivity Duration – Defines how long a design remains exclusive.
- Expiration Reminders – Sets how many days before expiration an alert is sent.
- Notification Recipients – Specifies email addresses for exclusivity alerts.
- Task Scheduling – Determines how often neoCatalog checks exclusivity statuses.

Partial Exclusivity

Partial Exclusivity is a feature that allows users to restrict or lock access to specific zones or regions within a design, rather than restricting access to the entire design. With this feature, you can assign specific users or groups to have exclusive access to certain areas, while keeping other parts of the design open to general use.

1. Users can configure exclusivity at the zone or region level in [Categorization Administration](#) , providing control over who can use specific parts of a design. This allows for partial control of design assets while keeping flexibility over other areas.

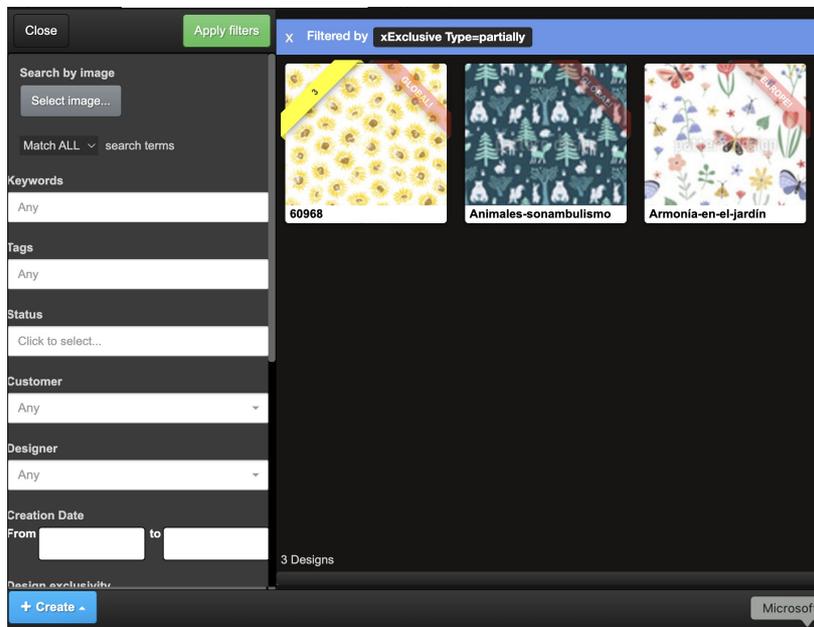
The screenshot shows two configuration sections. The first section, titled "Exclusive Zones", has a text input field containing " * global * Europe * ASIA ". Below the input is the instruction: "Begin typing to create a exclusive zone and press enter to save it. Use comma as separator to add multiple exclusive zones." The second section, titled "Types of Exclusives", has a text input field containing " * optional * partially * Share Samples ". Below it is the instruction: "Begin typing to create a type of exclusive and press enter to save it. Use comma as separator to add multiple types of exclusives."

2. The Partial Exclusivity feature works alongside traditional customer exclusivity, enabling both options to coexist without conflict. To use it follow the steps below.

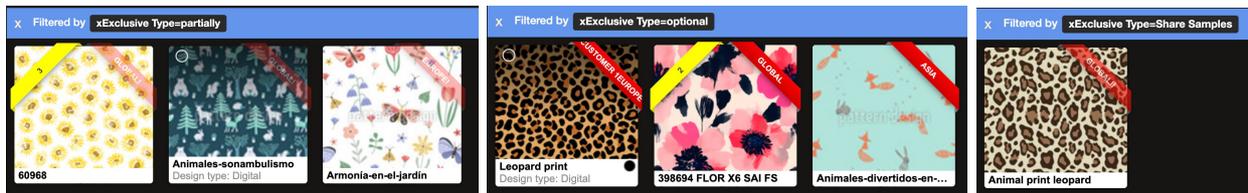
1. Make sure the "Exclusives List" field is added in the edit and search custom dialogs.
2. Go to the existing designs and click on the **+Add** button.
3. Enter the information independently in each field and click **S a v e**.

The screenshot shows the "Edit Design Info: Animal print leopard" dialog. It features several fields: "Expiration Date" with a date picker and a note "If 'Exclusive' option is enabled, this is the date until the design is reserved."; "Exclusives List" which is a scrollable panel containing "Customer" (set to "None"), "Exclusive Type" (set to "optional"), "Zone" (set to "global"), "Expiration Date" (empty), and "Comment" (empty). At the bottom of the dialog are "Close" and "Save" buttons. Below the dialog, there are buttons for "Delete Design", "Reset design files", "Upload Separated File", "Cancel", and "Save".

3. Search for the partial exclusive design via Advanced Search and the fields Exclusive Customer, Zone and/or Type:



4. The visual indicators are labels and colors whose zones are restricted and provide clear visual feedback. These labels can either be opaque or transparent, clearly showing the zones under exclusivity restrictions.



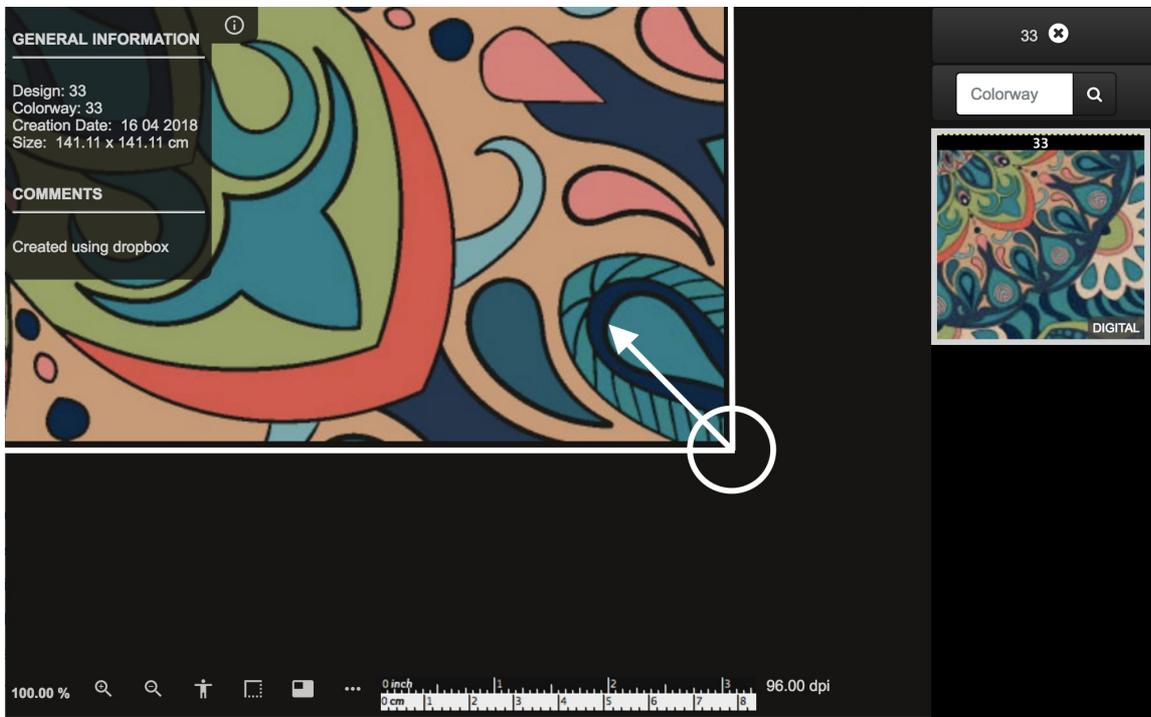
Related articles:

[User Privileges Management](#)

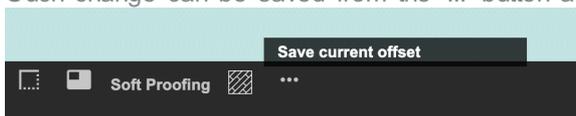
How to change the offset in the designs preview

If you wish to see a specific part of the design in the colorway preview and thumbnails, here you can use the feature to customize the offset in the preview. Thumbnail previews will be regenerated using the new offset of the origin.

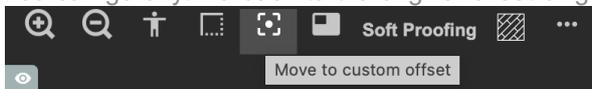
When opening a colorway you can move it graphically, changing, therefore, the offset.



Such change can be saved from the '...' button and the unfolded option 'Save current offset' below the preview.



You can go anytime back to the original offset or go back to the custom offset with the icons below the preview.



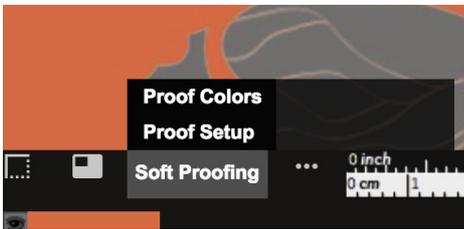
Related articles:

[Design and Colorway viewing options](#)

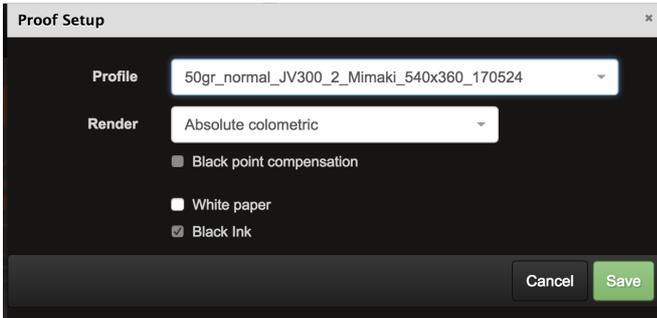
Soft proofing colorways in neoCatalog

Soft proofing is an option that allows you to simulate on your computer monitor what your print will look like when it is printed on media using a specific ICC profile. When a printer profile is made the color of the paper or fabric media is one factor that is shaped in the profile, because of the ink and the media combination. Using the 'Soft proofing' simulation option you can select your custom profile the view the simulation. Before doing it, make sure your ICC profile is installed in neoCatalog.

Once you are in the Detail View of one colorway, from the lower options choose 'Soft Proofing', which allows to set up the proofing and enables the proofing for every single Colorway.



Selecting 'Proof Setup' opens a dialog where you can choose one of your installed ICC profiles and select the supported rendering intents Absolute colorimetric, Relative colorimetric, Saturation, or perceptual with their display options.



Once the setup is done, select 'Proof Colors' from 'Soft Proofing' to enable the simulation and the proofing will be applied.

GENERAL INFORMATION



Design: 208
Alias: 208.psd
Colorway: Colorido 1
Designer: milena@inedit.com
Creation Date: 16 10 2018
Size: 42.33 x 42.33 cm

COMMENTS

Created using dropbox

Proofing Enabled with profile: 50gr_normal_JV300_2_Mimaki_54

100.00 %



Soft Proofing



0



1



2

Background

18-5102TC 100.0

17-1464TC 100.0

5. Designs and Colorways

How to create new colorways colors

neoCatalog offers different options for color colorways: color libraries and a color picker.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/749518213>

Create new colorway

If you wish to make one new colorway, go to the button '+' at the menu bar and select option 'New Colorway from...'. This option is available from designs, colorways, and detail view. The program creates a duplicate of the selected colorway as a temporary colorway with the name 'T01' and opens the color library to color a new colorway. Now you can make color changes using the color library or the color picker.

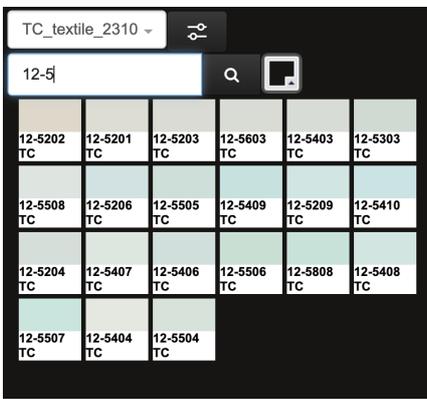
Coloring with Color Library

Select the color library you want to use to color the new colorway. You can customize the view of the library with the adjustment button next to the library name, where you choose the size of the patches and view the color name, or not. Those adjustments are based on the logged-in user and will remain for the user only on the coloring colorway and simulations page.

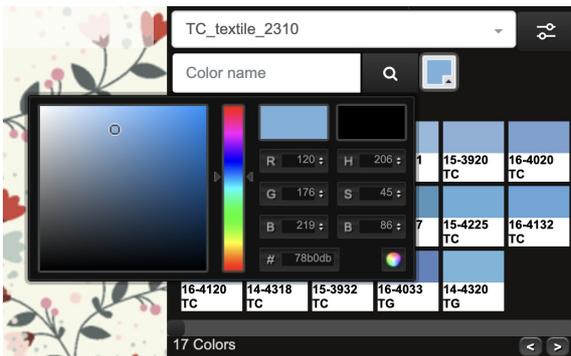


When the color library is selected you can search for a color by two options:

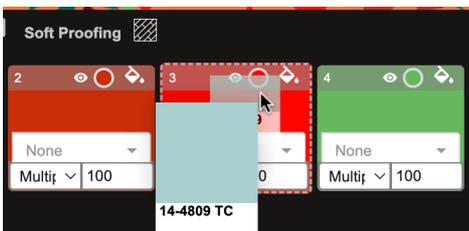
- Searching by Name: you can enter the name or part of it and it will give you the possible results.



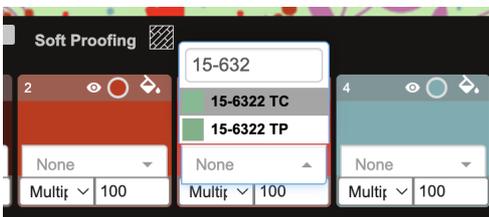
- Searching by Color: the square black button below the library's name allows you to pick the color you are searching for. Once you have selected a color from the color picker, click on the color space sphere, and the closest reference in your library will be shown.



When the color is selected, you can drag&drop it into the color channels. While moving over the channel color, it shows the border of the channel frame, so that the color can be dropped and applied. Else, if your library color is selected in the library, with the paint can icon you can apply it in the channel.

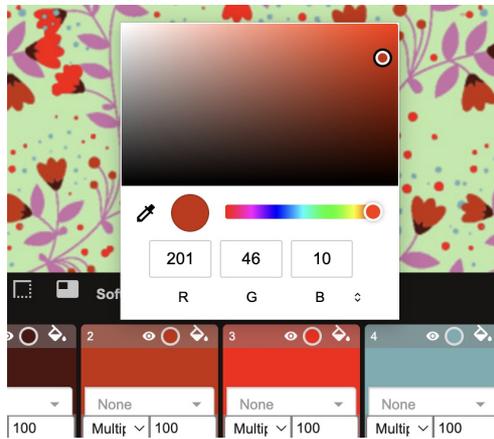


The other way to color the channel is to type color libraries' color names in the channel to search and apply color. You can move from one to the next channel with the tab keyboard.



Coloring with Color Picker

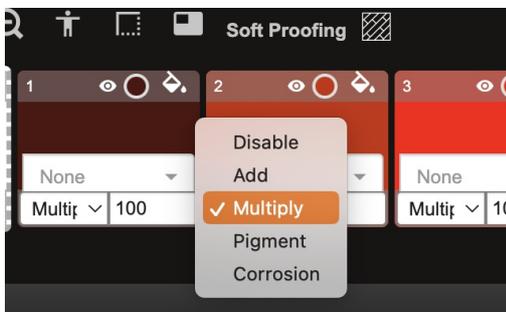
Another coloring option is with the color picker that is based on the web browser you have started your neoCatalog session. Click on the color circles in the color channel and it opens the color picker. In the color space, you can then



pick the color or enter the RGB, HSB or hex values.

Superposition methods

The list which unfolds next to the paint can button shows color superposition methods for coloring: Disabled, Add, Multiply, Pigment, and Corrosion. By default, we select "Multiply" which is set up in advanced preferences.



Save & Publish a new colorway

You can anytime 'Undo' the modification on this page using the corresponding button. But if you decide to keep the newly created colorway, then you have two options.

- 'Save' will create the new colorway as a Temporary colorway with a 'T' colorway name that is visible only to the creator and allows further color modifications accessing from the 'Edit...' menu.
- 'Publish' will create the final colorway and the result would be the following generated using the next colorway code in neoCatalog. No further color modifications are possible.



Related articles:

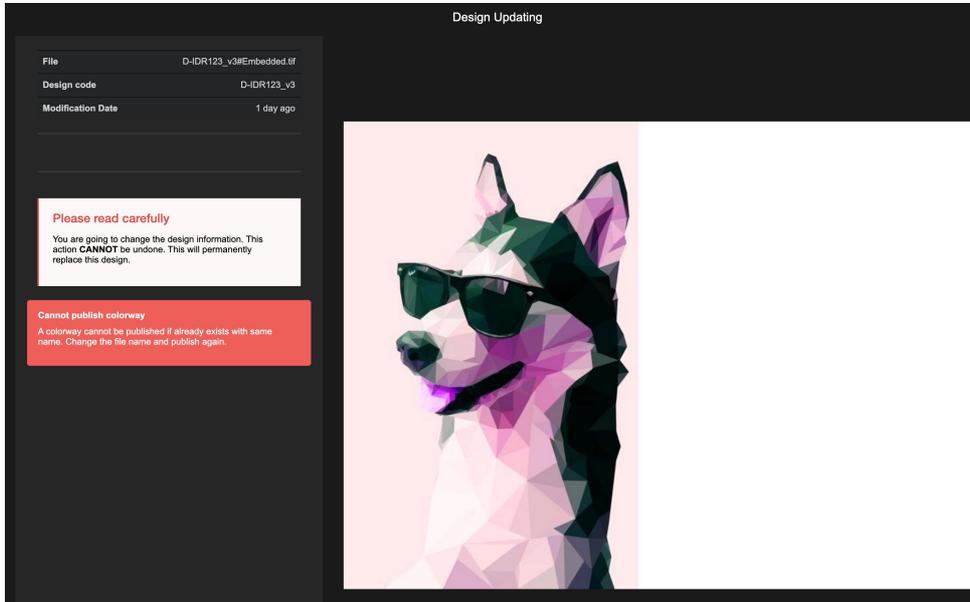
[New digital colorway from import](#)

[New Colorways in neoCatalog](#)

[New Random Colorways creation](#)

How to update digital colorway in neoCatalog

Once one digital colorway with a separator in the file name is created, by default it is **restricted** to be updated when importing the same file for the second time. This colorway cannot be published if already exists with the same name. You must change the file name and publish it again.



But, if you want to skip the restriction, contact your neoCatalog administrator to **enable modifications of colorways in the advanced preferences**. This will display the 'Send file' button in the 'Edit Colorway' dialog to upload and replace the colorway file.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/816852926>

Related articles:

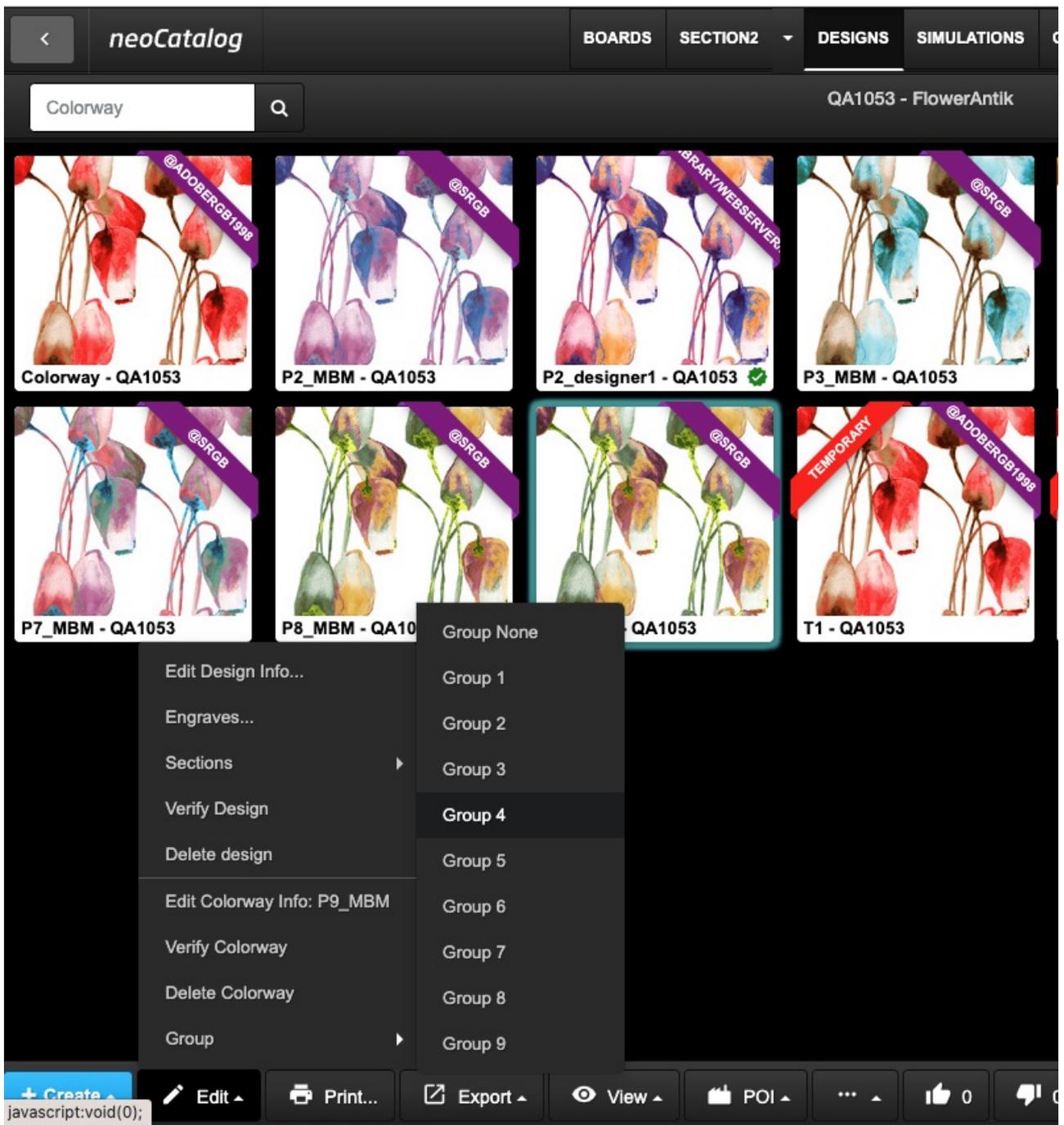
[Enable Modifications of Colorways \(advanced\)](#)

[New digital colorway from import](#)

How to use colorways groups

When having lots of colorways, there are different ways to organize and search colorways and one of them is the grouping of colorways. You can select one of the default groups 1-9 for every colorway.

Select one colorway and from the Edit menu > Group you can select/deselect the group



This will apply the group number and color to the colorway.



Working with neoTextil and colorways groups, the colorway will be synchronized between neoCatalog and nT Colorations.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/902305415>

Related articles:

[Grouping of Colorways in nT Coloration](#)

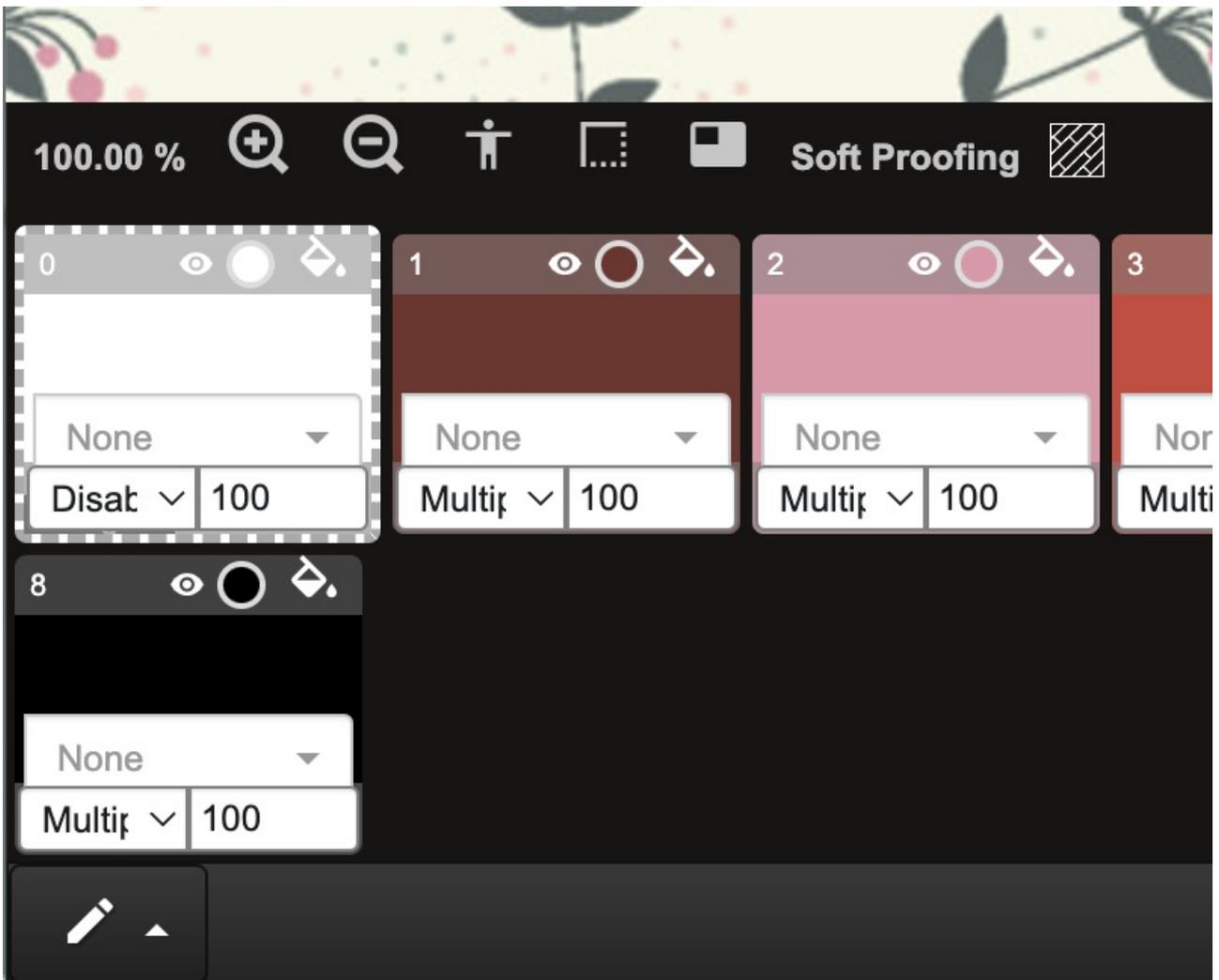
New Colorways in neoCatalog

neoCatalog offers different options to make colorations: automatic, manual, or by importing data files. When opening a colorway, we access the colorway view window where we can modify or add such colorways.

Coloring new colorway

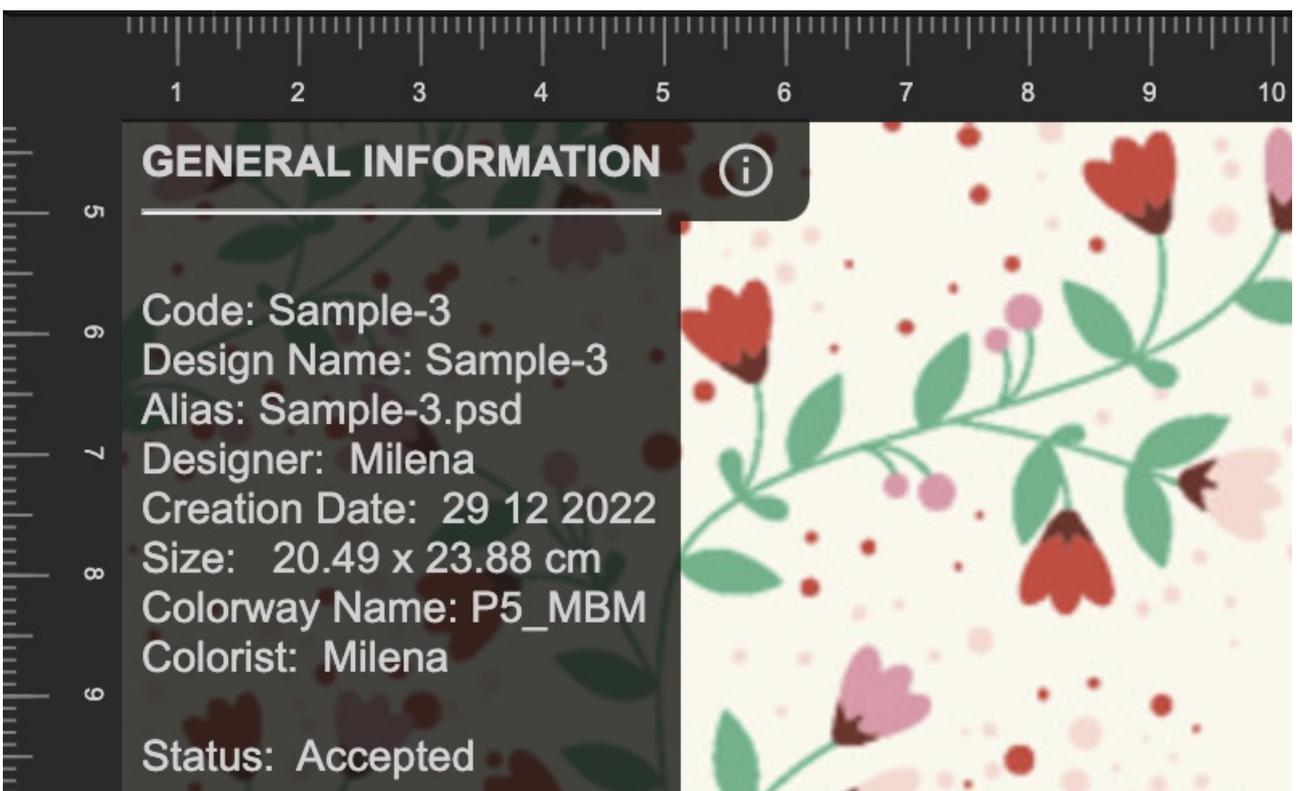
If you wish to create new colors for a new colorway, you can do it with the button '+' at the menu bar and select the option '[New Colorway from...](#)'. This option is available from designs, colorways, and detail view. The program creates a duplicate of the selected colorway as a temporary colorway with the name 'T01' and opens the color library to color a new colorway. Now you can make color changes using the color library or the color picker.

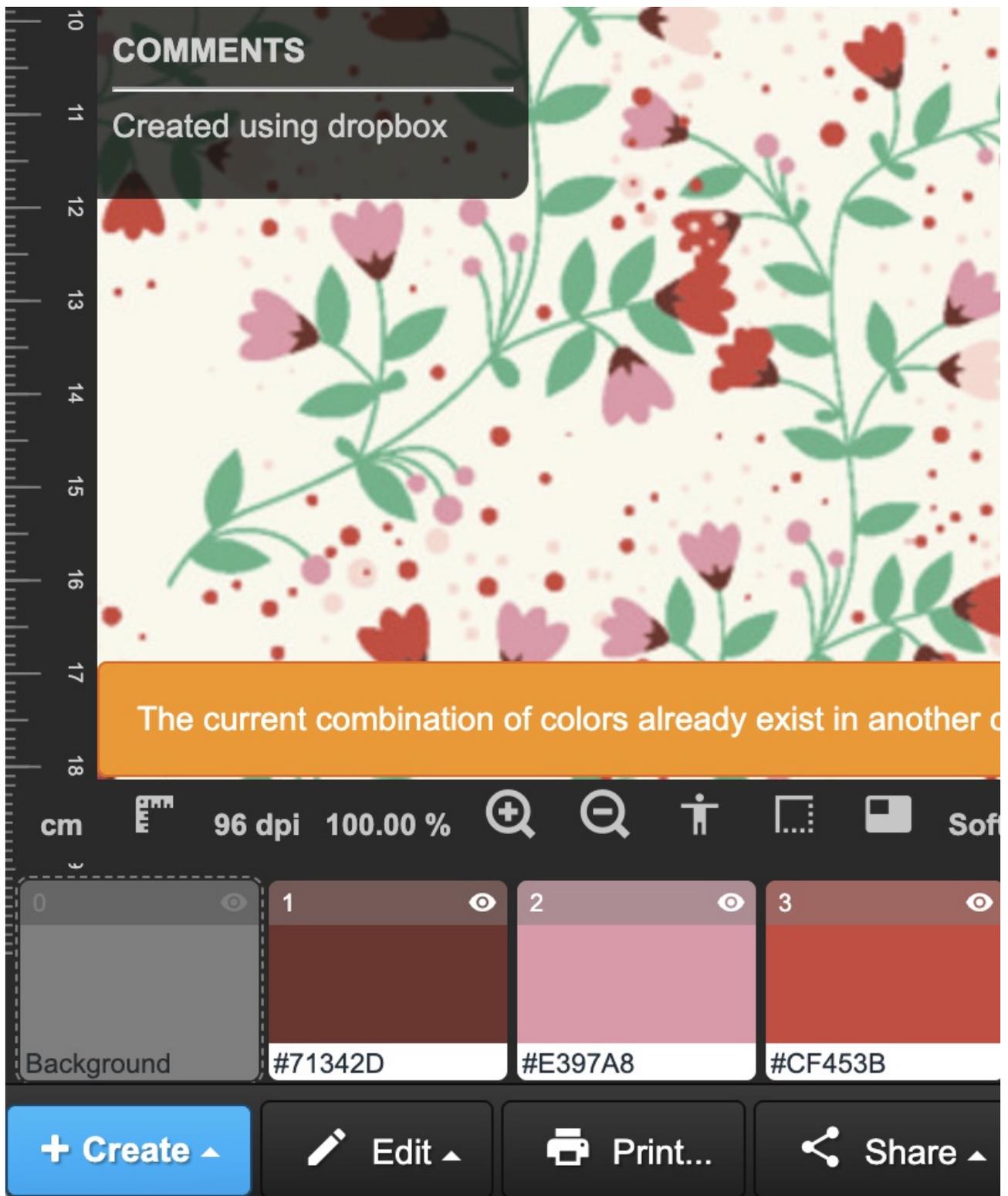




Duplicate colorway

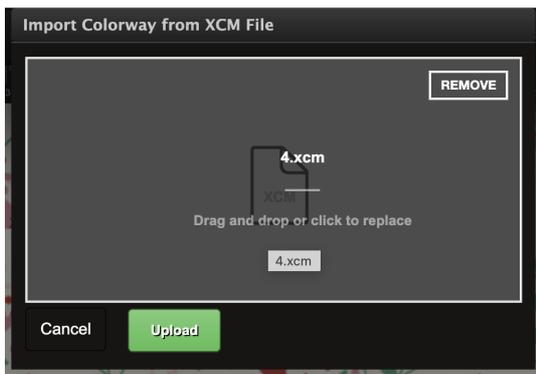
You can duplicate any selected colorway with the option same option for new colorways 'New Colorway from...' from the '+' button. Once in modification mode and publishing without change, it will generate a new colorway using the next colorway code and the information that the colorway is duplicated.





Colorway from XCM

From Inèdit's programs neoColorations and neoColorBox, you can export colorations from text files containing color information, which are saved with the extension XCM. Such files can be imported to neoCatalog from the button with the 'Import Colorway from XCM File' option and use their information to create new colorways. Follow the simple steps that are shown on the screen to upload the file. The colors will be applied automatically to the selected design.



Related articles:

[How to create new colorways colors](#)

[New digital colorway from import](#)

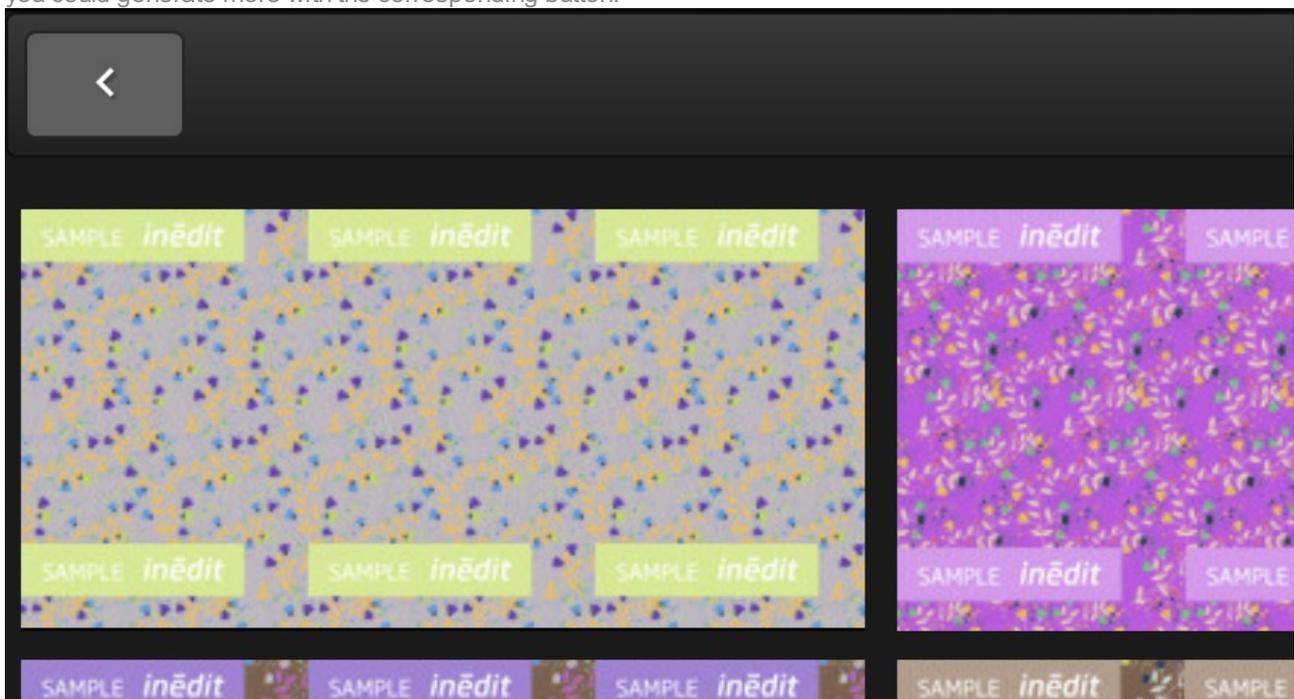
[New Random Colorways creation](#)

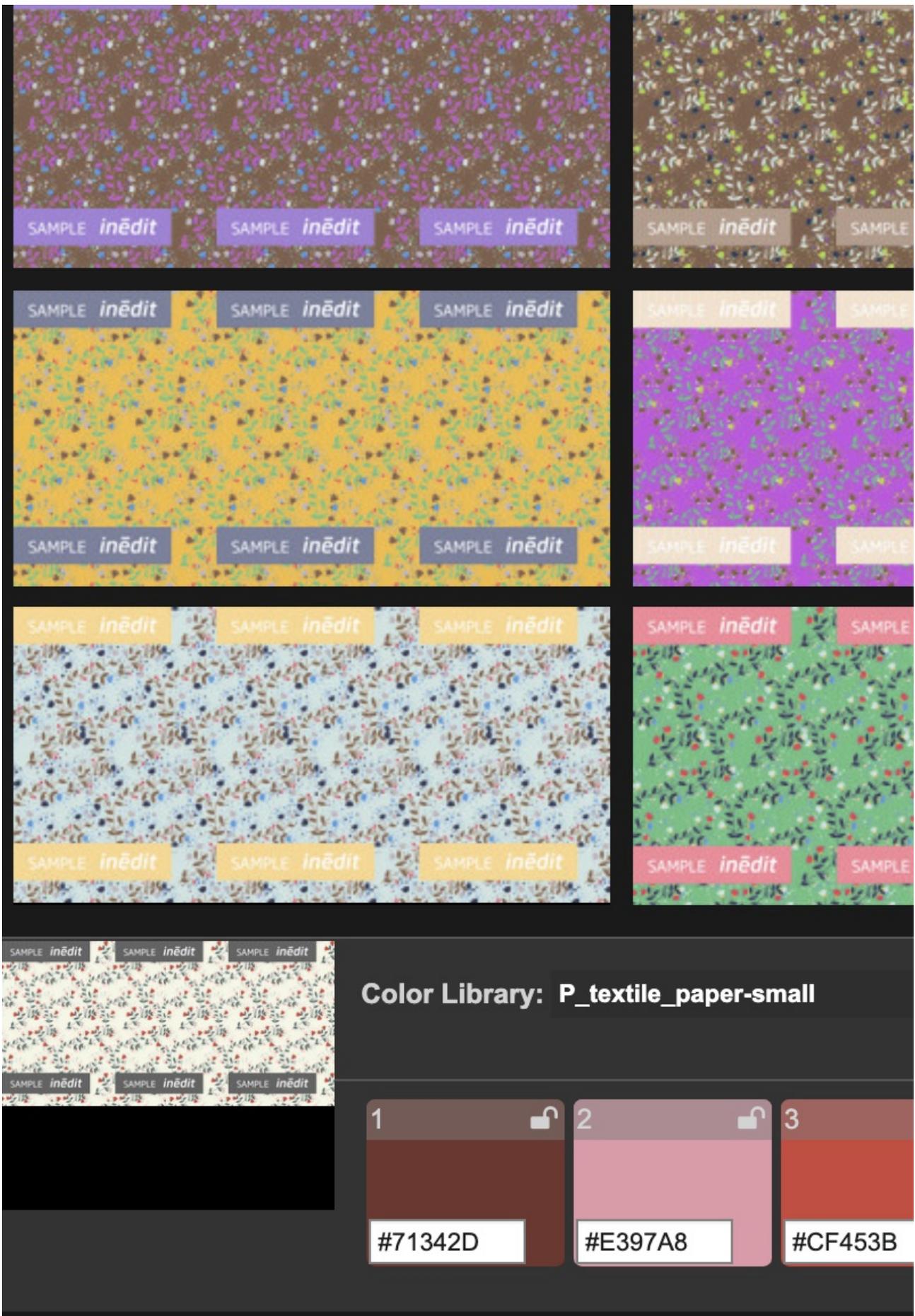
New Random Colorways creation

neoCatalog offers a very useful tool to generate multiple new colorways with different color combinations, using your color libraries, and very fast. Those colorways can be created with multichannel and hybrid designs. For digital designs, one [advanced preference](#) must be enabled, contact your administrator.

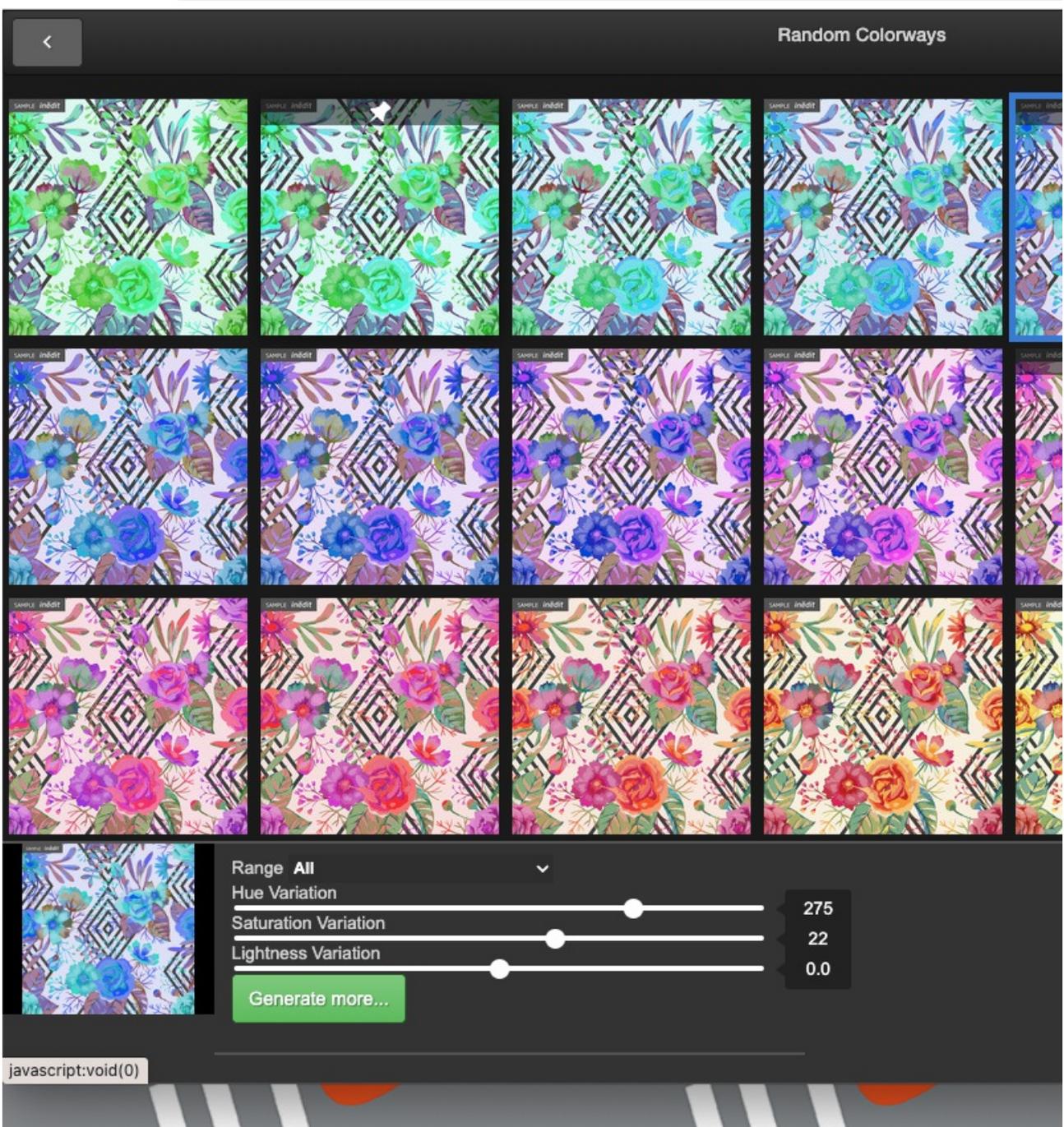
Unlimited random colorways

1. Select one colorway in the colorways view or open the colorway details view.
2. From the menu bar, choose the option 'Random colorways' option from the '+' button.
3. New colorway combinations will be displayed using the color library. If you want to get different color combinations, you could generate more with the corresponding button:





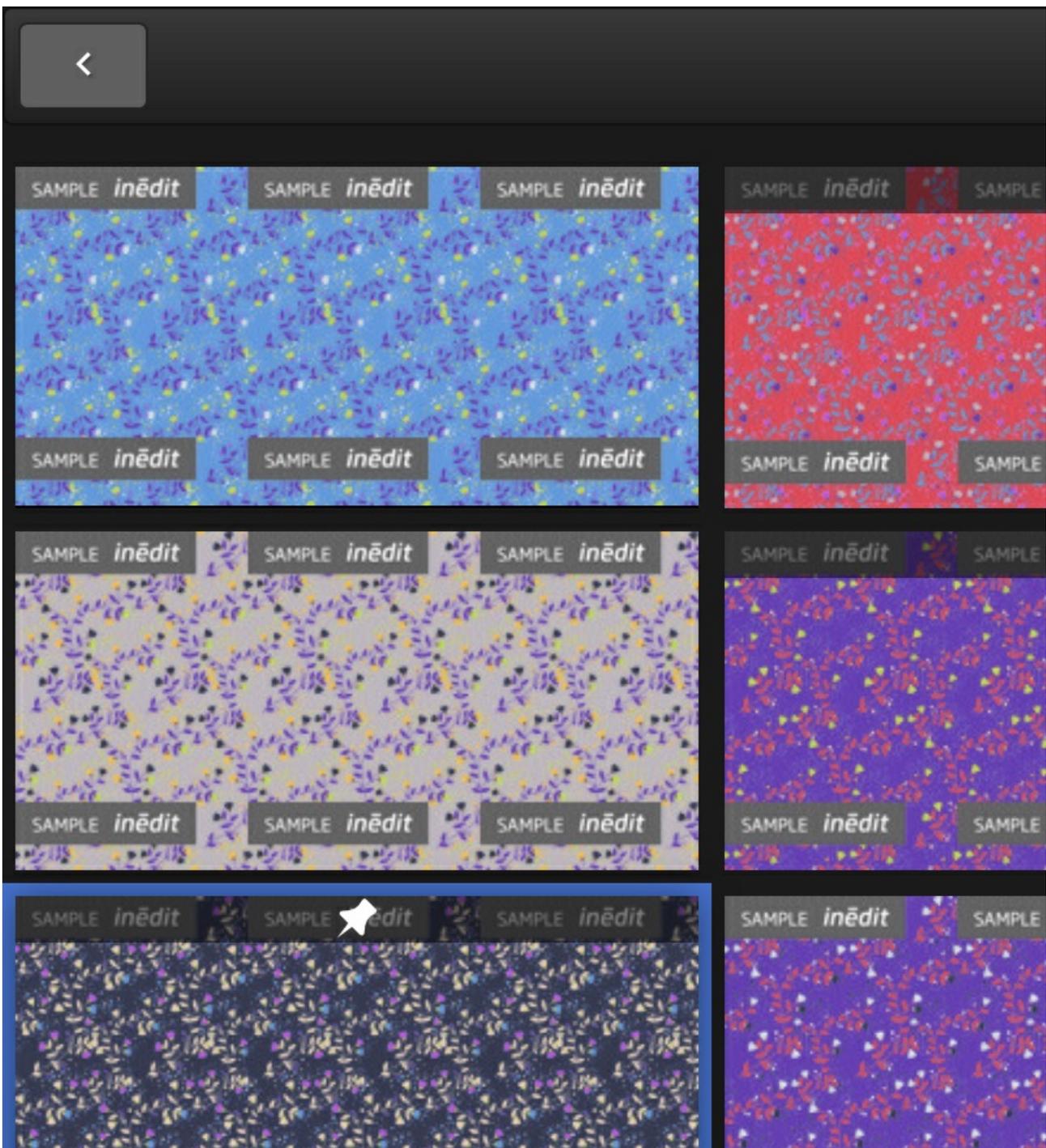
If you are coloring digital designs (RGB), you will see HSL slides, to adjust the color for the new color variations.

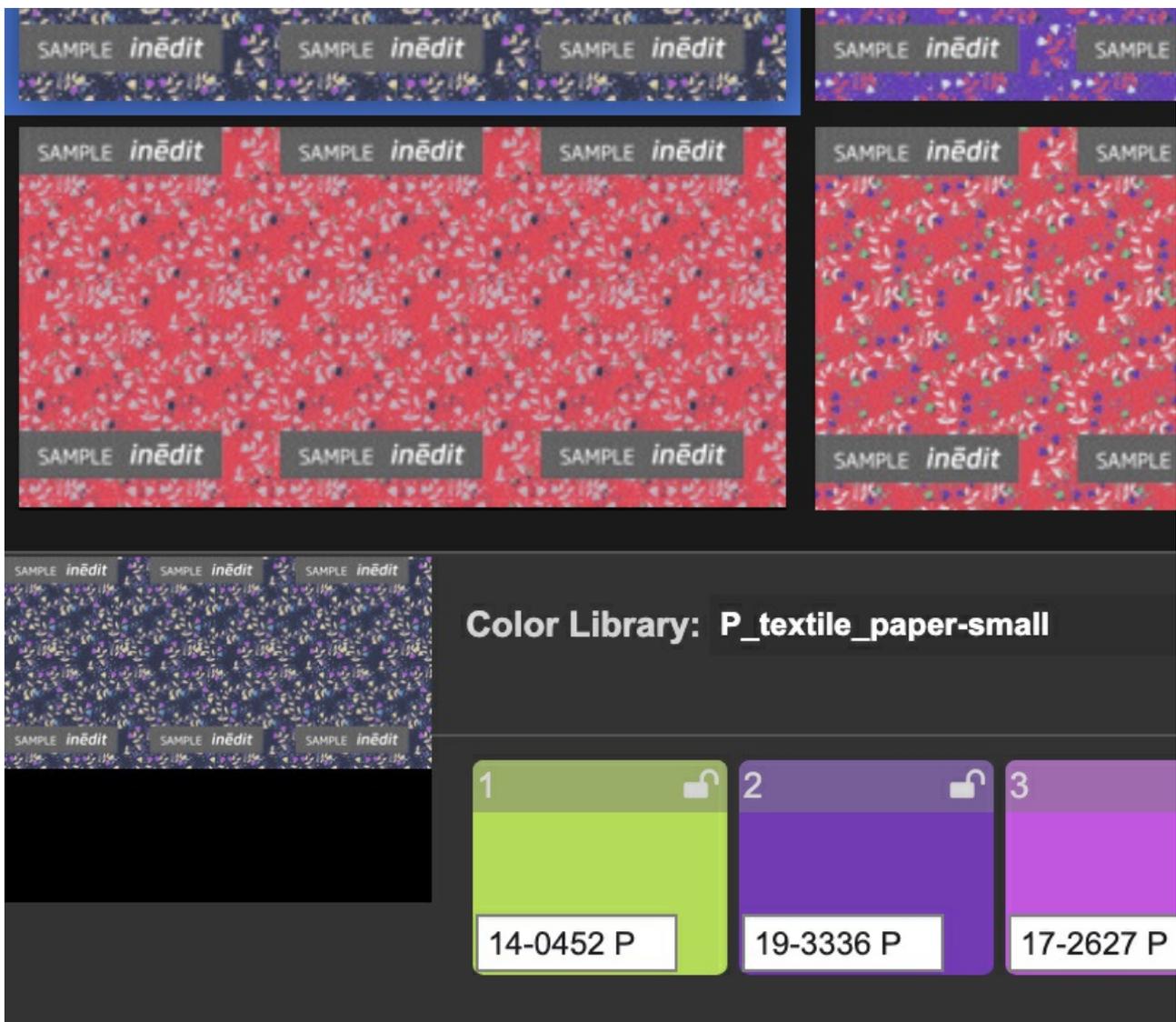


4. Another option to generate random colorways more accurately, is by blocking some channels and generating further colorways that would have the selected colors. Clicking on the channel you want, the padlock of the channels that you choose will show locked.

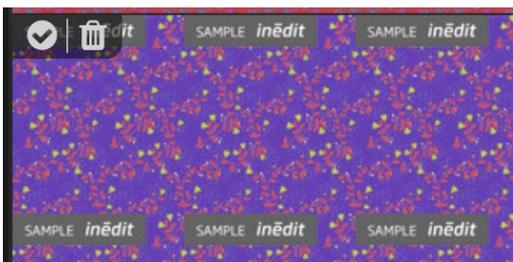


5. Double-clicking on any colorway will be selected and pinned.





6. If you wish to publish a pinned colorway, or discard it, use the buttons on the top left corner of the design.



Interchange colors in channels

Users can mix up the placement of colors within channels, offering greater creative freedom and flexibility in their designs. The checkbox next to the generation enables the use of interchange channel colors from selected colorways for new combinations.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/912206174>

Related articles:

[How to create new colorways colors](#)

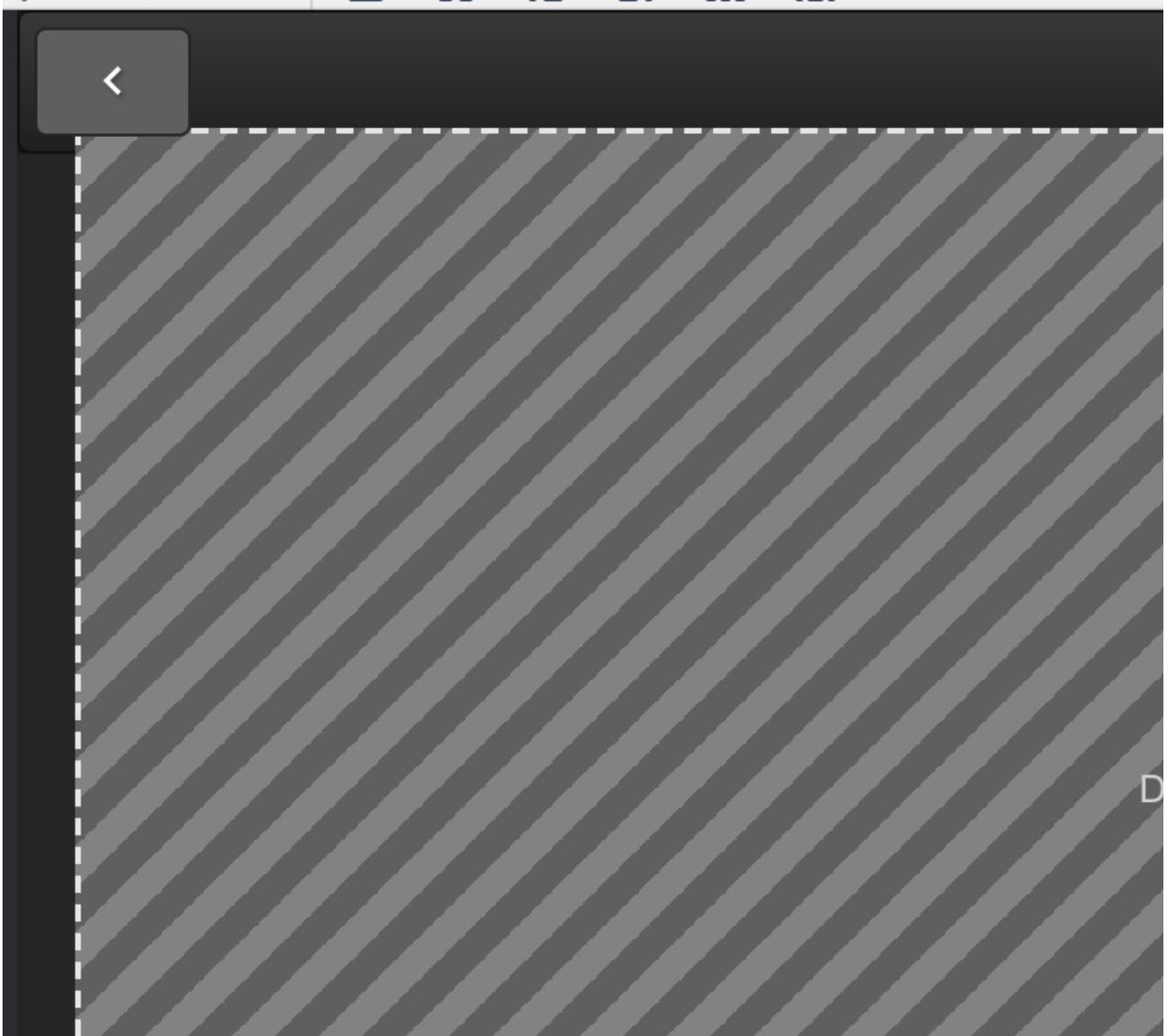
New digital colorway from import

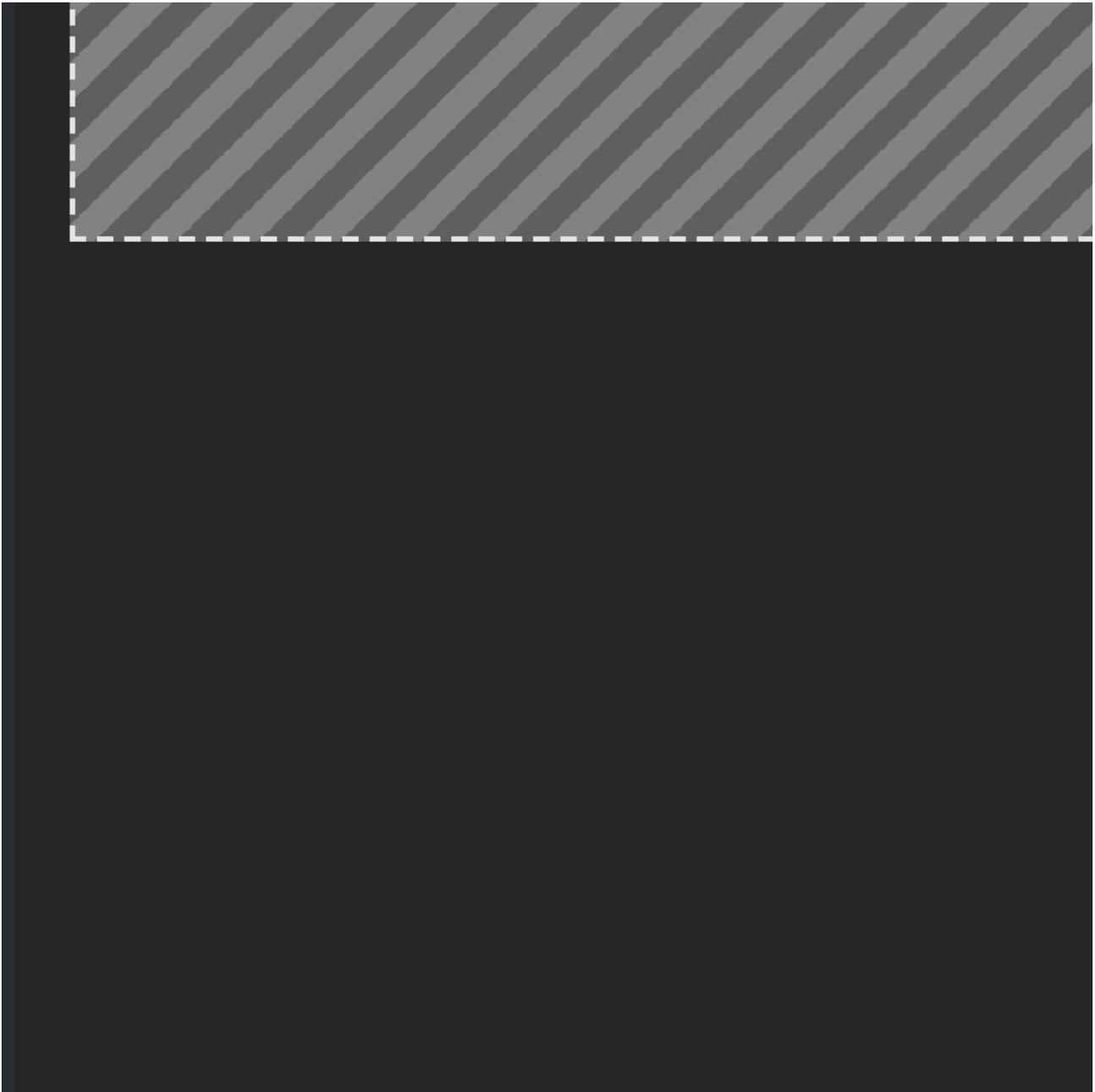
This option supports image files to import as digital colorways (photographic). The colorways can be created from the import options when opening the design in neoCatalog, or the use of a colorway separator in the file name to be indicated automatically as a colorway.

For example, if the digital design has the name "D1234" and the colorway "variant1", create the file name as "D1234#variant1.tif". The separator hash '#' is used by default. If you wish to change the separator, it can be done in the advanced preferences (neo_colorway_separator, neo_keep_publishing_name (YES)) by an administrator of neoCatalog.

This colorway cannot be updated if already exists with the same name. If you want to skip the restriction, contact your neoCatalog administrator to [allow the update of digital colorways](#).

Open one design and select the option 'Import Digital Colorway' from the '+' button. It opens the upload dialog to choose and upload the new file, as seen in the design importation. Drag&drop a file here or click. Continue with 'Import'.

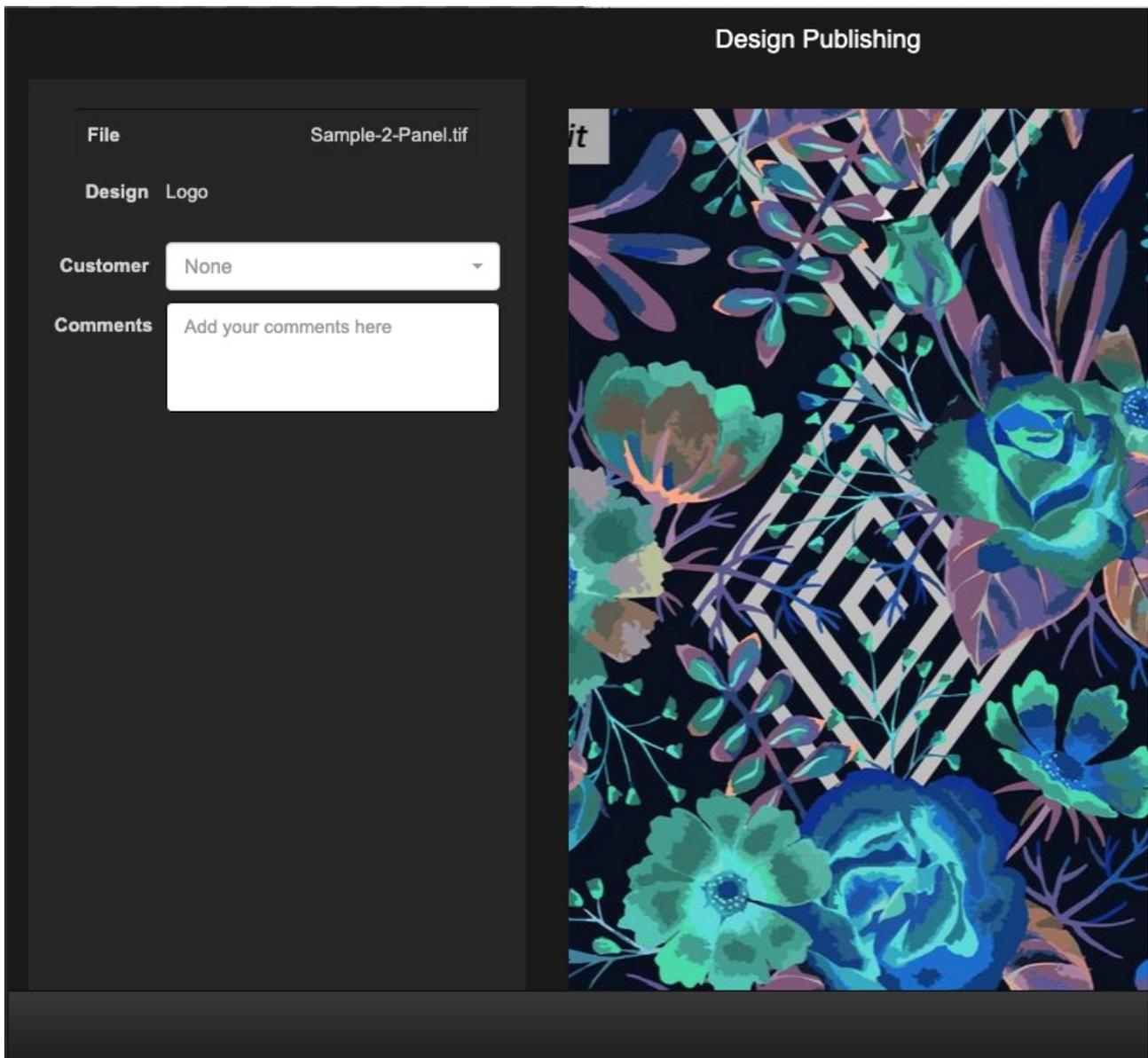




Once uploaded, it opens the Colorway Info window automatically to enter or modify customer and comment for colorway information. Continue with 'Save'.

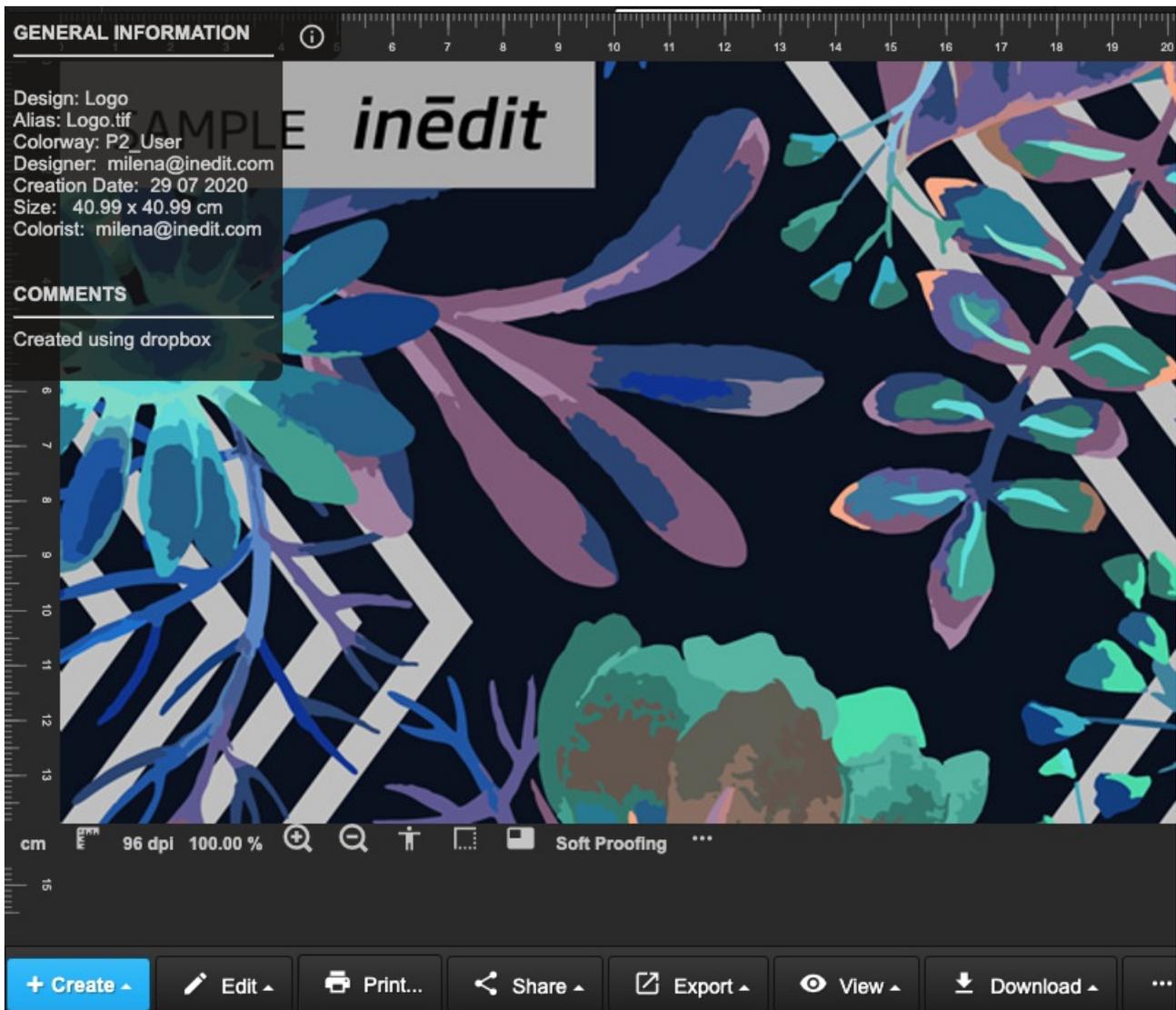
Colorway information:

- File name: The file name or counter for the next design number. Cannot be modified.
- Design name: Showing the name of the design where the colorway will be added.
- Customer: Type to search or create colorway's customer.
- Comments: Optional



If you work with the neoCatalog Server version, you will be able to work with `custom fields & dialogs` and customize the server dialogs with custom fields.

The result would be newly generated colorways using the next colorway name in neoCatalog.



Related articles:

[How to create new colorways colors](#)

[Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management](#)

[How to update digital colorway in neoCatalog](#)

[Enable Modifications of Colorways \(advanced\)](#)

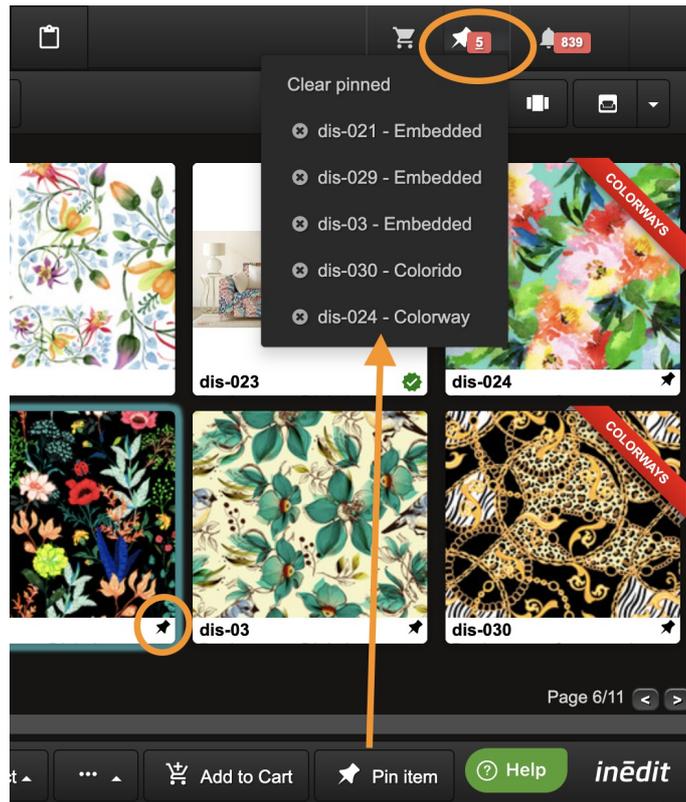
Pin item option for temporarily storing colorways

If you find yourself frequently using certain colorways for printing or sending, you can save time by pinning them for easy access. By pinning a colorway, you can ensure that it appears at the top of your list, making it quick and convenient to select for your projects.

To pin a colorway, simply select the desired colorway and click on the "Pin item" option located at the bottom of the screen. Once pinned, the colorway will be prominently displayed at the top-right of your list. In the thumbnails you can find a pin icon included, making it easy to identify.

If you no longer need a colorway to be pinned, you can easily unpin it by locating the list of pinned items. From there,

you can remove colorways individually by clicking on the x icon next to each colorway, or you can choose the "Clear pinned" option to unpin all colorways at once.



r

Working with hybrid designs in neoCatalog

Hybrid coloring is coloring photographic image files with Alpha channel(s) in the format PSD, PSB, or TIFF. In order to work with the RGB+Alpha designs in neoCatalog and get the best result, it is important to respect the file construction.

- The RGB image has to be in a working ICC profile. The common masked part in the photographic design is the background. To do this use Photoshop tools, to select your desired area on the design, and where you want to color later.
- Coloring the alpha channel in Photoshop you will create the embedded color.
- In RGB channels the area needs to be removed or blank to avoid color addition in the colorway.

The photographic design file is ready to import as Digital Design into neoCatalog. Go to neoCatalog DropBox, and drop the design in the folder Photos.

After the importation, your design is visible in neoCatalog in a standard way, with an embedded Alpha channel. The Alpha channel is channel no. 1, as RGB is counted internally, but not visible. The internal neoCatalog background channel is hidden by default.



1 Production code: H-BirdsWatercolor
2 Name: H-BirdsWatercolor
3 Alias: H-BirdsWatercolor_1-4_V_übernaturlich.tif
4 Designer: inedit@inedit.com
5 Creation Date: 05 10 2022
6 Size: 30.01 x 30.01 cm
7 Colorway number: Colorway
8 Colorist: inedit@inedit.com

9 Coverage: 0.00%

10 COMMENTS

11 Created using dropbox

12 Tags: animal, art, bird, color, feather, illustration, leaf, little, love,
13 nature, no person, one, painting, pigeon, sky, sparrow, tree, wild,
14 wildlife, wing,



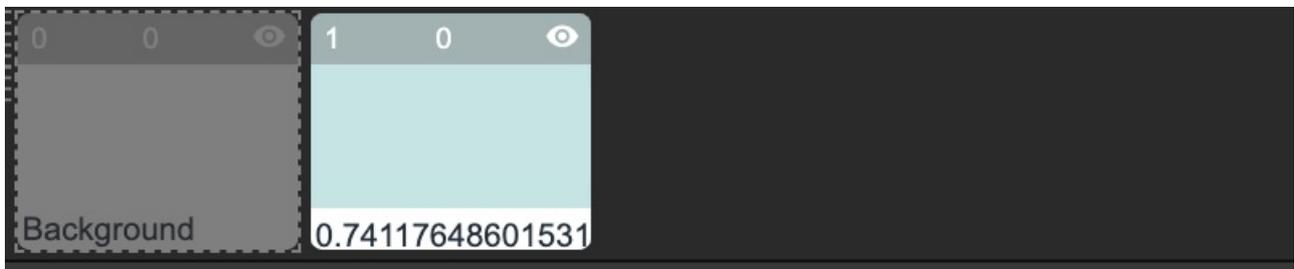
15 cm



16 96 dpi 100.00 %



17 Soft



6. Simulations in neoCatalog

Associate Simulation Object with Colorways

Users have the capability to associate a Simulation object to a specific colorway by selecting the simulation name from the Colorway information. This allows them to utilize simulations that are tailored for the ultimate end product.

This becomes possible once the field 'Ambient' is added to the custom dialogs. To make this happen, we'll walk you through adding a field to your custom dialogs.

Step-by-Step

1. Navigate to the relevant [custom dialogs](#) to modify the edit colorway dialog.
2. Include the 'Simulation' field from the unused sections, position the field within the dialog, and then click 'Save' to implement the changes.
3. Access your colorway and open the [Colorway Information](#) from the footer menu under Edit.
4. In the new field, choose the [simulation object](#).
5. After adding it, click 'Save' to close the dialog, applying the simulation to the colorway instantly.

[Watch Video: https://player.vimeo.com/video/908673375](https://player.vimeo.com/video/908673375)

Related articles:

[Design and Colorway viewing options](#)

Export Simulations

From the Simulations page, you have several options to export or add one simulation.

Print Simulation

The option is located at the footer bar and is available when a colorway is applied to the object. The option 'Print..' is an option that allows you to create printouts dynamically using layouts.

< Reset to Defaults

Destination
Download PDF

Presets
Save as new

Quality
Least Normal Best

Layout ↻
Inedit_RealSize

Paper size
A4 ↓ ↓A
21.00 x 29.70 cm

Simulation
Man Shirt

Change... Unselect

Customer
None

Comments

Items

	Design	Colorway
	45s	Embedded

Download **Send by email as PDF** **Cancel**

If you use a simulation combination of different colorways, then the simulation using combination will be used in the print and create a single page for every colorway.

 **Reset to Defaults**

Destination

Download PDF

Presets

Save as new

Quality

Least **Normal** **Best**

Layout 

Inedit_RealSize

Paper size

A4



↓A

21.00 x 29.70 cm

Simulation

Man Shirt



Change...

Unselect

Customer

None

Comments

Empty text input field for comments

Items

Design

Colorway

Download

Send by email as PDF

Cancel

NOTE : Print exporting is not supported for color simulations.

Download JPG

From the download button on the footer menu, you can download the simulation JPG as you see it on the screen. The result will be a JPG image file with the simulation only with a resolution of 72 dpi



neoCatalog

Objects

fashion



hometextile



swimwear



All

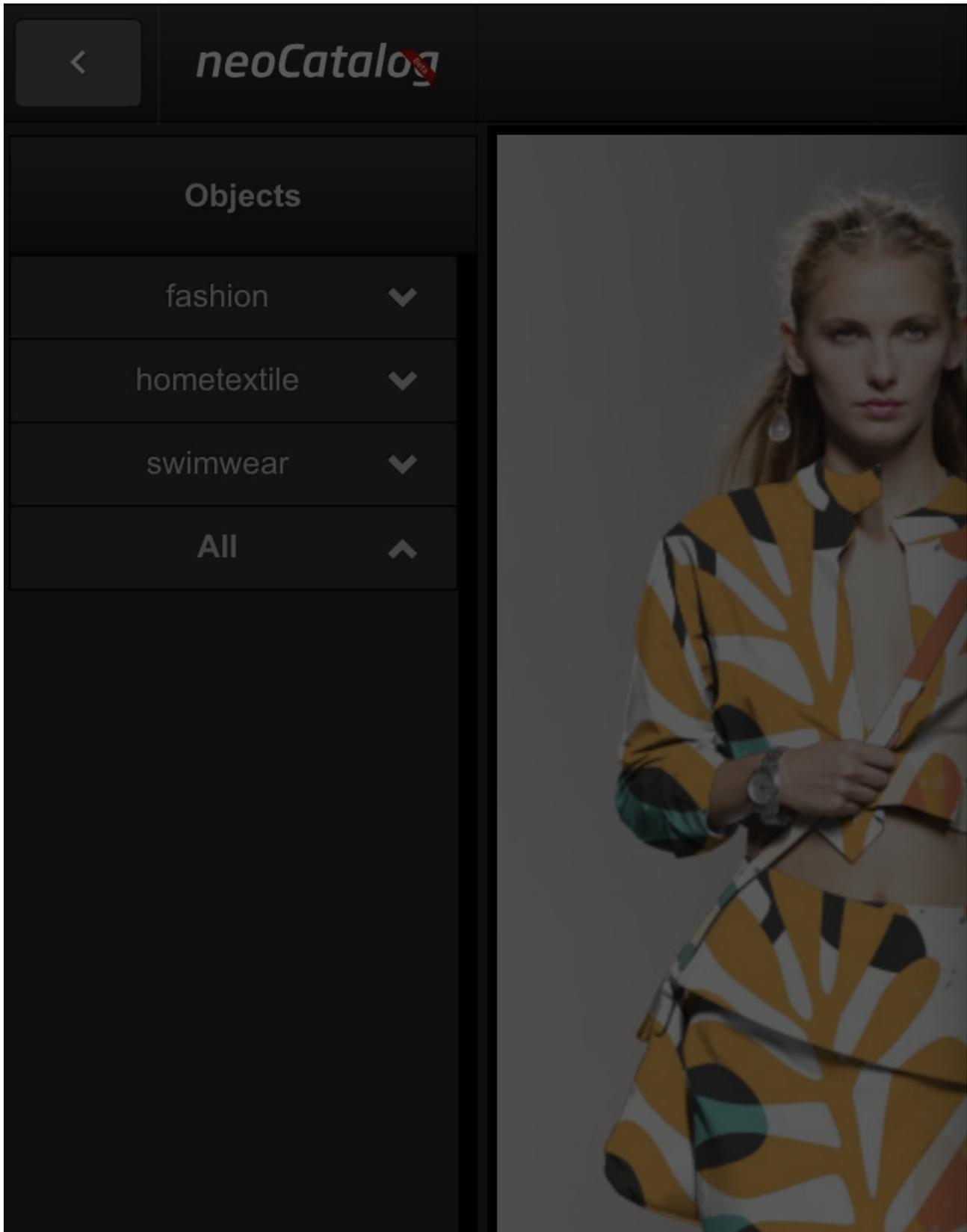


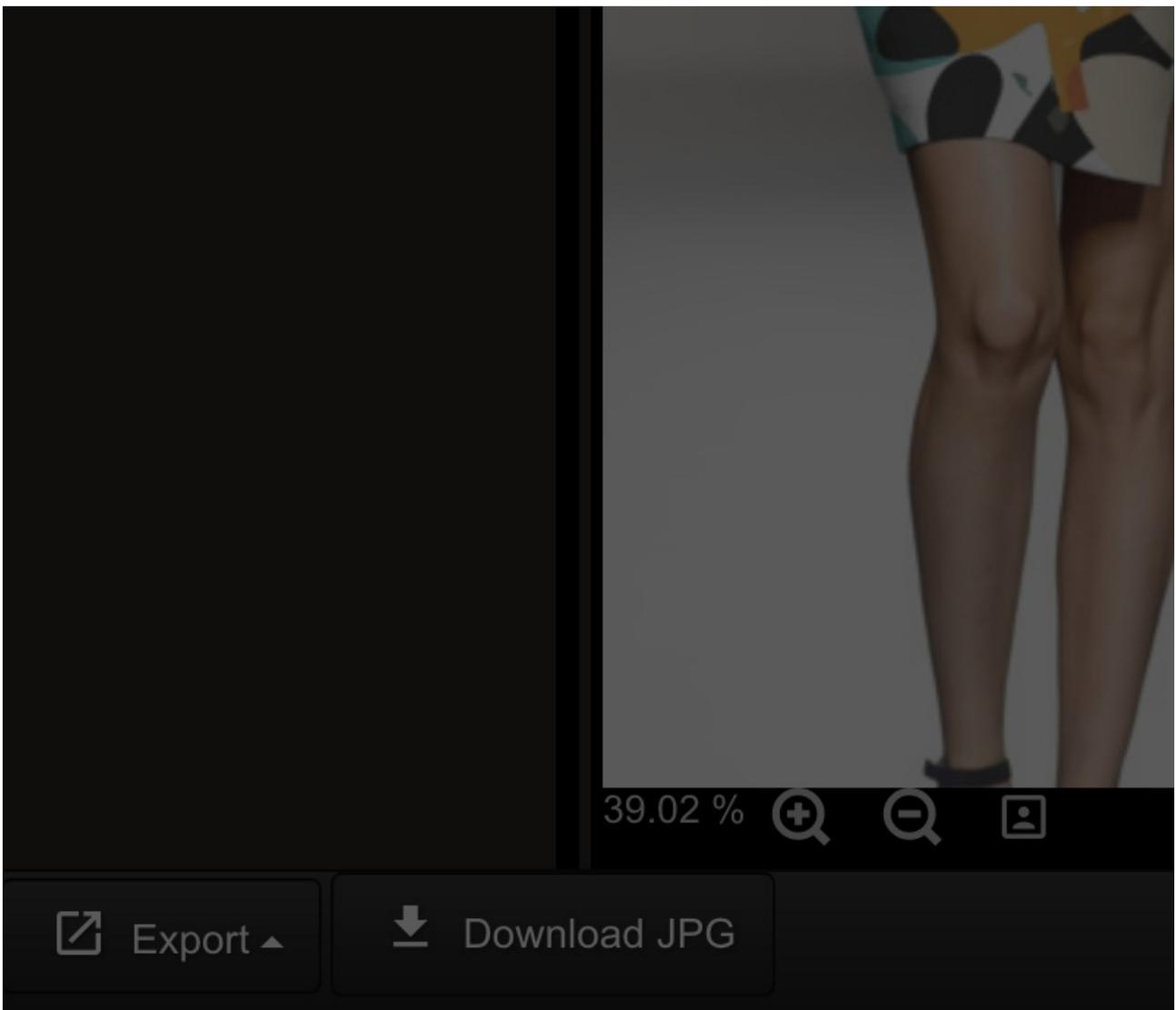
 Export ▲

 Download JPG

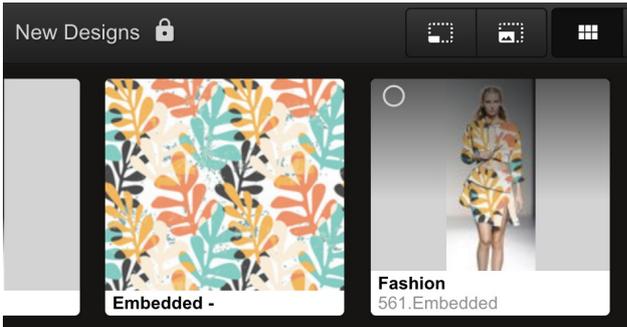
Add to Gallery

From the export button on the footer menu bar, you can add the simulation to the gallery.





The result will be the simulation using the colorway and the colorway itself.



Related articles:

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

[Galleries and Samples](#)

How to make simulations on one model object

You access the Simulations by clicking on the button situated at the top tab bar. On the left you can see all the objects without simulations you have available or organized in [categories](#) , once created in [administration](#) , and on the right, you have the designs, colorways, or colors of the color libraries.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Simulation Page](#)
 - [Object parts](#)
 - [Design offset](#)
 - [Scale design texture](#)
- [Apply Colorways and Colors in Simulations](#)
 - [Colorways Simulation](#)
 - [Colors Simulation](#)

Simulation Page

When you enter the page with one design selected before in the designs or colorways view, then the simulation is automatically created and is presented in the center of the page. From the lower bar, you can zoom in/out or show the real size of the selected simulation model.

neoCatalog

DESIGNS SIMULATIONS GALLERY

Objects

Furniture

Home Textile

Livingroom Sofa

Man Shirt

Simulation Settings

Rotation 0° 90° 180° 270°

Offset Clear

55.82 %

Print... Export Download JPG

Object parts

The simulation objects contain parts and are shown in the Simulation Settings list. Objects may have as many eligible parts as you wish, depending on the job previously created with nT VirtualVision. Each part can be deactivated so that no design is applied, showing the original photo image.



Design offset

The offset of the design on the model can be adjusted with the mouse when moving over the simulation object image. It detects the part and highlights it so that with the mouse and drag&drop the offset can be set. Resetting the offset can be done from the option next to the rotation options. The direction of the design can be rotated with the arrows



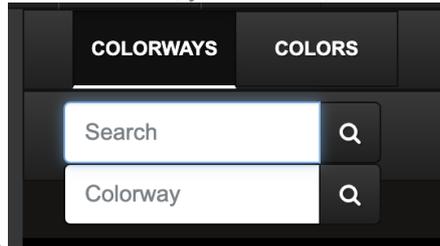
next to the angle degree.

Scale design texture

You can apply the texture in different scale versions by using the scale slider tool. This is one **advanced option** and can be enabled by the administrator only in the advanced preferences. Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/818678794>

Apply Colorways and Colors in Simulations

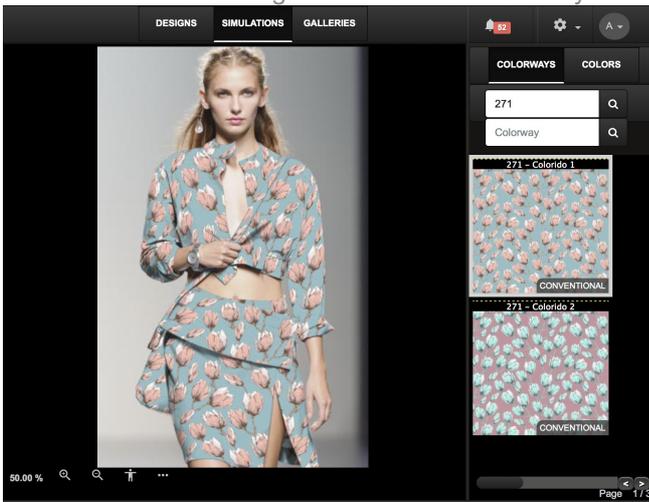
From the search field on the right of the window, you can search for design and colorway names, or choose between



colorways or colors simulations.

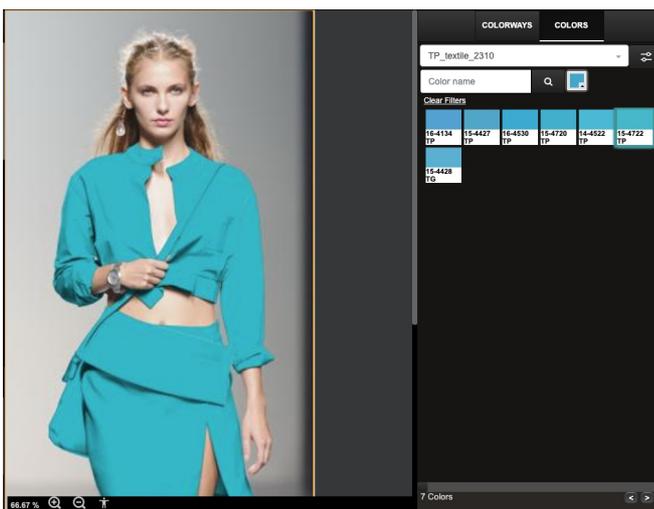
Colorways Simulation

If you wish to make simulations using colorways, select the option Colorways. It will show all colorways which you can search for when using the search fields. Any colorway selected will be applied to the model/object.

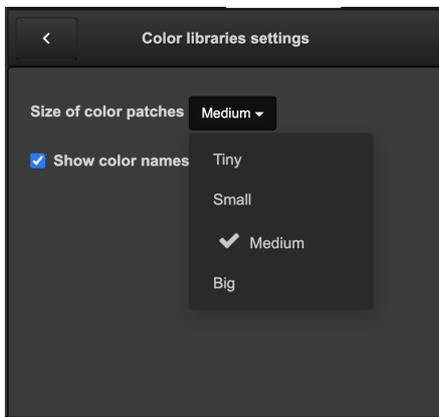


Colors Simulation

The option Colors opens your Color Libraries. Any color selected will be applied to the model/object, and it will be shown in a square patch on the right. As in other windows of this program, the search field is there for you to find a particular color by color or by name.



You can customize the view with the adjustment button next to the library name. Choose the size of the patches and view the color name or not. These adjustments are based on the logged-in user and will remain for the user only on the [coloring colorway](#) and simulations page.



Related articles:

[Simulations Objects Management](#)

[Working with Simulations Group Categories](#)

[Scaling of designs on simulation objects \(advanced\)](#)

How to update simulation object file

In case the object file requires changes in size, profile, or added/removed texture and groups, then the object needs to be updated in neoCatalog Simulations management.

Step-by-Step

1. To access the '[Simulations](#)' table, go to the 'Management' in administration and find the listed options in 'Materials'.
2. Select the object name in the list.
3. Click on the 'Upload object' button to select the new file.
4. Follow the simple window that will come up until the object is ready to upload.
5. Once the upload is done you will see all the embedded simulation groups.

[Watch Video: https://player.vimeo.com/video/816851911](https://player.vimeo.com/video/816851911)

Related articles:

[Simulations Objects Management](#)

Make simulations of flooring paneling

As already introduced Simulations, the Paneling Options is an advanced option and exclusive for the flooring deco printing industry. It simulates the flooring panels in Simulations. To use this option, the admin needs to enable the **module** first and create the **panel options** .

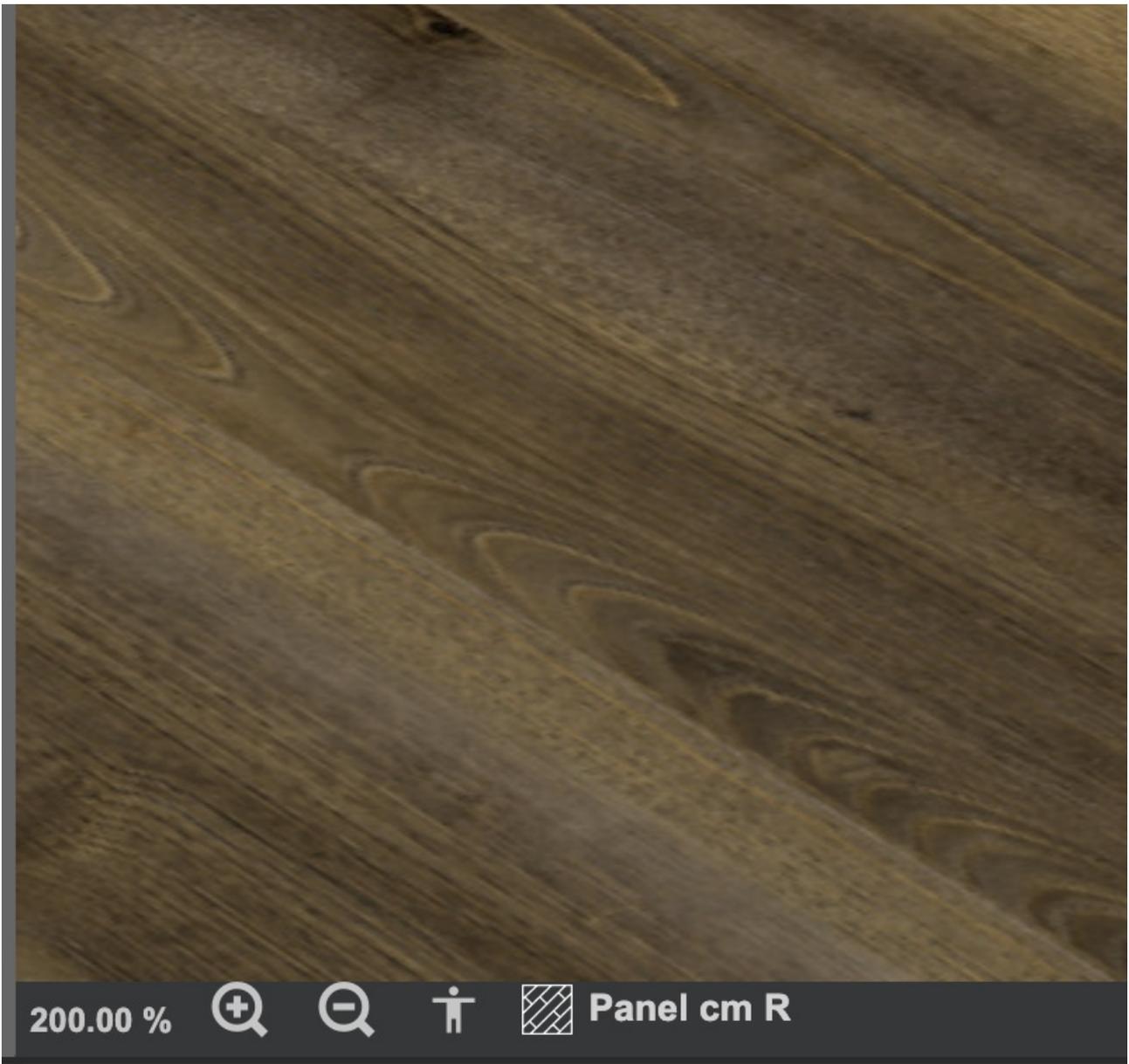
Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/775758930>

Once the paneling options are created, being in the design's detail view or going to the Simulations page, a new button appears showing the simulation without the paneling option.



Clicking on the button you will be able to choose the paneling options in the displayed list. Once selected, the paneling simulation is applied to the object.



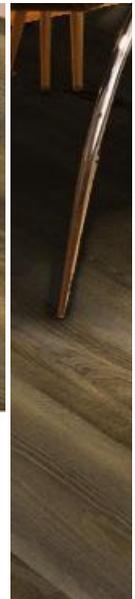


When **exporting the simulation** in the print document using layouts or downloading a JPG image file, the simulation is used in the exported files.

With layout:



Download .



inēdit



Printinfo

Date: 20/11/2020 - 10:07:07

Request Code:

Customer:

Comments:



Related articles:

[Paneling Simulations Management](#)

Paneling Simulations Management

To use this option, you need to enable the [module](#) first. Once enabled, the option is available in 'Management' listed in 'Utilities'.

In the first window, it shows a list of the already created panels, if any. By selecting them you can edit or delete them, and you can add new ones by clicking on the '+' button.

When clicking on the '+' button, a window opens where you can edit the information for the new panel option.

- Description: The name of the option
- Crop Horizontal & Vertical: The size of one panel
- Randomize: It simulates the panels randomly in the full simulation object
- Rapport & Direction: Drop info for one panel

Paneling Options

Paneling Option

+
-Panel 21x120

Description: Panel 21x120

Crop Horizontal: 21cm

Crop Vertical: 120cm

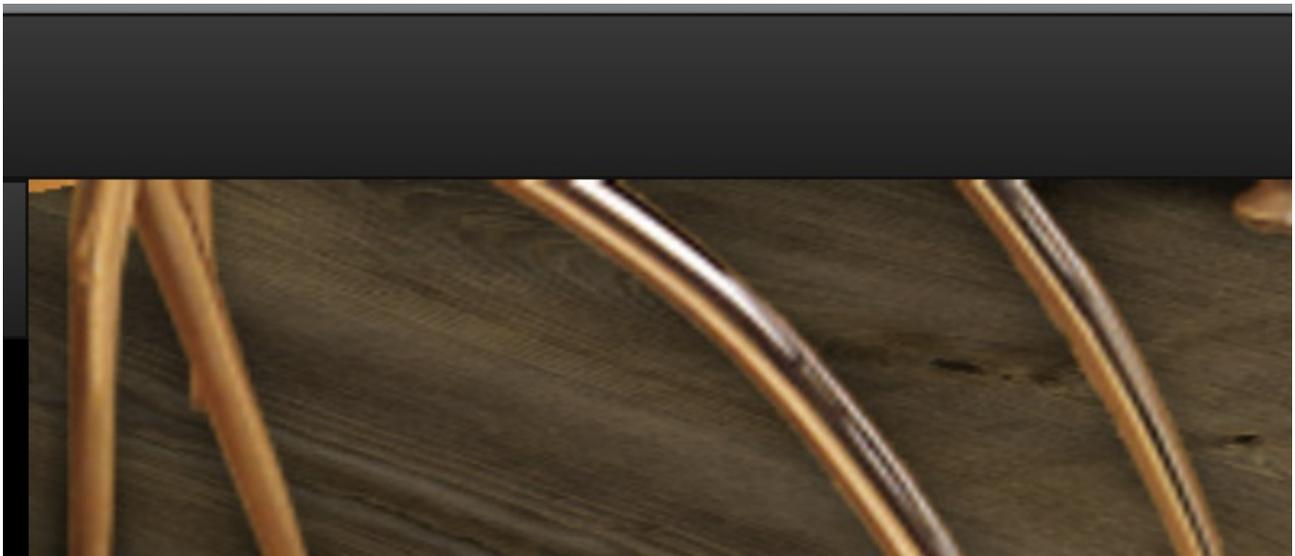
Randomize: Random repeat

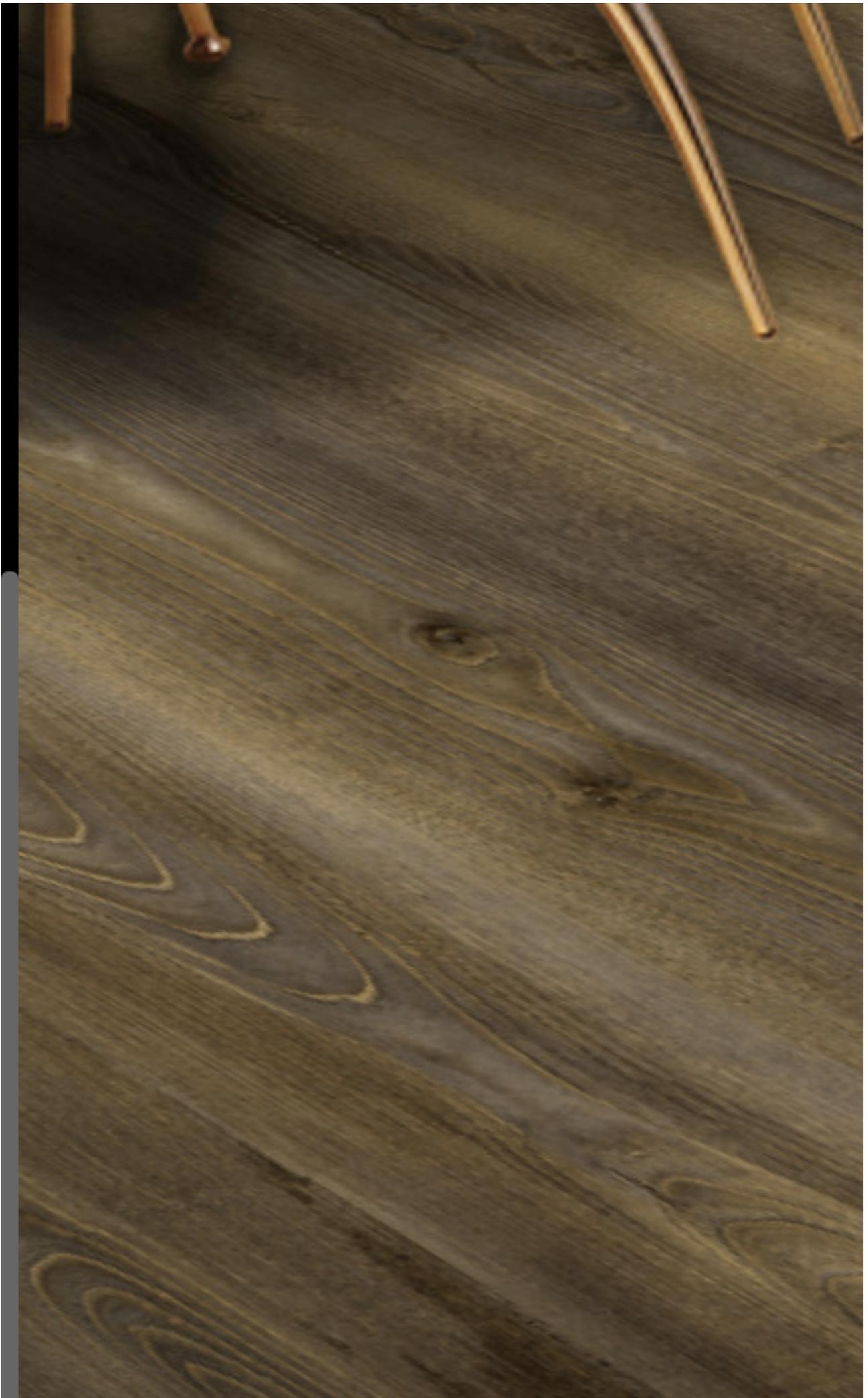
Rapport: 1/3

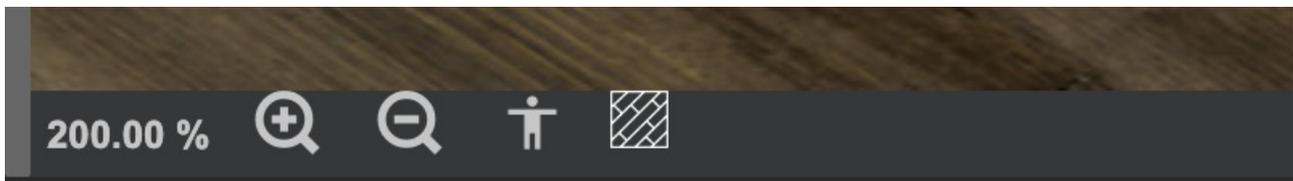
Direction: Horizontal Vertical

Delete Save

Once all information is added, click on Save. Now got to the [simulation page](#) and you are ready to apply the option for the selected simulations object.







Related articles:

[How to simulate flooring paneling](#)

[Simulations Objects Management](#)

Simulations Objects Management

Management of Simulation objects is also an exclusive task of the Administrator/s in neoCatalog. With Inedit's Photoshop Plug-in **Virtual Vision**, you can modify the simulation objects with grids and shadows to get the 2D effect, or you have them provided by Inedit, ready to upload in neoCatalog.

To access the 'Simulations' table, go to the 'Management' in administration and find the listed options in 'Materials'. In the first window, it shows a list of the already uploaded models, if any. By selecting them you can edit or delete them, and you can add new ones by clicking on the button. The button 'Update All', which also shows in each object, is used if the files have been changed at the origin and uploaded in neoCatalog again.

When clicking on the plus '+' button, a window opens where you can upload and edit the information in the new object. By default, it will take the file name.

Step-by-Step

1. Using ' **Categories** ' you can create group simulations that will allow you to organize the objects by type that are available in the **Simulation Page** and **Share Samples** .
2. With 'Customer' you can assign a customer and exclusivity for that object.
3. The button 'Upload Object' allows you to search for the **PSD or TIFF** object file and **working RGB profile** , that has been modified from neoTextil VirtualVision, in your computer.
4. Follow the simple window that will come up until the object is ready to upload.
5. Once the upload is done you will see all the embedded simulation groups.
6. Press Save after uploading the file.
7. If the object file changes, then it needs to be uploaded and **updated from the same object selection** .

For quick object importation, you can also use neoCatalogs DropBox. Simply drop the simulation PSD file in /neoCatalogs/<My_Catalog>/DropBox and the simulation will be created automatically.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/816860268>

Related articles:

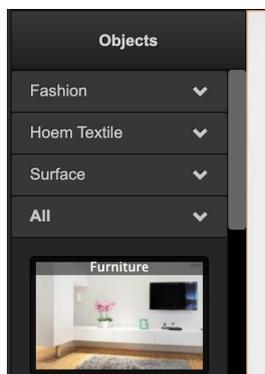
[How to make simulations on one model object](#)

[How to update the simulation object file](#)

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

Working with Simulations Group Categories

One way to work with simulations is to create group categories. With categories, you can group the simulation into types, and later you can apply the design to selected categories only.



From **Simulations Management** in Administration in the selected object create a category name or add it to the object. When going back to the simulations page the group's categories will be listed. Simply select the groups and you will see the assigned simulation objects.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/775740658>

Related articles:

[Simulations Objects Management](#)

[How to make simulations on one model object](#)

8. Download and Exportation

Configuration of Print Server's in Management

This feature is optional and made for needs to generate and send print jobs directly Print Server from the [Print dialog](#). To add Print Server(s) you need to enable the [module](#) first. Afterward, the option is available in 'Management' listed in 'Utilities'.

Add Print Server

With the 'Add Print Server' button, you can add manually new Print Servers using the IP and port when are active. The field for the token is used to place the security token generated in [Print Server](#) to authenticate the Print Server in neoCatalog. If you want to have the print start automatically active, enable the option **Print straight**.

Print Servers

New PrintServer

Add Print Server

Explore

Explore Print Server

Using Bonjour protocol we will discover the print server automatically when clicking on 'Explore'. It will show the possible printers and with + you can add them in the list of your Print Server connections. Once added you can see the Print Server in the list below the search field. With 'Delete' you can remove the added Print Server

Print Servers

List of Print Server printers found with Bonjour

Select or add a new Print Server

Generic Printer - DELTA - neoStampa Delta - WIN10-TEST-VM

MS LaRio - neoStampa Delta - WIN10-TEST-VM

Add Print Server

Explore

Name	Version	Last Connection	Add
MS LaRio - neoStampa Delta - WIN10-TEST-VM	10.0.2-beta.11	2021-05-24 08:44:51 Etc/GMT	+
EFI-Reggiani ReNOIR 350 - neoStampa Delta - WIN10-TEST-VM	10.0.2-beta.11	2021-05-24 08:44:51 Etc/GMT	+
Generic Printer - neoStampa Delta - WIN10-TEST-VM	10.0.2-beta.11	2021-05-24 08:44:52 Etc/GMT	+
Generic Printer - DELTA - neoStampa Delta - WIN10-TEST-VM	10.0.2-beta.11	2021-05-24 08:44:52 Etc/GMT	+

Exclusivity

This option is made to choose one user or group that normally has no permissions to print Servers and download design, but downloading. JPG/PDF. Simply search for the user or group name and click on 'Save'. Later in the Print dialog when the user is logged in then the option Send to neoStampa will be available from the Destination list.

Exclusivity

None

Test

test

TestCustomer3

TestCustomer4

Related articles:

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

[Print Server](#)

Default neoCatalog layouts description

Default layouts are created to meet a different case in image file organization for the print in sampling or production. If not already installed them in your neoCatalog, you can download them here from the attachments in this article.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Inedit_RealSize
- Inedit_FullRapport
- Inedit_RealSizeWithRepeatPreview
- Inedit_VirtualVision
- Inedit_PrintRapport
- Inedit_RapportWithColors

Inedit_RealSize

Usage: Sampling on paper

Page Size: A3 vertical (layout size)

Embedded:

- 100% dimension
- Design and Colorway name
- Request Code
- User email and ID
- Date
- Share Sample QR: Link to the sample page
- Print info QR: design and colorway name
- Logo
- Channel color patches
- Channel order
- Color name in color library

Assign:

- 1 Customer
- 1 Simulation



Inedit_FullRapport

Usage: Sampling on paper

Page Size: Layoutsize A3 vertical

Embedded:

- Full rapport dimension
- Design and Colorway name
- Request Code
- User ID, Name, and email
- Date
- Share Sample QR: Link to the sample page
- Print info QR: design and colorway name
- Logo
- Channel color patches
- Channel order
- Color name in color library
- Warning text for not real dimension

Assign:

- 1 Customer
- 1 Simulation



Inedit_RealSizeWithRepeatPreview

Usage: Sampling on paper

Page Size: Layoutsize A3 vertical

Embedded:

- 100% dimension
- Preview with 160 cm design with repetition
- Design and Colorway name
- Request Code
- User ID, Name, and email
- Date
- Share Sample QR: Link to the sample page

- Printinfo QR: design and colorway name
- Logo
- Channel color patches
- Channel order
- Color name in color library

Assign:

- 1 Customer
- 1 Simulation



Inedit_VirtualVision

Usage: Sampling on paper

Page Size: Layoutsize A3 vertical

Embedded:

- Design simulation on one model
- Design and Colorway name
- Request Code
- User ID, Name, and email
- Date
- Share Sample QR: Link to the sample page
- Print info QR: design and colorway name
- Logo
- Channel color patches
- Channel order
- Color name in color library

Assign:

- 1 Customer
- 1 Simulation (required)



Web Samples



inedit

Design: 216 Creator: inedit@inedit.com(User), inedit@inedit.coms
Colorway: P27 Date: 27/11/2019 - 16:50:23 Custom

Comments: This is my comment for the print document.



Printinfo

1	2	3	4	5
TP19-4033	TP15-4005	TP19-3864	TP18-4728	TP16-1443
6	7	8	9	10
TP19-4726	TP12-5505	TP19-3803	TP11-0623	TP19-4517
11	12			
TP13-0608				

Inedit_PrintRapport

Usage: Production in neoStampa / Print Server

Page Size: Single full rapport design image with repeat information



Inedit_RapportWithColors

Usage: Production

Page Size: Single full rapport design image, single header, and footer 160 cm width print

Embedded:

- 100% dimension
- Design and Colorway name
- Request Code
- Date
- Print info QR: design and colorway name
- Logo
- Channel color patches in 5 gradients (100, 75, 50, 25, 5)
- Channel order
- Color name in color library

Assign:

- 1 Customer



Related articles:

- [How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)
- [Installing QuickPrint layouts](#)

Attachments:

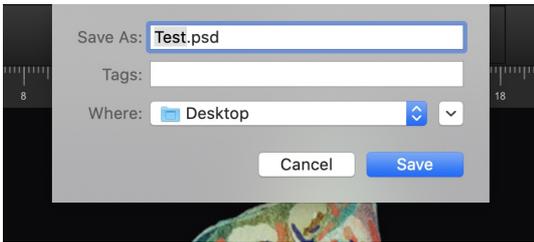
- [LayoutsDefaultNC_15092023.zip](#)
- [inedit_RealSize_2Elements.xml](#)

Download File and XCM

Download Design

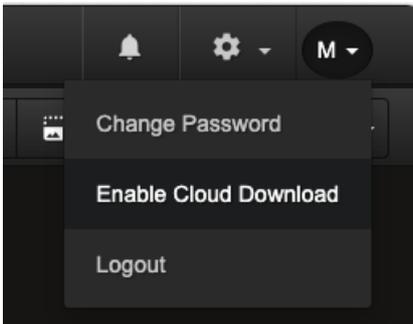
This is the simplest downloading mode, available from the designs and colorways view from the 'Export' button in neoCatalog which will download the design HQ file with no special features in your computer.

- Separated design: It will download the multichannel file.
- Digital Design: If you have digital colorways, then the selected colorway file will be downloaded.



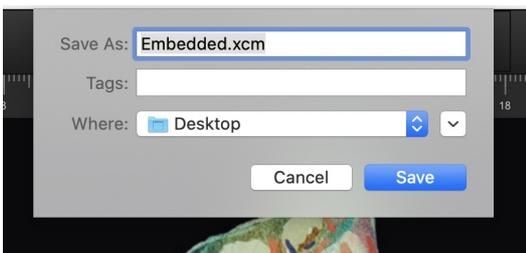
Cloud Download

Cloud download will download the design files via Amazon Cloud. Every user has the option to enable or disable cloud download under the user icon. Once enabled and when downloading the design file, then it will be sent and stored on the cloud and kept there for 7 days.



Download XCM

To download one .xcm file of a colorway coloration (which is the color information using text code) on your computer, you must be in the colorway view and select the 'Export' button.



Related articles:

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

[User Privileges Management](#)

[Share Galleries](#)

How to avoid neoCatalog blocking when exporting

Gallery's PDF

Exporting PDFs directly using the **"Download PDF"** option in neoCatalog can cause the application to become unresponsive, resulting to the Proxy error. Please follow the steps below to avoid blocking the application:

1. Unblock neoCatalog

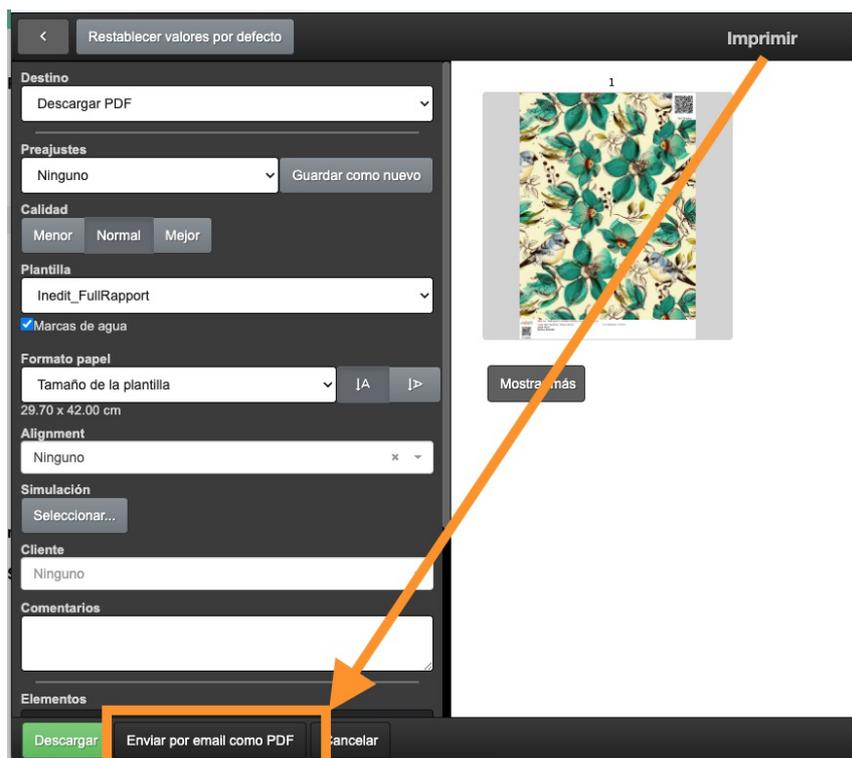
If neoCatalog becomes blocked, restart the application or the server to restore functionality.

2. Use the Email Option Instead

Once neoCatalog is restarted and the user logs in:

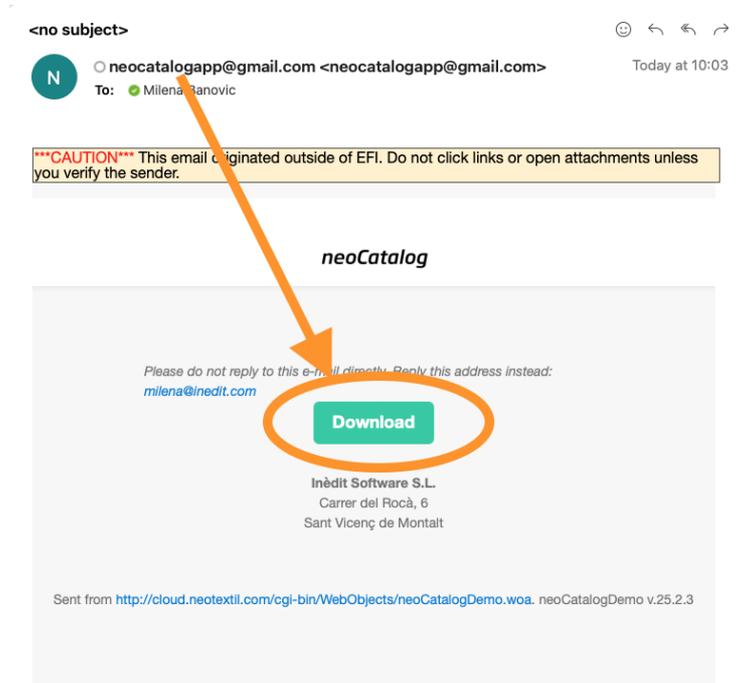
1. Go to the **Gallery** .
2. Click on **"Print"** .
3. Click on **"Send per email"** .

([Watch this demo video](#))



3. Retrieve the PDF via Email

- The user will receive an email with a **Download** button.
- If the email is not received, check the **Spam** or **Junk** folder.

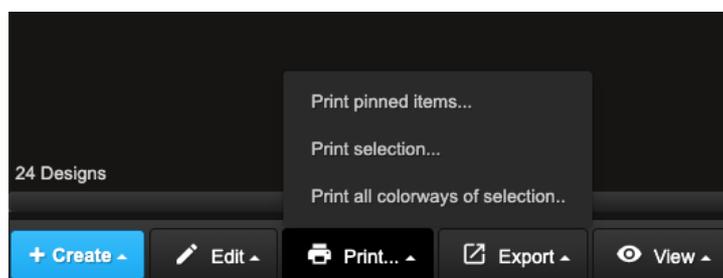


How to generate and send print files from the Print option

The option 'Print' is one export option that allows you to create printouts more visually and dynamically. All supported exportation formats are joined in one place that can be downloaded or sent by email.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/823000017?share=copy>

The option is located at the footer bar. Choose what to print directly from the Print menu: Selected design, **Pinned** items or selected designs' colorways.



The **Printing History** feature provides a centralized overview of all print jobs generated in neoCatalog across all navigation areas on the top menu. Once the file generation process is complete, the corresponding download or send action is automatically initiated. All generated print files are stored in the Printing History section, where they remain accessible for future reference. Users can review and re-download previously generated files at any time.

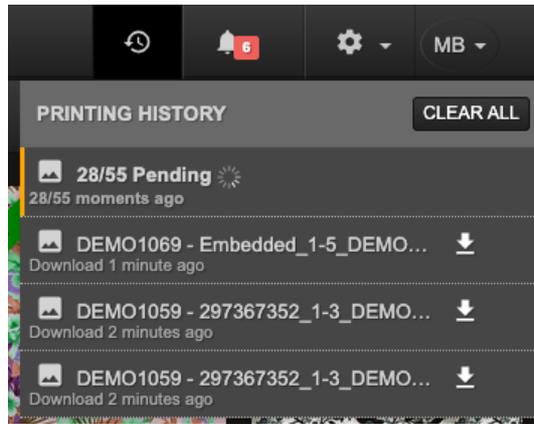
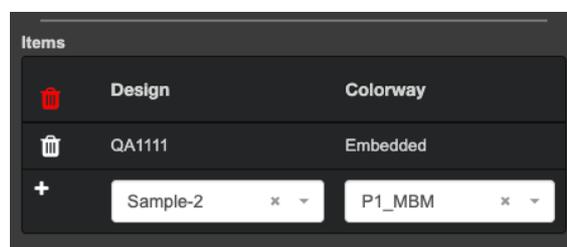


TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Items](#)
- [Destination](#)
 - [Download options](#)
 - [Send to neoStampa](#)
 - [Send by email as PDF](#)
 - [Save to Server](#)
- [Presets](#)
- [Layout](#)
- [Paper Size](#)
 - [Default Size](#)
 - [Custom Size](#)
 - [Layout Size](#)
- [Simulation](#)
 - [Random Virtuals](#)
- [Customer](#)
- [Comments](#)
- [Page Document Preview and items](#)
- [Printing Watermarks](#)

Items

You can add colorways directly in the Print dialog, with convenient options to **Add All Colorways** of a design or **Remove All Items**, all without leaving the dialog.



Destination

Download options

The following option is provided as destinations:

- **JPEG:** Generates files according to your page setup in JPG format to be downloaded to your computer.

- PSD: Generates files according to your page setup in PSD format to be downloaded to your computer.
- TIF: Generates files according to your page setup in TIF format to be downloaded to your computer.
- XJB: Generates files according to your page setup in XJB format to be downloaded to your computer.
- PDF: Generates files according to your page setup in PDF format to be downloaded to your computer.

Enable in-app or email [notification](#) to be informed when the download is completed.

neoCatalog provides advanced preferences to ask for [required data and confirmation](#) before generating the print file. Contact your administrator.

Send to neoStampa

Sending print job according to your page setup to the printing queue of Print Server. With 'Send to neoStampa' and working with [neoStampa's Print Server](#) you can have the printing queues using the IP address with port or Bonjour protocol configured in [Administration](#). The printing queue can be opened and viewed from the same dialog and you will view [Control Center](#). To send the print document, click on the option in the footer menu.

< Reset to Defaults

Destination

Send to neoStampa

Printer

EFI Reggiani HYPER@Windows11 (http://19 ▾ View que

Idle ↻
Idle On queue 3 images for 83.96111 cm

Scheme

HYPER scheme

Presets

None ▾ Save as n

Layout ↻

Inedit_RealSize

Paper size

A3 ↓ ↓A

29.70 x 42.00 cm

Simulation

Select...

Customer

None

Comments

Items

Send to neoStampa Send by email as PDF Cancel

INFO: To be a neoCatalog user with no export privileges but still have possibilities to print in Print Servers need to get [exclusivity on the Print Server configuration](#) in Administration.

Send by email as PDF

This option, located in the footer menu, allows you to send an email containing a download link for PDF documents. Before sending, please select the desired PDF quality. The PDF will be generated in the background.

Send

Reset to Defaults

Destination

Download PDF

Presets

To

Cc

Save as new

Quality

Least

Normal

Best

Layout

Inedit_RealSize

Paper size

A4

21.00 x 29.70 cm

Simulation

Select...

Customer

None

Comments

Items

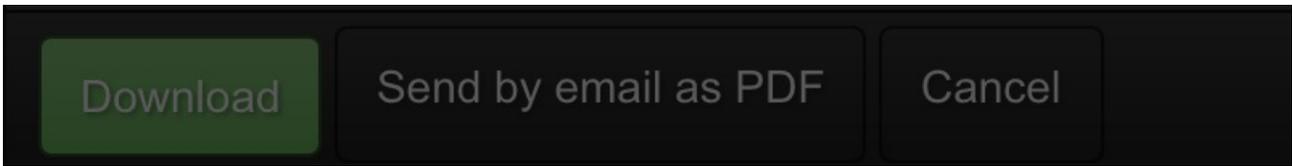
	Design	Colorway
	Sample-3	Coloration 2
	561	Embedded

Subj

Com

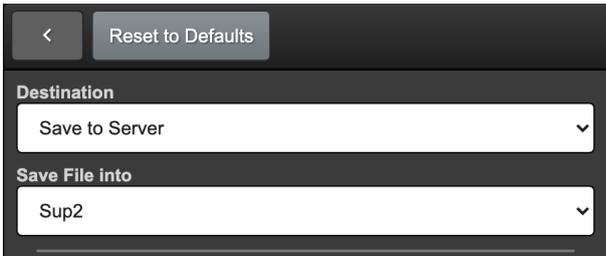
Qua

Le



Save to Server

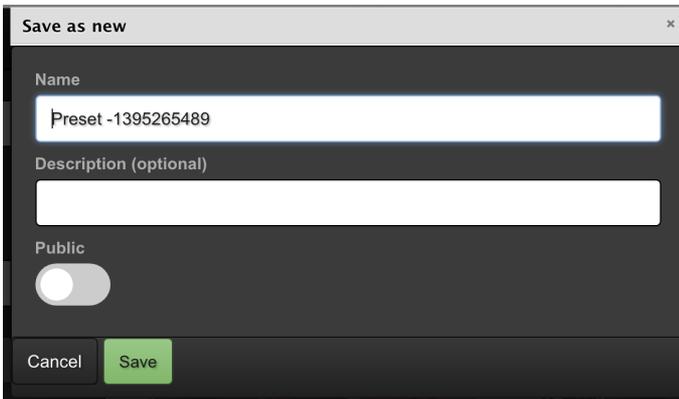
With this option, you can save the document to a subfolder of the QuickPrint folder. To do this, the administrator is required to create a contact with the category 'Printer' in [user administration](#) and requires giving an alias name in the corresponding field. Once the printer name as an alias name is created, the destination option '**Save to Server**' will appear to select the printer name. When saving the file to the destination, then a subfolder with the alias name inside the QuickPrint folder will be created having the saved file stored.



Presets

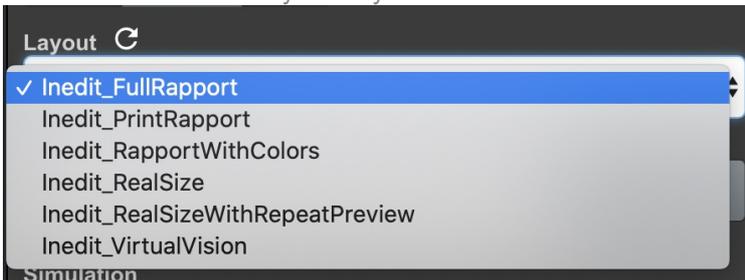
This feature is optional and made for the need to export a series of neoCatalog layouts with specified page configuration and is valid for any user with export permissions. Using presets to generate new and also files that are already in the database neoCatalog. Another option to create presets is from [Administration](#). To create a preset, make your layout selection and page configuration and click on '**Save as new**' and a new dialog opens where you can name and describe the new preset.

The option 'Public' allows sharing your preset with another user. If this option is not activated, the preset is visible to the creator only. Finally, click on 'Save' to create the preset. Modifications on preset page settings can be done in the print dialog anytime, too. To save the modification, click on '**Save**' from the Presets below. Deleting presets can be done from Administration only. To work with Presets, select the preset when the dialog is open and select one from the list. The preview will be updated according to the preset configuration.



Layout

From the drop-down menu, you can select the installed neoCatalog Layouts that will be used to create the page document. To install your layouts refer to [Administration](#). By default, we provide [sample layouts](#).

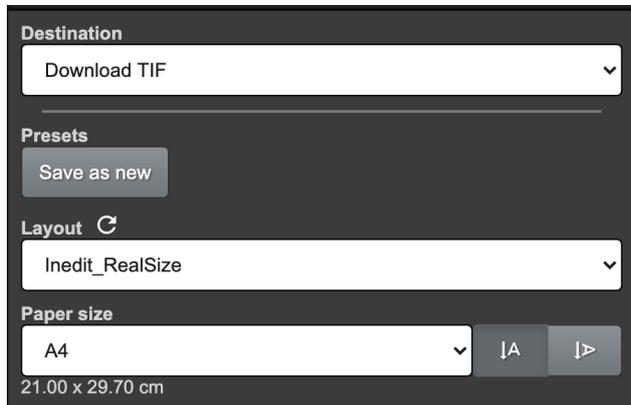


Paper Size

Default Size

formats that are given in standard sizes:

- PDF: Layout Size, Letter, A4, and A3.
- JPEG, PSD, TIF, XJB: Layout Size, Custom, Letter, A4, A3, A2, A1, and A0.



Destination: Download TIF

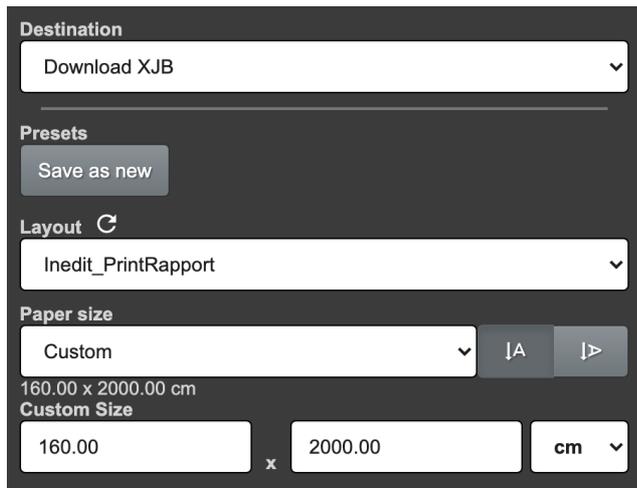
Presets: Save as new

Layout: Inedit_RealSize

Paper size: A4 (21.00 x 29.70 cm)

Custom Size

Custom size allows defining the page size in different units (px, pt, mm, cm, m, rep, and yards). Custom sizes are last remembered for user sessions. If with Rapport layouts (the possibility to add printing meters in print job XJB), then here you have to define the **final printing meters** that will work with combination in destinations of XJB or sending to Print Server queue.



Destination: Download XJB

Presets: Save as new

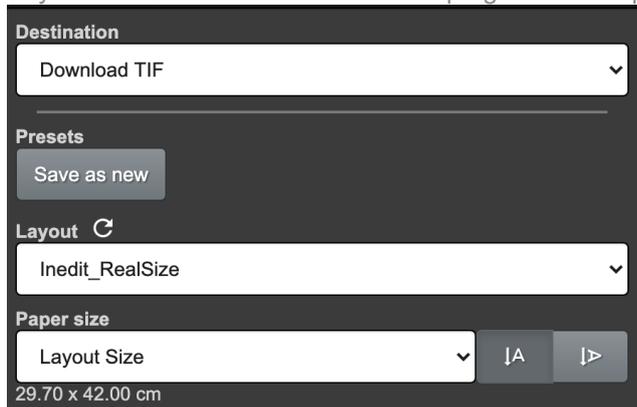
Layout: Inedit_PrintRapport

Paper size: Custom (160.00 x 2000.00 cm)

Custom Size: 160.00 x 2000.00 cm

Layout Size

Layout Size will use the programmed page size that is written for the layouts.



Destination: Download TIF

Presets: Save as new

Layout: Inedit_RealSize

Paper size: Layout Size (29.70 x 42.00 cm)

If working with Rapport layouts (the possibility to add printing meters in print job XJB), then here it will use the **full rapport image size** that will work with combination in destinations of XJB or sending to Print Server queue.

Simulation

From the button, you can select, change, or unselect the installed neoCatalog Virtual simulations that will be applied in the page document. To install simulations refer to [Administration](#).

Destination

Download PDF

Presets

Save as new

Quality

Least Normal Best

Layout

Inedit_RealSize

Paper size

A4 ↓ ↓A

21.00 x 29.70 cm

Simulation

Man Shirt



Change... Unselect

Customer

None

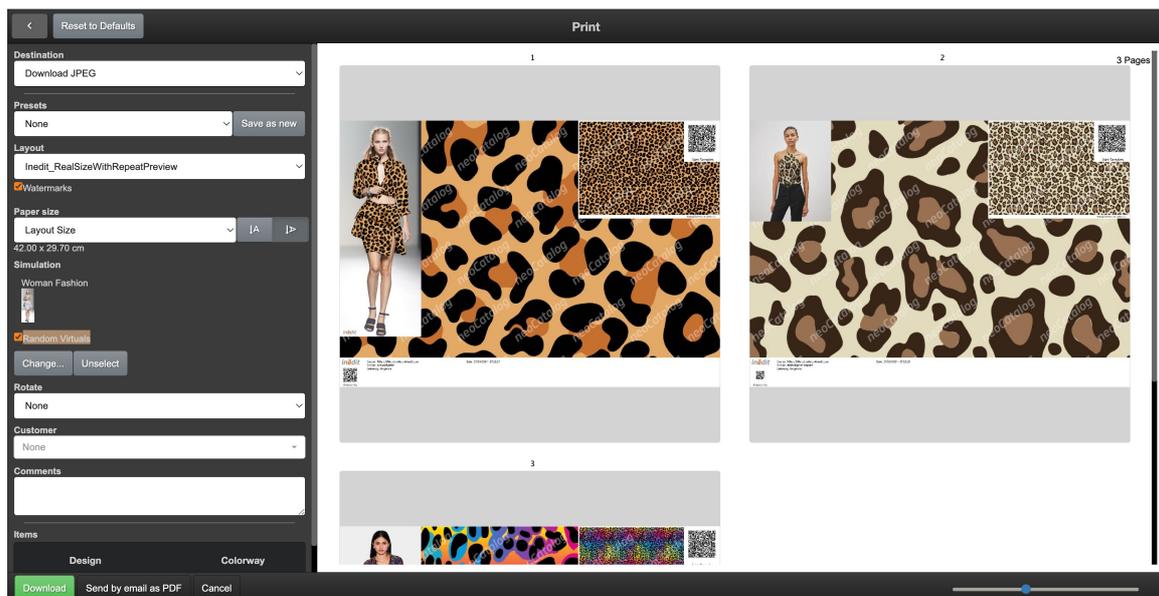
Comments

Items

	Design	Colorway
	Sample-2	Embedded

Random Virtuals

The checkbox **Random Virtuals** the **Print** option, allows users to assign random simulation objects for each print page when printing the design. (requires **advanced preference**)



Customer

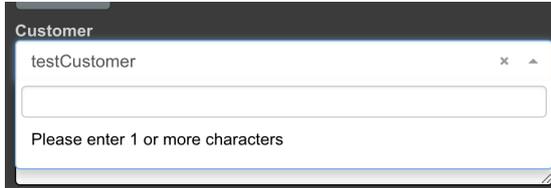
From the search field, you can select the available customer existing in neoCatalog. If your layout supports the

customer field, the customer name will be applied to the page document.

You can make the customer selection **mandatory in advanced settings** for print file generation.

To create new customers refer to the **user and contact management in administration** .

TIP: When adding asterix * before the search item, it will search the part of the name and find the possible results.



Comments

The field is a text field to enter your comments for the page document.

Paper size

A4 

 A

29.70 x 21.00 cm

Simulation

Select...

Customer

None

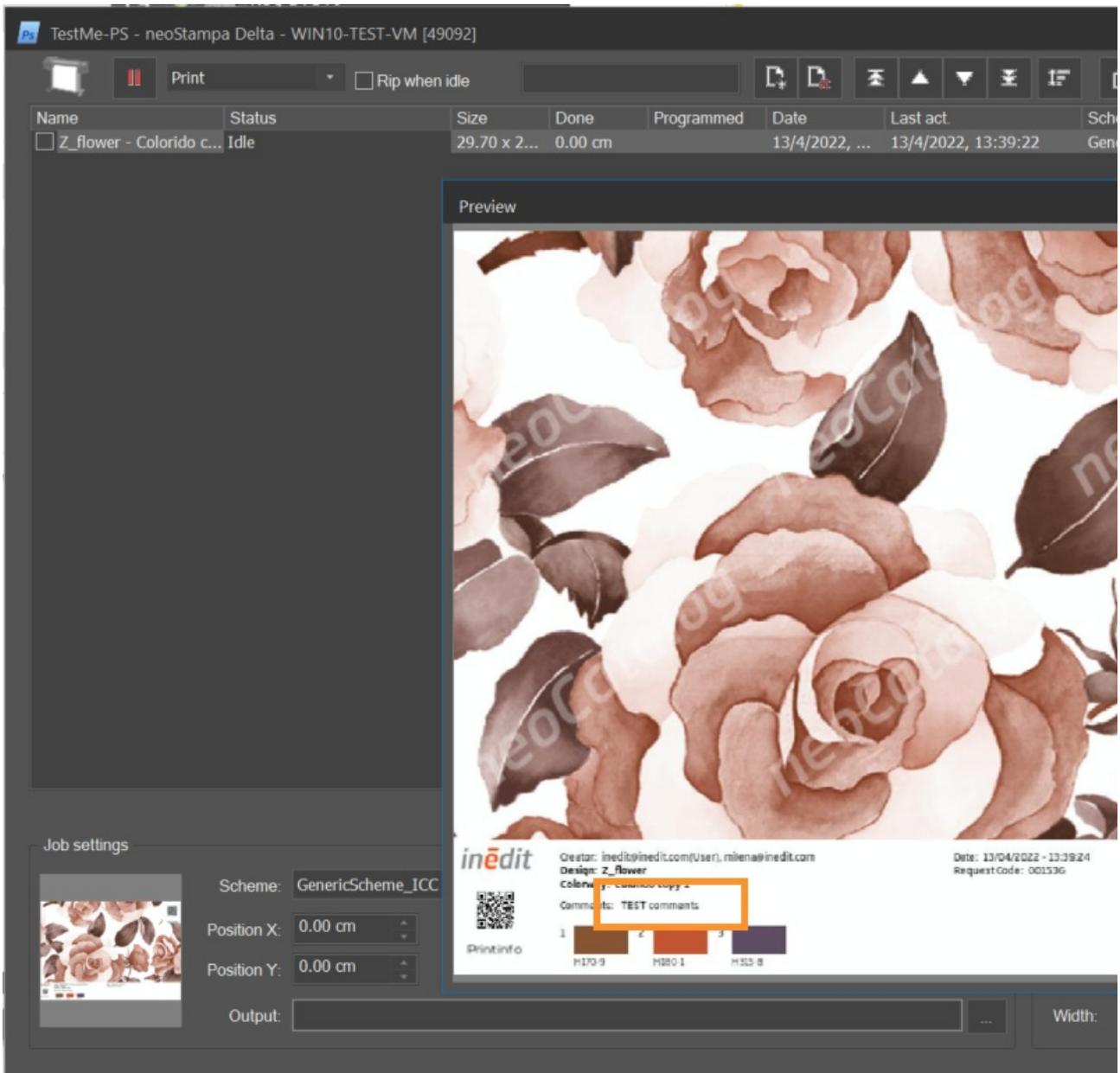
Comments

TEST comments

Items

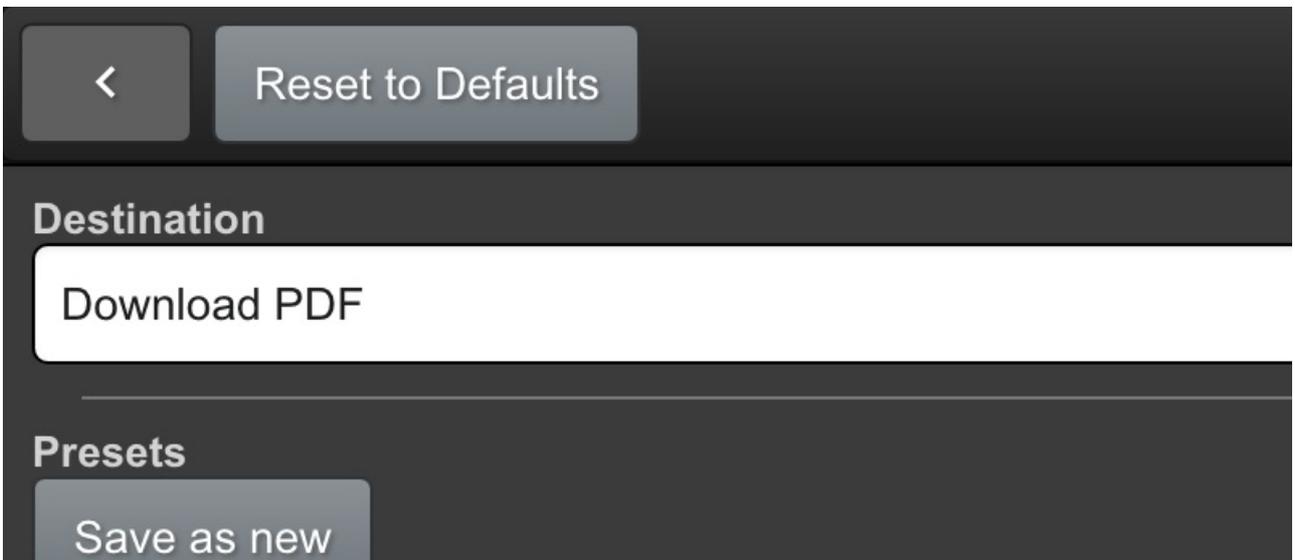
	Design	Colorway
	Z_flower	Colorido copy 1

Working in XJB format and sending the print to Print Server queue, additionally to the comment in the document also it is placed in the printing queue.



Page Document Preview and items

The preview will show in live update the customization on your page document. Multiple pages are shown and a scale option provides an accurate view of the page. The list of the items is on the left with the possibility to remove the items from the same view.



Quality

Least

Normal

Best

Layout

Inedit_RealSize

Paper size

A4

↓A

21.00 x 29.70 cm

Simulation

Select...

Customer

None

Comments

Items

	Design	Colorway
	111	111
	136	136
	1243	1243
	1011	1011

Download

Send by email as PDF

Cancel

Printing Watermarks

When using [watermarks](#) in your designs, according to the user privileges, the watermarks will be applied to the print document automatically or can be enabled/disabled for the print document with the option 'Watermark' below the layout selection.

<

Destination

Print

Presets

None  Save as

Quality

Least Normal Best

Layout 

RealSize

Watermark

Paper size

A4  ↓A

21.00 x 29.70 cm

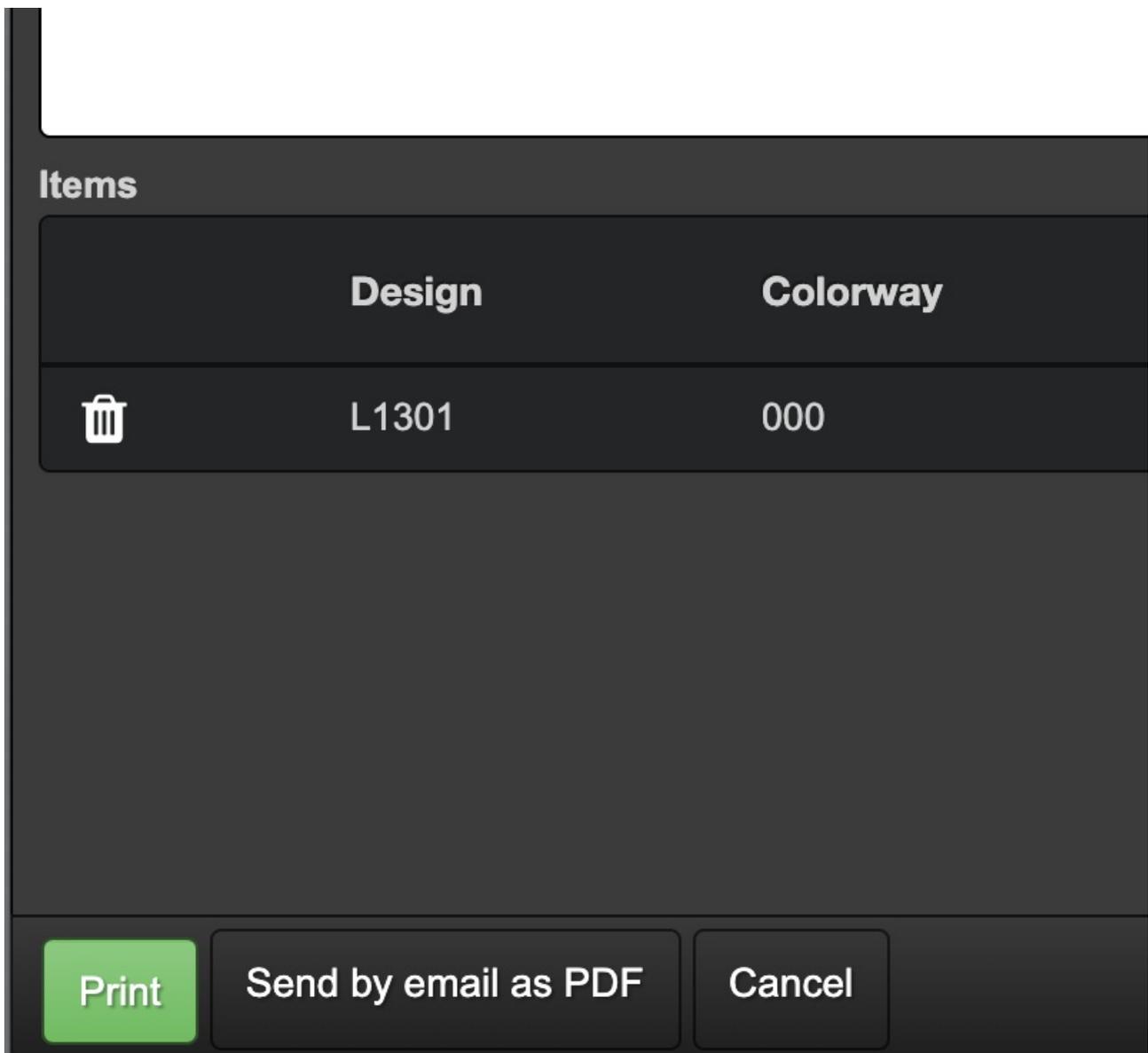
Simulations

None

Customer

None

Comments



Related articles:

[Watermarks](#)

[Default Layouts](#)

[User Notifications - How to receive notifications for activities](#)

[QuickPrint presets](#)

[Configuration of Print Servers in Management](#)

[QuickPrint Errors - Layouts](#)

[How to increase max quality in print jobs \(advanced\)](#)

[Print option with mandatory custom selection \(advanced\)](#)

Integrating trademark logos in print documents

neoCatalog 3.16.16 comes with a feature allowing users to integrate [trademark and sub-trademark](#) logos into their

designs based on simple rules. This feature offers customization options, ensuring that users can incorporate their brand identity into their print design.



When a design includes a trademark or sub-trademark, neoCatalog automatically assigns the corresponding logo to the print document. Users can define a default trademark logo to be utilized when specific trademark or sub-trademark assignments are absent from a design. To utilize the advanced feature, contact your administrator to enable the advanced preference "neo_defaultTrademarkName" and "neo_defaultSubTrademarkName".

Example Scenario:

In the given scenario, when examining three designs side by side, Design 1 on the left features the trademark "INEDIT," Design 2 in the center utilizes the sub-trademark "neoCatalog" without a primary trademark, and Design 3 on the right incorporates both "INEDIT" and "neoCatalog". Consequently, we ensure the appropriate logo is applied to each design in accordance with their respective trademark and sub-trademark associations.

1



Step-by-Step

1. Prepare Your Trademark Logos:

Ensure trademark logos are saved in TIF format, named according to the trademark or sub-trademark (e.g trademark "INEDIT" is represented as INEDIT.tif). Maintain high-quality standards for optimal printing results.

2. Upload Trademark Logos:

Upload your trademark logos to the neoCatalog Layouts. You can either directly upload the TIF files from Management > Layouts or copy them to the designated folder on your system in .\neoCatalog\QuickPrint\Layouts.

3. Prepare Your Layouts:

The layout requires a source for the trademark or sub-trademark, featuring a conditional setup to utilize the trademark logo when a value is present. In cases where there is no value, the layout defaults to displaying the standard logo. An example attached is provided for reference.

4. Assign Trademarks to Designs:

1. Select the design requiring trademark assignments.
2. Navigate to Edit > [Edit Design Info](#) .
3. Choose the trademarks and sub-trademarks from the available options.
4. Save your changes to apply trademark assignments.

5. Print Layout Selection:

1. Access the Print option when ready to print.
2. Choose the layout with trademark conditions for printing.
3. Automatically trademark logos are assigned into the selected print layout based on design trademark value.

Attachments:

[Layouts_Trademark and Sub-Trademarks Logos.zip](#)
[Sample-51_-_Main_Colorway\(More\).pdf](#)

QuickPrint Layouts Installation and Management

neoCatalog Layouts are created in XML and TJB format using design and colorway information, adding or nc simulation models, using your logo or a generated QR code. neoCatalog provides default Layouts with the most common information for designs and colorways. Refer to the [layout description](#) to view the specifications.

NOTE: Since version 3.16.18, when accessing the Layouts management feature, it is necessary to reload layouts from disk (the button) in order to have them listed for modification.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Install Layouts](#)
- [Customize neoCatalog Default Layouts](#)
- [Layouts based on roles and visibility](#)

Install Layouts

In 'Layouts' you can upload and download your custom layouts as XML, TJB, and other required files such as logo and fonts. To access the layouts table, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed options in 'Materials'. Here you can upload layout files in XML and TJB format and other required files as logos and fonts.

The layouts will be saved in `/Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog/QuickPrint/Layouts` , in macOS and Windows. If any layouts are renamed (e.g., from "Layout A" to "New Layout A" or vice versa), these changes are

Layouts

Has trademark NEW

Inedit_FullRapport (hidden)

PrintRapport DESIGNER

RapportWithColors CUSTOMER

RealSize for all

Name: RealSize for all

File: Inedit_RealSize.xml

Visible

Exclusivity: None

Save Delete

neoCatalog Layouts are created in XML and TJB format using design and colorway information, adding or not simulation models, using your logo or a generated QR code. Here you can upload your custom layouts as XML, TJB and other required files such as logos and fonts.

Drag and drop a file here or click

Upload

Reload layouts from disk Download all files

reflected across the system.

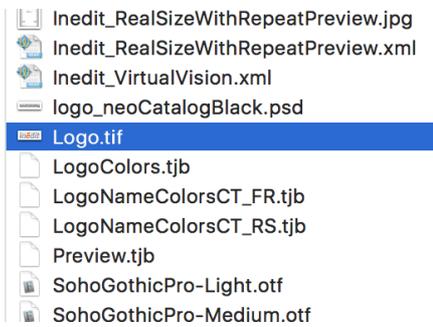
NOTE: Layouts in subfolders cannot be uploaded directly from the administration panel and must be manually copied to the Layouts directory within the neoCatalog folder. After copying, you need to reload the layouts from disk by using the appropriate button.

Customize neoCatalog Default Layouts

If you wish to use your logo in the default layouts, you can replace it easily by yourself.

1. Your logo image file shouldn't be higher than 236px x 36px.
2. Use RGB mode.

Save your logo in format TIFF with the name Logo.tif and place it in the Layouts folder. Your TIFF file will replac



Logo.tif

Inedit's logo and will be used in the layouts.

Layouts based on roles and visibility

When a user has access to multiple layouts, including public (visible) layouts and exclusive ones designated for specific roles (such as designer or customer), the following behavior applies:

- **Layout Visibility:** One layout is always visible in the general view, ensuring that it is accessible to all users.
- **Role-Based Access:** When connecting as a designer or a customer:
 - Designers will only see layouts that are public and exclusive to the designer's role.
 - Customers will only see layouts that are public and exclusive to the customer role.
 - Any layouts not designated as public or exclusive to their respective roles will be hidden from view.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/927173667?share=copy>

Related articles:

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

[Default neoCatalog layouts description](#)

[QuickPrint Errors - Layouts](#)

QuickPrint Presets Management

QuickPrint presets is the feature to have export settings to make it faster to export print files for use. To access the QuickPrint presets, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed option in 'Utilities'. Verify that the preference in Preferences > Modules is enabled to work with presets.

To send to printing document, click on the option in the footer menu.

INFO: neoCatalog Server version provides QuickPrint Scenarios with specified hot folders that use with QuickPrint presets to generate new files and also files that are already in the database neoCatalog.

After you enter, on the left you see the existing presets, if any. With the button '+' you can create a newly preset. A new dialog opens where you can name and describe the new preset, or use a random preset name, and shows the creator and date of creation. The option **Public** allows sharing your preset with another user. If this option is not activated, the preset is visible to the creator only. Finally, click on Save to create the preset.

To delete a QuickPrint preset, select one preset and click on Delete below. Modifications on the preset can be done in the **Print** dialog.

QuickPrint Presets

-Preset 1879921365

Preset

Name

Preset 18

Description

real size f

Created by

milena@ine

Public



Parameters

```
{"overwriteF  
:"pdf","units'  
e":true,"user  
/Documents  
s":1,"design
```

Delete

Save

Related articles:

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

QuickPrint Scenarios Management

In the neoCatalog Server, Scenarios are sets of **QuickPrint presets** that can be linked to a Hot folder where the files are dropped and processed according to the specific output configured in the presets.

To access the QuickPrint scenarios, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed option in 'Utilities'. Verify that the preference in Preferences > Modules is enabled to work with presets.

After you enter, on the left you see the existing scenarios, if any. With the '+' button you can create new scenarios. A new dialog opens split into two parts: **Scenario** and **Hot Folder**.

Scenario

Name Scenario 1348613679

Created by admin - 03/08/2016

Presets Choose to add Add

Hot Folder

Hot folder path /Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog/QuickPrint/Hotfolders/Scenario 1348613679/
The folder must exist on the server otherwise you have to create it manually.

Enabled
Enabling this option will activate the hotfolder.

Delete files after
Enabling this option will delete the processed original files.

Output path /Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog/QuickPrint/Output/Scenario 1348613679/
The output folder will be created automatically on the server after processing the file.

Output overwrite
Enabling this option will overwrite existing output files.

Save Delete

Scenario setup

In Scenario, you can name the new scenario or use a random name, and add the presets for the scenario when you click on the 'Choose to add' tab. Select the presets from the list and click on the 'Add' button to have them in the scenario. With the 'X' button you can remove the preset from the scenario. Also, it shows the creator and date of creation. Finally, click on 'Save' to create the scenario.

Scenario

Name

Created by admin - 03/08/2016

Presets

Preset1

Preset2

Hot folder setup

The Hot folder part manages paths and permissions of the scenario Hotfolder:

- Default Hot folder and Output folder paths.
- You can enable and disable the hot folder with the check for 'Enabled'.
- The check for 'Delete files after' allows deleting of the original files that have been processed in the Hot folder.
- The 'Output overwrite' check will overwrite generated layout files.

NOTE : When you want to change the name of the scenario hot folder, then you are required to change also the name in Hotfolder Path.

Hot Folder

Hot folder path

The folder must exists on the server otherwise you have to create it manually.

Enabled
Enabling this option will activate the hotfolder.

Delete files after
Enabling this option will delete the processed original files.

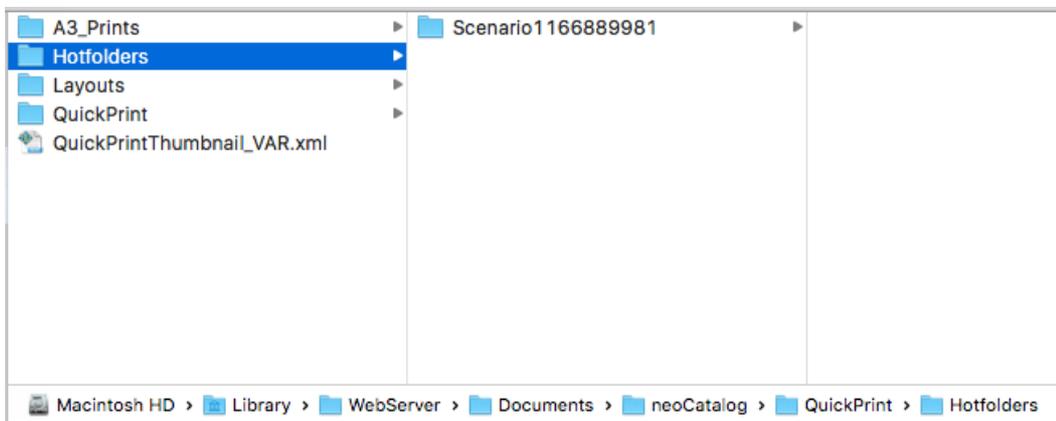
Output path

The output folder will be created automatically on the server after processing the file.

Output overwrite
Enabling this option will overwrite existing output files.

After the creation of Scenarios, you are required to create the folder Hot folders and the Scenarios folders manually
In case of the default path, go to the root:

/Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog/QuickPrint/



Back in Scenarios management, when the hot folder path is recognized, then the icon next to the path fields changes from red to green.

On the [System Info page](#), next to other Background Task information at the bottom, you can check the Hot folder Task port, interval, status, and next execution.

DropBoxMakeFoldersTask	DropBoxTask	QuickPrintScenariosHotFoldersTask	ShowRoomTask
Catalog instance port: Execution Interval: 60 Minutes Status: Scheduled Next execution:	Catalog instance port: Execution Interval: 1 Minutes Status: Scheduled Next execution:	Catalog instance port: 2001 Execution Interval: 1 Minutes Status: Scheduled Next execution: 03/08/2016 12:01	Catalog instance port: Execution Interval: 24 M Status: Scheduled Next execution:

Related articles:

[QuickPrint Presets Management](#)

[System Info of neoCatalog](#)

neoCatalog layouts using custom fields variables

Working with [custom fields](#) and [custom dialogs](#) to enter extra data in the design and colorway information, and also to have this data in the layouts is possible.

Custom fields format supported for variables

- Use formats without space like "AsesorComercial" or "Asesor-Comercial".
- When using space, use a dash "-" but do not use underline or else.
- Uppercase and lowercase letters.

Custom Fields

Agente

AnchoEspecial

Approved for DUPLA

Localizado

LÍNEAS-de-Corte

Tintas-Neón

+

Entity: Design x ▾

Name: Tintas-Neón

Description:

Type: Text x ▾

Default value:

Required:

Preview

Tintas-Neón

Variables in layout

Custom field name	Variable in layout
Asesor-Comercial	\${Asesor-comercial@0}
AnchoEspecial	\${Anchoespecial@0}
Tintas-Neón	\${Tintas-Neón@0}
Lineas-de-corte	\${Lineas-de-corte@0}

```

<!-- Ancho especial --> <!--requires custom field and dialog-->
  <Conditional condition="${Anchoespecial@0}" equals="" negate="N">
    <Object Id="25" Left="3.35 cm" Top="23.1 cm" MaintainAspectRatio="true">
      <Transformations>
        <Text alignment="left" fontid="2" fontsize="7" maxwidth="4.5 cm" value="X"
          backgroundRGBAColor="0,0,0,256" textRGBAColor="0,0,0" />
      </Transformations>
    </Object>
  </Conditional>
  <Conditional condition="${Anchoespecial@0}" equals="" negate="Y">
    <Object Id="24" Left="5.0 cm" Top="23.1 cm" MaintainAspectRatio="true" >
      <Transformations>
        <Text alignment="left" fontid="2" fontsize="7" maxwidth="4.5 cm" value="X"
          backgroundRGBAColor="0,0,0,256" textRGBAColor="0,0,0" />
      </Transformations>
    </Object>
  </Conditional>

```

Conditions

The most important change is to add the variables in the Job Settings, else when there is no value for any variable then we show the variable name.

```

<JobSettings>
  <Variables>
    <Set id="0">
      <Variable name = "Asesor-Comercial" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "Designer" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "CustomerDescription" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "Localizado" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "Lineas-de-corte" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "Ancho-Especial" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "Ancho-Especial-Descripcion" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "Tintas-Neon" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "Dupla" value = ""/>
      <Variable name = "Dupla-Descripcion" value = ""/>
    </Set>
  </Variables>
</JobSettings>

```

See the attached layout as an example for the layouts.

Related articles:

[Custom Fields and Custom Dialog management](#)

Attachments:

[Layouts.zip](#)

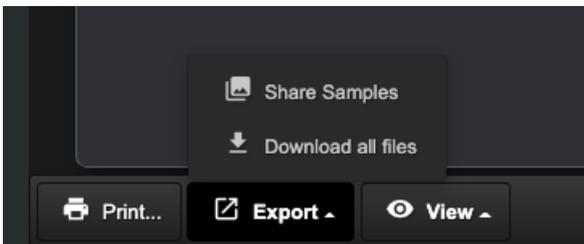
9. Requests Orders

Exportation Options for Requests

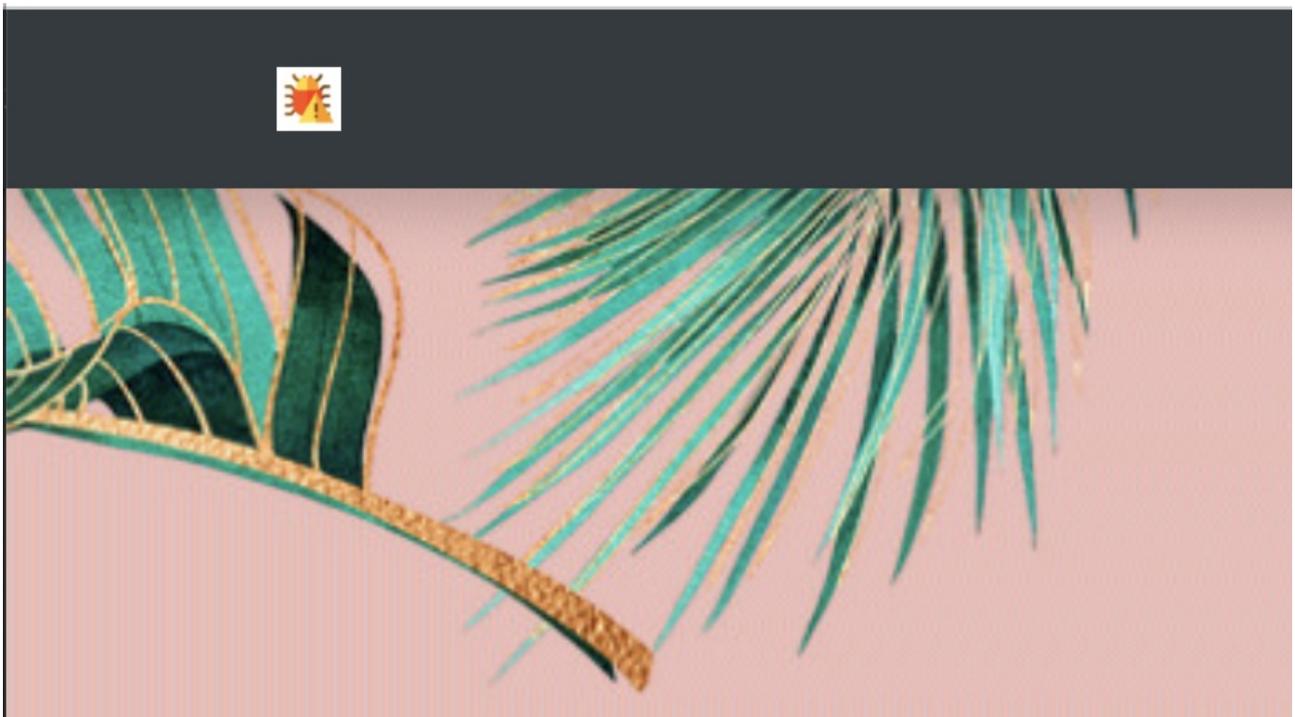
- [Share Samples from the request order](#)
- [Download request item files](#)
- [Export Excel of state](#)

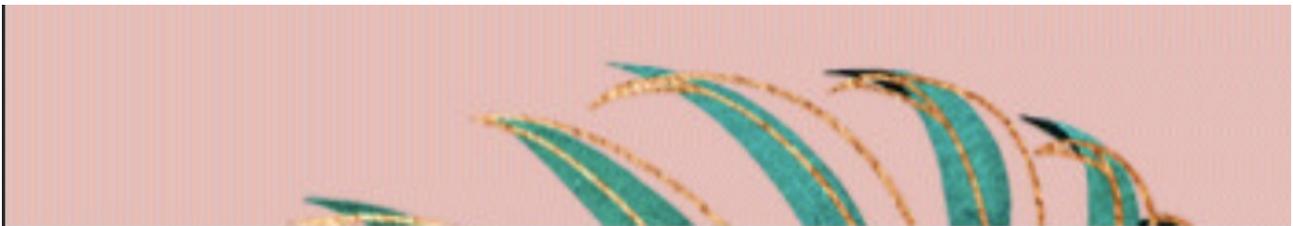
Share Samples from the request order

When opening one order, export options are at the bottom of the page. You can [Share Samples](#), which are also available in other parts of the application.



With '[Share Samples](#)' you can share the order on a sample page with design information and simulations with people without access to neoCatalog. It will share a public link that can be accessed without a login.





**129117_R -
Embedded**

**5Z956 -
Embedded**

Technical information

Design

129117_R

Alias

129117_R.p

Download request item files

This option under 'Export' menu downloads request items in one folder with the request code. Inside will be the design file and a subfolder with XCM for every design type.

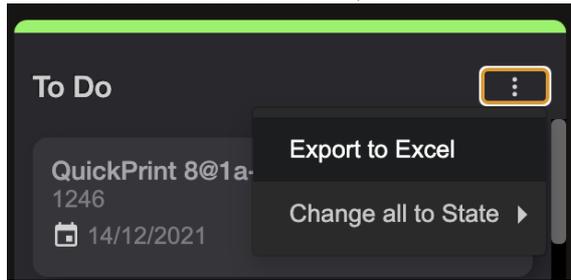
< > 1841
Back/Forward

Name

- Sample-3A
 - Coloration-6.xcm
 - Sample-3A.psd
- Sample-6
 - Sample-6.xcm
 - Sample-6.jpg

Export Excel of state

In the request, kanban selects the state column, and then within the three dots options, you can choose to export the



Excel file (xlsx).

Excel header format:

requestCode	name	creationDate	neoDesign	neoColorway	quantity	size	comments	neoFabric
1246	QuickPrint Design1_-_Colorway1	14/12/2021	IMG_1111 test	Embedded	1			Color ecru
1246	QuickPrint Design2_-_Colorway1	14/12/2021	81495-6X	Embedded	1			Cotton
1246	QuickPrint Design3_-_Colorway1	14/12/2021	8986	Original	1			
1247	PDF Design3_-_Colorway1	14/12/2021	BirdsWatercolor_1-4_V_embedded	Embedded	1			

Related articles:

[How to create Requests Orders](#)

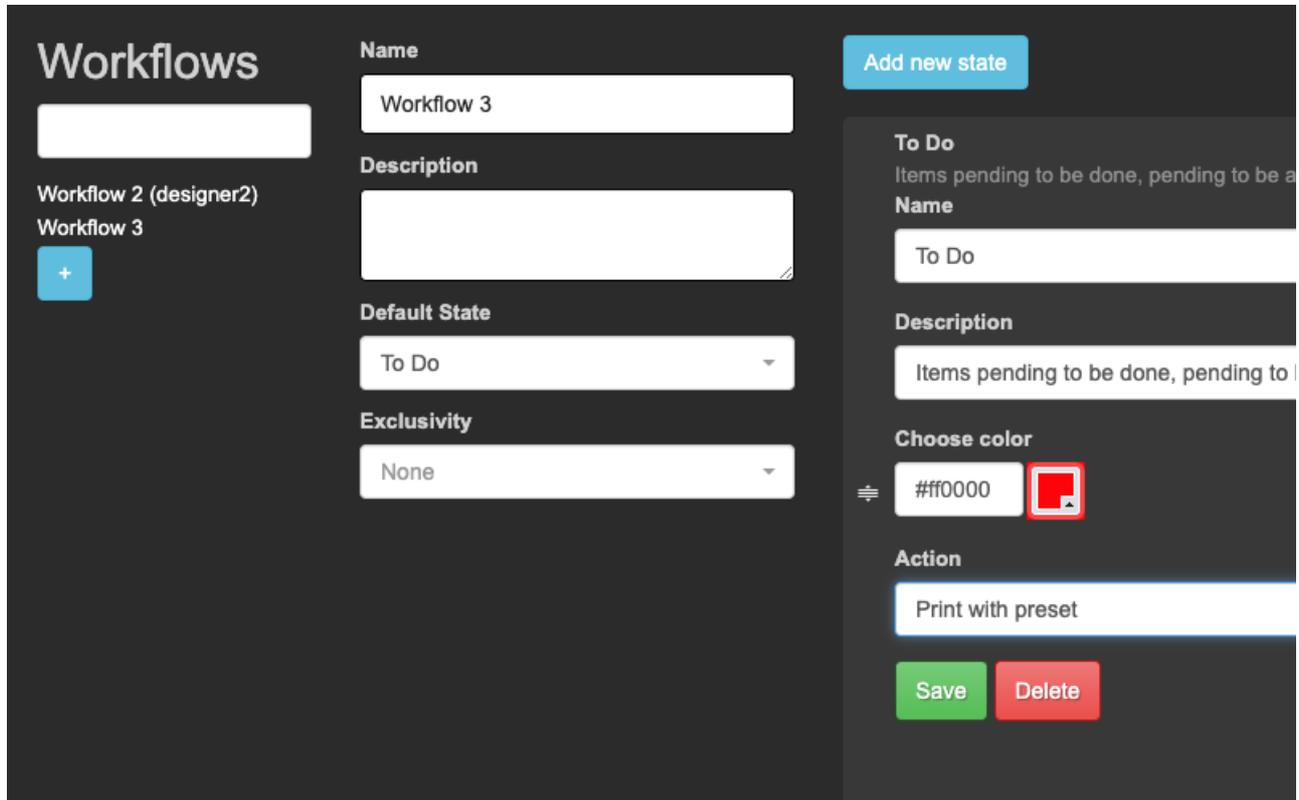
[How to create print job for request order](#)

How to automate print file generation in Request Orders

The state action in the **request workflow** provides the option "Print with preset" to take automatically when a request has reached one state. This action is available only if there are Print presets based on the **destinations** "Send to neoStampa" and "Save to Server".

Step-by-Step

1. Go to Administration Management > Workflows.
2. Select the workflow and the state that triggers the action and select "Print with preset" as Action.



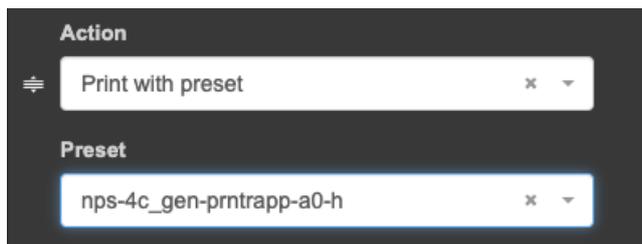
The screenshot displays the 'Workflows' configuration page. On the left, a list of workflows includes 'Workflow 2 (designer2)' and 'Workflow 3'. The main configuration area for 'Workflow 3' includes:

- Name:** Workflow 3
- Description:** (empty text area)
- Default State:** To Do
- Exclusivity:** None

The right-hand panel shows the configuration for the 'To Do' state:

- Name:** To Do
- Description:** Items pending to be done, pending to be a
- Choose color:** #ff0000 (with a color picker icon)
- Action:** Print with preset
- Buttons:** Save (green) and Delete (red)

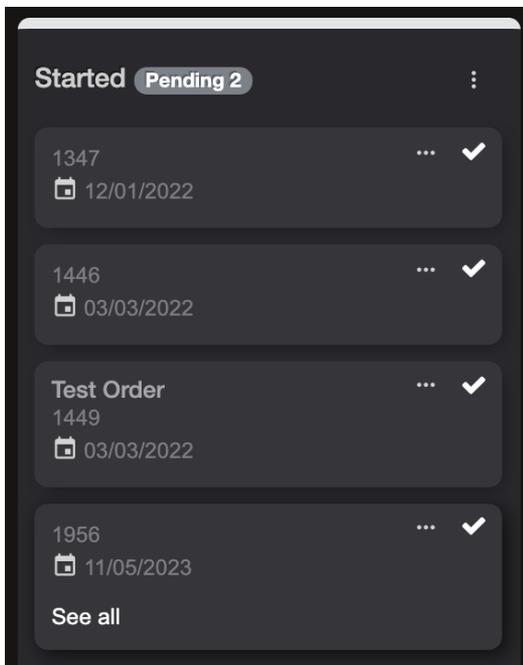
3. Save the changes on the state and select the print preset with Print Server connection.



This screenshot shows the configuration for the 'Print with preset' action. It features two dropdown menus:

- Action:** Print with preset
- Preset:** nps-4c_gen-prntrapp-a0-h

4. When moving jobs to the state that has the print action, then the print file generation starts automatically, indicating the pending items to be executed on the state header.



Related articles:

[How to create Requests Orders](#)

[User Notifications - How to receive notifications for activities](#)

How to create Requests Orders

Using the neoCatalog login name and password you can access and view the requests in every web browser from the Requests tab. This page is optional and an Administrator of your neoCatalog must activate it.

[Watch Video: https://player.vimeo.com/video/749524619](https://player.vimeo.com/video/749524619)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Request Orders Page](#)
 - [Event History Log](#)
 - [Request Codes for Output](#)
- [Who can create and view Orders](#)
- [Create Requests](#)
 - [Add Items](#)
 - [Attachments](#)
 - [Split orders](#)
 - [Duplicate Order to Another Workflow](#)

Request Orders Page

The Requests page has the default [workflow](#) selected when opening the Requests tab, which [shows you the request order cards](#) in different [state](#) columns. You can switch between workflows if exist. At the bottom of every column, you can see the number of requests and scroll up/down and left/right. Using the request code you can search for orders in the search fields. Also, you can sort using the given sorting types (same as for design sorting) and show/hide the archived requests.



Workflow

Default

To Do

QuickPrint 8@1a-Flores_-_P... ...
1246
 14/12/2021

PDF MASK-CAMUFLAJE__... ...
1247
 14/12/2021

QuickPrint 테스트_인쇄_파일_... ...
1248
 14/12/2021

QuickPrint 테스트_인쇄_파일_... ...
1249
 14/12/2021

QuickPrint 테스트_인쇄_파일_... ...
1250
 14/12/2021

QuickPrint 테스트_인쇄_파일_... ...
1251
 14/12/2021

Accepted

QuickP
1231
 09/15

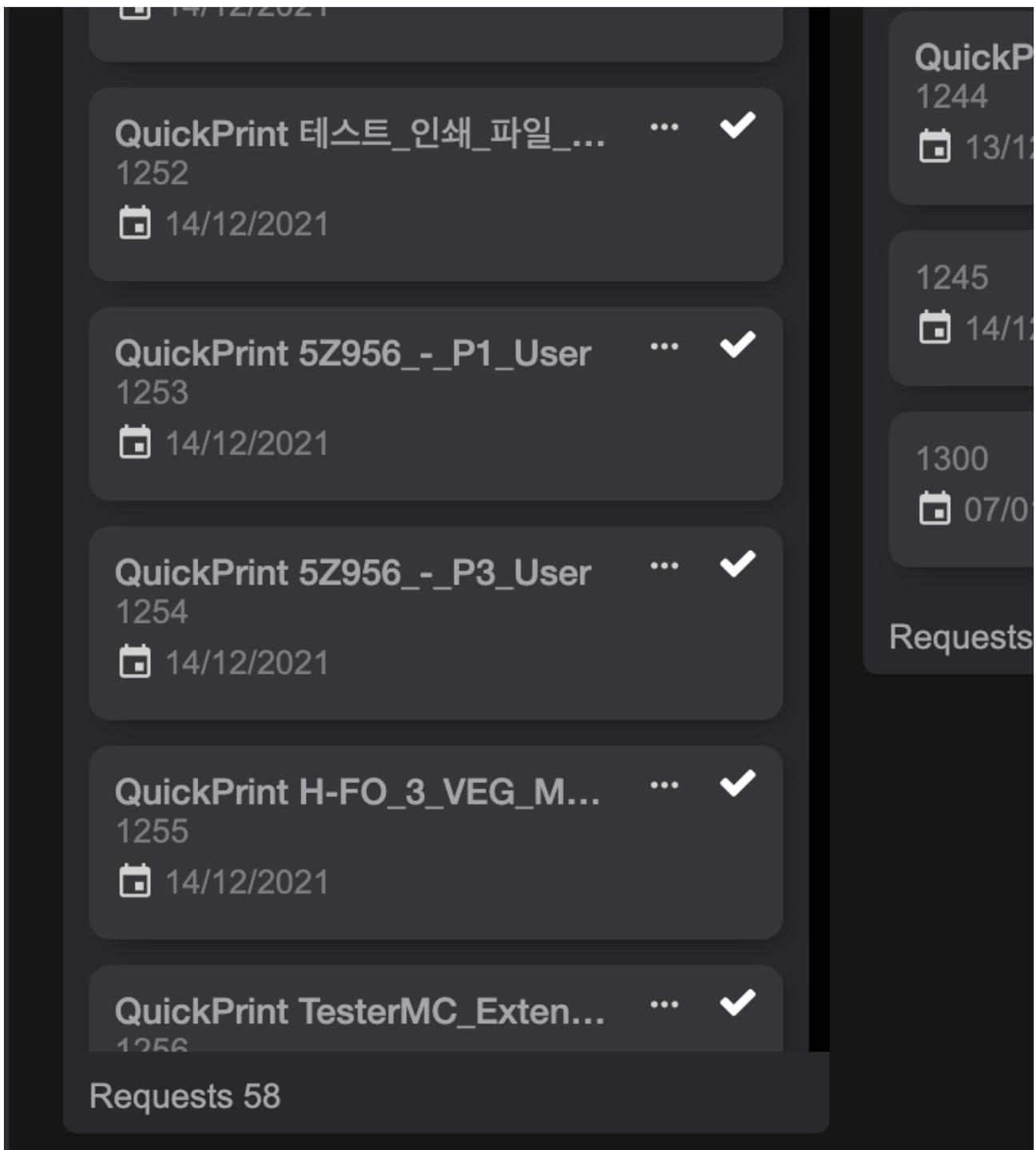
QuickP
1232
 09/15

1234
 10/15

1235
 10/15

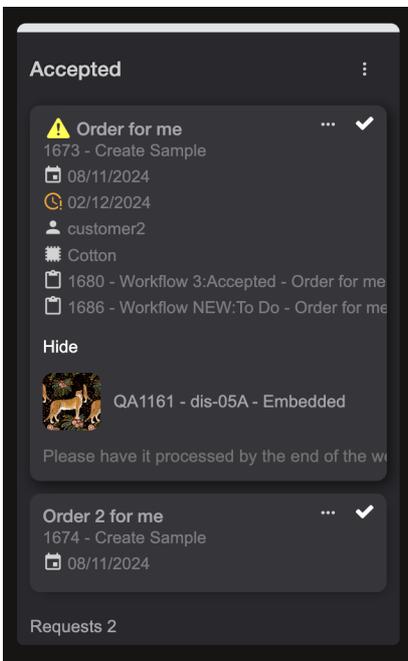
QuickP
1242
 13/15

QuickP
1243
 13/15



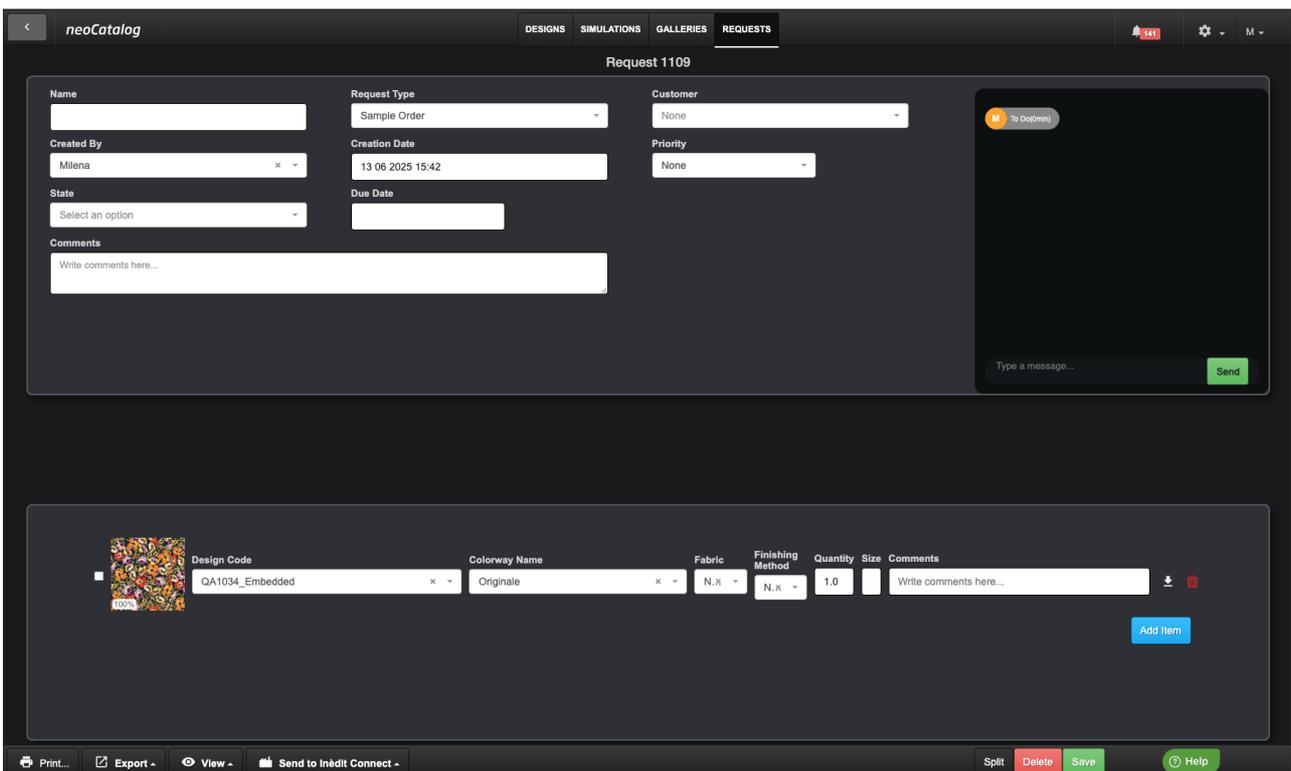
The request card in the column shows the following information:

- Priority (low, medium, high)
- Request Name
- Request ID - Request Type
- Date of creation
- Due date
- Customer
- Item fabric type
- Associated Duplicate
- See/Hide the preview and name of the request item
- Comments



When clicking on the request ID, then you will open the request form. Here you can view requested data and items also share and export options.

- The customer name can be hidden and only the customer ID will be used for users with no **user privilege** to view Sales information.
- Share and export options are based on **user privileges** to Share and Export.



Event History Log

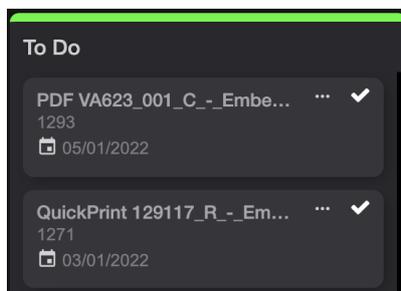
From option **View > Event history** you can view the full life cycle of one order being in processing states with data of date, user, and action.

Event History Log		
Date	User	Action
moments ago	Designer 1 Studio	Changed state to Finished of workflow 1
3 hours ago	WebAPI	Printed in Epson SureColor SC-P9000 (Violet)@Windows11 with scheme Scheme 1 for Epson 29.70x42.00cm Time:9s Speed:1680.07LM/h
3 hours ago	WebAPI	Changed state to Accepted of workflow 1
3 hours ago	WebAPI	Can be printed neoStampa 10-Windows11(652073080)
3 hours ago	WebAPI	Can be printed neoStampa 10-Windows11(652073080)
3 hours ago	WebAPI	Can be printed neoStampa 10-Windows11(652073080)
3 hours ago	WebAPI	Can be printed neoStampa 10-Windows11(652073080)
3 hours ago	WebAPI	Can be printed neoStampa 10-Windows11(652073080)
3 hours ago	Designer 1 Studio	Sent to printer EPSON with scheme
3 hours ago	Designer 1 Studio	Sent to printer EPSON with scheme
3 hours ago	Designer 1 Studio	Sent to printer EPSON with scheme
3 hours ago	Designer 1 Studio	Sent to printer EPSON with scheme

[Close](#)

Request Codes for Output

neoCatalog uses the Requests feature to track the output files, exported from the **Print option** or that were sent by mail. The outputs will be referred to request codes automatically created with the request order titles "QuickPrint DesignName - ColorwayName" and "PDF DesignName - ColorwayName".



Who can create and view Orders

When it comes to managing request orders, users and customers are key players that shape how people interact with the system. As people use the platform to track and handle requests, it's crucial to understand the differences between users and customers. In the context of request orders, the terms "user" and "customer" typically refer to different roles or categories of individuals interacting with a system. Below, we explain what users and customers can do, highlighting their specific actions and roles in the context of managing request orders.

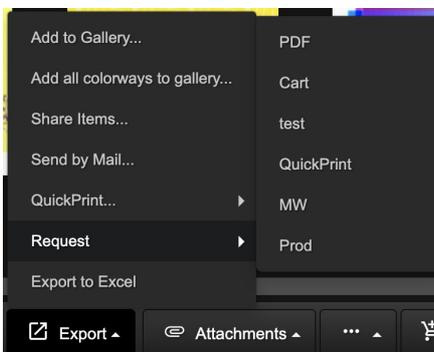
- A "user" is a generic term that can refer to anyone with access to the system, including both customers and internal staff (like designers, administrators, or support personnel). Users, depending on their roles and permissions, may have various capabilities related to request orders. Common user actions might include:
 - **Viewing Requests** : Users can typically view a list of requests, see their status, and access details for each request.
 - **Editing Requests** : Users may have the ability to edit certain aspects of a request, such as updating

- information, changing statuses, or adding comments.
 - **Adding or Editing Items**: Users might be able to add new items to a request or modify existing items, specifying details like design, colorway, quantity, etc.
 - **Workflow Navigation**: Users could navigate through different workflow stages or tabs to manage requests in various states (e.g., "To Do," "In Progress," "Completed").
- In the context of request orders, a "customer" typically refers to an external entity or individual who has placed a request for a product or service. Customers often have more limited access and permissions compared to internal users. Customer actions might include:
 - **Placing Requests**: Customers can initiate new requests, specifying details such as the type of order, quantity, design preferences, etc.
 - **Viewing Their Requests**: Customers can typically see the status and details of their own requests.
 - **Limited Editing**: Depending on the system, customers may be able to edit certain aspects of their own requests, such as adding comments or updating specific fields.
 - **Monitoring Progress**: Customers might be able to track the progress of their requests through different workflow stages.

It's important to note that the specific actions available to users and customers can vary depending on the design and configuration of the system. Access levels, permissions, and feature availability are typically managed through permissions settings in the application to ensure security and appropriate data control.

Create Requests

With the ' Export ' button, you can create Requests from neoCatalog Designs and Colorways View. Select you design or designs with multiple selections and select the Request Type. Remember to have [Workflows and Request Types](#) in Administration created before starting.

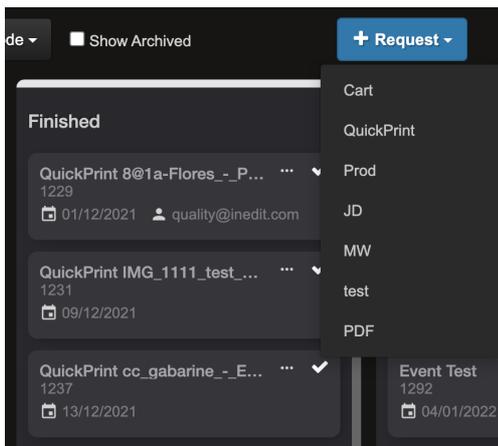


You will access the Request Order form. On the top bar, you will see the state where the order is placed. Request type, creator, request code, and date are embedded automatically. You can enter and/or edit:

- Request data: name, customer, type, creator, state, priority, comments
- Request items: remove/add/download design and colorway, select fabric and finishing methods add quantity or size, comments
- Next to every item you have the option to download the design file or delete the item in the order.

After any modification, press Save.

Otherwise, you can create one empty order from the Request Page with the button '+ Request' and then select the request type. This will open the request order window where you can add data and items.

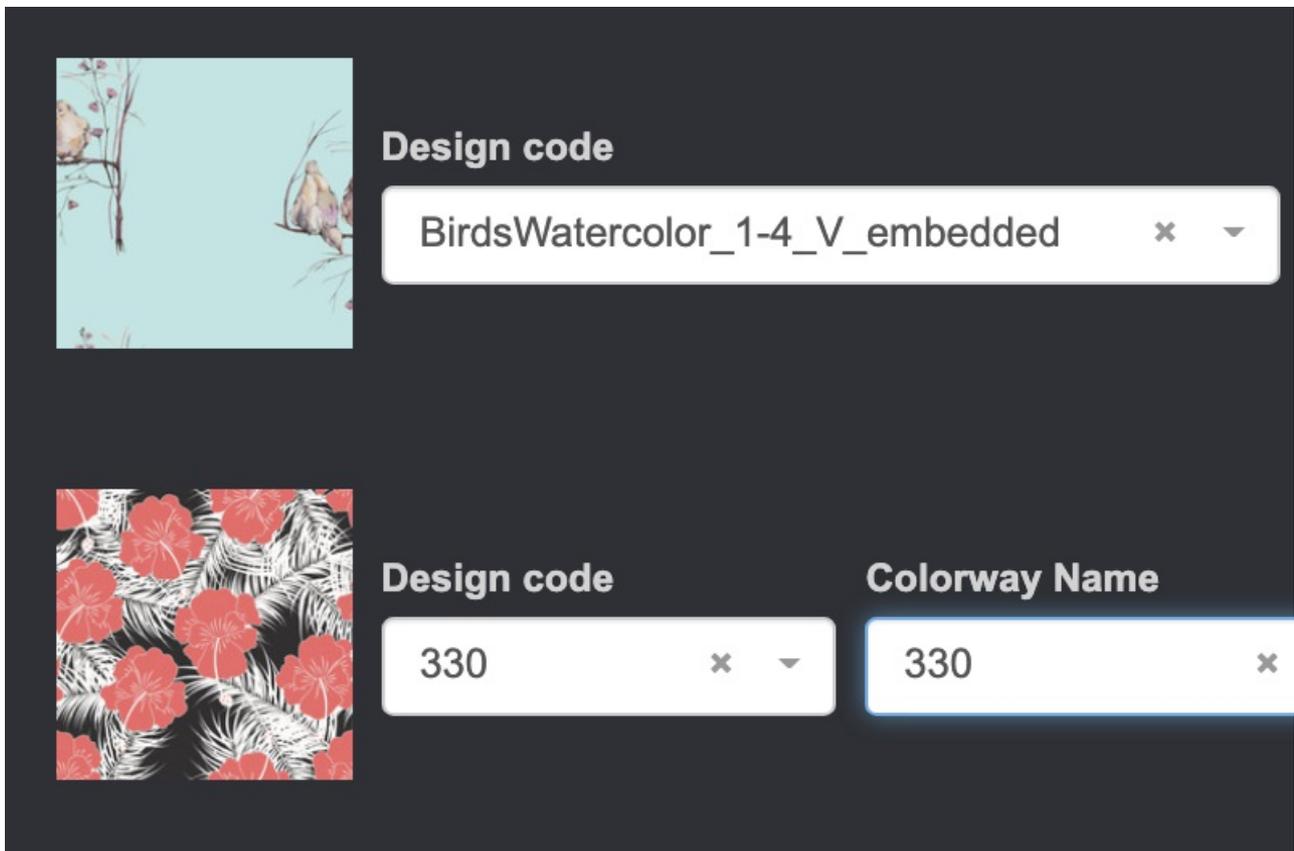


Add Items

Continue with the items section. Now you can add more items or modify the already selected ones. You are able to have more items in the same order. Press on **Add Item** to add the required contents for more sample orders.

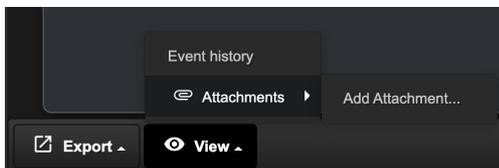
- Click on the fields and you can add the design code/name. It will take the default colorway automatically.
- Enter the quantity/size of the order and select, if it exists, the fabric type and finishing method.
- In the comments, you can add optional notes that may be useful for your request.

After any modification, press Save.



Attachments

From the 'Attachments' option via the 'View' button at the bottom menu, you can add optional files and documents that are useful for your request. Click on 'Add Attachment...'. Select your file and upload it. Once uploaded, from the same menu you can add more, download, or delete attachments.



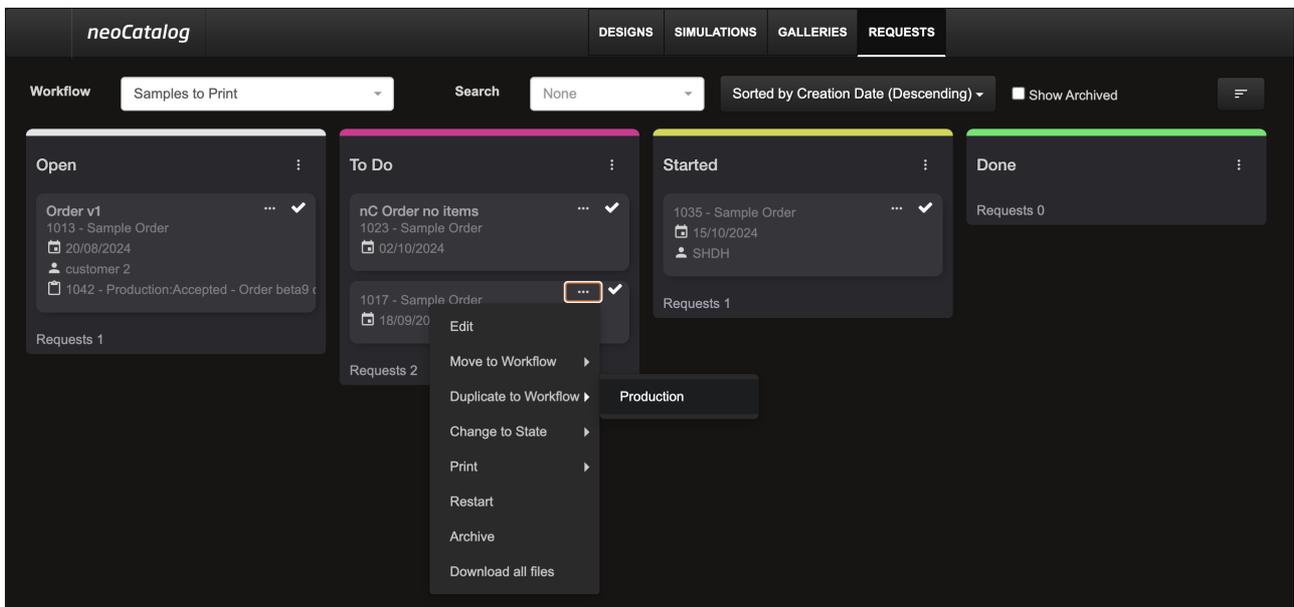
Split orders

Having created request orders with multiple items, you can split the order into two individual orders. Simply select the items you want to split into one new order and click on the button "Split". This will create a second order with new requests code, but using the same title noted with "split".

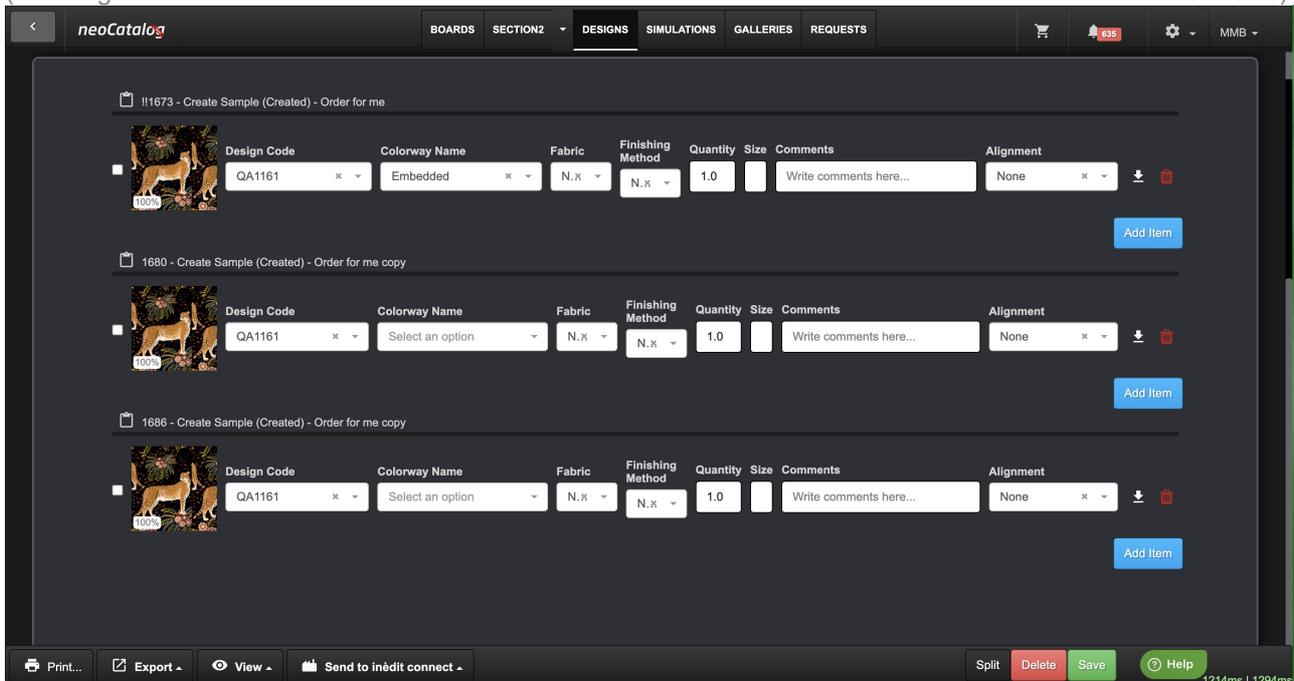
Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/812377108>

Duplicate Order to Another Workflow

You can duplicate an existing order from one workflow to another while maintaining the link to the original order.



The association between the original and duplicated orders will be reflected in the card information and items list (including attachments).



Related articles:

[Request Order Management](#)

[How to manage Request Orders](#)

[Exportation Options for Requests](#)

[Shopping Cart](#)

[User Privileges Management](#)

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

[How to automate print file generation in Request Orders](#)

[Show the number of request sizes in the State column \(advanced\)](#)

How to create print job for request order

When opening one order, down at the footer menu you will find the 'Print' option, which is also available in other parts of the application.

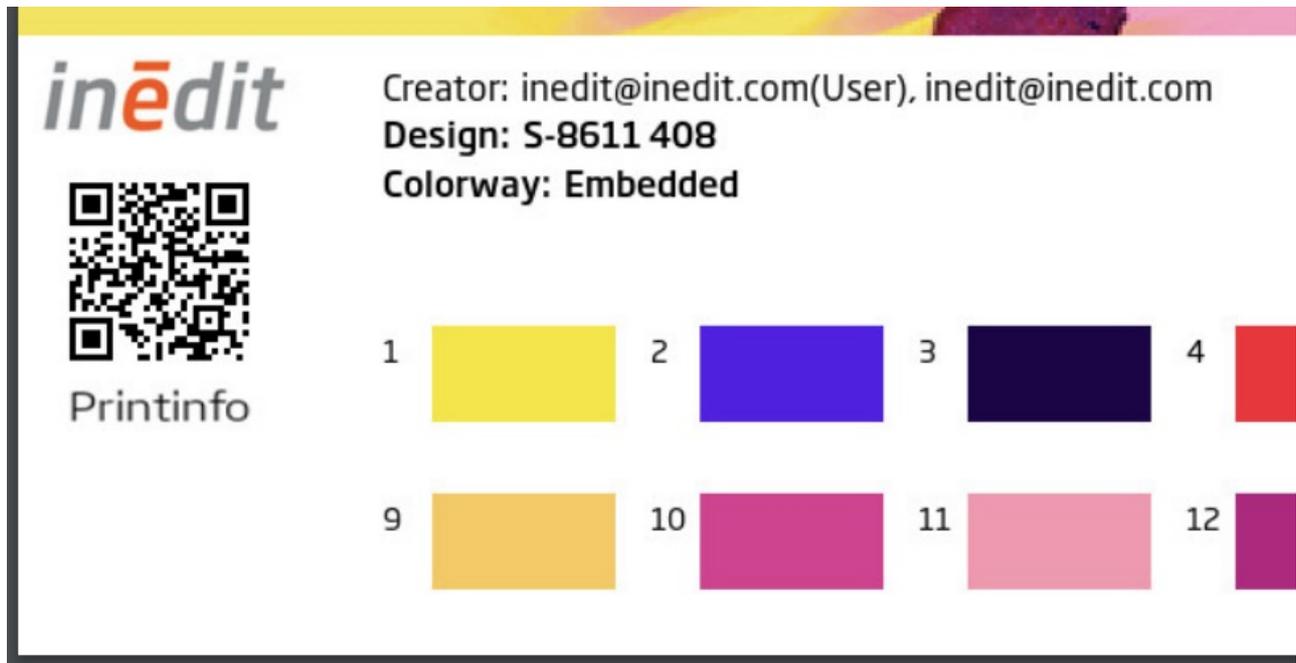
It allows users to configure and initiate print jobs and provides various settings and options to customize the printing process according to the user's preferences. You can generate PDFs, send emails, generate printing jobs of the order or send directly print jobs to the Print Server

The screenshot shows a 'Print' configuration window. At the top left, there is a back arrow and a 'Reset to Defaults' button. The top right corner has the word 'Print' in white. The configuration panel on the left includes the following sections:

- Destination:** A dropdown menu set to 'Send to neoStampa'.
- Printer:** A dropdown menu set to 'PrintServer 2 (http://192.168.8.130:49090)' with a 'View queue' button.
- Offline:** A toggle switch and a refresh icon.
- Scheme:** A dropdown menu set to 'None'.
- Presets:** A dropdown menu set to 'None' and a 'Save as new' button.
- Layout:** A dropdown menu set to 'Inedit_PrintRapport'.
- Paper size:** A dropdown menu set to 'Custom', with '1A' and '1B' buttons. Below it, '150.00 x 500.00 cm' is displayed, followed by 'Custom Size' input fields for '150.00', '500.00', and a unit dropdown set to 'cm'.
- Customer:** A dropdown menu set to 'None'.
- Comments:** An empty text input field.
- Items:** A table with two columns: 'Design' and 'Colorway'. It contains one row: 'Sample-1' and 'Coloration 1'.

At the bottom of the configuration panel, there are three buttons: 'Send to neoStampa' (highlighted in green), 'Send by email as PDF', and 'Cancel'. To the right of the configuration panel is a large preview area. The top part of the preview is a solid grey rectangle. The bottom part shows a vertical strip of a floral pattern with red flowers and green leaves. The word 'SAMPL' is printed in a dark box at the top of each floral strip.

The request codes are applied in the layouts, as in default neoCatalog layouts.



Related articles:

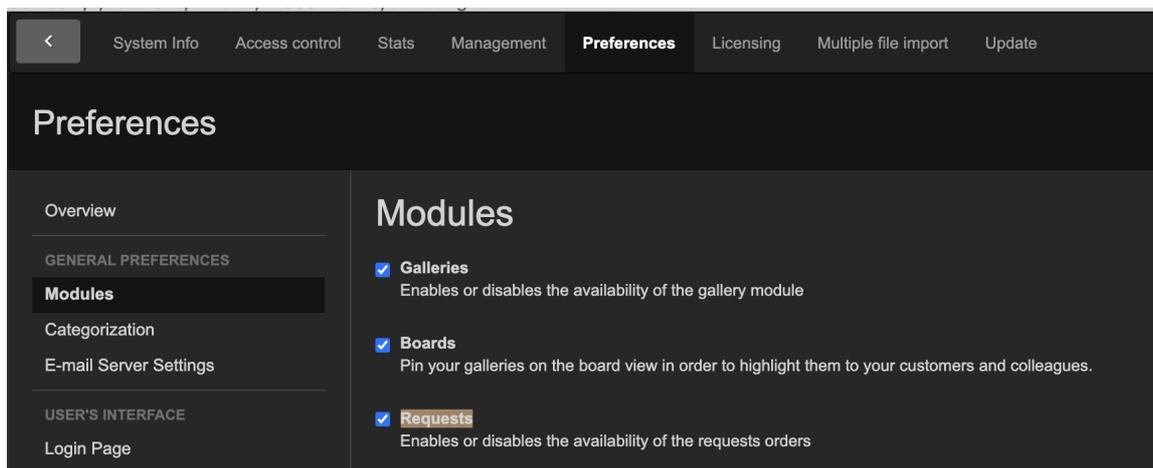
[Exportation Options for Requests](#)

How to enable Request Orders and Shopping cart features

These features are optional and an Administrator of your neoCatalog must activate it:

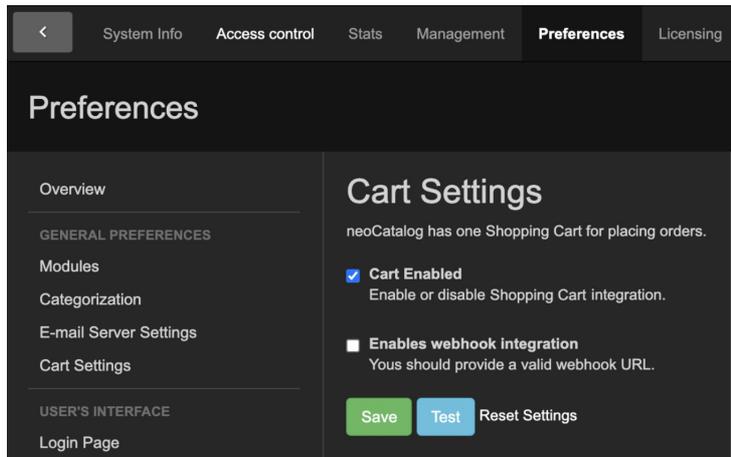
Requests

Enable Requests from [application modules options](#) .



Shopping cart

This feature works in combination with Requests. Once the request option is enabled, you need to enable the Shopping cart from administration preferences.



Related articles:

[Request Orders Management](#)

[Application Modules](#)

[Shopping Cart items exclusivity \(advanced\)](#)

How to manage Request Orders

For created request orders there is no need to publish them, as they will be used from the first beginning of the order creation to the final request code. After the order is present, it will appear on the request page.

Loading request orders in batches of 100, with the ability to expand the next 100 using the 'Show More' button, when dealing with thousands of request orders.

Once the order is created it will be placed in the default state defined in the Workflow. From this state, you can edit or move the order in different ways. If you wish to delete the order, open the request by ID name or click on the Edit sub-option via '...' and use the button located at the bottom of the opened order page.

There is no possibility for multiple selections.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

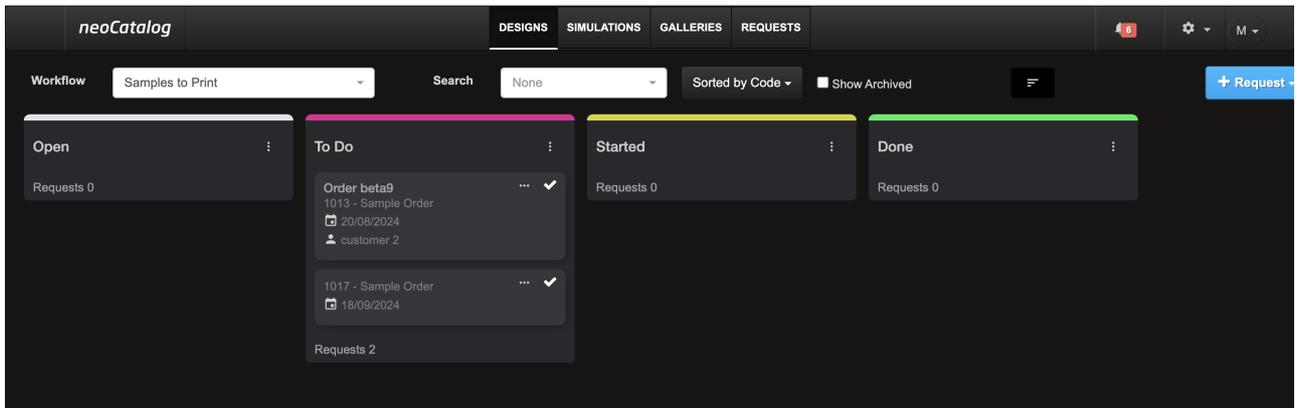
- [View orders](#)
- [Tracking orders](#)
- [Sorting orders](#)
- [Next State](#)
- [Order options](#)
- [Change the state of all orders](#)

- Notifications
- Archived orders
- Hide State

View orders

Orders can be accessed from the request order page, which offers two distinct viewing modes:

- **Cards View** : A visual layout that displays orders as individual cards, providing a more graphical overview.
- **List View** : A detailed, table-like format that lists all orders for easier tracking and management.



OPEN	TO DO	STARTED	DONE					
Name	Code	Request Type	Creation Date	Customer	Due Date	Fabric	Items	
Order beta9	1013	Sample Order	20/08/2024	customer 2			... ✓	
	1017	Sample Order	18/09/2024				... ✓	

Requests 2

Tracking orders

When a design is selected, you can track orders directly from the Export menu based on different references:

- **Show My Requests** : Users can view all their requests in a single location, listed by last selected request and sort type, by accessing the Export menu and selecting Request Type.

Code	Name	Date	Created By	Customer	Request Type	Workflow	Stage	
1017		2 months ago	Milena		Sample Order	Samples to Print	To Do	View
	dis-016 - Colorado							
1023	nC Order no items	1 month ago	Milena		Sample Order	Samples to Print	To Do	View
1035		1 month ago	Milena	SHDH	Sample Order	Samples to Print	Started	View
	Leopard print - Originale							
1048	1017 copy	3 weeks ago	Milena		Sample Order	Production	Accepted	View
	dis-016 - Colorado							

- **Show Item Requests** : Displays all requests made for the selected design, listed by last selected request and

sort type, when accessing the Export menu and selecting Request Type.

Code	Name	Date	Created By	Customer	Request Type	Workflow	Stage	
1008	QuickPrint dis-08 - Embedded	7 months ago	QA team		QuickPrint	Production	To Do	View
1020	QuickPrint dis-08 - Embedded	1 month ago	Milena		QuickPrint	Production	Accepted	View
1022	QuickPrint dis-08 - Embedded	1 month ago	Milena		QuickPrint	Production	Accepted	View

Click the (eye) **View** button next to the order in the list to open the order details. In this view, you can review the order details and send messages by chat. Using the **View** menu at the bottom, you can add attachments, specify a delivery address, or view the order's activity history.

Request 1035

Progress: Open To Do Started Done

Name	Request Type	Customer
	Sample Order	SHDH
Created By	Creation Date	Priority
Milena	15 10 2024 09:28	Medium
Comments	Due Date	
POI ID		
1212		

Chat history:

- M 4 weeks ago: Changed priority from '0' to '2'
- M 4 weeks ago: Changed customer from '' to 'SHDH'
- M 1 month ago: Changed priority from '' to '0'

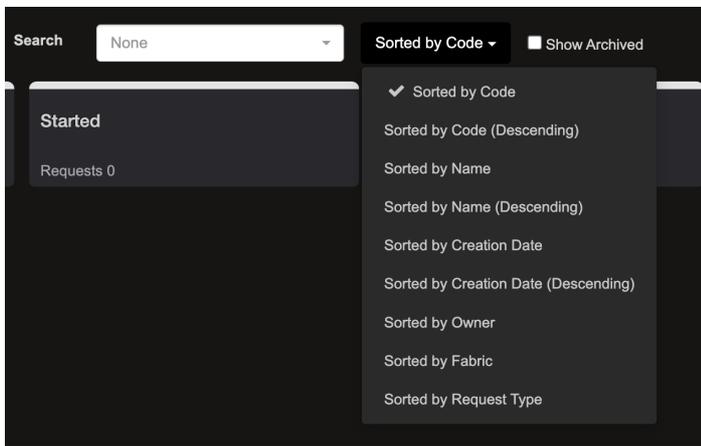
Type a message... Send

Design Code	Colorway Name	Finishing Method	Quantity	Size	Comments
Leopard print	Originale	None			<input type="text" value="Write comments here..."/>
Leopard print	Originale	None			<input type="text" value="Write comments here..."/>

View Help

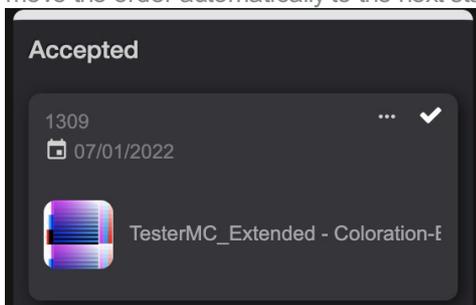
Sorting orders

The sorting feature in Requests allows you to efficiently organize your requests, making it easier to prioritize and manage your workload. By default, the sort type is 'Sorted by Code' and the last type selected is remembered for the logged-in user.



Next state

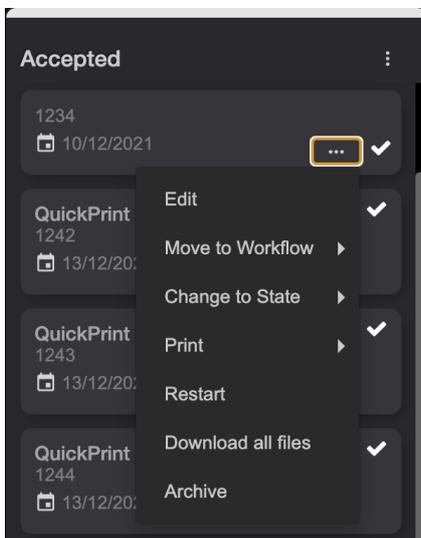
You can drag and drop the card in the next state. Or, click on the check icon ✓ on the top-right of the card and it will move the order automatically to the next state column. Going to the previous state is not possible with this option.



Order options

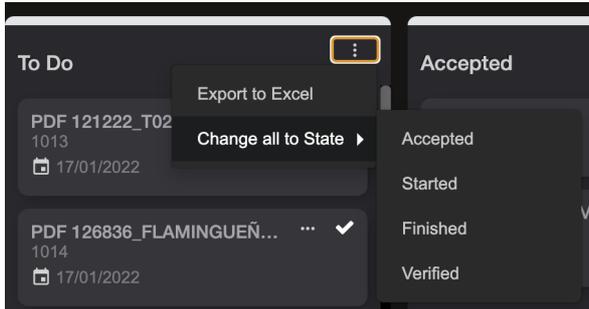
Click on the dots icon '...' on the top-right of the card. It unfolds several options.

- **Edit** : Opens the order to edit or delete.
- **Move to Workflow** : Moves the order to another Workflow created in neoCatalog.
- **Change the State**: Moves the order to a different state in the current Workflow
- **Print** : Generates print document or job with **Print option** . When working with print presets, it can be selected in the **sublist** .
- **Restart** : Moves the order to the default state of the current Workflow.
- **Download all files** : Can download the original design file as a compressed ZIP that is used in the order.
- **Archive** : Move the order to the archive column.



Change the state of all orders

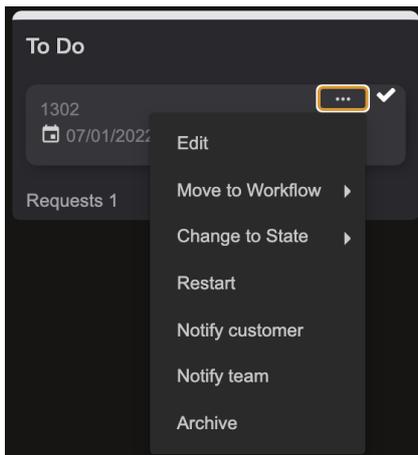
Click on the dots icon '...' on the state column to change the state of all orders in the state.



Notifications

Click on the dots icon '...' on the top-right of the card. It unfolds several options.

- **Notify customer**: If the order contains a customer, then you can notify the customer with the option that send one email.
- **Notify team**: If the order is present in one workflow that uses owner exclusivity, then you can notify the owner with the option that send one email.



Working with **Workflow States** that have action rules applied, once this state is reached, then the rules are applied automatically.

This is the End
 ordercycle
 Name

Description

Choose color
 

☰ Action

Other Action

One email example for team and customer:



neocatalogapp@gmail.com

Your order is 'To Do'
 To: Quality Control

Inbox - Inedit 11:55

neoCatalog

We started preparing your order

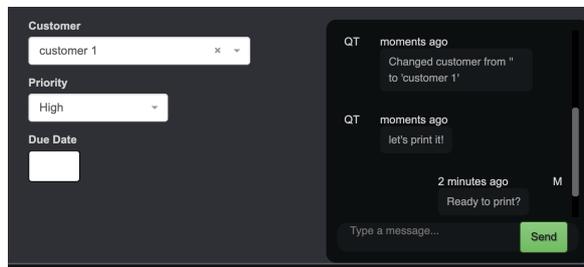
Hi quality@inedit.com, We are glad to tell you that we 'To Do' your order #1302

Design	Quantity	Fabric	Finishing Method
 <p>Colorway 35.0012 x 52.5018</p>	1.0		

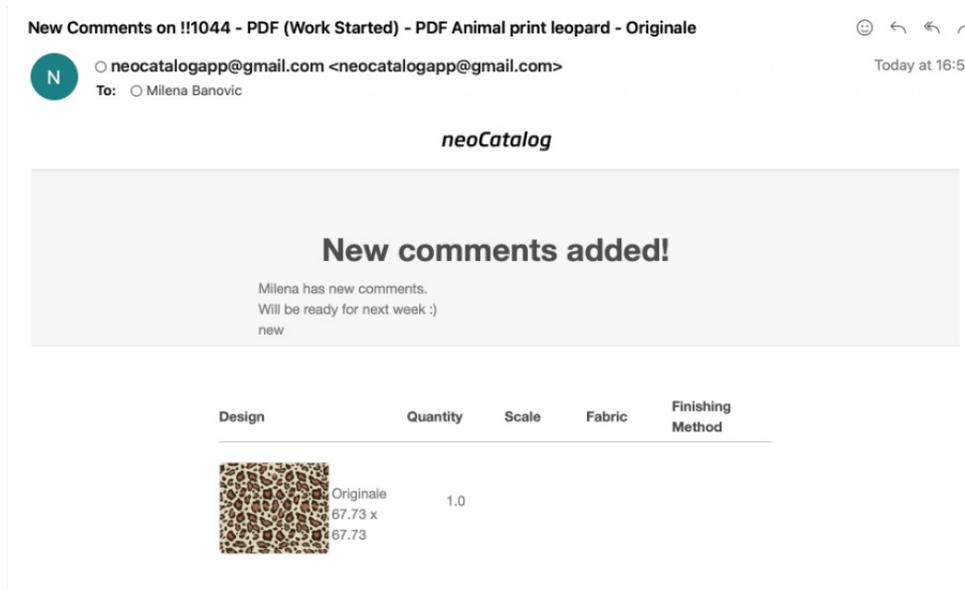
Inèdit Software S.L.
 Carrer del Rocà, 6
 Sant Vicenç de Montalt

Order Chat

The chat feature within the request order interface facilitates communication between team members. It logs messages, state changes, customer assignments, and priority updates, improving collaboration throughout the order process. All interactions and updates are automatically recorded and can be viewed in the Event Log.

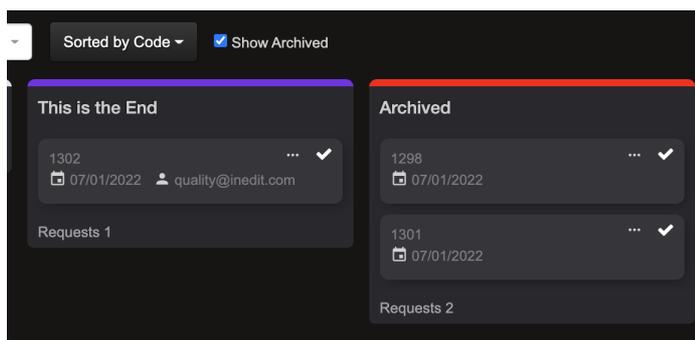


When users and customers need updates on their request orders and are using the chat feature, the **advanced preference** enabled sends email notifications for every comment added. Both the creator of the order and the assigned customer will receive these chat notifications via email, ensuring they stay informed about all updates.



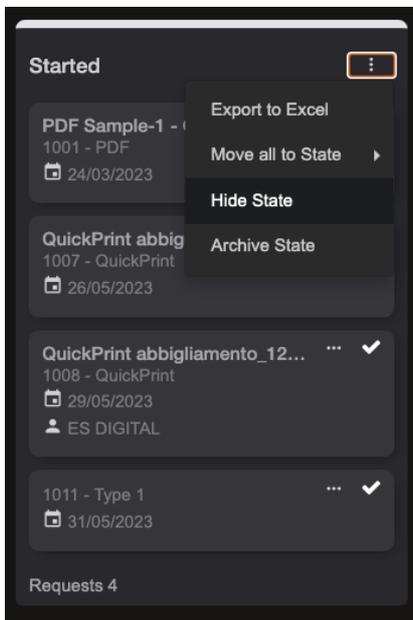
Archived orders

Archived orders are hidden by default but can be shown when enabling the option on the top. Once the order is archived, it can be restarted and managed the same as one non-archived order.



Hide state

This feature allows users to customize their experience in the request order kanban by providing an option to hide and show states. Users can personalize their views by choosing to hide specific states. Additionally, the system remembers this selection based on user sessions.



The option "Show Hidden" will show the states in the kanban.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/927452512>

Related articles:

[How to create Requests Orders](#)

[How to automate print file generation in Request Orders](#)

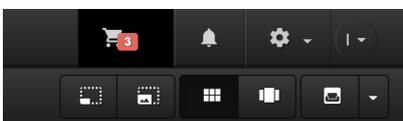
How to use the Shopping Cart

Shopping Cart is the order request feature in neoCatalog Server. With this feature, you can select your colorways and add them as items in the Shopping Cart to create an order request. When checking out the order, the acceptor is going to receive an email with all requested information, and the option to accept the order from the email. The order request process is managed from the request page. When the option is enabled, after the log in a new cart icon next to the logout appears one cart icon.

This page is optional and an Administrator of your neoCatalog must activate it in [administrations preferences](#) .

Add items

Select designs or colorways and add them to the Shopping Cart with the button 'Add to Cart' from the bottom menu bar. The items will be added to the cart so that the item quantity is shown in the cart icon on the top.



Click on the Cart and you will access a new page where all your items are listed. Exclusive designs are blocked for the order, as long you don't have administrator privileges. The Checkout is blocked as long the exclusive design

remains in the shopping cart.

Go Back

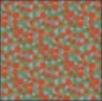
Product	Quantity	Fabric	Finishing Method
 50-0074M 2 19.34 x 21.38 Exclusive Can't be ordered	1	Unknown	None
 50-0046M 2 10.8906 x 10.6928	1	Unknown	None
 50-0135 P10-MM 20.5205 x 21.3822	1	Unknown	None

Comments

It is not possible to checkout the order because some items are already exclusive for a different customer. Please, remove those and checkout again.

Having administration rights, you can replace the exclusivity owner with your account with the checkbox below the comments field. Even without replacing the exclusivity, you can check out the order.

Go Back

Product	Quantity	Fabric	Finishing Method
 large large 3.38667 x 4.23333 Exclusive	1	Unknown	None
 50-0135 COLORATION 20.5205 x 21.3822	1	Unknown	None
 6635M 2 16.0 x 32.0	1	Unknown	None
 50-0135M 2 20.44 x 21.3 Exclusive	1	Unknown	None

Comments

Warning! There are some items which are already exclusive for customers.

Overwrite exclusivity to current user

Removing the exclusive items the checkout order is available, regardless of which user privileges.

Go Back

Product	Quantity	Fabric	Finishing Method
 50-0046M 2 10.8906 x 10.6928	1	123	Lacquer
 50-0135 P10-MM 20.5205 x 21.3822	1	123.456	Foam

Comments

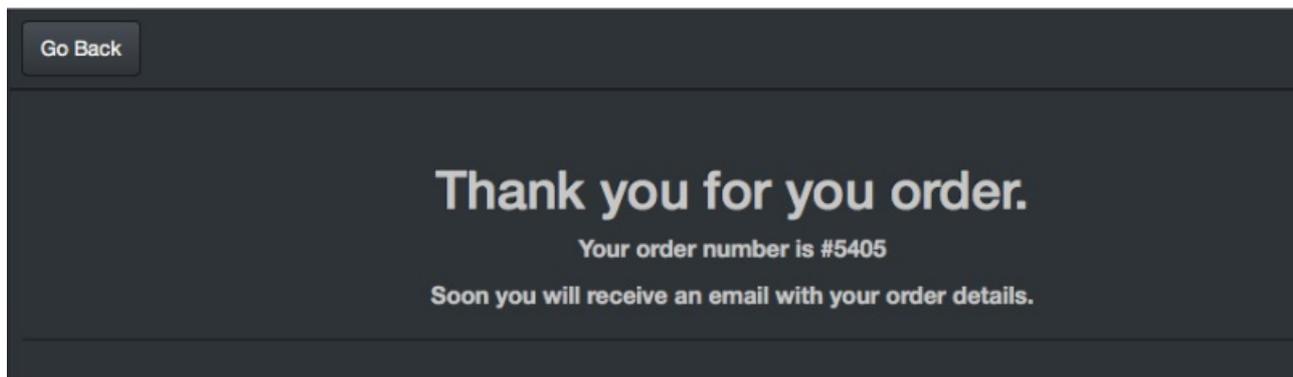
My comments

Edit items

- To increase or erase the quantity of the item, enter the value in the field Quantity or use the up/down buttons.
- To remove items, click on the 'Remove' button.
- Fabric and Finishing methods can be added for each item.
- Individual comments for the order request can be written in the given field. Finally, you will have an order request ready for checkout.

Checkout Order

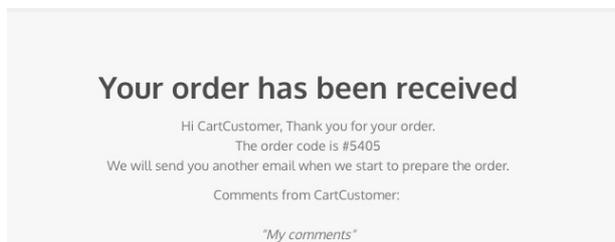
Click on the Checkout button and it will confirm the message with OK, or else on 'Cancel' if you want to edit you order. When the checkout was successful, in the cart you will see the order number #.



Accept Order

As soon as the order is sent, you will receive a confirmation email with the order details. The designs will become exclusive for the days specified in the preference, by default are 7 days.

neoCatalog



Design	Quantity	Fabric	Finishing Method
 50-0046M Z 10.8906 x 10.6928	1.0	123	Lacquer
 50-0135 P10-MM 20.5205 x 21.3822	1.0	123.456	Foam



In the meantime, the order receiver is going to receive an order email with order details and the link to accept the order.

neoCatalog

You've received a new order

Hi CartUser, We've received a new request from CartCustomer.
The request code is #5405 of type **FabricSample**

Comments from CartCustomer:

"My comments"

If you want you can accept the request at this moment by clicking on the following button.

I accept the request

Design	Quantity	Fabric	Finishing Method
 50-0046M 2 10.8906 x 10.6928	1.0	123	Lacquer
 50-0135 P10-MM 20.5205 x 21.3822	1.0	123.456	Foam

Inèdit Software S.L.
Carrer del Rocà, 6
08394, Sant Vicenç de Montalt (Barcelona)

When the order is accepted, the order sender will be promptly informed by another email. The designs will become exclusive for the months specified in the preference, by default are 6 months.

neoCatalog

We accepted your order

Hi CartCustomer, We are glad to tell you that your request has been accepted and soon we will start to prepare your order #5405

Design	Quantity	Fabric	Finishing Method
 50-0046M 2 10.8906 x 10.6928	1.0	123	Lacquer
 50-0135 P10-MM 20.5205 x 21.3822	1.0	123.456	Foam

Inèdit Software S.L.
Carrer del Rocà, 6
08394, Sant Vicenç de Montalt (Barcelona)

From the [request order page](#) in neoCatalog in the [default workflow](#), the order can be seen and started to be prepared. As soon as the order is started to be prepared, also the order sender will be informed by email.

We started preparing your order

Hi CartCustomer, We are glad to tell you that we started to prepare your order #5405

Comments from CartCustomer:

"My comments"

Design	Quantity	Fabric	Finishing Method
 50-0046M 2 10.8906 x 10.6928	1.0	123	Lacquer
 50-0135 P10-MM 20.5205 x 21.3822	1.0	123.456	Foam

Inèdit Software S.L.
Carrer del Rocà, 6
08394, Sant Vicenç de Montalt (Barcelona)

Previous version

(until 3.16.5)

The feature is optional and an Administrator of your neoCatalog must activate it in [advanced preferences](#) .

Related articles:

[How to enable Request Orders and Shopping cart features](#)

[Application Modules](#)

[How to create Requests Orders](#)

[Request Order Management](#)

["_Internal error" message at Shopping Cart Checkout](#)

[Shopping Cart items exclusivity \(advanced\)](#)

Layout for neoCatalog Request Order and Items data

The attached layout example "Inedit_RequestOrderForm.x" will add the [requested order and request](#) item information in the layout. The variables are inside the file "LogoNameColorsCT_Requests.tjb".

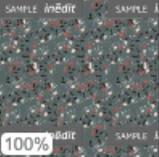
Result:

```
<Variable id="999" name = "RequestCode" type="CustomField" value = "002063"/>
<Variable id="1000" name = "RequestName" type="CustomField" value = "R. Layout"/>
<Variable id="1001" name = "RequestComments" type="CustomField" value = "Make this order
```

```
tommorow."/>
<Variable id="1002" name = "RequestCustomer" type="CustomField" value = "TestCustomer5"/>
<Variable id="1003" name = "RequestCreationDate" type="CustomField" value = "2023-05-29 14:23:00
Etc/GMT"/>
<Variable id="1004" name = "RequestCreationBy" type="CustomField" value = "testUser2"/>
<Variable id="1005" name = "RequestPriority" type="CustomField" value = "3"/>
<Variable id="1006" name = "RequestItem_Fabric" type="CustomField" value = "345"/>
<Variable id="1007" name = "RequestItem_FinishingMethod" type="CustomField" value = "Transfer"/>
<Variable id="1008" name = "RequestItem_Comments" type="CustomField" value = "item has comment"/>
<Variable id="1009" name = "RequestItem_Quantity" value = "10.0"/>
<Variable id="1010" name = "RequestItem_Size" value = "30cm"/>
```

Request 2063

Name	Request Type	Custom
<input type="text" value="R. Layout"/>	<input type="text" value="Cart"/>	<input type="text" value="TestC"/>
Created By	Creation Date	Priority
<input type="text" value="testUser2"/>	<input type="text" value="29 05 2023 16:23"/>	<input type="text" value="High"/>
Comments		
<input type="text" value="Make this order tommorow."/>		
POI ID		
<input type="text"/>		

	Production code	Colorway number	Fabric	Finishing Method	Quantity
	<input type="text" value="Sample-1"/>	<input type="text" value="COLORATION-2"/>	<input type="text" value="Silk"/>	<input type="text" value="Transfer"/>	<input type="text" value="10.0"/>
Comments					
<input type="text" value="item has comment"/>					

<input type="button" value="Export"/>	<input type="button" value="View"/>	<input type="button" value="Send to POI"/>	<input type="button" value="Split"/>	<input type="button" value="De"/>
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Attachments:

- [Layouts.zip](#)
- [Inedit_RequestOrderForm.xml](#)
- [LogoNameColorsCT_Requests.tjb](#)

Request Order Management

This section describes the setup before starting to work with Requests Orders. You need to enable the **module** first. Afterward, the options 'Request Type' and 'Workflows' are available in 'Management' to make the required setup.

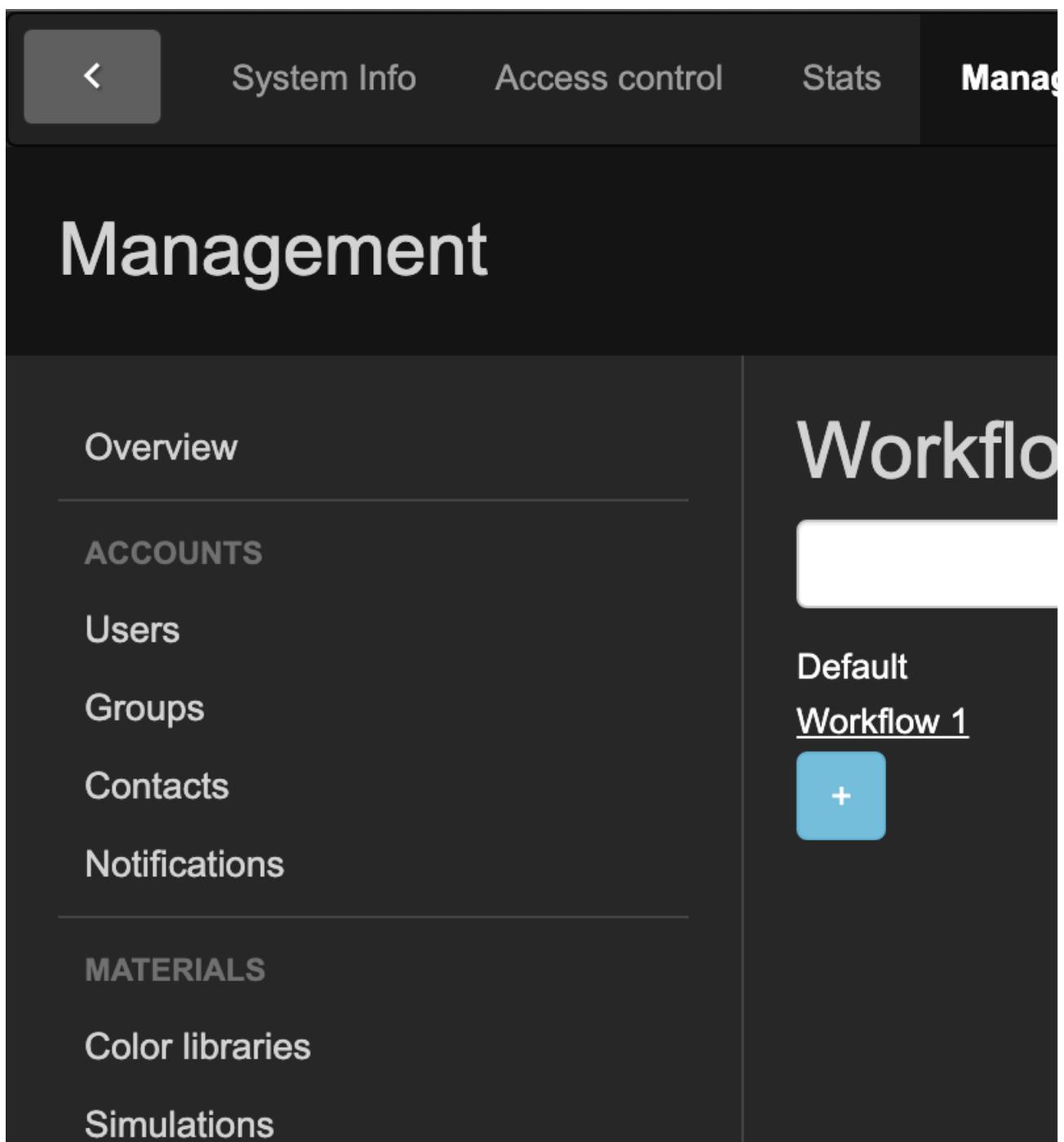
TABLE OF CONTENTS

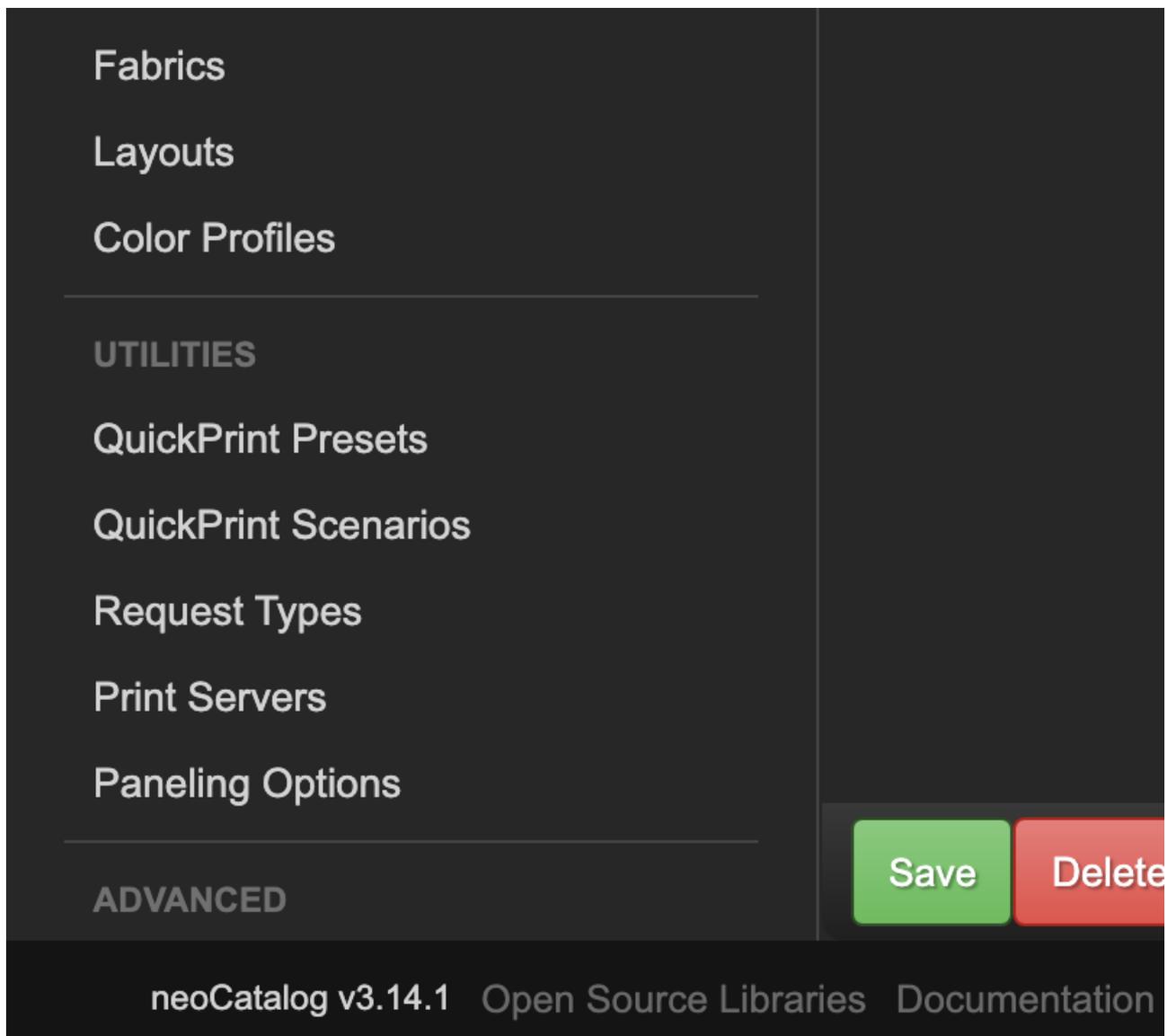
- [Workflow Management](#)
 - [States & Actions](#)
- [Request Type Management](#)

Workflow Management

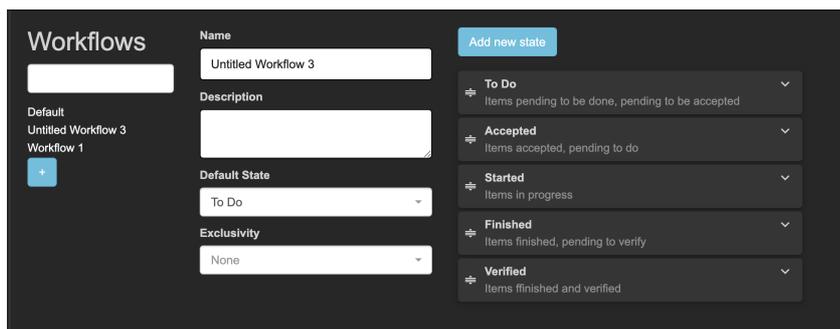
A workflow defines the states of how request orders should be processed with rules. You can have more than one workflow. By default, neoCatalog creates one embedded Workflow with predefined states:

To Do > Accepted > Finished > Started > Verified.





To create your own Workflow, click the '+' button on the left. It creates one new untitled workflow with default states.



You can modify the new workflow:

- Title: The Workflows are sorted by name.
- Description: Add a descriptive explanation or text to the workflow.
- Default state: The default state is used when creating the requests that will set the request in the selected state (e.g.: State changed to Accepted will have the new request starting at that state).
- Exclusivity: The workflow can become exclusive for selected users or groups. Later in notifications called "team".

States & Actions

Every state can be modified in the title, description, state color, and action. State position can be changed by drag and drop in the list.

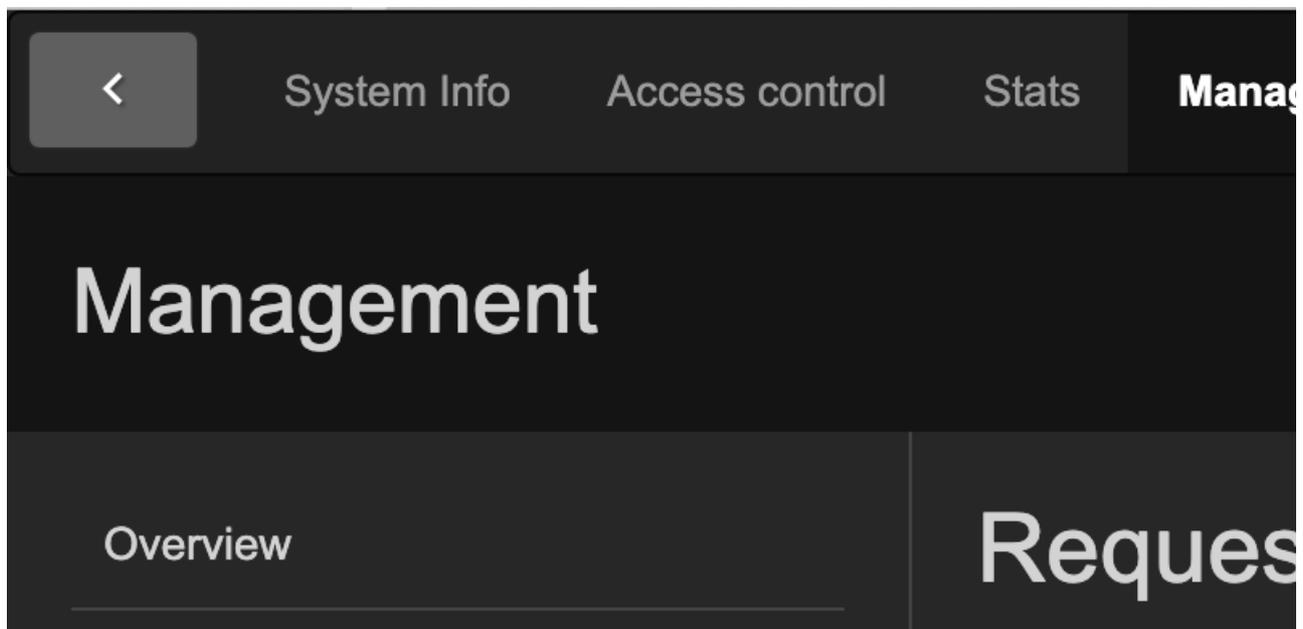
- **Add new state:** Adding a new form will extend the workflow rules. You can add a new title, description, state color, and action.

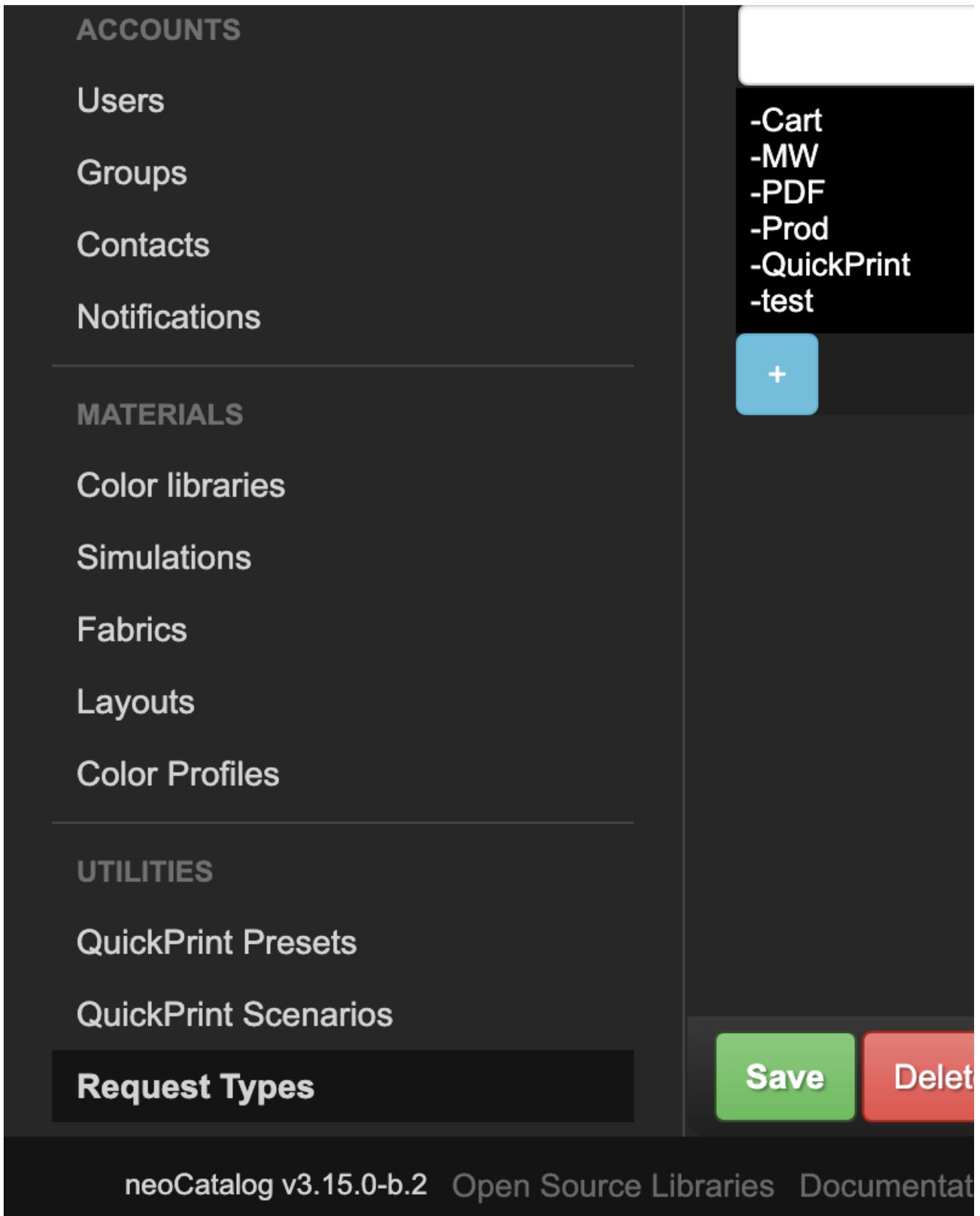
- **State Type** : Requests will progress through the following stages: UNSTARTED > ACCEPTED > STARTED > DONE > VERIFIED. The workflow follows a strict sequence from UNSTARTED to VERIFIED; Once a request reaches the STARTED state, it becomes locked for modifications.
- **Action** : Rule applied when a request arrives or is moved to the state. You can set:
 - None
 - Notify customer
 - Notify team (user or group with customer or user category)
 - Notify other emails
 - Archive
 - Print with preset
 - Change design status
 - Action using 'Print with preset' requires a print preset with one active 'Send to neoStampa' or 'Save to Server' destination.
- **Archive** : The option to archive or unarchive states, including orders, with the ability to display archived states.
- After any modification, press Save to embed the workflow and state to neoCatalog.

Request Type Management

Request Type is used when working with neoCatalog Server Requests. It is required to create types to create request orders, where several meters may be the thing to print. The types can be different in meaning.

Go to 'Management' and select Request Types listed in 'Utilities'. In the next window, on the left of the page, you can search, select, edit, or add a new request with the '+' button. If you open or create a new Request, at the center of the page you will see the table with Title, Description, and Workflow fields that need to be filled in. With the 'Set as default' button, the selected request type will be used as the default type for order requests.





Related articles:

[How to enable the Request Orders and Shopping Cart feature](#)

[REQUESTS - Enable Email Notifications for Order Creator on State Changes \(advanced\)](#)

[Application Modules](#)

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

[QuickPrint Preset Management](#)

Secure Printing with End-to-End Encryption in neoCatalog

Data security is more critical than ever. Protecting sensitive information during the printing process is essential for maintaining overall data security. NeoCatalog's secure printing feature, using end-to-end encryption, offers a robust solution to protect your data from the moment a print job is sent until it is printed. By following this guide, you can make certain that your sensitive print jobs are securely encrypted and protected from unauthorized access.

What is Secure Printing with End-to-End Encryption

Secure printing with end-to-end encryption means that your print jobs are encrypted at the source and remain encrypted until they reach the printer. This prevents unauthorized individuals from intercepting or accessing sensitive information during transmission or while waiting to be printed. Encrypting the print data safeguards confidential files, making sure that only authorized personnel can access them.

Setting Up Secure Printing in neoCatalog

Before utilizing secure printing, it's essential to verify that your non-file-based printer is properly configured in neoStampa and that the Print Server queue is started.

Configuring neoCatalog

1. Access neoCatalog using the IP or Host Name (not localhost) and log in with an administrator account.
2. In the advanced preferences section, create the following settings:
 - Set `neo_print_quality` to Best.
 - Set `neo_enable_quickprint_notifications` to Yes.
 - Set `neo_custom_server_url` to the same URL (`http://IP:Port`) as your current session.
3. Navigate to Administration > Management > Utilities > **Print Servers Management** in neoCatalog. Here, you can create and add the Print Server connection.
4. Verify the connection by clicking 'Check the connection' and save the configuration by clicking 'Save'.
5. Confirm that the 'Secure Printing' checkbox is automatically enabled, allowing encrypted print jobs.

Name
Epson SureColor SC-P5000 (Violet)@MacMiniWin10

Direction
http://192.168.8.109:49093

Token
Token that will be used to authenticate with the Print Server.

Print straight
To start printing automatically after generating QuickPrint jobs.

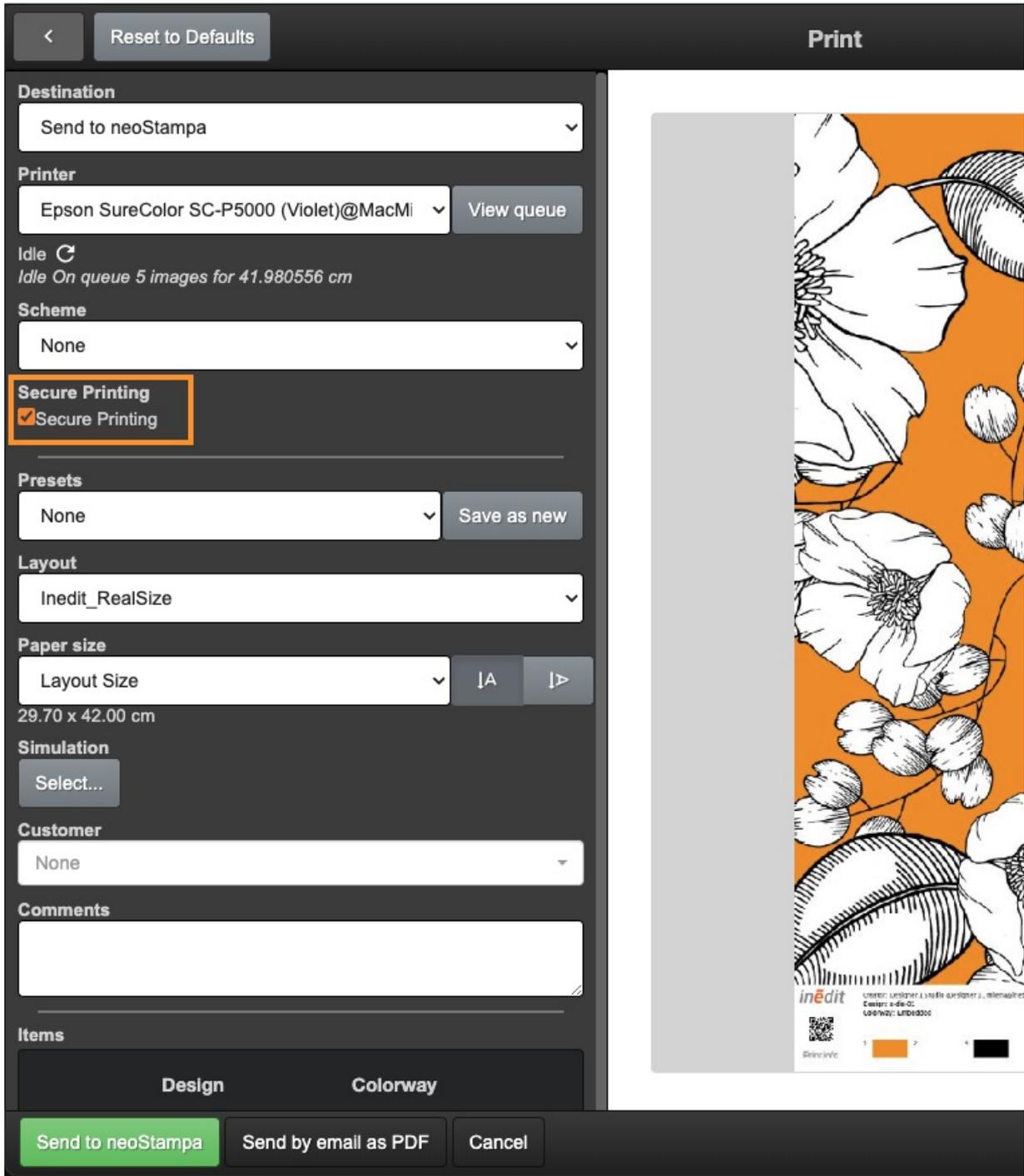
Exclusivity
None

Secure Printing
Allows to send encrypted jobs.

Using Secure Printing

With the setup complete, you can now proceed to create and print secure print jobs.

1. In neoCatalog, navigate to the Design or Colorways view and select a multichannel PSD file (note that PD and Illustrator files are not supported).
2. Click on the 'Print...' button and choose 'Send to neoStampa' as the destination, selecting your printer's Print Server. Verify the 'Secure Printing' checkbox is enabled before sending the job.
3. After selecting your printer scheme, click 'Send to neoStampa'. You should see a 'Processing in background QuickPrint' message, followed by 'Added to the printer queue'.
- 4.



To manage your print queue, click on the 'View queue' button next to the printer name in the Print dialog. This action will open a new web browser tab displaying the 'Printing History' page.

5. Add the Print Server to the queue by clicking on 'Print Server Queues' on the left and using the '+' button. Confirm that the Print Server shows an 'Idle' status.
6. In the printing queue card, verify that your job appears on the 'Print Server Queue Detail' page with a secure shield icon next to the job name, indicating its encrypted status.
7. When ready to print, check the job to initiate printing and observe the 'Printing...' message along with the

progress bar. This is when the print job is decrypted. Remember, attempting to reprint the job will result in a "Sorry, cannot be printed again" message, as encrypted jobs cannot be reprinted.

Epson SureColor SC-P9000 (Violet) - neoStampa Delta v24.7.1-beta.2 - W

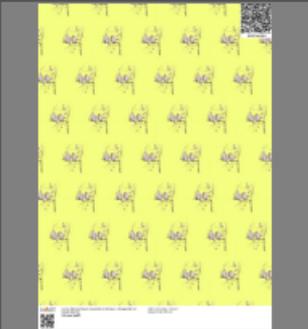
  Print Rip when idle

Name

- QA1152 - bg-TIF_1-5.xjb
- QA1152 - bg-JPG_5-5.xjb
- QA1152 - bg-PSD_2-5.xjb
- QA1152 - bg-PSB_3-5.xjb
- QA1152 - bg-PNG_4-5.xjb
- QA1152 - bg-JPG_5-5.xjb

Per

Job settings



Scheme: Scheme 1 for Epson

Position X: 0.00 cm Scale X: 100.00 %

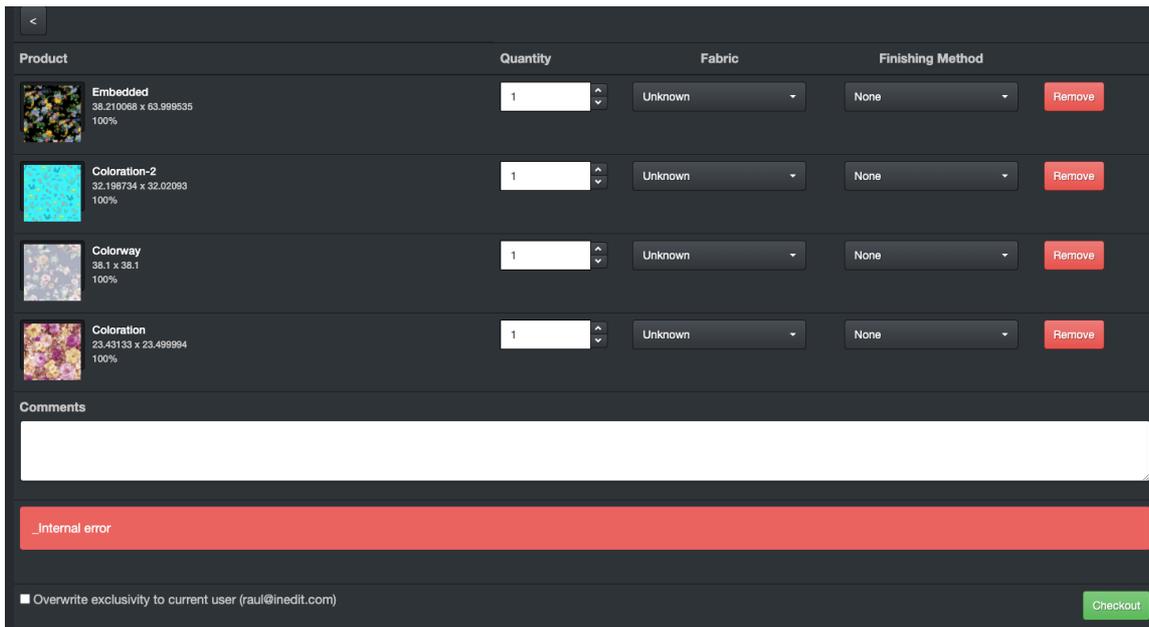
Position Y: 0.00 cm Scale Y: 100.00 %

Output:

"_Internal error" message at Shopping Cart

checkout

As of version 3.14.0, neoCatalog could return an "**_Internal error**" message at Shopping Cart checkout.



The reason is that the "Cart" **request type**, which is automatically created when using the shopping cart for the first time, had been deleted by the Administrator and this has been logged in neoCatalog ever since, the time during which the checkout was performed.

To solve it, the Administrator has to log out and back in so that the "Cart" request type is available again.

Related articles:

[Shopping Cart](#)

10. Administration Management

Application Modules

Modules provide application components with different coordinated tasks that can be introduced and adapted to your workflow. In addition to the basic application modules, the server version provides extra features.

The neoCatalog **desktop app** version has limited modules:

- Galleries
- Print Server
- Rating
- QuickPrint presets
- Tags

- Paneling Options
- Design Attachments

If you work with the neoCatalog **Server** version has additional modules:

- Requests
- Engraving
- Boards
- Sections

The screenshot shows the 'Preferences' window with a sidebar on the left and a main content area on the right. The sidebar has a 'Modules' section highlighted. The main content area is titled 'Modules' and contains a list of settings, each with a checkbox and a description. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset Settings' buttons.

Preferences

Overview

GENERAL PREFERENCES

Modules

Categorization

E-mail Server Settings

USER'S INTERFACE

Login Page

Translations

Preview Style

Sorting

Watermarks

Modules

- Galleries**
Enables or disables the availability of the gallery module
- Boards**
Pin your galleries on the board view in order to highlight them to your customers
- Requests**
Enables or disables the availability of the requests orders
- Print Server**
Enables or disables the neoStampa Print Server connection
[Configure](#)
- Rating**
Enables or disables the rating with like, dislike and comments
- QuickPrint presets**
Enables or disables the option to create and edit presets on the QuickPrint dialog
[Configure](#)
- Engraving**
Enables or disables the feature to calculate the covered area of each channel of r
- Tags**
Enables or disables automatic Tag detection
[Configure](#)
- Paneling Options**
Enables paneling options for flooring simulations.
- Design Attachments**
Enables adding custom attachments to designs.
- Enable Sections**
Add another view for designs, like 'Originals', 'Structures', 'Artworks', etc...
- Enable AVA**
Enable AVA integration with neoCatalog...

[Save](#) [Reset Settings](#)

- **Galleries**

One of neoCatalog's options is to classify your colorways into galleries, which you will be able to keep private or public. Galleries are enabled by default. Refer to the user manual for more usage information.

- **Print Server**

Enable the preference to work with Print Server connected with neoCatalog, which will search for the Print Server's printers automatically. Refer to the user manual for more usage information.

- **Rating**

Enables or disables the rating with likes, dislikes, and comments in the footer menu on every page.

- **QuickPrint presets**

Enables or disables the option to create and edit presets on the Print dialog. Refer to the user manual for more usage information.

- **Tags**

Enables or disables manual or automated options that will index your designs and detect if similar designs in your neoCatalog exist.

- **Paneling Options**

Enables paneling options for flooring simulations.

- **Design Attachments**

Enables adding custom attachments to designs.

- **Requests**

Enables or disables the availability of the requested order. After login into neoCatalog, the tab REQUESTS on the top bar is available to access from every web browser.

- **Engraving**

Enables or disables the feature to calculate the covered area of each channel of multichannel designs. When selecting a multichannel design, from the footer bar 'Edit' button shows the action 'Engraves...!'

- **Boards**

Enables or disables the feature to have a shared place to keep visibility in your shared gallery and items organization with your colleagues and customers. After login into neoCatalog, the tab BOARDS on the top bar is available to access from every web browser.

- **Sections**

Another view section to define and manage files like 'Originals', 'Structures', 'Artworks', etc. Once enabled, it

Categorizations, you can configure the name of the new section. Save and restart the application before usage.

Related articles:

[Galleries](#)

[Another File Section in neoCatalog](#)

[Setup of categorization options](#)

Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management

When working with custom fields, then with custom dialogs you can define which fields should be shown in which dialogs. To access the Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs management, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed in 'Advanced'.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Custom Fields Management](#)
- [Custom Dialogs Management](#)
 - [Dialog: Upload new design with default fields.](#)
 - [Dialog: Upload new colorway with default fields.](#)
 - [Dialog: Edit design with default fields.](#)
 - [Dialog: Edit colorway with default fields.](#)
 - [Dialog: Advanced Search with default fields.](#)
 - [Dialog: Information with default fields.](#)
 - [Dialog: Engraves with default values.](#)
 - [Dialog: Edit Request with default values.](#)

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/783304065>

Custom Fields Management

The option Custom Fields in neoCatalog Server is used to meet the needs of additional data fields to specify values for the selected design.

In the next window, you can search, select, edit, or add a new custom field with the '+' button.

- If you open or create a new field, at the center of the page you will see the table, with Name, Label, and Description fields, Entity Attribute (*Design, Colorway, neoColor, Fabric Code*), and Type selection. The name is used to create further variables in neoCatalog Layouts.
- The available types are Checkbox, Radibuttons, Checkboxmatrix, Popup, Text or User/Contact.
- You can define the default value and if the field is required or not.
- In the Preview section, you can view the final result that will be shown in the dialogs of neoCatalog.
- Press Save after creation or any modification, or else to remove custom fields press 'Delete'.

Custom Fields

Entity: Design

Name: Design1 Name

Label: Design1 Label

Description: Design1 Desc.

Type: Text

Default value:

Preview: Design1 Label, Design1 Desc.

After the dialogs management, the fields will be present and selectable in the supported dialogs.

Custom Dialogs Management

The available dialogs are for editing, importing design and colorway, as search criteria in the advanced search, and for general design and request information. The dialogs can be customized with fields that are set by default or add unused data (others and custom fields).

In the next window, you can search, select, edit, or add a new custom dialog with the '+' button.

Custom Dialogs

Select or add a new custom dialog

Advanced Search (All)

Edit colorway (All)

Edit design (All)

Engraves (All)

Information (All)

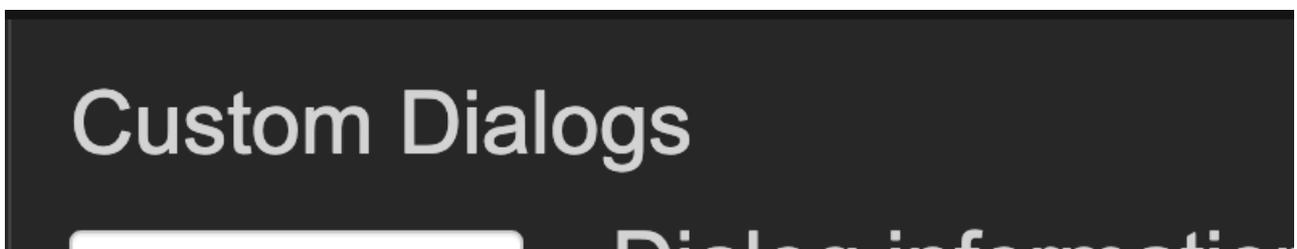
Upload new colorway (All)

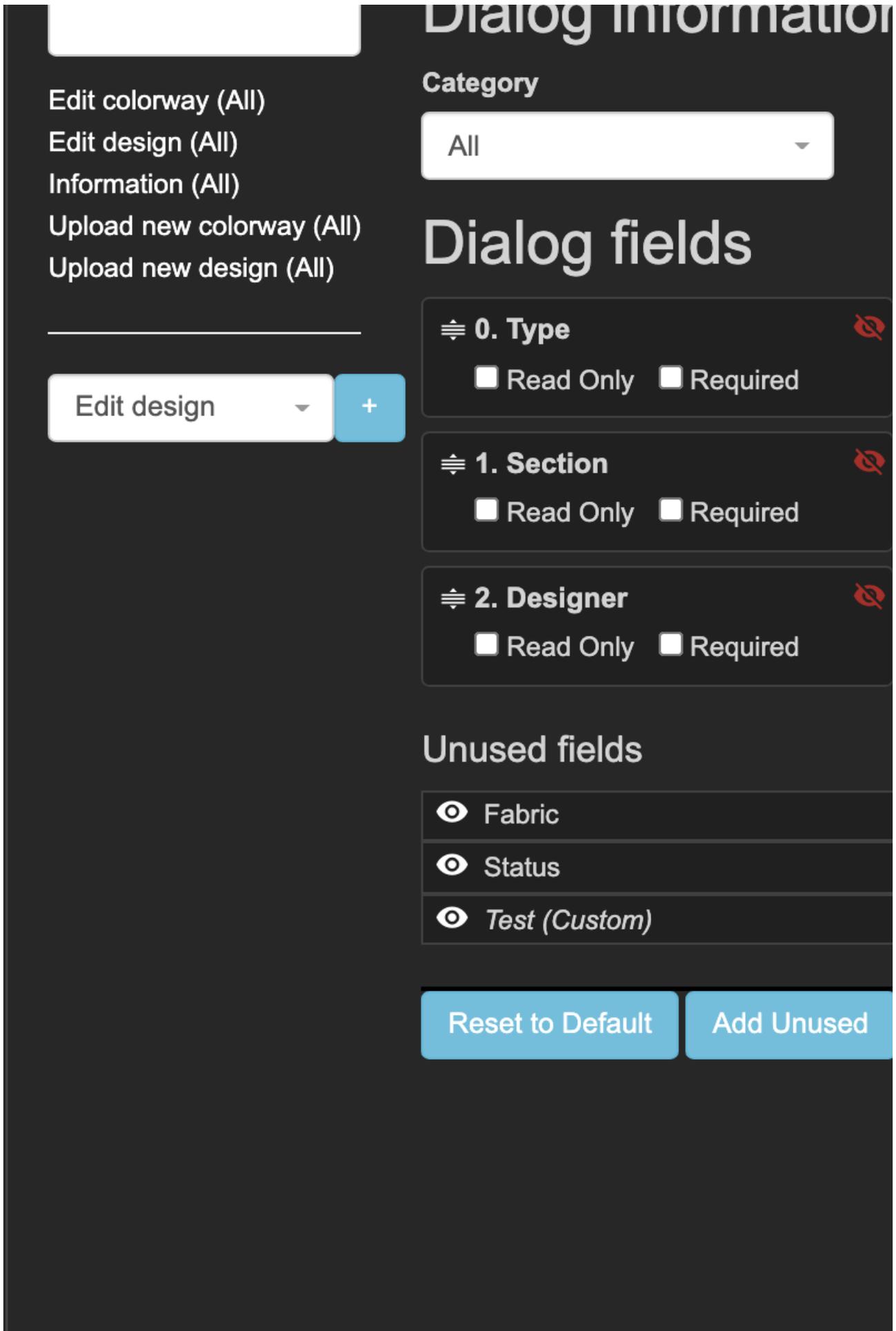
Upload new design (All)

Edit design +

- If you open or create a new dialog, at the top of the page you will see the options to choose the user type (Category) and the Exclusivity (User/Groups).
- The default fields are added automatically in the dialog. Those with a Read-only flag will be shown as text only.
- The custom fields and other data are listed below under "Unused fields".
- Clicking on the icon-eye-off will remove the field from the dialog and will be listed below under "Unused fields".
- Clicking on the icon-eye-on will move it back to the dialog.
- You can define the position of the fields in the dialog by drag&drop the fields in the higher or lower position.
- Press Save after creation or any modification, or else to remove custom fields press 'Delete'.

Dialog: Upload new design with default fields.





Custom Dialogs



Edit colorway (All)

Edit design (All)

Information (All)

Upload new colorway (All)

Upload new design (All)

Edit design



Dialog information:U

Category

All

Dialog fields

☰ 0. Customer



☰ 1. Co

Read Only Required

Re

Unused fields

Reset to Default

Add Unused

Dialog: Edit design with default fields.

Custom Dialogs



Edit colorway (All)

Edit design (All)

Information (All)

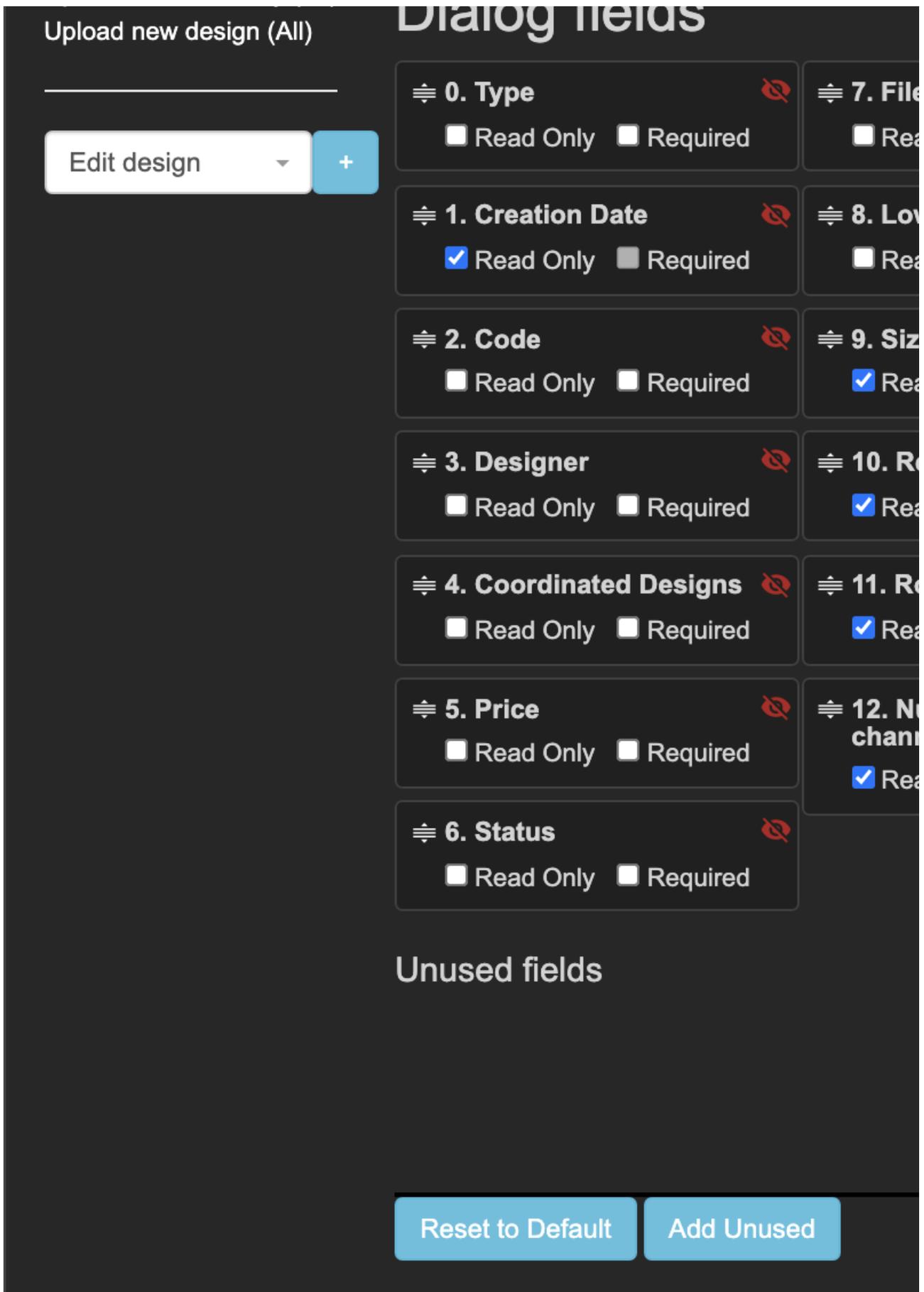
Upload new colorway (All)

Dialog information:Ec

Category

All

Dialog fields



Dialog: Edit colorway with default fields.

Custom Dialogs

[Empty white box]

- Edit colorway (All)
- Edit design (All)
- Information (All)
- Upload new colorway (All)
- Upload new design (All)

Edit design [dropdown arrow] [plus icon]

Dialog information:Ed

Category

All [dropdown arrow]

Dialog fields

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>≡ 0. Creation Date [red eye icon]</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required</p> | <p>≡ 4. Su</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Re</p> |
| <p>≡ 1. Type [red eye icon]</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required</p> | <p>≡ 5. Re</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Re</p> |
| <p>≡ 2. Name [red eye icon]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required</p> | <p>≡ 6. Co</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Re</p> |
| <p>≡ 3. Code [red eye icon]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required</p> | <p>≡ 7. Cu</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Re</p> |

Unused fields

- Design
- Design's Provider Code
- Modification Date

Reset to Default

Add Unused

Dialog: Advanced Search with default fields.

Custom Dialogs

Advanced Search (All)
Edit colorway (All)
Edit design (All)
Information (All)
Upload new colorway (All)
Upload new design (All)

Edit design

Dialog information

Category

All

Dialog fields

≡ 0. Keywords

Read Only Required

≡ 1. Collection

Read Only Required

≡ 2. Tags

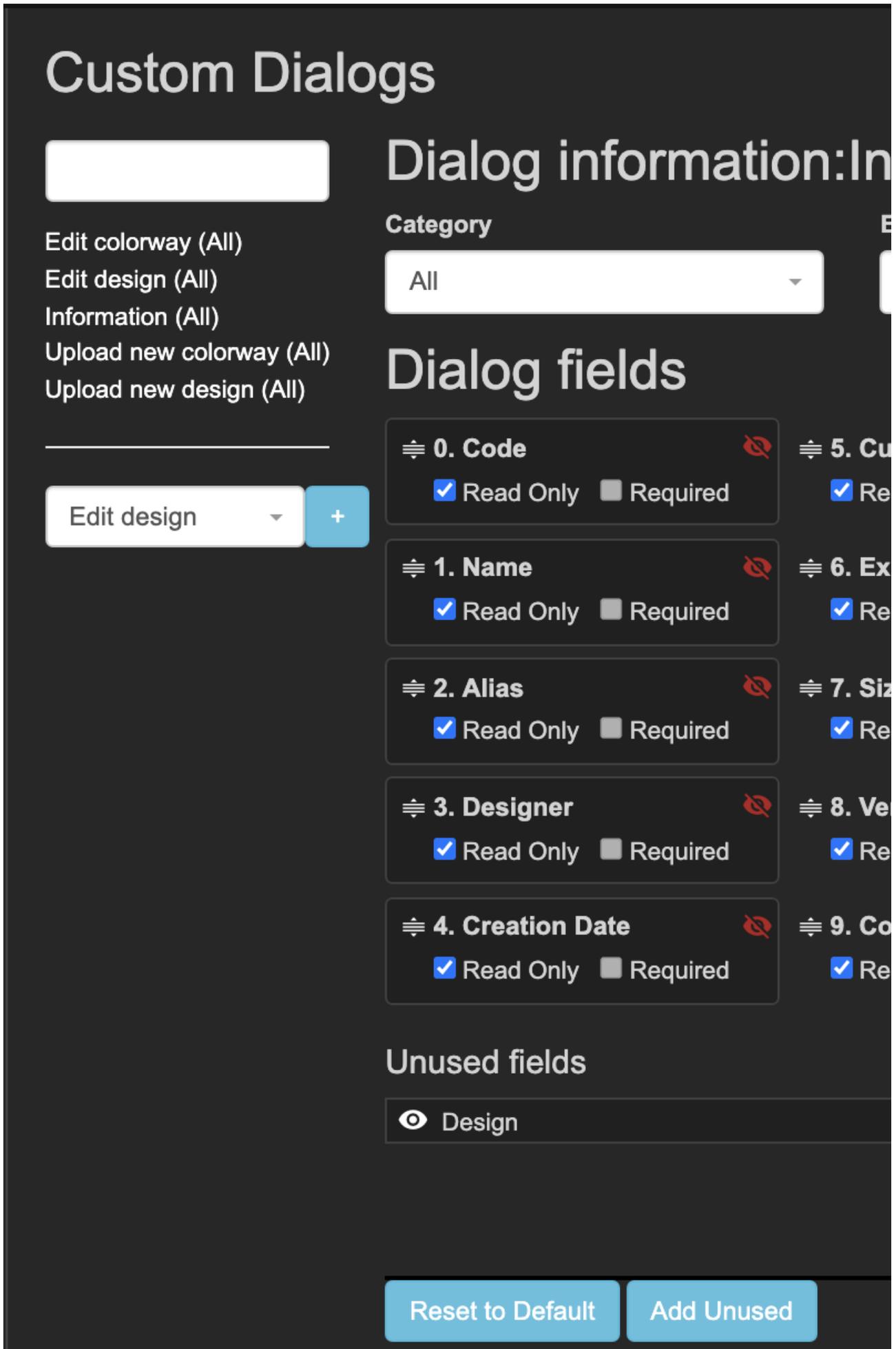
Read Only Required

Unused fields

Test (Custom)

Reset to Default

Add Unused



Dialog: Engraves with default values.

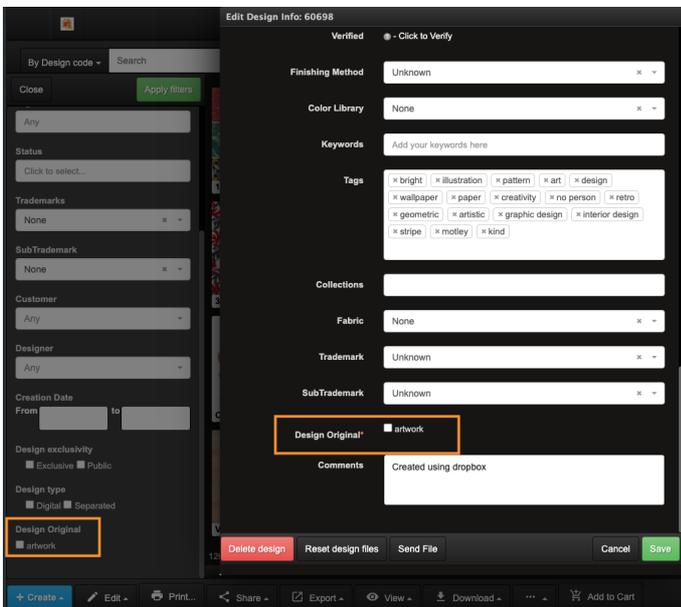
The screenshot shows a 'Custom Dialogs' window for 'Dialog information:Engraves'. On the left, there is a sidebar with a search bar and a list of actions: 'Advanced Search (All)', 'Edit colorway (All)', 'Edit design (All)', 'Engraves (All)', 'Information (All)', 'Upload new colorway (All)', and 'Upload new design (All)'. Below this is a dropdown menu set to 'Edit design' with a plus icon. The main area is titled 'Dialog information:Engraves' with 'Category All' below it. Under 'Dialog fields', there are 10 fields arranged in a 3x4 grid (with the last cell empty): 0. Order Date, 1. RequestID, 2. Sent to Engrave, 3. Engraver Code, 4. Engraver, 5. Cost, 6. Engraved Date, 7. Engraving Type, 8. Status, 9. Location, and 10. Comments. Each field has a 'Read Only' and 'Required' checkbox. Below the grid is an 'Unused fields' section with two items: 'Original Path (Custom)' and 'Original Resolution (Custom)'. At the bottom are 'Reset to Default' and 'Add Unused' buttons.

Dialog: Edit Request with default values.

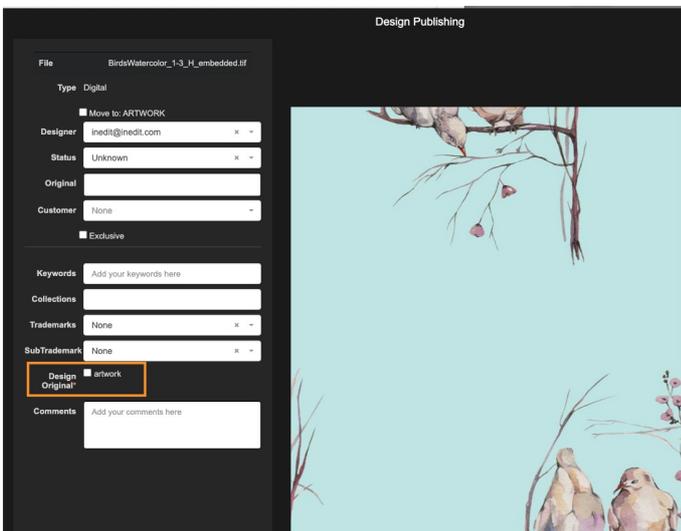
The screenshot shows a 'Custom Dialogs' window for 'Dialog information:Edit Request'. The sidebar on the left lists actions: 'Advanced Search (All)', 'Edit Request (All)', 'Edit colorway (All)', 'Edit design (All)', 'Engraves (All)', 'Information (All)', 'Upload new colorway (All)', and 'Upload new design (All)'. The dropdown menu is set to 'Edit design'. The main area is titled 'Dialog information:Edit Request' with 'Category All' below it. Under 'Dialog fields', there are 19 fields arranged in a 4x5 grid (with the last cell empty): 0. Request Name, 1. Request Type, 2. Customer, 3. Created By, 4. Creation Date, 5. Priority, 6. Status, 7. Due Date, 8. Finished Date, 9. Workflow State, 10. Comments, 11. Chat, 12. Item Design Code, 13. Item Colorway Name, 14. Item Fabric, 15. Item Finishing Method, 16. Item Quantity, 17. Item Size, 18. Item Allignment, and 19. Comments. Each field has a 'Read Only' and 'Required' checkbox. Below the grid is an 'Unused fields' section with three items: 'Design Code', 'Inedit Connect', and 'Request Code'. At the bottom are 'Reset to Default' and 'Add Unused' buttons.

Later in the defined dialogs of every type (import, edit, search, information), you will see the selected default and custom fields with the rule and position.

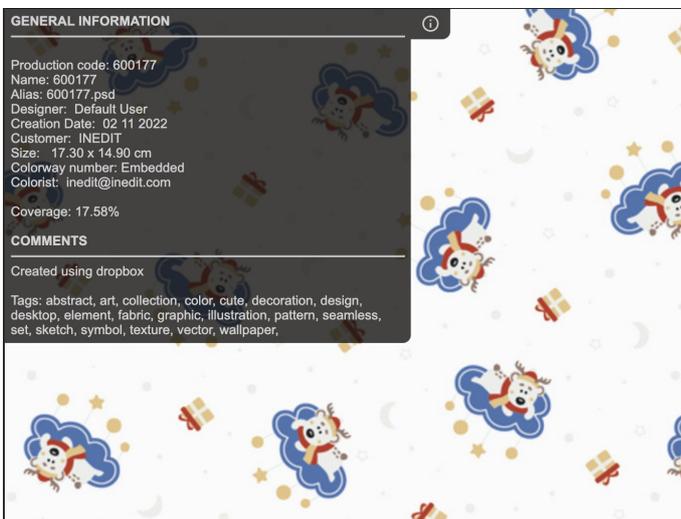
- Edit design and advanced search dialog:



- Upload design and colorway dialog:



- Information dialog:



Related articles:

[neoCatalog layouts using custom fields variables](#)

Fabric Type Management

In Fabric, you can create types of fabrics, and fabric categories with descriptions of their characteristics that can be used in request orders. To access the fabric table, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed options in 'Materials'.

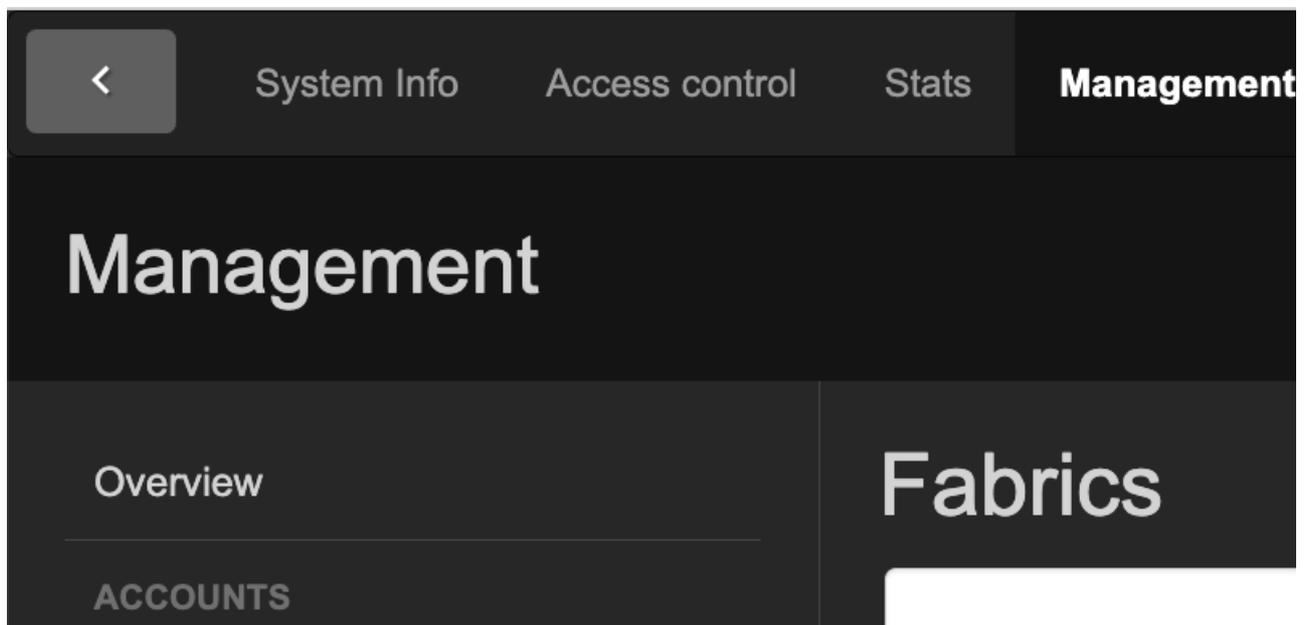
In the next window, on the left of the page, you can search, select, or add new fabrics with '+'. In the filter list, the fabric name will be shown in reference and name.

To edit, selecting one fabric you will see the information on the right:

- Reference*
- Name*
- Category
- Composition
- Fabric Width in cm
- Weight gr/m2
- Performance
- Construction Type
- Price by meter €
- Keyword Restriction
- Exclusive
- Customer
- Description
- Profile Path
- Preview file

If you no longer need to use a fabric, you can easily enable or disable it by clicking the button located at the bottom of the page.

Don't forget to press Save after any new information about the Fabric or a new creation.



Users

Groups

Contacts

Notifications

MATERIALS

Color libraries

Simulations

Fabrics

Layouts

Color Profiles

UTILITIES

QuickPrint Presets

QuickPrint Scenarios

Request Types

Print Servers

Workflows

ADVANCED

Custom Fields

Custom Dialogs

Backups

123 Color ecru

456 Cotton

+

Save

Delete

Di

Related articles:

[How to manage Request Orders](#)

How to create color libraries in neoCatalog

neoCatalog allows the creation and edit Color Libraries and works with various Color Libraries. If you work with n Colorations and neoColorBox, those color libraries will be synchronized simultaneously.

To access the color libraries table, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed options in 'Materials'.

- In the next window, on the left of the page, you can search, select or add new color libraries with "+".
- At the center of the page, you can:
 - see the name, edit the name, and see the file path on the server
 - mark the color library as visible (if not checked, then is hidden for users)
 - add the owner add owner or owner group so that only group members can work with the color library.
 - define columns and rows in the library
 - import the original color library file (Note: it will add colors to the existing library or download the color library)
- On the right, you can view and search for colors in the color library by typing the color name in the search field. Below the colors, you can see the number of colors in the color library.

Color libraries

TC_textile_2310
TP_textile_2310
+

Name TP_textile_2310

Visible

Date 2021-01-29 11:08:00 Etc/GMT

Owner Any

Profile None

Restrictions Easy Complex Flat

Columns to show 6

Rows to show 1 1 = automatic

File Path

Comments

Color name

2310 Colors

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Format specifications of the CSV](#)
 - [Format for 100% color values](#)
 - [Format for gradient color values](#)
- [Customer color libraries](#)
 - [Format specifications of the CSV for neoCatalog](#)
 - [Format for 100% color values](#)
 - [Format for gradient color values](#)
- [Importing Color Libraries](#)
- [Rename Colors](#)

- [Download Color Libraries](#)
 - [Download and Edit Color Library in CSV format](#)

Format specifications of the CSV

In order to import a color library, you need to create and prepare the CSV text file. The headers in the CSV are specified and must be followed. Supported color values are LAB and RGB.

- The CODE header is supported, but not used in sorting. To sort colors differently than names, use the ORDER header.
- NAME content with space will be ignored.
- NAME is limited to 32 characters.

ORDER (required content)	L (required content)	A (required content)	B (required content)	NAME (required content)	COMMENT (optional content)
column 1 ORDER number	Columns 2-4 are used for the LAB values			column 5 for the color name	column 6 for comments as page

Format for 100% color values

Using the 100% color value of a color name. Example:

ORDER	L	A	B	NAME	COMMENT
1	94.17	11.0103	C	01-01-01	
2	95.03	11.0602	C	01-01-02	

Format for gradient color values

Using the 100% color value of a color name. Gradient color will be used in the database only. Example:

ORDER	L	A	B	NAME	COMMENT
1	78.2	7.6		Color 1%100	01-01-01
	88.12	5.0		Color 1%40	01-01-02
	85.10	6.6		Color 1%70	01-01-03
2	82.8	75.26		Color 2%100	01-02-01
	88.12	4.3		Color 2%40	01-02-02
	88.13	6.2		Color 2%70	01-02-03

Customer color libraries

Many times customers provide color libraries in different extensions and data format, that has been used in different

coloring systems and now should be used by Inedit products. It is required to modify those color libraries in format and structure to be compatible with Inedit applications.

Example:

```
NUMPAGES=120NUMROWS=16NUMCOLS=16
CODE      L      a      b
A1.1.1    40.58  61.97  -11.33
A1.2.1    39.05  59.08  -11.15
A1.3.1    37.43  55.91  -10.97
A1.4.1    35.71  52.43  -10.79
```

Format specifications of the CSV for neoCatalog

- In order to import a color library, you have to create and prepare the CSV file format.
- NOT supported .vdb, .excel, .aco, .acb
- Supported color values are LAB and RGB.
- The CODE header is supported, but won't be used in sorting. If you want to sort colors else than names, use ORDER in the header.
- Dot decimal separator in CSV.
- No limit on color number (having low memory can fail importation).

When converting the customer library to a compatible neoCatalog library, please follow the exact column description:

ORDER (required content)	L (required content)	a (required content)	b (required content)	NAME (required content)	COMMENT (optional content)
column 1 ORDER number	Columns 2-4 are used for the LAB values			column 5 for the color name	column 6 for comments as page

Format for 100% color values

Using the 100% color value of a color name.

Example using customer library:

```
ORDER L      a      b      NAME COMMENT
1      40.58 61.97 -11.33 A1.1.1
2      39.05 59.08 -11.15 A1.2.1
3      37.43 55.91 -10.97 A1.3.1
4      35.71 52.43 -10.79 A1.4.1
```

Format for gradient color values

Using the 100% color value of a color name. Gradient color will be used in the database only.

Example using customer library:

```
ORDER L      a      b      NAME      COMMENT
1      40.58 61.97 -11.33 A1.1.1%100
      39.05 59.08 -11.15 A1.1.1%70
      37.43 55.91 -10.97 A1.1.1%40
```

2	35.71	52.43	-10.79	A1.2.1%100
---	-------	-------	--------	------------

*Sample CSV attached.

Importing Color Libraries

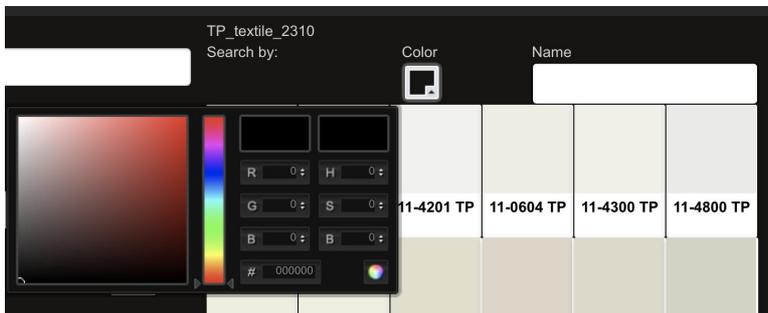
Press + button to create a new Color Library. The new libraries need to be imported by clicking on the Import Libran from the file button. Bear in mind, though, that those files have to be .CSV.

Follow the instructions on the screen to upload the file. Once uploaded, see the information with the name of the library. After saving the importation with Save, the library is in the list on the left and the colors of the library are positioned on the right of the page.

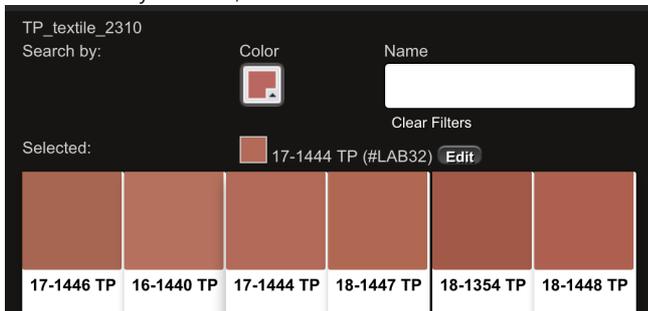
The 'Visible' option is by default enabled to work with the color library, but if the color library should not be used for coloring in coloring modes, then this option should be unchecked.

Rename Colors

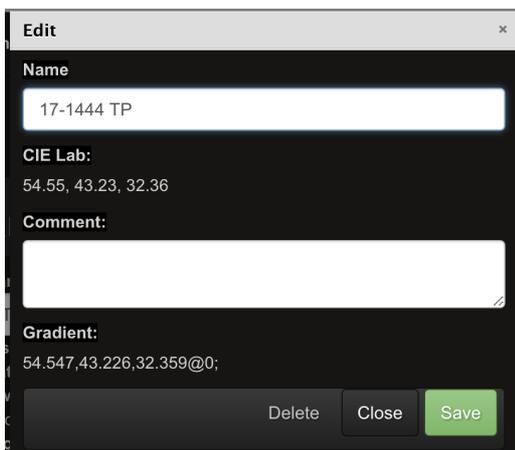
Search the color that you want to rename in name or comment in the selected color library by color name using the search field or by color using the color picker.



Once found your color, click on 'Edit' next to the color search result.



A new dialog opens with fields for name, values, comment, and gradients. Colors with gradients are shown after @. In this dialog only the name and comment are editable. LAB values can be changed in the .csv file, which was used to import and create the color library. When leaving the dialog with 'Save', the color will be shown with a modified name or comment.



Download Color Libraries

To Download local Color Libraries, access the window we have seen before. The following formats can be downloaded:

- .csv (excel file)
- .aco (for Photoshop color library)
- .acb (for Photoshop swatches)

Download and Edit Color Library in CSV format

At the center of the page, mouse right-clicks on 'Download .csv' and the color library will be downloaded locally in the Downloads folder on your computer. Open the CSV file in Excel, and watch out for column order or text changes in the file.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	ORDER	L	A	B	NAME	COMMENT
2	1	93.74	1.19	6.78	11-0103	1-1-1
3	2	92.88	0.46	8.19	11-0104	1-3-1
4	3	90.88	1.76	9.7	11-0105	1-3-3
5	4	93.9	0.48	11.96	11-0107	1-3-2
6	5	92.21	-1.86	12.45	11-0205	53-1-2
7	6	89.33	-3.54	5.75	11-0304	48-2-2
8	7	91.92	-4.23	14.38	11-0410	53-1-1
9	8	93.56	0.42	13.58	11-0507	1-3-4
10	9	91.8	1.8	15.77	11-0510	13-1-1

Change the necessary LAB values, or if required add new colors. When adding colors, make sure to follow the ordination in column ORDER.

For safety reasons, duplicate the current color library before deleting the current one.

After the modification in the CSV, create a new color library with '+' and import the new CSV file with the **Import library from** the file button. Press Save after uploading the file.

TIP: Working with neoMatch ? Take the customer library in neoMatch and import it in neoCatalog after exporting CSV for neoCatalog (File > Export) or publish the color library in neoCatalog from neoMatch that has required connection to the neoCatalog.

Related articles:

[Import customized color libraries in neoMatch](#)

[Import custom color libraries in nT Colorations](#)

[neoMatch connected with neoCatalog](#)

[How to create new colorways colors](#)

[Sorting Types for colors in a color library \(advanced\)](#)

Attachments:

[nC_ColorLibraryFormat.csv](#)

Stats Dashboard

Stats offers a calculation of the number of designs and colorways, galleries, users, and sessions from the beginning.

It indicates the number of designs and colorways in types (digital or separated) that have been created. The Stats dashboard can be accessed by administrators only.

- Sliding over the graphic you can see the amount of digital or traditional designs and colorways.
- Comparing Day/Week/Month with the same Day/Week/Month of a previous year, you can see the evolution of Designs, Colorways, and Requests.
- Export the statistics in Excel (attached example).

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/776227293>

Related articles:

[User Access and Sessions Control](#)

Attachments:

[exportDesigns_Sample.xlsx](#)

System Info of neoCatalog

In System Info you will find information of:

- External neoCatalog URL
- neoCatalog UUID
- neoCatalog version
- neoRipEngine version
- System processor and memory info
- DropBox importation background tasks status and port
- Other backgrounds tasks and ports
- Download logs (logs of services that are completed)

External URL:	http://EC2AMAZ-O9RU914:2001
Available from the Internet:	● Connection check successful. last checked time: 14:59:41 Retry
neoCatalog UUID:	c2ad1111-a075-4c6c-9db6-6be83b6f2b3e
neoCatalog version	3.16.4-b.9
neoRipEngine version	2.32.0

Java version: 1.8.0_261

System Windows Server 2019 10.0

Available CPUs: 4

Total RAM Memory: 1997 MB;

JVM Total memory: 1GB;

1684MB free

Background tasks

DropBox

Catalog instance port: Not specified

Execution interval: 1 Minutes

Next execution:

DropBoxMakeFoldersTask

Catalog instance port:

Execution interval: 60 Minutes

Status: Completed/Scheduled

DropBoxTask

Catalog instance port:

Execution interval: 1 Minutes

Status: Completed/Scheduled

ShowF

Catalog i

Execution

Status: C

[Download logs](#)

neoCatalog v3.16.4-b.9 [Open Source Libraries](#) [Documentation](#) [Co](#)

Uploading ICC Color Profiles in neoCatalog

Working with custom ICC profiles for coloration in coloring systems requires having the same ICC profile installed in the computer where neoCatalog is installed. The profile will be used to generate the previews to get the same color

view as in the coloring systems and to be able to use soft proofing. Here you can upload the profile.

To access the color profiles table, go to 'Management' in administration and find the listed options in 'Materials'. Here you can upload the profile in neoCatalog.

The profile will be stored in `/neoCatalog/Profiles/` .



System Info

Access control

Stats

Ma

Management

Overview

ACCOUNTS

Users

Groups

Contacts

Notifications

MATERIALS

Color libraries

Simulations

Fabrics

Layouts

Color Profiles

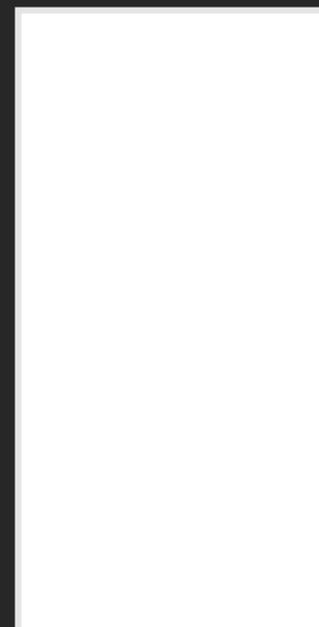
UTILITIES

QuickPrint Presets

Print Servers

Color P

Working with cus
the computer wh
view as in the co



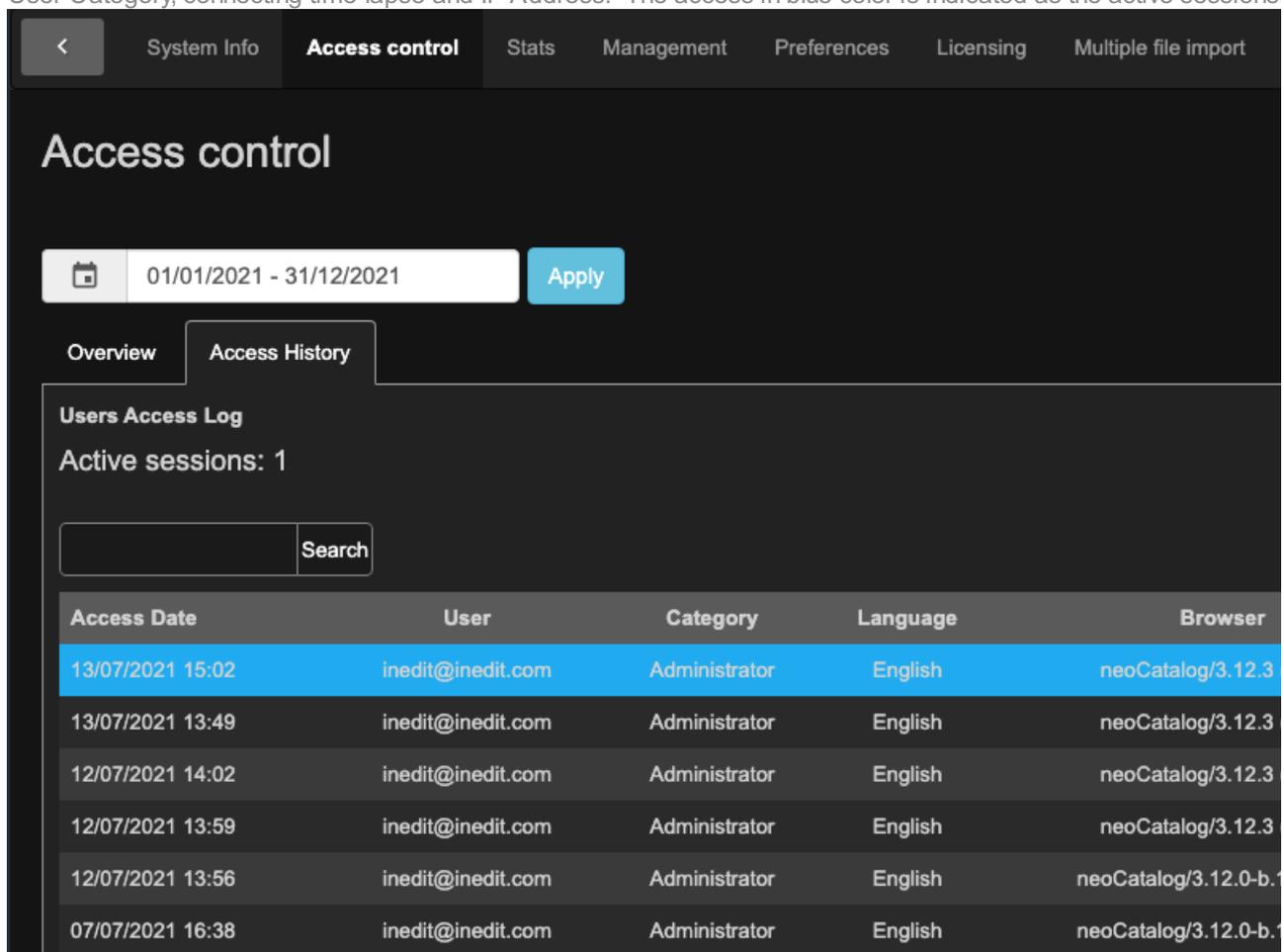
User Access and Sessions Control

On the Administration page, click on 'Access Control'. There are two options to view the access logs and another to overview the activity dashboard that you can filter by search. This page can be accessed by administrators only.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/776222373>

Access history

A record of Access Logs shows all the accesses to the neoCatalog, providing information on the Access Date, User, User Category, connecting time-lapse and IP Address. The access in blue color is indicated as the active sessions



The screenshot displays the 'Access control' dashboard. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: System Info, Access control (selected), Stats, Management, Preferences, Licensing, and Multiple file import. Below the navigation bar, the title 'Access control' is shown. A date range selector is set to '01/01/2021 - 31/12/2021' with an 'Apply' button. There are two tabs: 'Overview' and 'Access History' (selected). Under the 'Access History' tab, the section is titled 'Users Access Log' and shows 'Active sessions: 1'. A search bar is present. Below the search bar is a table with the following data:

Access Date	User	Category	Language	Browser
13/07/2021 15:02	inedit@inedit.com	Administrator	English	neoCatalog/3.12.3
13/07/2021 13:49	inedit@inedit.com	Administrator	English	neoCatalog/3.12.3
12/07/2021 14:02	inedit@inedit.com	Administrator	English	neoCatalog/3.12.3
12/07/2021 13:59	inedit@inedit.com	Administrator	English	neoCatalog/3.12.3
12/07/2021 13:56	inedit@inedit.com	Administrator	English	neoCatalog/3.12.0-b.1
07/07/2021 16:38	inedit@inedit.com	Administrator	English	neoCatalog/3.12.0-b.1

Overview

A dashboard showing neoCatalog users' interactions and time of connections.

Access control



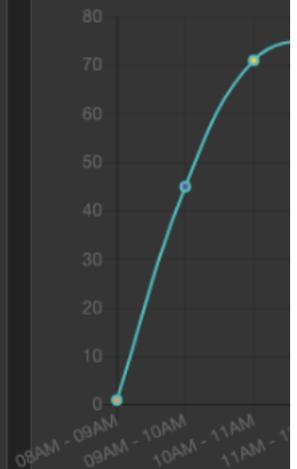
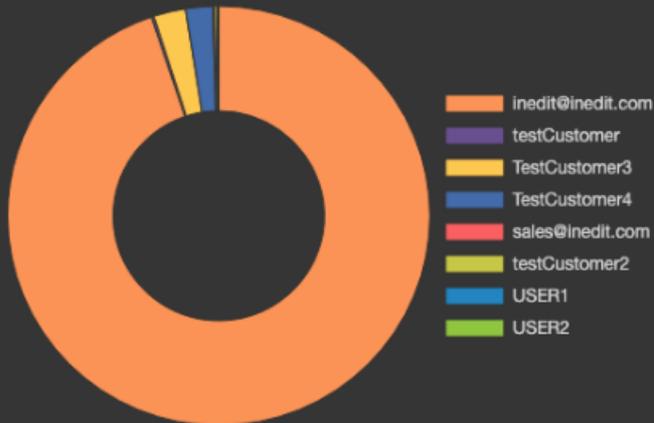
01/01/2021 - 31/12/2021

Apply

Overview

Access History

User's session time



Last Activity	Duration	User
2021-07-13 11:54:51 Etc/GMT	3d 17h 10m 23s	inedit@inedit.com
2021-02-18 09:56:26 Etc/GMT	10m 19s	testCustomer
2021-05-13 07:51:12 Etc/GMT	2h 18m 27s	TestCustomer3
2021-05-31 11:06:26 Etc/GMT	1h 57m 32s	TestCustomer4
2021-04-29 09:34:39 Etc/GMT	7m 36s	sales@inedit.com
2021-05-31 11:10:03 Etc/GMT	11m 18s	testCustomer2
2021-06-09 11:02:23 Etc/GMT	5m 30s	USER1
2021-06-09 10:57:09 Etc/GMT	0s	USER2

Hora

- 08AM - 09AM
- 09AM - 10AM
- 10AM - 11AM
- 11AM - 12PM
- 12PM - 13PM
- 13PM - 14PM
- 14PM - 15PM
- 15PM - 16PM
- 16PM - 17PM
- 17PM - 18PM
- 18PM - 19PM

Related articles:

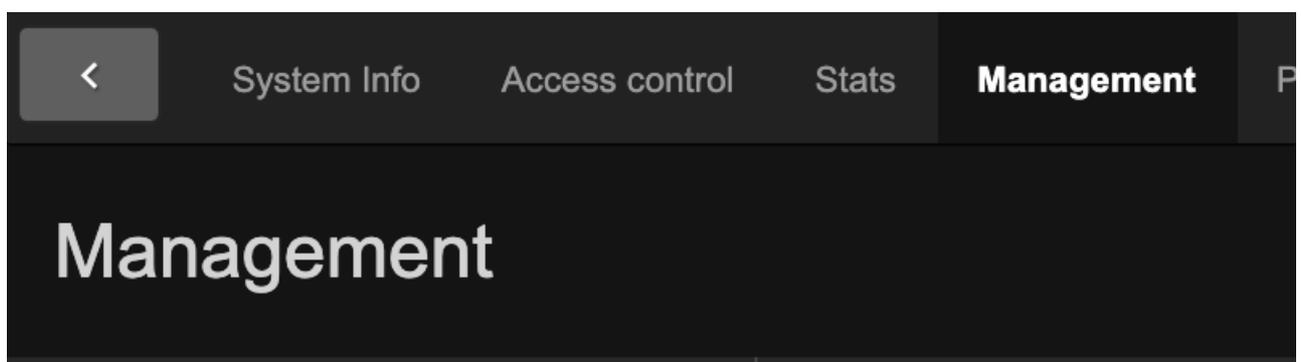
[Stats dashboard](#)

User Notifications - How to receive notifications for activities

Notifications in neoCatalog are a helpful system service that keeps users informed about various important events and activities through in-app messages and email notifications, regardless of whether they are actively using the application or not. By effectively utilizing the Notifications feature, you can ensure that users stay updated and informed about important events and activities within neoCatalog.



To access the Notifications management, simply go to Administration in Management then Notifications, which you can find under the 'Accounts' section. Once you are on the Notifications page, you can easily search, select, or edit different types of notifications.



Overview

ACCOUNTS

Users

Groups

Contacts

Notifications

MATERIALS

Color libraries

Simulations

Fabrics

Layouts

Color Profiles

UTILITIES

QuickPrint Presets

QuickPrint Scenarios

Request Types

Print Servers

POI Connections

Paneling Options

Workflows

ADVANCED

Custom Fields

Custom Dialogs

Shared Servers

Backups

Notifications

Select or add a new issue type

- Color name is not found
- Critical error on login
- DBF file not found
- Design file Not Found
- Design needs to be verified
- Detected a lock file
- Downloaded Item
- Failed login attempt
- File Copy Error
- File importated with success
- File importation failed
- Files Sync Error
- Forgot Password Requested
- Forgot password expired
- Forgot password page used
- Gallery Accessed
- Install neoCatalog Update
- Invalid DBF file
- Invitation Sending Failed
- Invitation Sent
- Item deleted
- Item(s) printed
- Layout missing
- Maximum number of active u
- Mounting a Shared Volume f
- NeoRipEngine Error
- Performance Warning
- Profile not found
- Publish Colorway Warning
- QuickPrint Scenario HotFold
- QuickPrint failed
- QuickPrint of not verified des
- Required Files Not Found
- Secure file is ready to downlo
- Unknown Error
- Unknown Error
- Unknown Issue
- Unknown Issue
- Unzip timeout
- User has reseted its passwo
- User logged in
- Zip file invalid or corrupted
- Zip file not found
- Zip file not found
- neoCatalog Activation Failed
- neoCatalog database backu



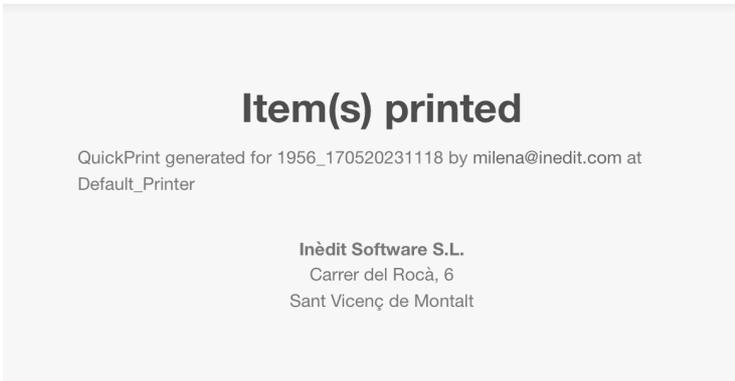
When you select a specific notification type, you'll be able to see its details and contents displayed in the center of the page. Each notification type has the following elements:

- Title: This is a fixed field and cannot be changed.
- Level of the issue type: You can classify the severity level of the notification as Message, Warning, Error, or Critical Error.
- Description: Here, you can provide additional information or context related to the notification. You have the flexibility to define your own description.
- Suggestion: This field allows you to give suggestions or recommendations related to the notification.
- Mail (Notification): By checking this option, you can enable email notifications to be sent along with in-app messages.
- Allow duplicates: When enabled, this feature allows multiple instances of the same issue to be registered and notified each time it occurs. If disabled, the issue will be registered and notified only once.
- Notify the user: You can select specific users to be included in the notification order. By pressing the '+' icon, you can add users to receive the notification.

Notification to enable email sending

From the unfolded tab user list, select the user that you want to notify and press to include the user in the notice order. Finally, in the notifications list, check the box to enable sending the email to the selected user. As soon as the notification is enabled and a new issue is created, email notifications will be sent to that user.

neoCatalog



NOTE: Print notifications are managed by the WebAPI and must be in enabled in [advanced preferences](#) by the administrator.

Related articles:

[E-mail Server Settings](#)

11. Administration Preferences

Customize Login Page and logos

In neoCatalog, you can customize the background of the login page from Preferences > Login Page. You can use a solid color or add an image and use your company logo, and enable the help widget.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Background Login](#)
 - [Company Login Logo](#)
- [Custom company Logo on the header](#)

← System Info Access control Stats Manag

Preferences

Overview

GENERAL PREFERENCES

Modules

Categorization

E-mail Server Settings

Login P

Background C

#d1be45

To customize the

USER'S INTERFACE

Login Page

Translations

Preview Style

Display Options

Watermarks

Company Logo

To customize the

Save

Reset

Background Login

To customize the background color of the login page, use the color picker, random gradient colors, or type RGB hex



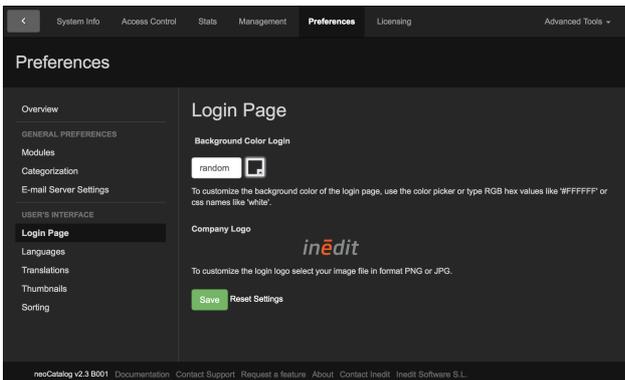
values like '#FFFFFF' or CSS names like 'white'.

Manually, you can embed your own background image in the Login window. Your file must be approx. 2000 x 900 px and in format JPG. The name must be **bglImage.jpg** or **bglImage.gif** (for animation). Store your file independently in neoCatalog. Refreshing the web browser neoCatalog login page will display the embedded background image.

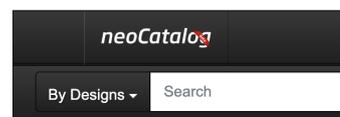


Company Login Logo

This is the logo that is placed above the long fields. Your file must be approx. 200x90px and in format JPG or PNG. The name must be **logo_neocatalog.png** or **logo_neocatalog.jpg**. Store your file independently in the neoCatalog folder. After refreshing the web browser neoCatalog login page the logo will be displayed. On the preferences, you will see view only the logo in use.

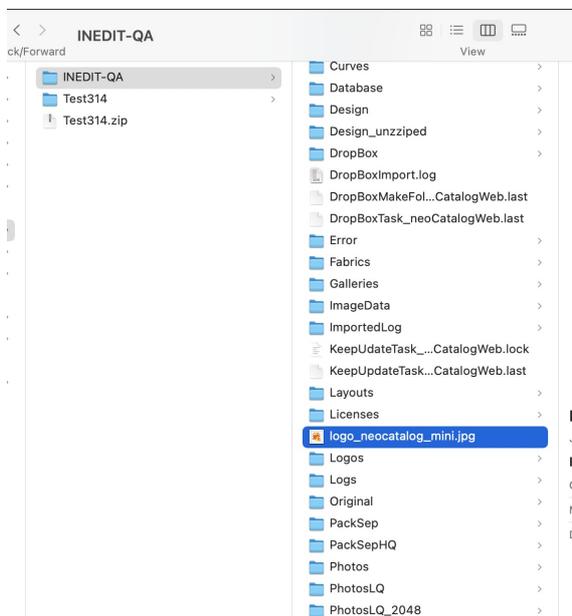


Custom company Logo on the header



This is the logo that is placed on the top-left after the login on every page.

Your file must be approx. 90x30px and in format JPG or PNG. The name must be **logo_neocatalog_mini.jpg** or **logo_neocatalog_mini.png**. Store your file independently in the neoCatalog folder. After refreshing the web browser neoCatalog login page the logo will be displayed. The same logo will be used in emails of the **shared samples**, or else the logo in **user management**.



Related articles:

[neoCatalog Help widget connected to the knowledge base](#)

[Share Samples and Items](#)

[Users and Groups Management](#)

Customize Preview Style

You can customize the preview style for designs and colorways to suit your needs. Tailor the appearance of previews and their containers using a variety of design and colorway details, labels, colors, and titles.

Preview Style Options

- **Colors Available:** None, Red, Yellow, Blue, Green, Purple
- **Design Information:** Design Type, Code, Name, Collection, Creation Date, Status, Designer Exclusive, Expiration Date, Keywords, Number of Channels, Customer, Price, Rapport, Rapport Direction, Resolution (DPI), Trademark, Sub-trademark, Verification Date, Verifier, Alias, Modification Date, Size, Custom Fields, Gallery Names, Has Colorways, and more.
- **Colorway Information:** Colorway Code, Name, Type, Colorist, Creation Date, Galleries, ICC Profile Status, Customer, Verifier, Finishing Method, Fabric Code, and more.

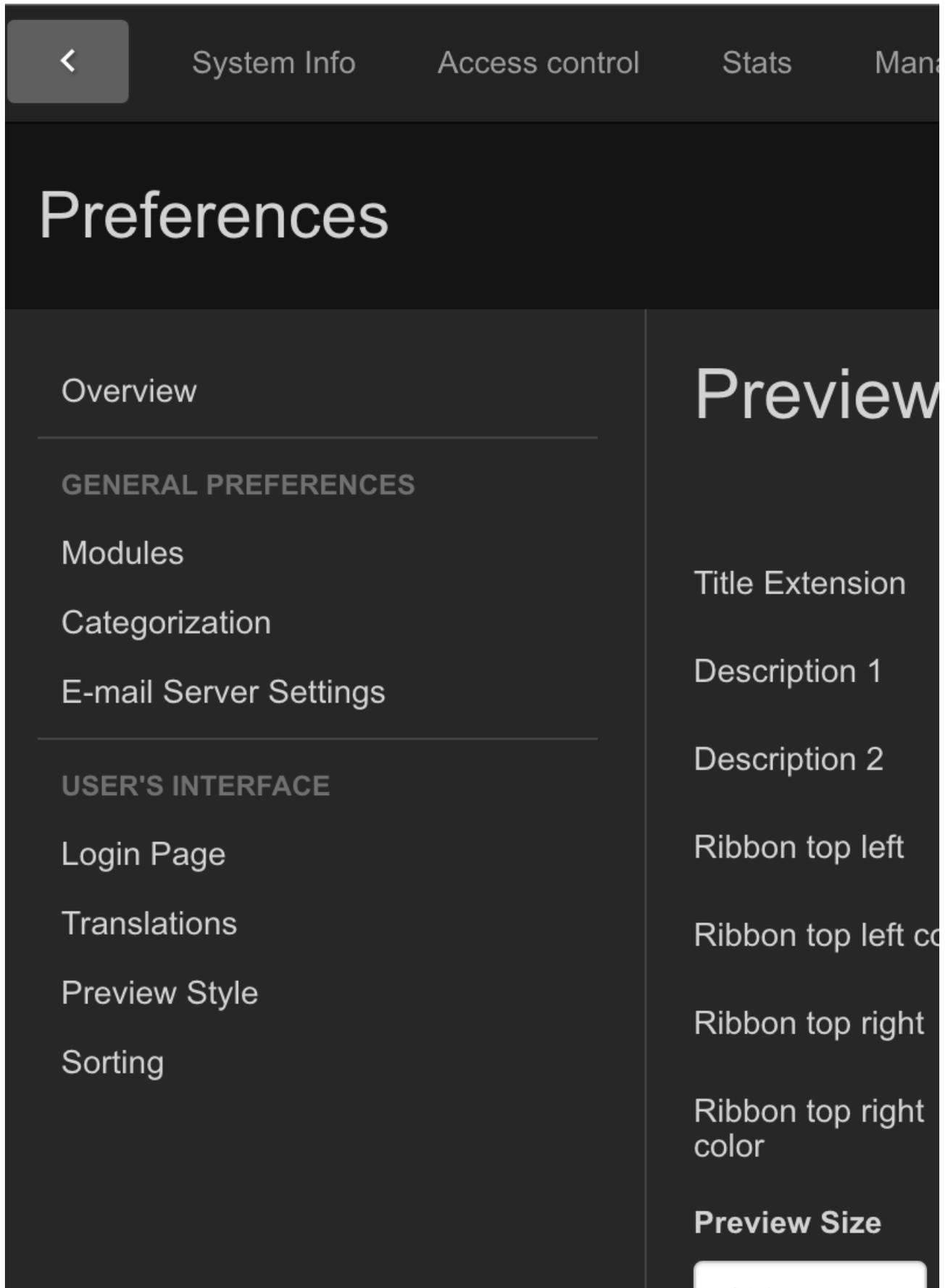
Both **design** and **colorway** details can be displayed within their respective previews.

Customization Features:

- Change the **preview size** in pixels.

- Adjust the **internal preview size** using units like centimeters, pixels, or repeats.

NOTE: Changes to preview styles will only affect **newly generated thumbnails**. To apply changes to existing thumbnails, use the **"Remake All"** button to regenerate them.



<

System Info

Access control

Stats

Man...

Preferences

Overview

GENERAL PREFERENCES

Modules

Categorization

E-mail Server Settings

USER'S INTERFACE

Login Page

Translations

Preview Style

Sorting

Preview

Title Extension

Description 1

Description 2

Ribbon top left

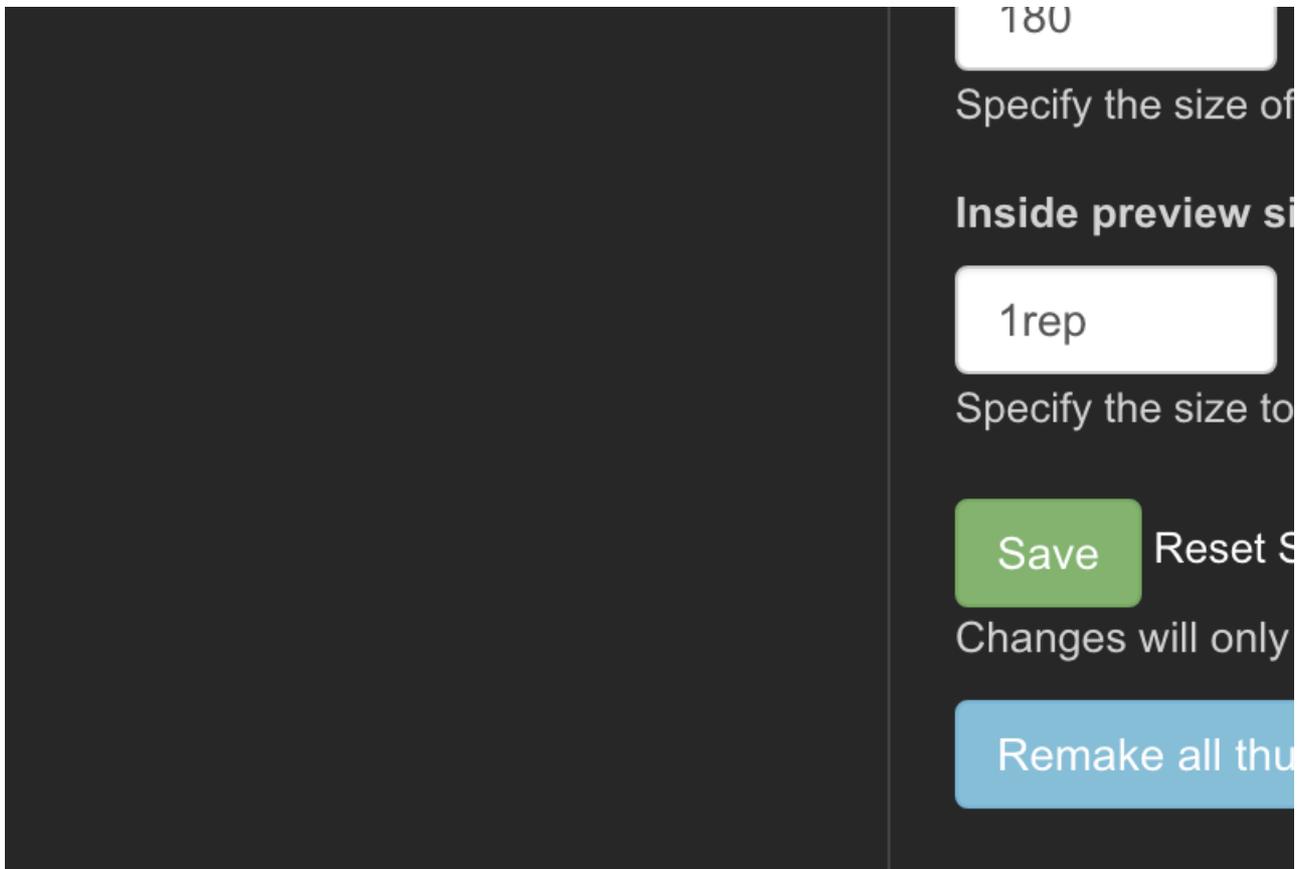
Ribbon top left co

Ribbon top right

Ribbon top right
color

Preview Size

100



Related articles:

[Start a new login session in neoCatalog](#)

Customize Translations

If you wish to have the interface, keywords, tags, simulation, collection, or treatments available in more than one language or translated into codes, the table 'Translation' in Preferences offers the possibility to do so in neoCatalog.

After you enter Translations, in the list you see the existing translations, that come with the default keywords.

Preferences

Overview

GENERAL PREFERENCES

Modules

Categorization

E-mail Server Settings

USER'S INTERFACE

Login Page

Languages

Translations

Thumbnails

Sorting

Translat

Select or add a new translation

Original word

Abstract

Abstract

Abstract

Abstract

Abstract

Abstract

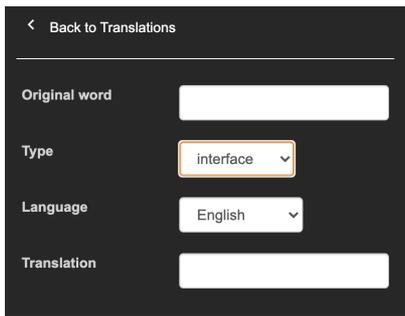
Animals

Animals

With 'Add translation' you can create new a translation.

1. Create translations by writing the word you want to translate in 'Original word'

2. Select type
3. Selecting the language you want to translate from
4. And finally the new word.
5. Click 'Save' to keep the changes.
6. Changes are applied immediately after refreshing the pages.



Back to Translations

Original word

Type

Language

Translation

Translations on the interface have a different source original word, to avoid translation of one original word, instead of "Code", we need to use "Design Code", then the translations will be applied to e.g. Name, Code, etc., in dialogs (search, edit, import, information).

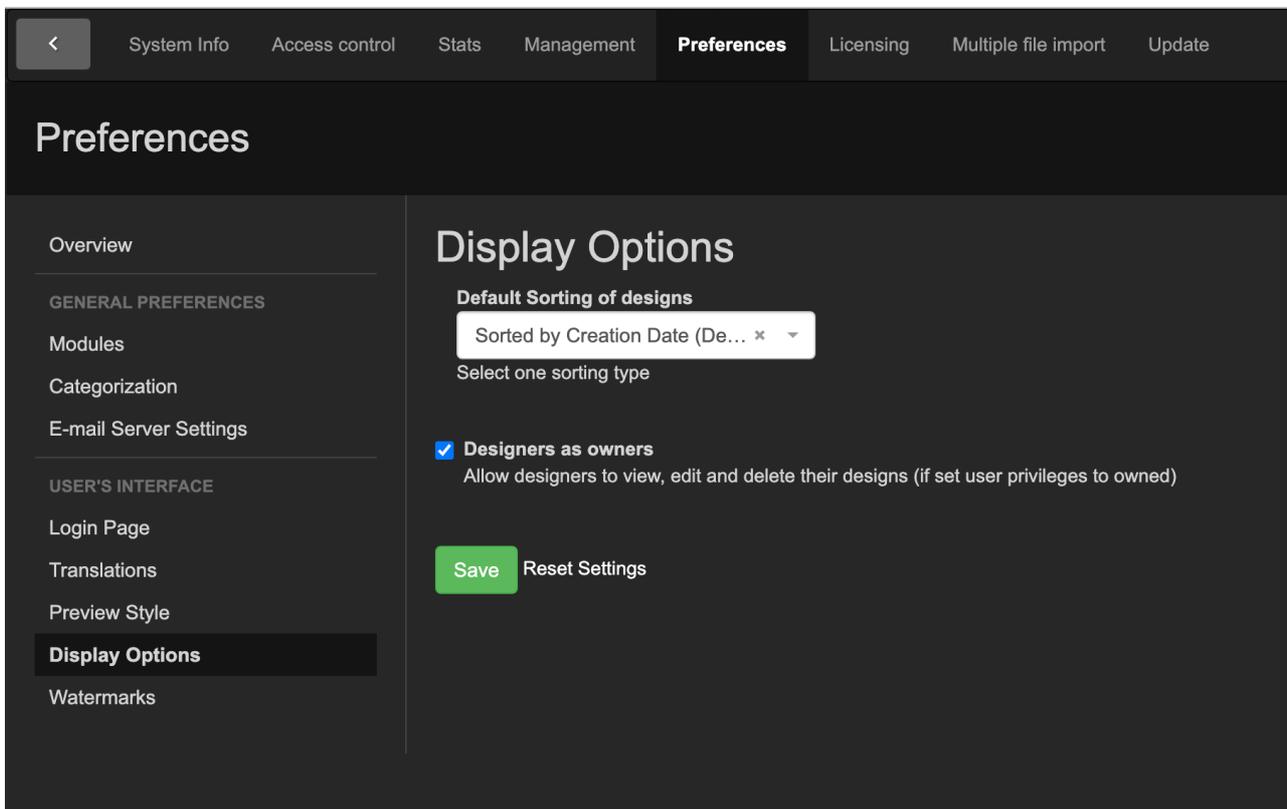
Design Code	interface	ENG
Design Name	interface	ENG
Colorway name	interface	ENG
colorwayCode	interface	ENG

Related articles:

[Custom Fields and Custom Dialogs Management](#)

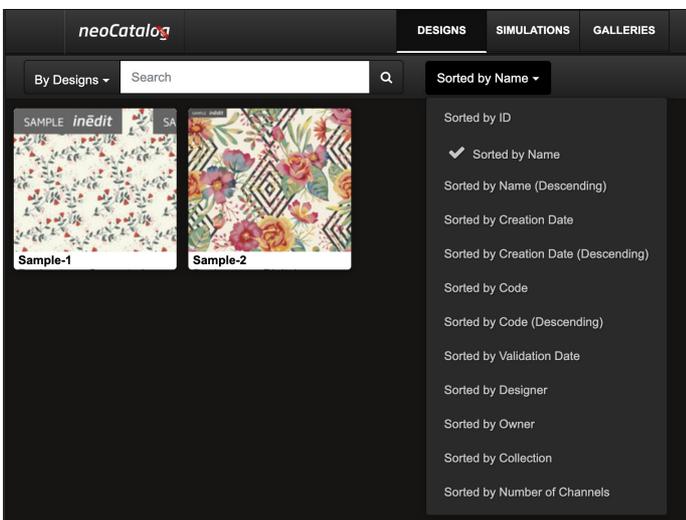
Display Options Settings

These Display options allow you to change default behaviors.



Default Sorting of design

Allows selecting in what order you want to see the designs sorted by default. This is applied to the Design view only and can be changed manually on the page that lasts during the open session.



Designs as Owners

Design and colorway ownership is a term that may lead to confusion initially. Sometimes the designers need ownership of designs. The designer users can have the privileges to own and manage designs over the customer. See [how it works](#) .

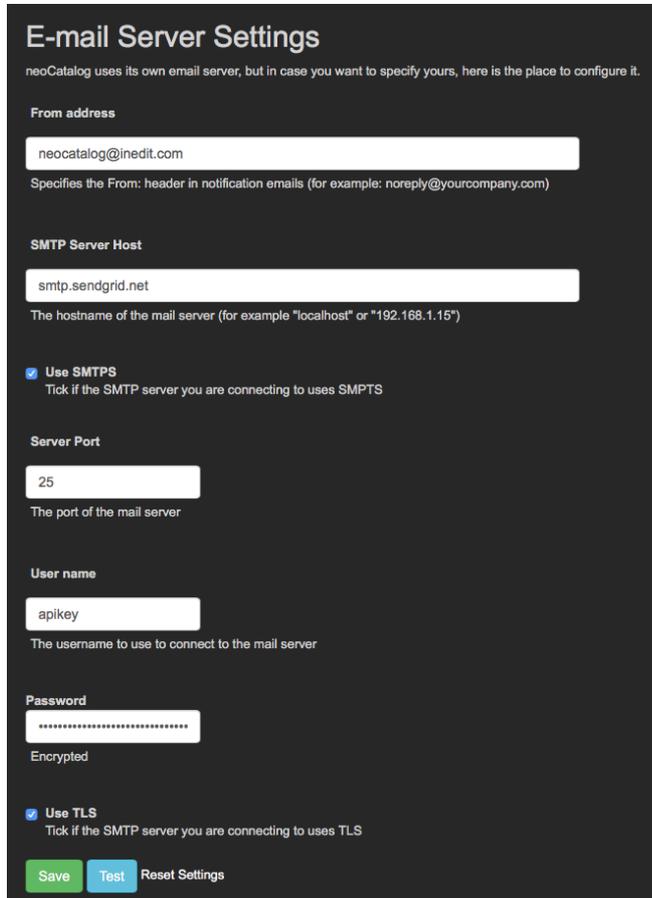
Related articles:

[How to get Designers \(Users\) to own designs](#)

[User Privileges Management](#)

E-mail Server Settings

neoCatalog uses its own email server settings, but in case you want to specify yours, here is the place to configure it.



E-mail Server Settings
neoCatalog uses its own email server, but in case you want to specify yours, here is the place to configure it.

From address

Specifies the From: header in notification emails (for example: noreply@yourcompany.com)

SMTP Server Host

The hostname of the mail server (for example "localhost" or "192.168.1.15")

Use SMTPS
Tick if the SMTP server you are connecting to uses SMTPS

Server Port

The port of the mail server

User name

The username to use to connect to the mail server

Password

Encrypted

Use TLS
Tick if the SMTP server you are connecting to uses TLS

Use the 'Test' button to check if your email configuration is working. With the 'Reset Settings' you can always come back to the default configurations.

Related articles:

[neoCatalog: Emails do not arrive](#)

[Emails received from neoCatalog have missing buttons and logos](#)

How to setup the search for similar images

Search for a similar image would return results that visually relate to the selected design. If you work with the [image tags indexing function](#) with [Clarifai AI](#), you can search for visually similar images.

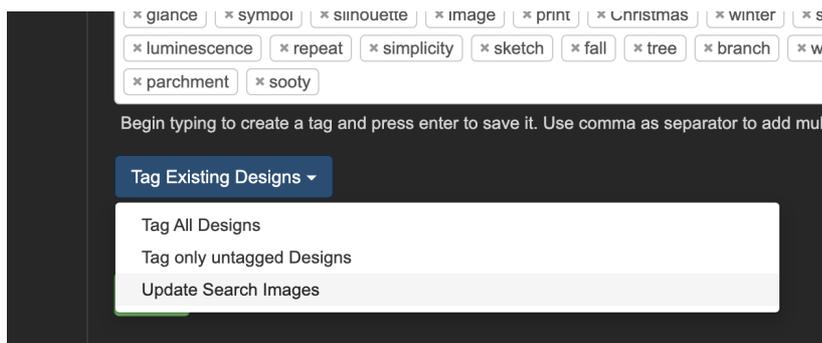
How does it work?

- Clarifai identifies similar images using Clarifai AI models trained on large datasets.
- It analyzes images by extracting visual details like colors, shapes, textures, and patterns.
- Each image is processed into a numerical form called a feature vector, representing its unique visual characteristics.
- To find similar images, Clarifai compares these vectors using methods like cosine similarity or Euclidean distance. Images with closer vectors are considered more similar. For instance, if you select a design with squares, borders, and brown color, then it is going to search for "similar" designs that contain those characteristics.
- Results are ranked by similarity, and on neoCatalog advanced settings, we can adjust the value of how sensitive the matching process is. This value can be adjusted in the [advanced preferences](#) .

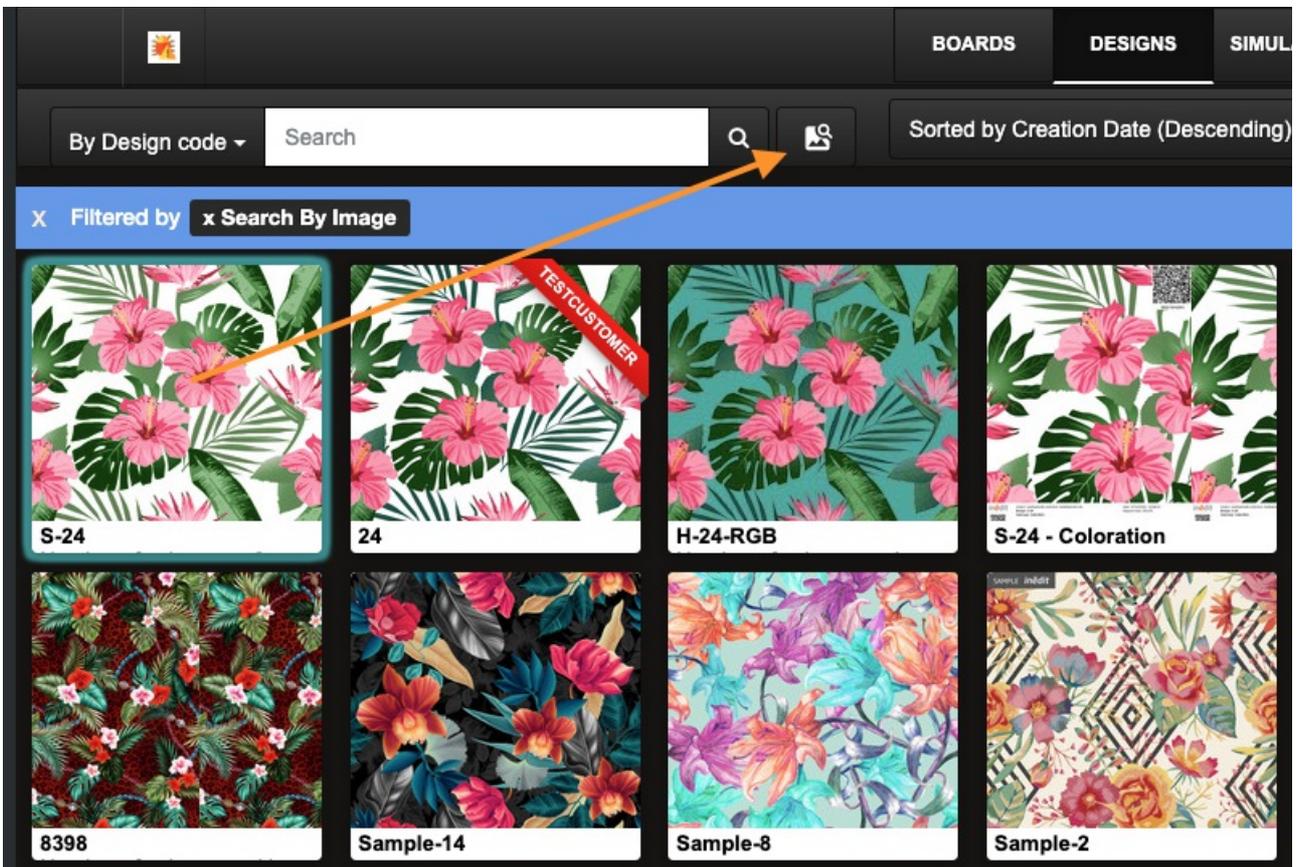
Once you have made the setup with Clarifai, the search for similar images is done by a button in the header bar or the home design page:

Step-by-Step

1. Go to your free [Clarifai account](#) and create a new application following the [setup with Clarifai](#) .
2. Go neoCatalog Categorization, configure the part of Tags with required configuration data, and save.
3. Once the administration part for tags is configured, you have to update image tags for the image search of all designs. This can take some minutes. In Clarifai App Explorer you can view tagged designs.

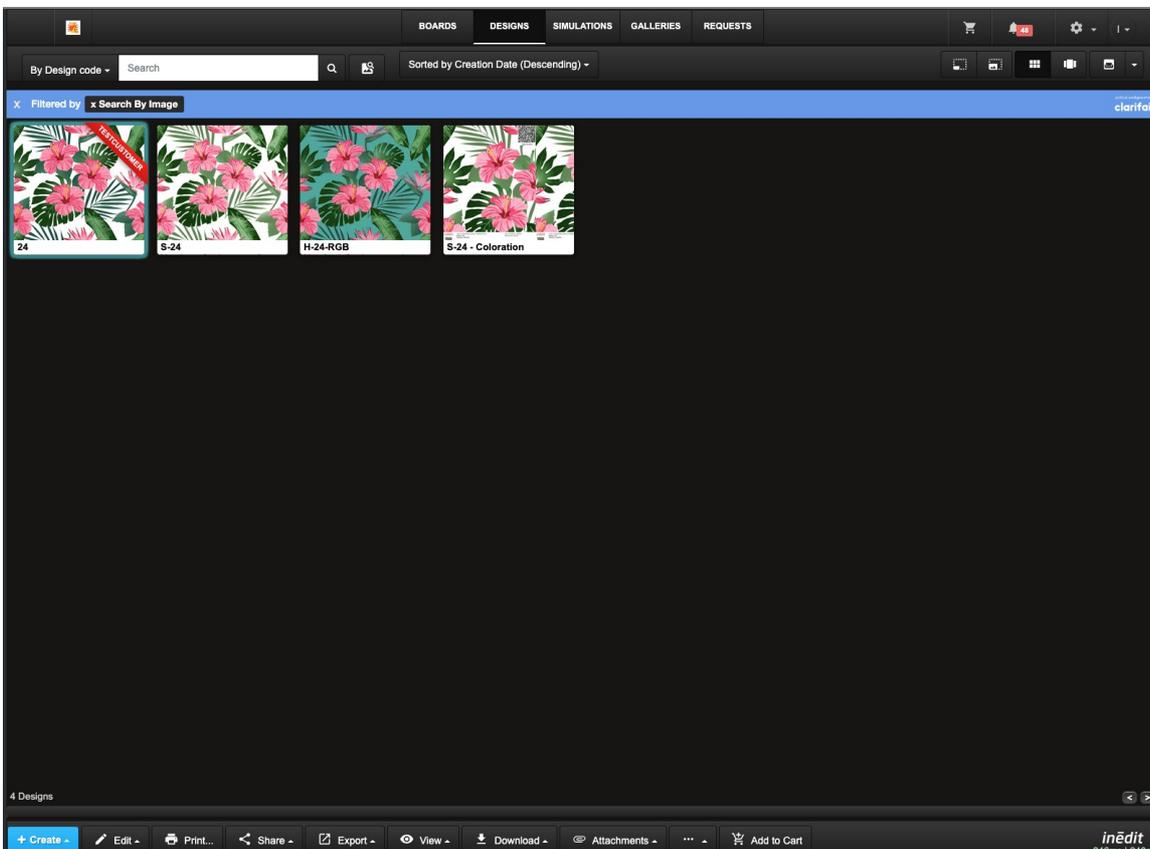


4. Restart the neoCatalog service (required).
5. Start searching similar images with the button next to the quick-search field.



6. You will get the highest precision in the first result and then be ordered by the least precision. If you look for higher precision, the administrator can create [advanced preferences](#) and define the precision value.

Example:



Related articles:

[How to tag designs with Clarifai AI™](#)

How to tag designs with Clarifai AI™

Tags are label words that you can add to the design making them easier to group and find. For example, you could add the `blue` tag to all designs related to blueish colorways. That would allow you to easily see, display, and search for related designs. Enable tags in **modules** to start working with tags.

The **automated tagging option** using **Clarifai AI™** will index your designs and detect if similar designs in your neoCatalog exist. It allows you to search images with two options:

- Automatically generated tags so that the search of designs is easier using design character parameters.
- Search images that are visually similar to any designated query image.

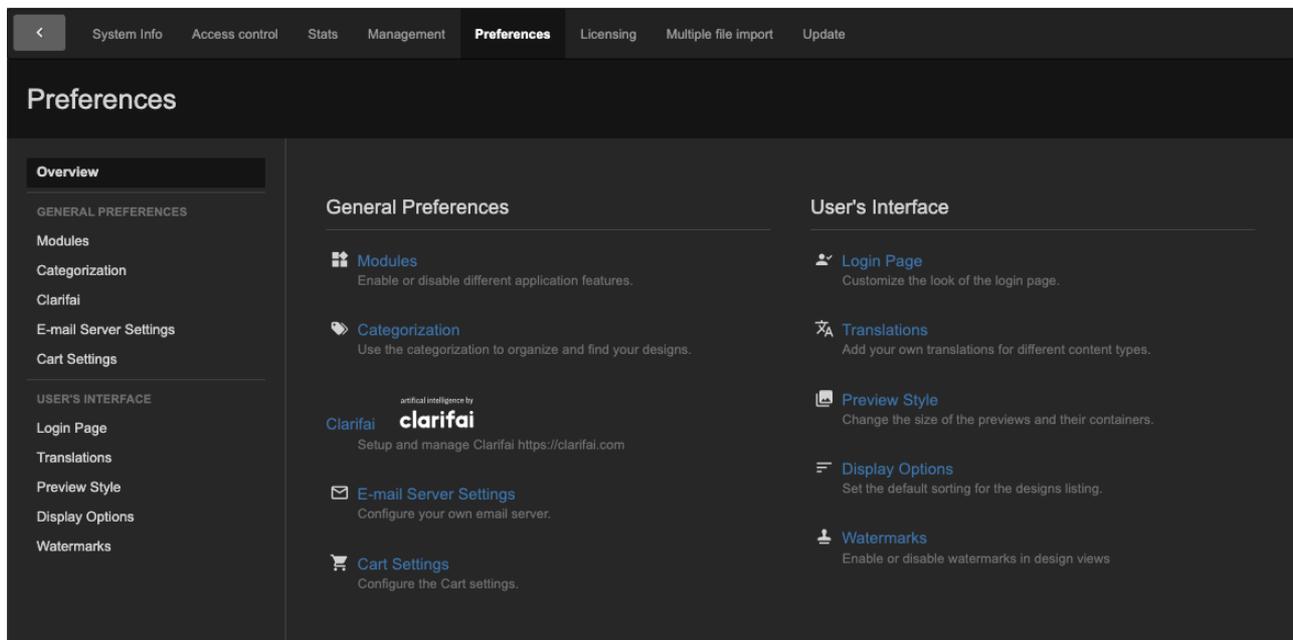


TABLE OF CONTENTS

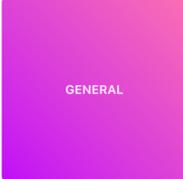
- [Setup Clarifai account](#)
- [Setup tag preference for Clarifai API](#)
- [Tag Designs](#)
- [Tagging During Design Import](#)
- [Previous version](#)

Setup Clarifai account

The first step to start using automated 'Tags' is to configure the API to receive the tags. As a neoCatalog admin user, you need to configure the option of using Clarifai API.

1. Make your own registration on <https://clarifai.com/signup> to create a new application.

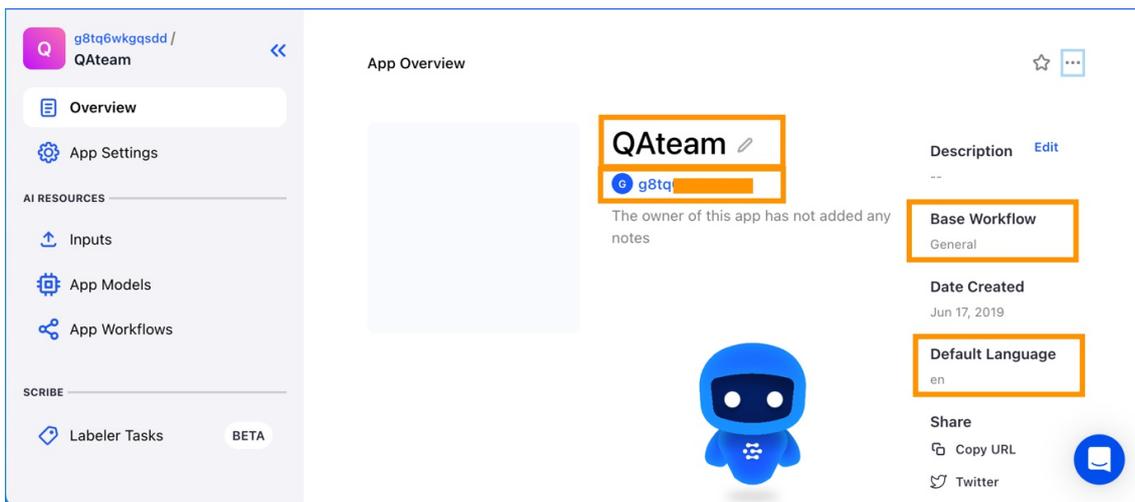
Apps Models Workflows [Sort by: Last Updated](#)



QAtteam ☆

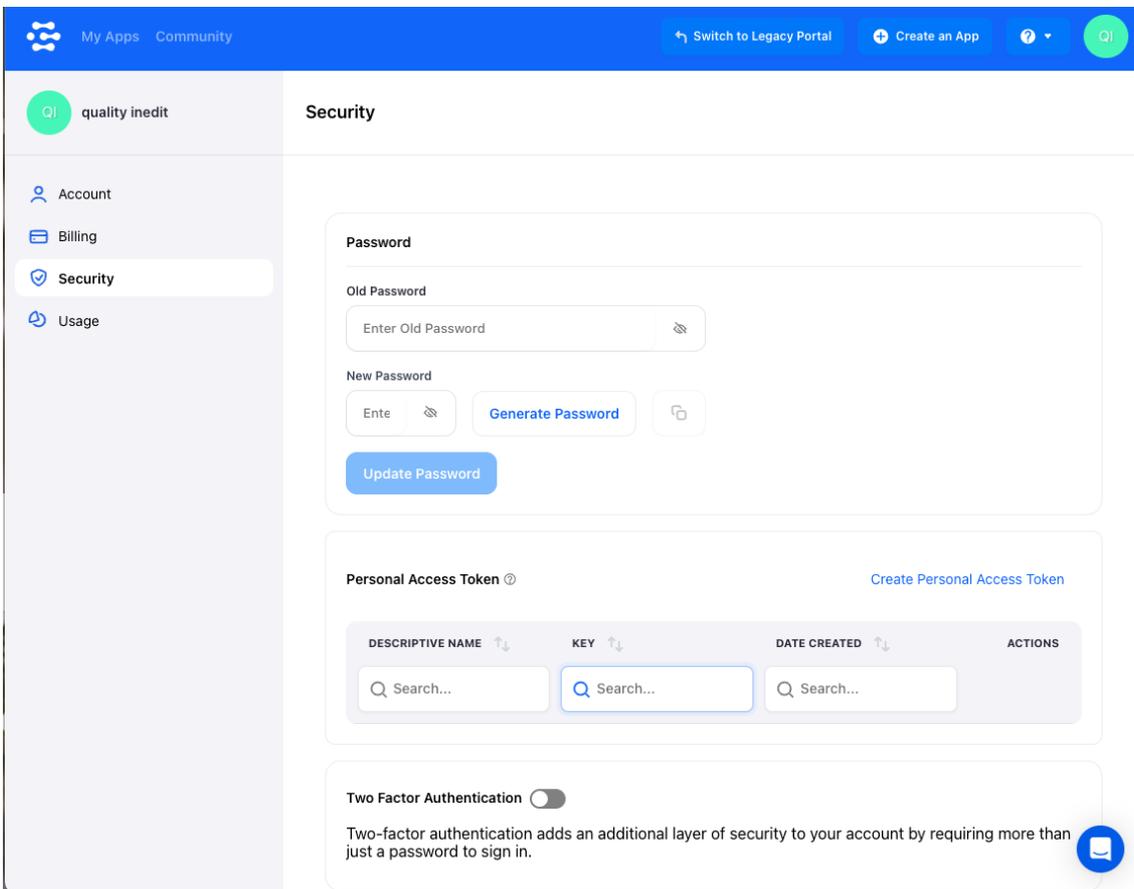
g8tq6wkgqsdd Updated at Mar 27, 2023

2. For the connection with neoCatalog required data are the App name, User ID, Language, and Base Workflow (General):

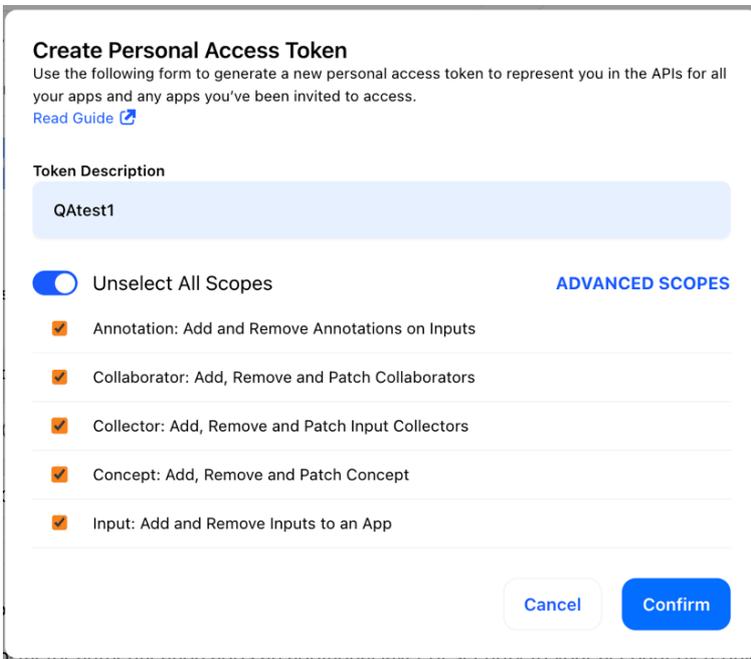


The screenshot shows the 'App Overview' page for 'QAtteam'. The app name 'QAtteam' and the user ID 'g8tq6wkgqsdd' are highlighted with orange boxes. The 'Base Workflow' is set to 'General', and the 'Default Language' is 'en'. The page also shows the date created (Jun 17, 2019) and a 'Share' button with options for 'Copy URL' and 'Twitter'. A blue robot icon is visible at the bottom center.

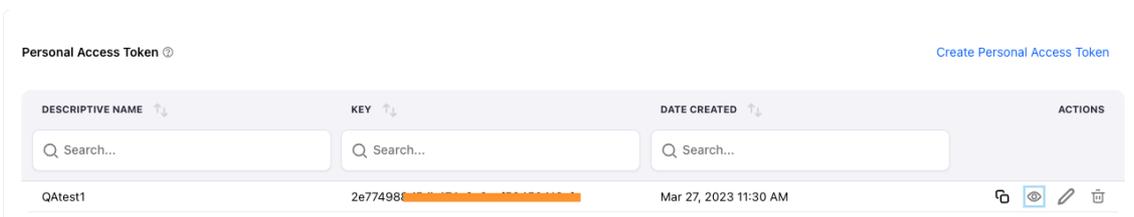
3. The second part is the generation of the PAT (Personal Access Token) key. Form your Avatar and go to Security. In the lower part of the page, you will find the fields for PAT key generation. Click on the link "Create Personal Access Token".



4. Create your personal token name description and select all scopes. Continue with Confirm.



5. Once the token is created, you need the PAT key for the next settings in neoCatalog.



Setup tag preference for Clarifai API

The second step is to go to neoCatalog [Preferences > Modules](#) , enable the 'Tags' module, click 'Save' and continue with the Configure (blue) button. Enter the required Clarifai credentials:

1. **Clarifai PAT** (Personal Access Token)
2. **Clarifai USER ID Key**
3. **Clarifai APP ID Key**
4. Set the **default tag detection language** .
5. Define the **Minimum prediction value** to set a minimum percentage for the precision level of detected tags. (recommended 90).
6. Once all configurations are set, click **Save** .

Tags

Clarifai PAT

2e774988d5db47

In order to use automatic tag detection you must specify the Clarifai PAT authorization

Clarifai USER ID Key

g8tc

In order to use automatic tag detection you must specify the Clarifai USER ID Key

Clarifai APP ID Key

QAtteam

In order to use automatic tag detection you must specify the Clarifai APP ID Key

Auto detect
Auto detect tags when importing new designs

English

Set the default tag detection language

Minimum prediction value

90

Sets a minimum percentage for the coincidence in the results. For example with the preference at 90%, a tag with a 85% of coincidence will be rejected

Begin typing to create a tag and press enter to save it. Use comma as separator to add multiple tags.

Tag Existing Designs

Save Reset Settings

Tag Designs

1. Now you need to tag your designs. If you configure the first time, you must tag all designs. Else, you should tag only the untagged. The tagging can take some minutes.

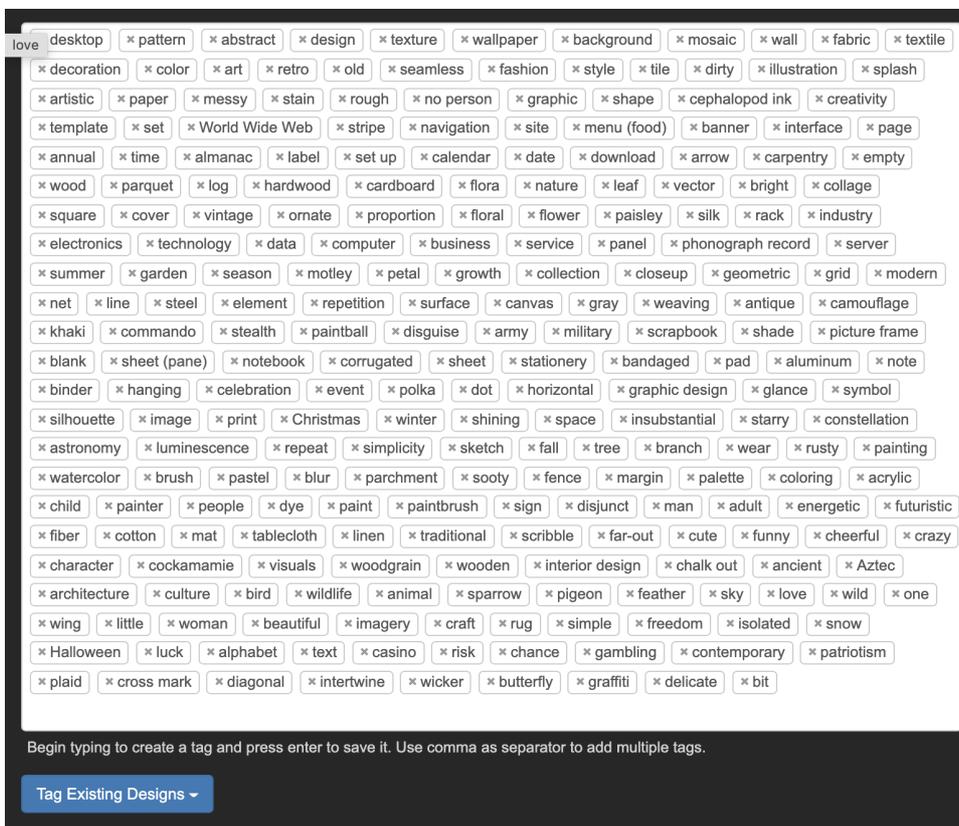
Tag Existing Designs

Tag All Designs

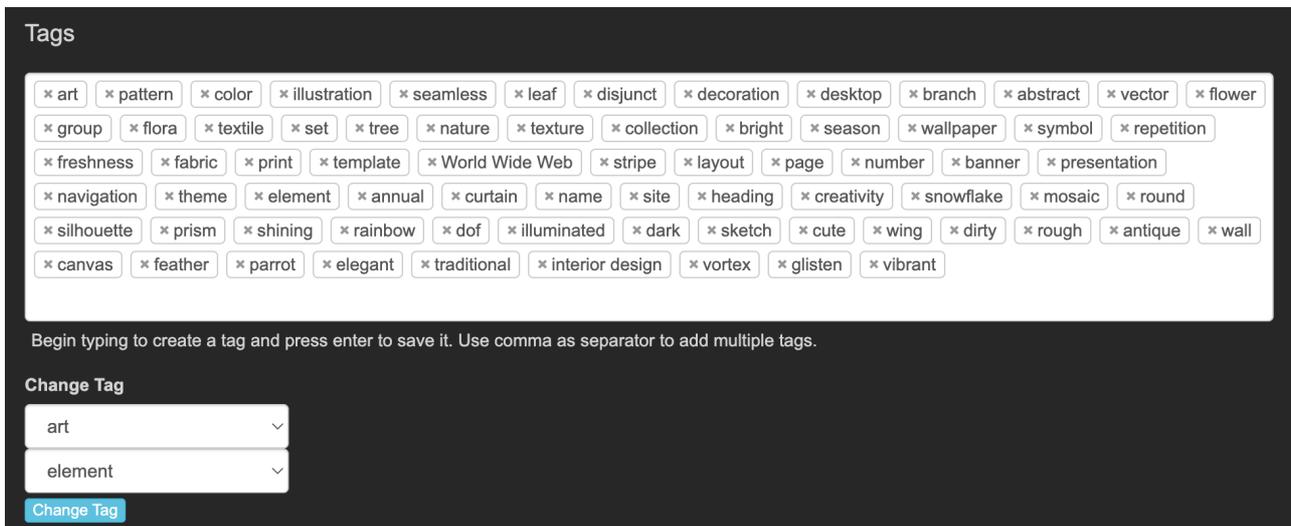
Tag only untagged Designs

Update Search Images

2. Once tagged, you will see the auto-created tags in the field available, and your designs are tagged.



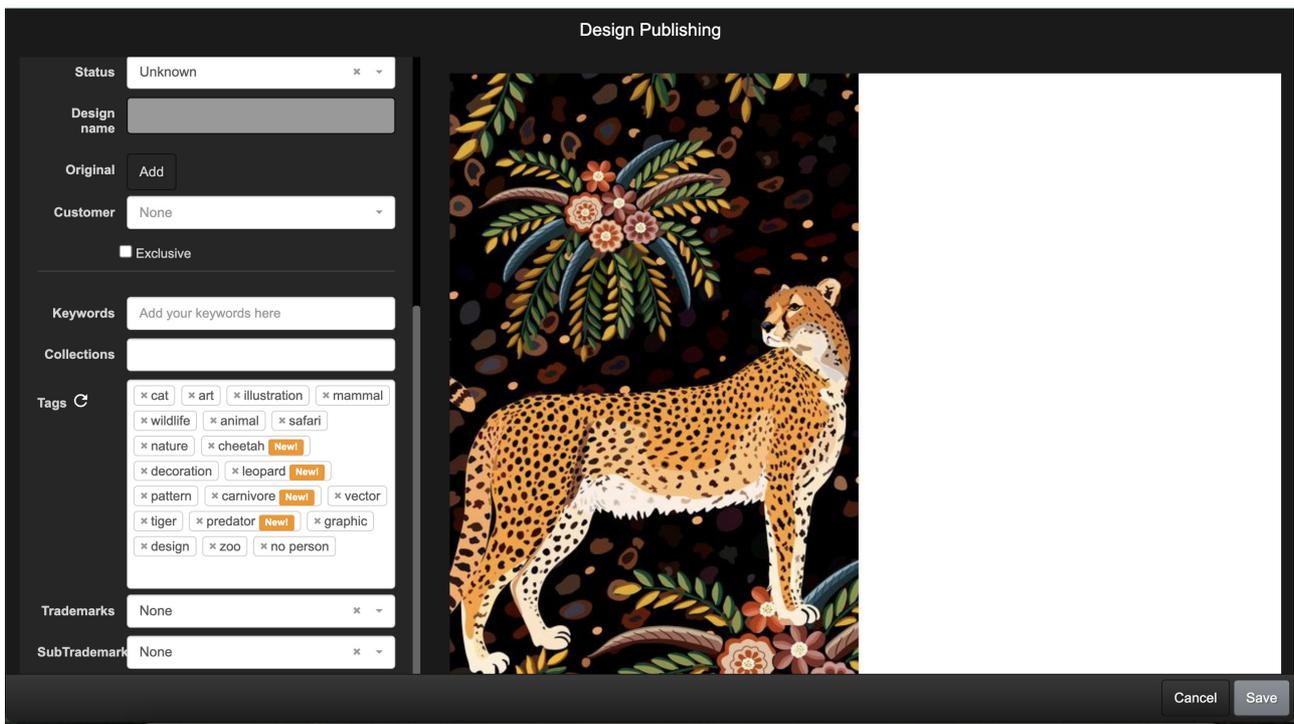
Change Tag is an option that allows users to replace a tag in multiple designs at once. By selecting a tag from the list, users can select it, and the new version will automatically replace the old one across all designs that use it.



Tagging During Design Import

Another method for tagging designs is during the import process. The integration with Clarifai enables users to tag images directly within the import dialog, ensuring proper organization from the outset. Once the image is uploaded and ready for import, click the loading icon next to the Tags field to automatically assign relevant tags.

NOTE: Be sure that the "Tags" custom field is included in the Upload dialog.



Previous version

neoCatalog version 3.16.7 or before:

1. Create a new application and use the API key with the required data: App name, Language, and Base Workflow has to be General:

2. The second step is to go to neoCatalog **Preferences > Modules**, enable the 'Tags' module, and click 'Save'. Back in neoCatalog Categorization, configure the part of Tags with required configuration API key data, save and restart the application. When is restarted you will be able to use and search with tags.

Tags

Clarifai API Key

In order to use automatic tag detection you must specify the Clarifai API Key

Auto detect
Auto detect tags when importing new designs

English

Set the default tag detection language

Minimum prediction value

Sets a minimum percentage for the coincidence in the results. For example with the preference at 90%, a tag with a 85% of coincidence will be rejected

Begin typing to create a tag and press enter to save it. Use comma as separator to add multiple tags.

Related articles:

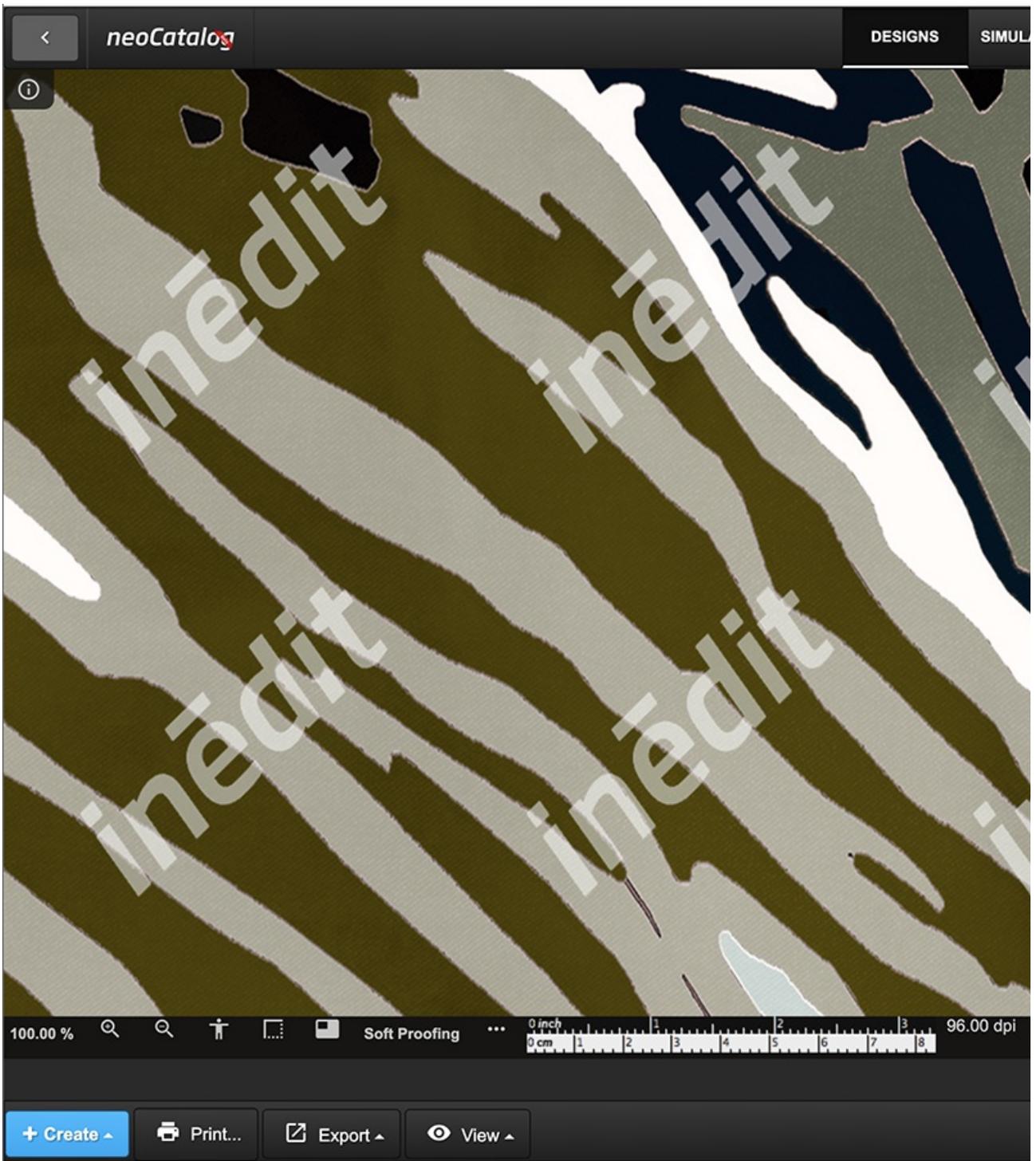
[How to setup the search for similar images](#)

[Setup of categorization options](#)

[Design search and navigation](#)

Setup of Watermarks in Previews and Files

Applies your company logo as a watermark in the design view and output according to the [user privileges](#) . The preview in preview modes will use the watermark.



Create your watermark logo file. Make sure to provide supported file format image JPEG, JPG, TIFF, TIF, or PSD color mode RGB.

- SCREEN mode: Working with one layer image and keeping the white part in 50% gray or dark, and the



background in 100% black.

- MULTIPLY mode: Multiply mode is used for files with white backgrounds. Working with one layer image and making one inverted version where the white part is 50% gray or dark, and the background is 100% white.

neoCatalog

Once your watermark image is created, simply enable the option 'Enable Watermarks' and load the image logo that will be applied as a watermark. Make sure to provide a supported file format image. Once an image is selected, load it to your neoCatalog with 'Send' and save the addition with the 'Save' button.

You can manage who can use and see the watermarks using the user privileges. The privilege manages how the user will view and export print documents with watermarks as 'Watermarks' in **Export and View Options** which can be chosen as 'Not Allowed' or 'Allowed'.

- Not Allowed: The user with this privilege will always see and **print documents** using the watermarks.
- Allowed: The user will not view designs with watermarks, but will have an option in the 'Print' dialog to export the print document with or without watermark.

In both cases, the watermark application in print documents requires print layout modifications to support watermarks.

System Info Access control Stats Management **Preferences** Licensing

Preferences

- Overview
- GENERAL PREFERENCES
 - Modules
 - Categorization
 - E-mail Server Settings
- USER'S INTERFACE
 - Login Page
 - Translations
 - Preview Style
 - Sorting
 - Watermarks**

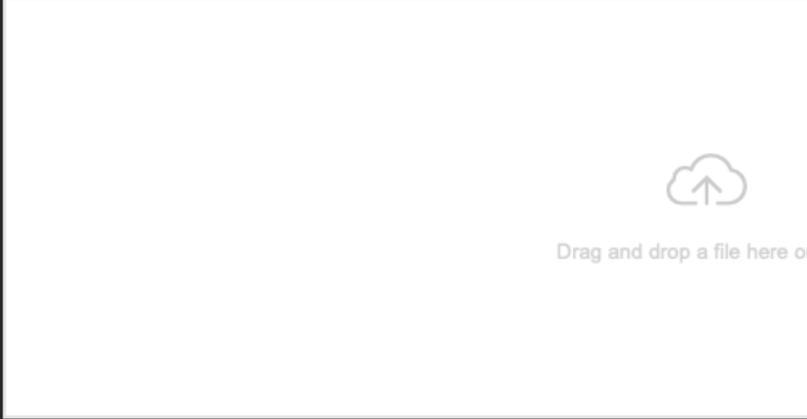
Watermarks

Enable Watermarks
Enable or disable watermarks in design views

Image for the watermarks



Choose your own watermark image



Drag and drop a file here or

To customize the watermark image select your image file in format JPEG, JPG, PNG, TIF. The black part of the image will be transparent when blended with the original image. The watermark will be placed in the center of the image.

Save Reset Settings

Related articles:

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

Attachments:

[watermark.jpg](#)
[watermark-inverted.jpg](#)

Setup of categorization options

Use the categorization to organize and find your designs. The categories specified will be available in the design edition and search dialogs.

If you work with the neoCatalog Server version, you will be able to work with server advanced options. The server version offers more categorization options to label and organizes designs and colorways.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Categorization Fields](#)
- [Keywords](#)
- [Collections](#)
- [Status](#)
- [Section Name](#)
- [Trademarks & Sub-trademarks](#)
- [Finishing Method](#)
- [Tags](#)

Categorization Fields

In 'Edit Design Info' the data can be added from the list in the corresponding field.

Edit Design Info: D-IDR123

Number of channels 3

Rapport 1/1 Horizontal Vertical None
Rapport drop and mode, ex: 1/2 Vertical

Verified - Click to Verify

Finishing Method Unknown x v

Color Library None x v

Keywords Add your keywords here

Tags

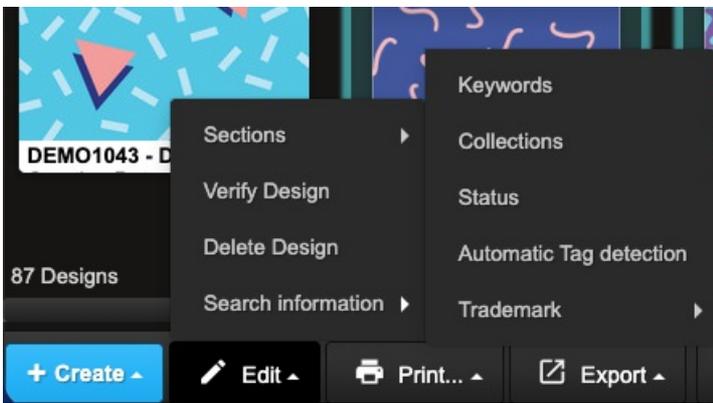
Collections

Fabric None x v

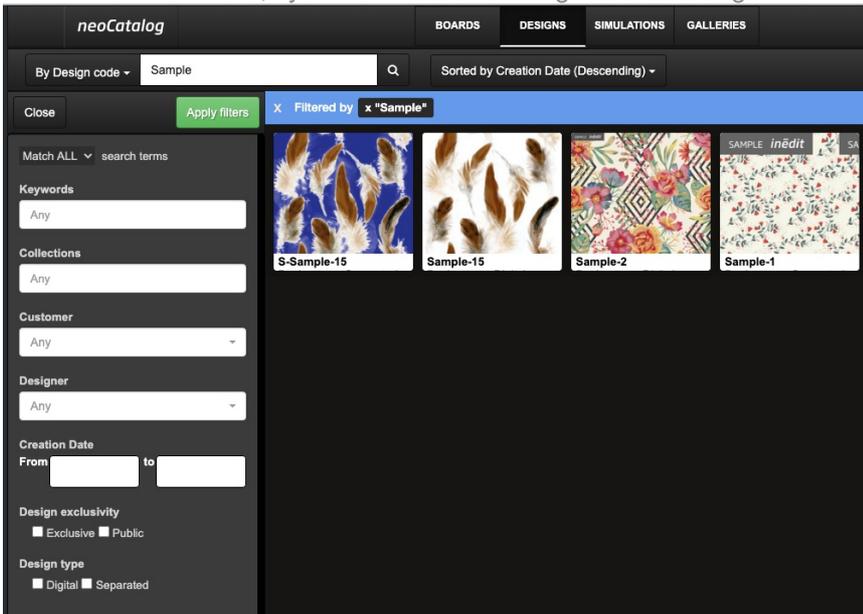
Comments Created using dropbox

Delete design Reset design files Send File Cancel Save

Using the multiple selections in the Edit menu you can label multiple designs with Keywords, Collections, Auto-Tags and Statuses.

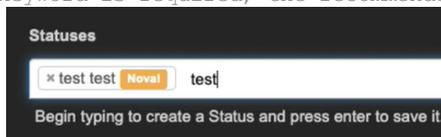


In Advanced Search, you can search design items using the categories in the corresponding field.



Keywords and Statuses may initially look allowed to be entered with spaces. This is deceiving because when neoCatalog is restarted the part of the keyword that was typed after the space and the space itself are removed. In the attached picture, "test test" would be shown as "test" after restarting neoCatalog.

Additionally, if a keyword with a space is added this prevents neoCatalog from adding right afterward a new keyword made up of the first word of the keyword with the space. In the attached picture, "test" would not be added right after entering "test test". If a compound keyword is required, the recommended character is underscored (_).



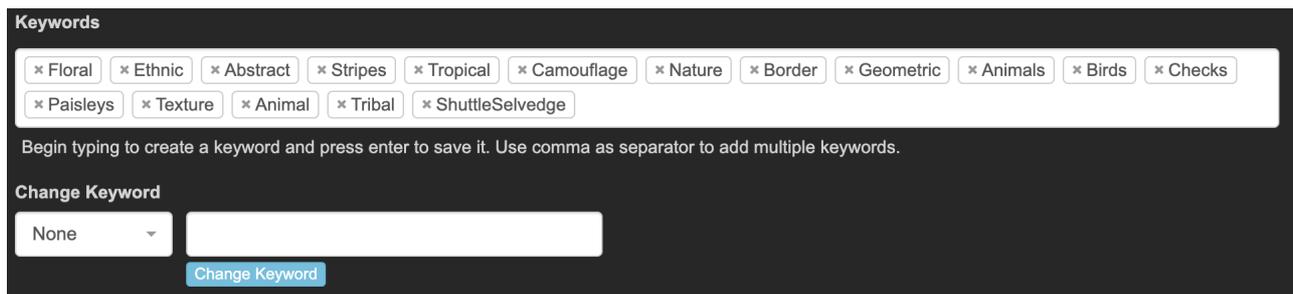
Keywords

Use keywords to label designs to have an easier organization and search. The available default keywords are:

Floral, Ethnic, Abstract, Stripes, Tropical, Camouflage, Nature, Border, Geometric, Animals, Birds, Checks Paisleys, Texture, Animal Skins, Tribal, Folkloric .

To create a new one, simply type the name of a keyword and press enter to save it. Use commas as separators to add multiple keywords. To delete keywords, click on 'x' in the keyword name.

Change Keyword is an option that allows users to update or replace a keyword in multiple designs at once. By selecting a keyword from the list, users can select it, and the new version will automatically replace the old one across all designs that use it.

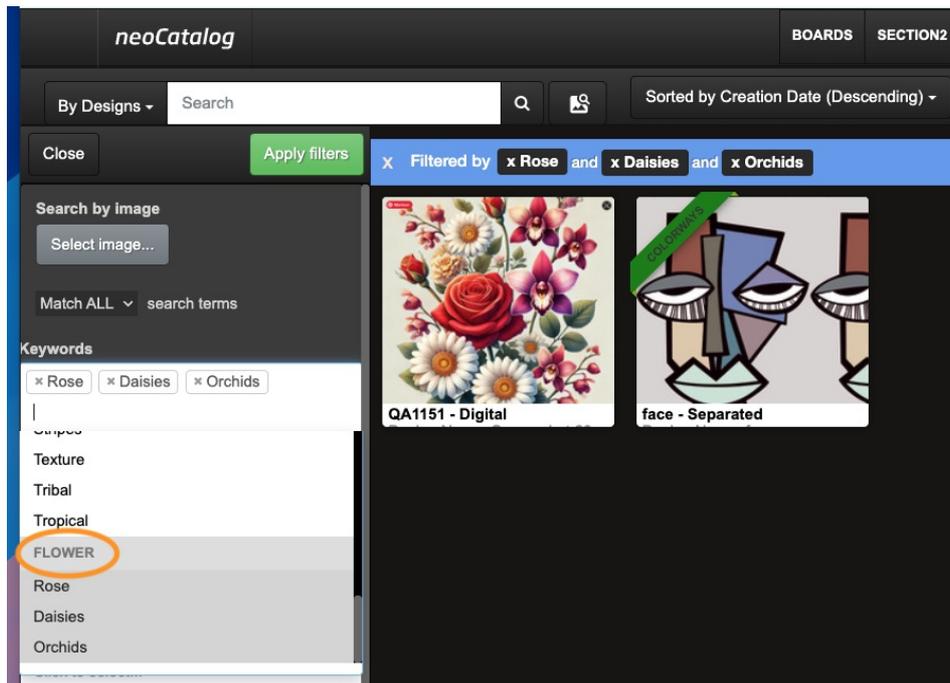


Keyword Groups

The use of keyword groups is to optimize your categorization and search capabilities. The keyword groups can be created and managed using the Categorization management or Advanced preference settings to create keyword groups, for example, **\$FLOWER|Rose|Daisies|Orchids**.

Usage:

- **UI Import** : Add keyword groups during the UI import process.
- **Panel Import** : Incorporate keyword groups in your panel import.
- **Edit Design** : Utilize keyword groups while editing your design projects.
- **Advanced Search** : Enhance your search precision with keyword groups in advanced search.
- **Gallery Keyword Search** : Simplify gallery searches using keyword groups.



Collections

Use keywords to organize designs by collection to have an easier organization and search. To create a new one, simply type a new name for a collection and press enter to save it. Use commas as separators to add multiple collections. To delete the collection, click on 'x' in the name.

Collections

× Spring × Sommer × Winter

Begin typing to create a collection and press enter to save it. Use comma as separator to add multiple collections.

Status

Use status to define the different states of designs. To create a new one, simply type a new name and press enter to save it. Use a comma as a separator to add multiple, to delete click on 'x' in the name. You can create and apply a status color from the same page. You can use the color picker, random gradient colors, or type RGB hex values like '#FFFFFF' or CSS names like 'blue'.

Change Status is an option that allows users to update or replace a status in multiple designs at once. By selecting a status from the list, users can select it, and the new version will automatically replace the old one across all designs that use it.

Status

■ × test ■ × new

Begin typing to create a Status and press enter to save it. Use comma as separator to add multiple status.

Change Status

None ▾

None ▾

Change Status

Choose colors

None ▾ black 

Apply color

Once the status is categorized in designs, then the thumbnail's circle with the corresponding status colors is shown. The status name is shown in a tooltip when moving over the circle.



Section Name

Extra module feature to work with **another design section** area, that must be enabled in the **application modules**. To create a new one, simply type a new name and press enter to save it. Deleting sections can be done from the "Remove Section" below the Section name field. When deleting sections that contain designs, then the designs will be moved back to the designs view.

Section Name

* Artwork * Scans * Layouts

Remove Section

None

Remove Section

Previous version

In version 3.16.8 and lower, deleting sections is restricted, and can be done from admin in advanced preferences as long as the sections contain designs. First, remove the designs from the section you want to delete or move the designs to another available section. Deleting all sections is restricted and requires one section to exist.

Trademarks & Sub-trademarks

Use marks to define brands and sub-brands for designs. To create a new one, simply type a new name and press enter to save it. Use a comma as a separator to add multiple, to delete click on 'x' in the name.

Trademarks

Begin typing to create a Trademark and press enter to save it. Use a comma as a separator to add multiple, to delete click on 'x' in the name.

Subtrademarks

Begin typing to create a subtrademark and press enter to save it. Use a comma as a separator to add multiple, to delete click on 'x' in the name.

Finishing Method

Different methods of superposition methods for coloring that alter can be applied to the design information. To create a new one, simply type a new name and press enter to save it. Use a comma as a separator to add multiple, to delete click on 'x' in the name.

Finishing Methods

* Lacquer * Foam

Begin typing to create a finishing method and press enter to save it. Use a comma as a separator to add multiple, to delete click on 'x' in the name.

Tags

Tags are label words that you can add to the design making them easier to group and find. For example, you could add the `blue` tag to all designs related to blueish colorways. That would allow you to easily see, display, and search for related designs. Enable tags in **modules** to start working with tags in **Clarifai Management**.

There are two ways to work with tags:

- The **manual option** will label your designs with tags that allow you to search and identify the design. To create a new one, simply type a new name and press enter to save it. Use a comma as a separator to add multiple, to delete click on 'x' in the name.
- The **automated tagging option** using **Clarifai AI** will index your designs and detect if similar designs in your neoCatalog exist. It allows you to search images with two options: [How to tag designs with Clarifai AI](#)

Related articles:

[How to tag designs with Clarifai AI](#)

[Another File Section in neoCatalog](#)

[Design search and navigation](#)

12. Admin Guide for Server Version

Access neoCatalog from external network (Internet Access)

ISP and DNS

1 - Hire a static IP address with your ISP

Your external IP address is not something you can change, it is given to you automatically by your Internet provider. In order to configure our server to have access to the Internet we will need to have a static external IP address, so the first step that we will need to do before starting the router configuration is to contact your ISP (Internet Service Provider) and hire a static IP address, this is usually monthly paid service.

2 - Get a domain name

The second step is optional but recommended. With a static external IP address, you will be able to access your site from the internet, but you will need to write a sequence of numbers in a web browser. If you want to access using a name instead an IP you will need to get a domain name using one of the numerous domain name registers that you can find online, such as [GoDaddy](#) , [1&1 Internet](#) , [Dotster.com](#) ...

Domain names serve to identify Internet resources, such as computers, networks, and services, with a text-based label that is easier to memorize than the numerical addresses used in Internet protocols.

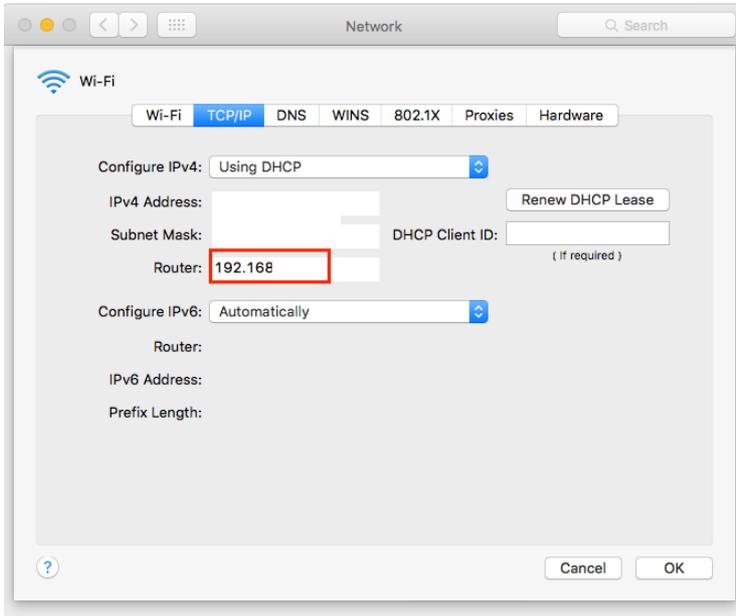
Router

1 - DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)

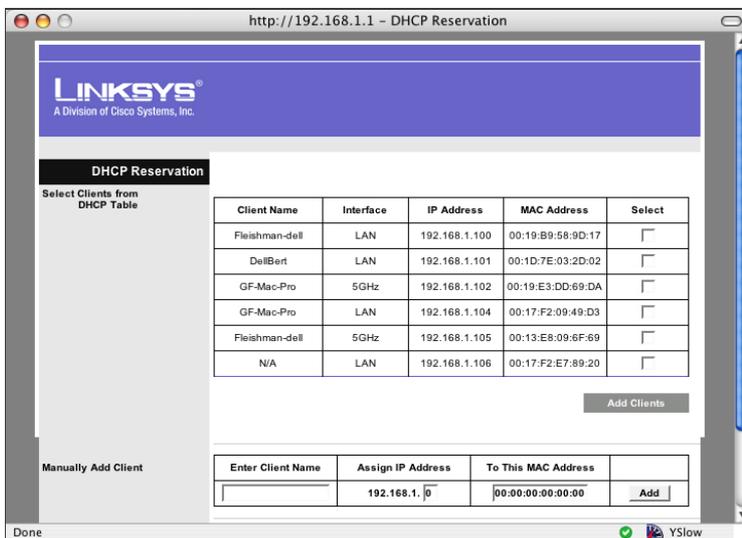
Reserve an IP address for your server in the DHCP service. What this will do is ensure that your server is always a the same IP address on your internal network, even after a restart of the server or router.

Step-by-Step

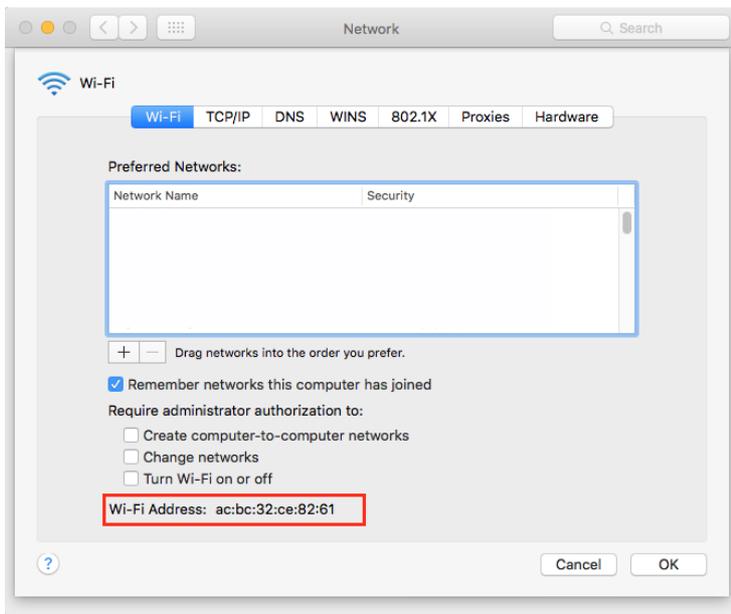
1. Go to your router configuration by typing your router's IP in your web browser navigation bar. This IP is usually 192.168.0.1 but you can check yours by typing ipconfig in the command prompt or in Mac by typing netstat -nr | grep default in Terminal or going to System Preferences > Network.



2. Find the DHCP setting. It can be named "DCHP Reservation", or "Address Reservation"...



3. Find the MAC address of the computer which you want to add to the reservation list. You can find the MAC address by using ipconfig in the Windows command prompt or going to Preferences > Network on macOS and going to Advanced. Remember that the Mac address will be different between WiFi and Ethernet adaptors and they cannot have the same IP reserved so you will need to choose a preferred one.



4. Write the adaptor MAC address into the DHCP address reservation and write the IP that you want to be fixed. Apply the changes.

2 - Setup port forwarding

The second step is setup the port forwarding to the previously reserved server IP address. This will allow us to redirect a communication request from one address and port number combination (external) to another (internal) through a network gateway such as a router or firewall.

To setup a port forwarding:

1. Again you need to access the router configuration, as earlier described you need to find your router IP and type it in your browser.
2. Each router interface is different, finding the "port forwarding" section should not be difficult, but you can check your router manual to find this section.
3. Once in the port forwarding section, you will need to add a new custom entry, again each router will have different fields to fill, but the required information is very similar between models:
 - o Name → Informative field to describe the service.
 - o Type → TCP, UDP, or Both.
 - o Inbound or Start → First port number.
 - o Private or End → Second port number (to open a single port type the same port as in the previous field but if you want to open a range type the last port in the range).
4. Finally, you will need to introduce your server IP address that we already made static in the DHCP step and save the changes.

The common ports that we would need are 80 for HTTP and 443 for HTTPS connections.

Related articles:

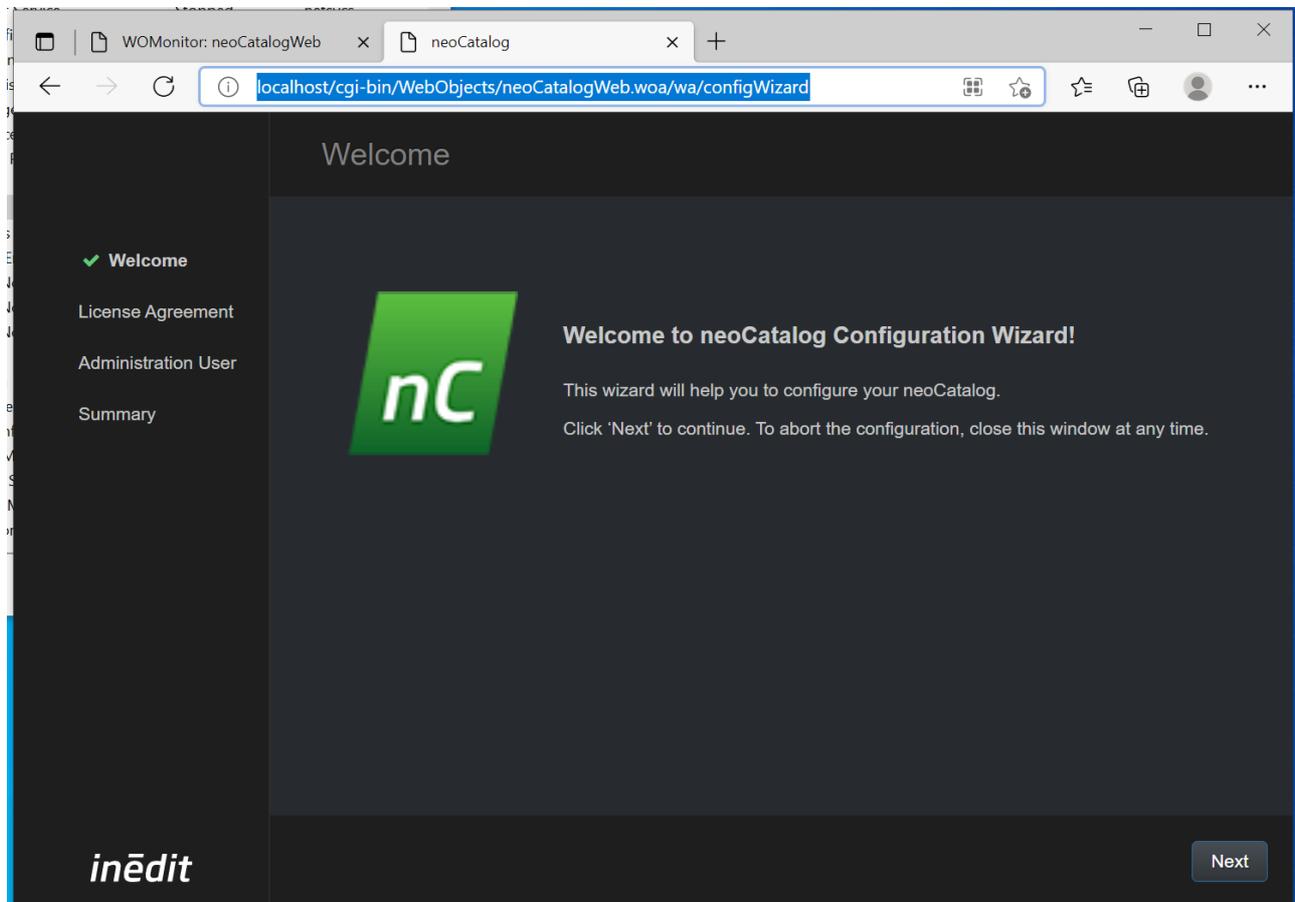
[Enable HTTPS for neoCatalog Server](#)

Configuration Wizard for neoCatalog setup

neoCatalog gives you the possibility to create your own neoCatalog with facilities to use your own files and data. The

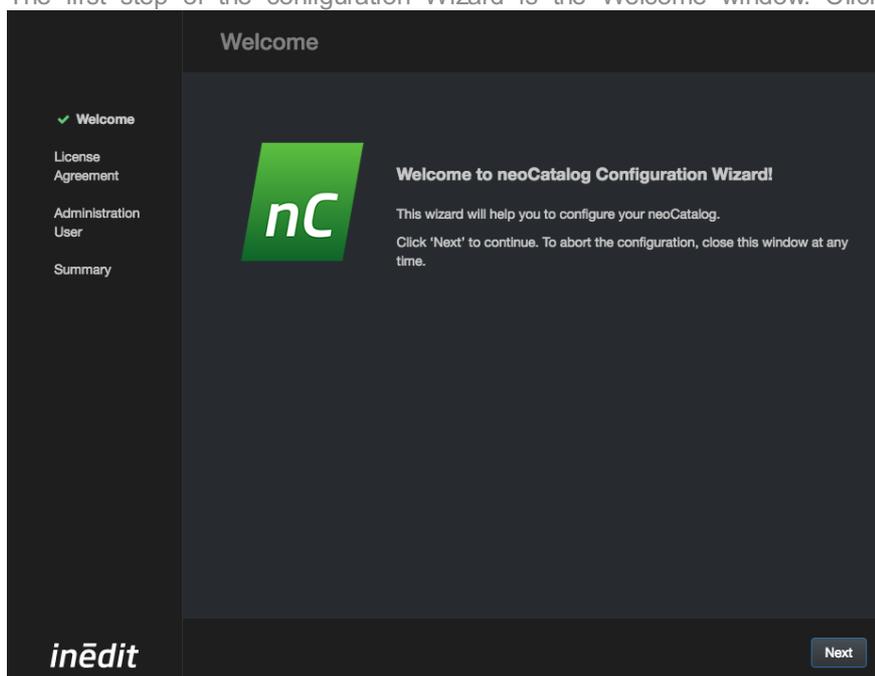
Configuration Wizard is a part of the installation for your neoCatalog that requires the Wizard for configuration purposes. Furthermore, you can also use Configuration Wizard to activate the program and create the first administration user.

Once the application is installed, type `http://localhost/cgi-bin/WebObjects/neoCatalogWeb.woa/wa/configWizard` and run the page. It should start the welcome page of Configuration Wizard. Complete the wizard until the end.



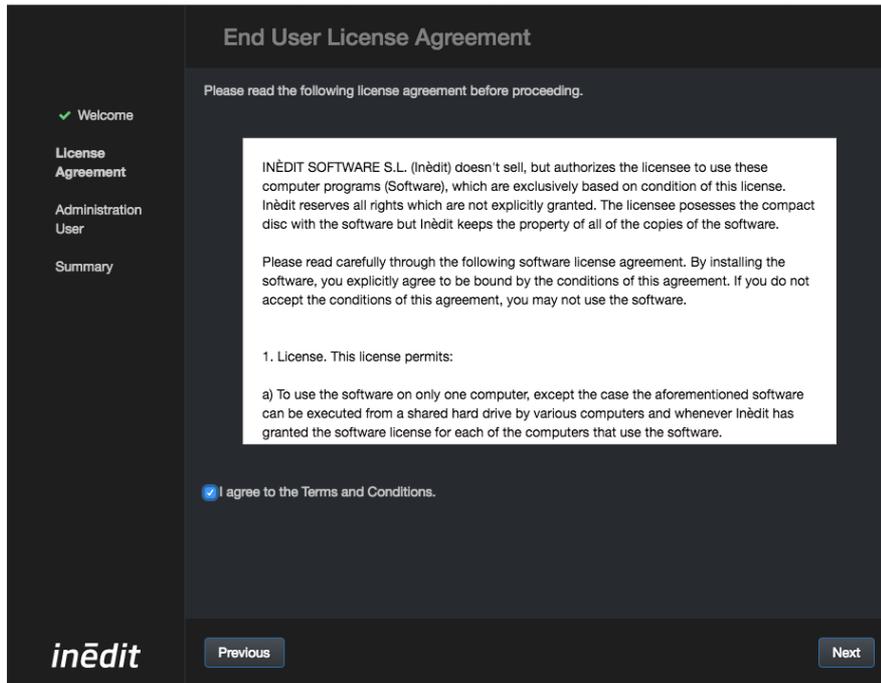
Welcome

The first step of the configuration Wizard is the Welcome window. Click on Next to start the configuration



License Agreement

The second step of the Wizard is to read and agree with the end user license agreement. Check the box to agree with the license and click on Next to continue.



The screenshot shows a dark-themed window titled "End User License Agreement". On the left is a sidebar with navigation options: "Welcome" (checked), "License Agreement" (selected), "Administration User", and "Summary". The main content area contains the following text:

Please read the following license agreement before proceeding.

INÈDIT SOFTWARE S.L. (Inèdit) doesn't sell, but authorizes the licensee to use these computer programs (Software), which are exclusively based on condition of this license. Inèdit reserves all rights which are not explicitly granted. The licensee possesses the compact disc with the software but Inèdit keeps the property of all of the copies of the software.

Please read carefully through the following software license agreement. By installing the software, you explicitly agree to be bound by the conditions of this agreement. If you do not accept the conditions of this agreement, you may not use the software.

1. License. This license permits:

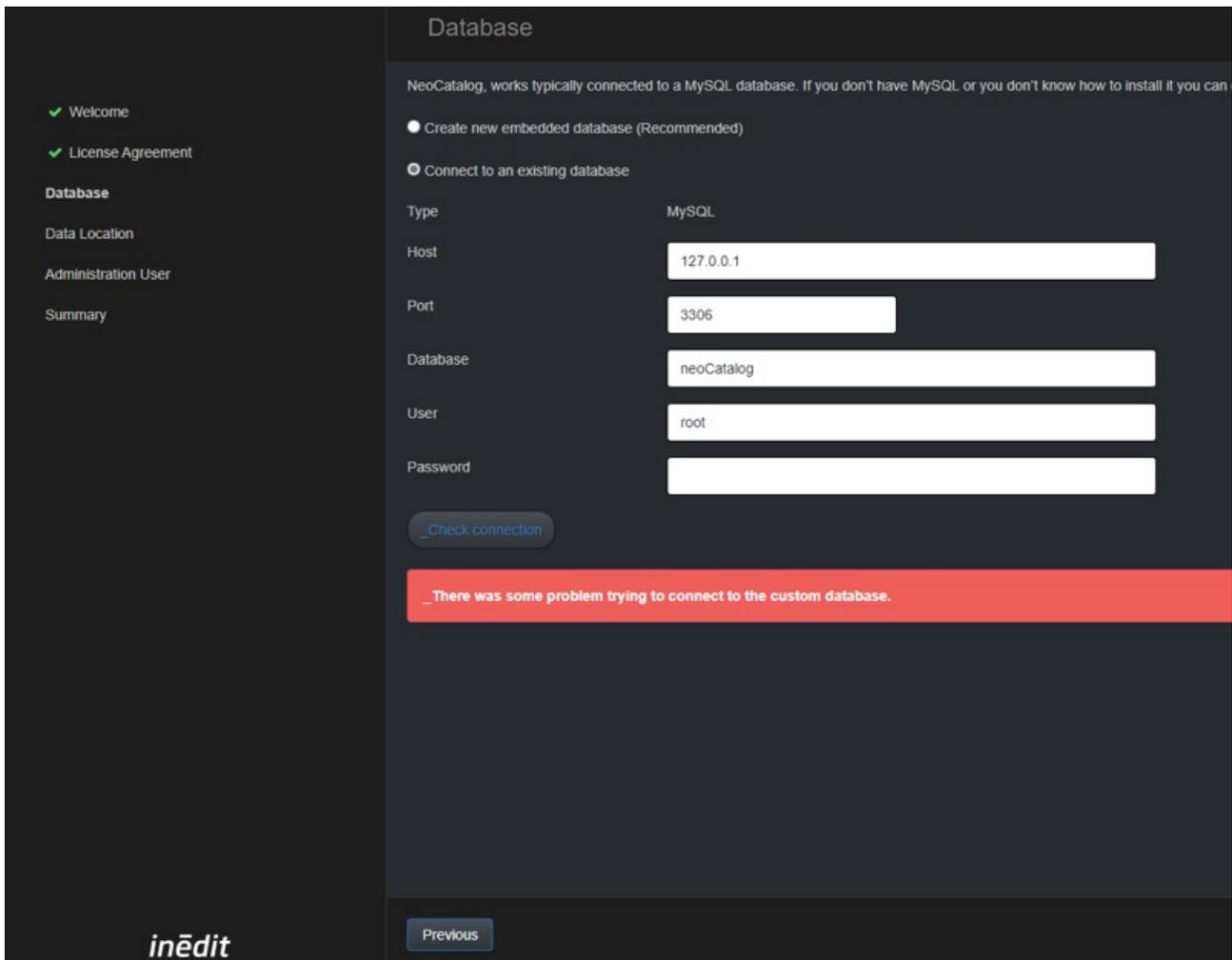
a) To use the software on only one computer, except the case the aforementioned software can be executed from a shared hard drive by various computers and whenever Inèdit has granted the software license for each of the computers that use the software.

At the bottom of the main area, there is a checkbox labeled "I agree to the Terms and Conditions." which is checked. At the bottom left is the "inèdit" logo, and at the bottom right are "Previous" and "Next" buttons.

Database

NOTE : This section is enabled for neoCatalog Server installations only.

This page manages and allows connecting the already existing neoCatalog Database as a part of server migration. Select the option " **Connect to an existing database** " and keep the pre-defined data in the fields.



Data Location

NOTE : This section is enabled for neoCatalog Server installations only.

This page manages and allows connecting the already existing neoCatalog folders as a part of server migration. Keep the pre-defined folder path if not differently defined.

Data Location

The application needs to store some files like, the original designs, high and low resolution copies, thumbnails, color-libraries, layouts, and so on.

The size of this folder could be very different depending on the number of designs you have.

In case you want to use a different folder you can specify it here.

Main Folder

[Previous](#)

- ✓ Welcome
- ✓ License Agreement
- Database
- Data Location**
- Administration User
- Summary

inēdit

Administration User

This page manages the first neoCatalog user, which is the Administrator of the application. Fill out the required field for the administration. Click on Next to continue. If you wish to allow receiving neoCatalog system notifications, bear in mind to enter the email.

Administration User

It is time to add the first administrator user to manage neoCatalog. Specify here you credentials, name and email

Please, remember this password to access later to neoCatalog.

Name

Email

User Login

Password

Password Confirmation

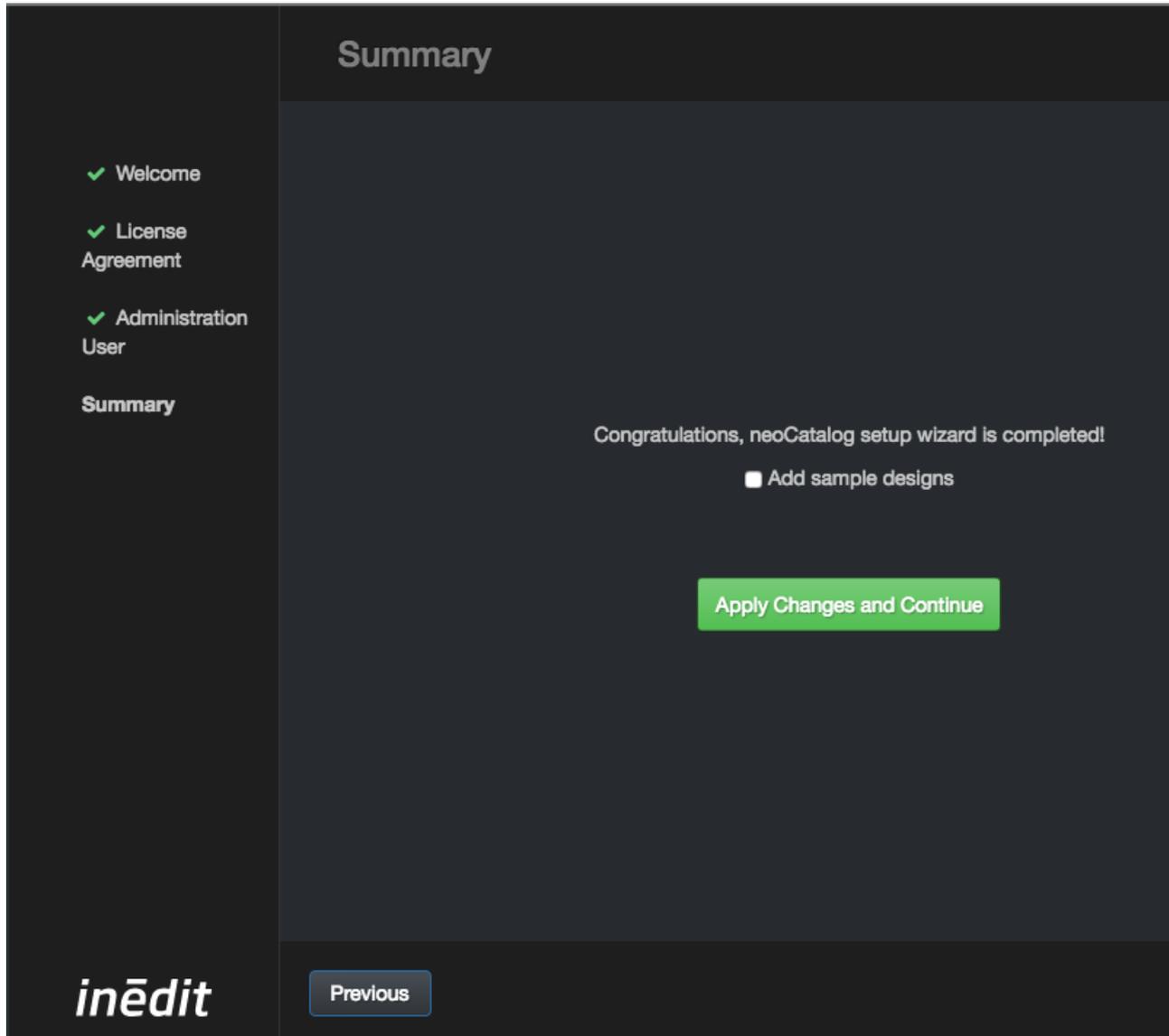
[Previous](#) [Next](#)

- ✓ Welcome
- ✓ License Agreement
- Administration User**
- Summary

inēdit

Summary

You have reached the last step of the configuration. If you want to download and use sample designs in your neoCatalog provided by Inèdit, check the given option 'Add sample designs'.



Finalize

Click on 'Apply Changes and Continue' to start the application on the default host and port, and to complete the configuration.

For the Desktop version:

The new neoCatalog database and files repository will be created and installed in:

- macOS: /Users/<USER>/Documents/neoCatalogs/<YOURCATALOG>/
- Windows: C:\Users\<USER>\Documents\neoCatalogs\<YOURCATALOG>\

For the Server version :

The new neoCatalog files repository will be created and installed in:

- macOS: Volumes/Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog
- Windows: C:\Library\WebServer\Documents\neoCatalog

neoCatalog will start the launch process of the newly created neoCatalog. This can take one minute. After neoCatalog restarts, it is ready to log in with the administrator username and password in the login window of the application. Proceed to [activate](#) neoCatalog.

TIP : In case you won't reach the login page, please [restart the instance manually](#).

Related articles:

[Start neoCatalog Server application instances from JavaMonitor](#)

[Start a new login session in neoCatalog](#)

[Request a trial license and get registered](#)

Download application logs in neoCatalog Server

When working in neoCatalog Server that is installed in server environments, we have the possibility to download the logs from Administration in System Info with the button Download logs at the bottom. It will download a ZIP file containing the all logs before the last started application run.

<

[System Info](#)
[Access control](#)
[Stats](#)
[Management](#)
[Preferences](#)
[Licensing](#)
[Multiple file import](#)

System Info

External URL: `http://MacBookaBanovic:9403`

Available from the Internet: ● Couldn't contact the remote service. last checked time: 11:18:36 [Retry](#)

neoCatalog UUID: `57c8deba-74d1-4cc5-9a16-1a57bc152ff5`

neoCatalog version: `3.12.0-b.6`

neoRipEngine version: `2.11.0.15`

Java version: `1.8.0_252`

System Mac OS X 10.16
 Available CPUs: 12
 Total RAM Memory: 1820 MB;
 JVM Total memory: 0GB;
 531MB free

Background tasks

DropBox
 Catalog instance port: Not specified
 Execution interval: 1 Minutes
 Next execution:

DropBoxMakeFoldersTask Catalog instance port: Execution Interval: 60 Minutes Status: Scheduled	DropBoxTask Catalog instance port: Execution Interval: 1 Minutes Status: Completed/Scheduled	ShowRoomTask Catalog instance port: Execution Interval: 24 Minutes Status: Scheduled	TableCleanerTask Catalog instance port: Execution Interval: 240 Minutes Status: Scheduled	DbBackupTask Catalog instance port: 9403 Execution Interval: 1440 Minutes Status: Scheduled	NeoLogTask Catalog instance port: Execution Interval: 1440 Minutes Status: Scheduled
--	--	--	---	---	--

ActivationTask
 Catalog instance port:
 Execution Interval: 60 Minutes
 Status: Scheduled

Reset Timers

Download logs
Update neoCatalog
Restore to previous version

neoCatalog v3.12.0-b.6 [Open Source Libraries](#) [Documentation](#) [Contact Support](#) [Request a feature](#) [About](#) [Contact Inédit](#)

NOTE: Be aware that the ZIP file can have high file size (more than 1GB) that can cause a temporary out of memory error in neoCatalog for the logged-in user while downloading the logs. In this case it is required to connect to the server to take the logs.

Related articles:

- [Where I can find the console logs of desktop neoCatalog](#)
- [System Info of neoCatalog](#)

Enable HTTPS for neoCatalog Server

This document is a step-by-step guide for configuring SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) on an Apache web server enabling the server to securely serve websites over HTTPS.

TABLE OF CONTENT

- [1 - Load mod_ssl](#)
- [2 - Include httpd-ssl.conf File](#)
- [3 - Add VirtualHost to httpd-ssl.conf](#)

- Declare VirtualHost
- General Virtual Host Settings
- Enable SSL
- Convert .pfx to .crt and .key
- Specify certificate and private key
- 4 - Test Configuration and restart Apache
- SSL Configuration for Windows Server Deployment

1 - Load mod_ssl

First, simply uncomment the following line in the **httpd.conf** file. To modify the httpd.conf file we will use the Nano text editor.

httpd.conf file is usually located at: **/etc/apache2/httpd.conf**. It's recommended to make a copy of httpd.conf file just in case we brake something.

mod_ssl

```
$ cd /etc/apache2/
$ sudo cp httpd.conf httpd.conf.old
$ sudo nano httpd.conf
```

Find the following line and uncomment it. Just in case you are not sure, comments have a leading pound/hash symbol (#) – just remove it.

```
GNU nano 2.0.6 File: httpd.conf
LoadModule proxy_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy.so
LoadModule proxy_connect_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_connect.so
LoadModule proxy_ftp_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_ftp.so
LoadModule proxy_http_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_http.so
LoadModule proxy_fcgi_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_fcgi.so
LoadModule proxy_scgi_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_scgi.so
#LoadModule proxy_fdpass_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_fdpass.so
LoadModule proxy_wstunnel_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_wstunnel.so
LoadModule proxy_ajp_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_ajp.so
LoadModule proxy_balancer_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_balancer.so
LoadModule proxy_express_module libexec/apache2/mod_proxy_express.so
#LoadModule session_module libexec/apache2/mod_session.so
#LoadModule session_cookie_module libexec/apache2/mod_session_cookie.so
#LoadModule session_dbd_module libexec/apache2/mod_session_dbd.so
LoadModule slotmem_shm_module libexec/apache2/mod_slotmem_shm.so
#LoadModule slotmem_plain_module libexec/apache2/mod_slotmem_plain.so
LoadModule ssl_module libexec/apache2/mod_ssl.so
#LoadModule dialup_module libexec/apache2/mod_dialup.so
LoadModule lbmethod_byrequests_module libexec/apache2/mod_lbmethod_byrequests.so

^G Get Help ^O WriteOut ^R Read File ^Y Prev Page ^K Cut Text ^C Cur Pos
^X Exit ^J Justify ^W Where Is ^V Next Page ^U UnCut Text ^T To Spell
```

2 - Include httpd-ssl.conf File

While we still have the httpd.conf file open, we also need to uncomment the line that includes the **httpd-ssl.conf** file.

```
apache2 — nano — 80x24
GNU nano 2.0.6 File: httpd.conf

# Configure mod_proxy_html to understand HTML4/XHTML1
<IfModule proxy_html_module>
Include /private/etc/apache2/extra/proxy-html.conf
</IfModule>
[]
# Secure (SSL/TLS) connections
Include /private/etc/apache2/extra/httpd-ssl.conf
#
# Note: The following must must be present to support
# starting without SSL on platforms with no /dev/random equivalent
# but a statically compiled-in mod_ssl.
#
<IfModule ssl_module>
SSLRandomSeed startup builtin
SSLRandomSeed connect builtin
</IfModule>

Include /private/etc/apache2/other/*.conf

^G Get Help ^O WriteOut ^R Read File ^Y Prev Page ^K Cut Text ^C Cur Pos
^X Exit ^J Justify ^W Where Is ^N Next Page ^U UnCut Text ^T To Spell
```

3 - Add VirtualHost to httpd-ssl.conf

The last step is to configure a new virtual host that is bound to port 443 (HTTPS). There is already a sample `<VirtualHost>` record in the `httpd-ssl.conf` file. I suggest you first remove it or comment it all out so that you can just paste in the necessary code at the bottom of the file.

`httpd-ssl.conf` file is usually located at: `/etc/apache2/conf/httpd-ssl.conf`

You will need to open the file using Nano (you can create a copy first for security reasons):

Add VirtualHost

```
$ cd /etc/apache2/extra
$ sudo cp httpd-ssl.conf httpd-ssl.conf.old
$ sudo nano httpd-ssl.conf
```

Declare VirtualHost

The first step is to declare a new virtual host using the `<VirtualHost>` directive .

VirtualHost

```
<VirtualHost *:443>
```

General Virtual Host Settings

Next, within the `<VirtualHost>` directive, we will declare some basic host settings:

- `DocumentRoot` : absolute path to the webroot for the site
- `ServerName` : the fully qualified domain name (FQDN)
- `ErrorLog` : location of the error log
- `CustomLog` : location of the access log

Enable SSL

To enable the SSL engine in Apache we simply add set the setting to “on”.

Enable SSL

```
#SSL Engine Switch
SSLEngine on
```

Convert .pfx to .crt and .key

A .pfx (Personal Information Exchange Format) is a file that enables the transfer of certificates and their private keys it contains the public key file (SSL certificate file) .crt and the associated private key file .key.

In order to configure our Virtual Host, if we have a pfx file we will need to treat the private key and the certificate.

To extract the certificate:

.crt

```
$ openssl pkcs12 -in [yourfile.pfx] -clcerts -nokeys -out [certificate.crt] -legacy
```

To extract the key:

.key

```
$ openssl pkcs12 -in [yourfile.pfx] -nocerts -out [keyfile-encrypted.key] -legacy
```

Sometimes it's needed to have an unencrypted .key file to import on some devices. I probably don't need to mention that you should be careful. If you store your unencrypted keypair somewhere in an unsafe location anyone can have a go with it and impersonate for instance a website or a person in your company. So always be extra careful when it comes to private keys!

.key

```
openssl rsa -in [keyfile-encrypted.key] -out [keyfile-decrypted.key] -legacy
```

Related information:

<https://www.ibm.com/docs/en/ar1/9.7?topic=certification-extracting-certificate-keys-from-pfx-file>

Specify certificate and private key

Using the paths as I described at the beginning, we will tell the SSL engine the location of the certificate request file (CSR) and the private host key (.key).

```
#Server Certificate:
SSLCertificateFile "/private/etc/apache2/ssl/certificate.crt"

#Server Private Key:
SSLCertificateKeyFile "/private/etc/apache2/ssl/keyfile-decrypted.key"
```

4 - Test Configuration and restart Apache

```
$ sudo apachectl -t
$ sudo apachectl restart
```

All done. You are now serving your website over HTTPS using Apache.

Related information:

<https://blackdiezone.net/2019/09/como-convertir-un-pfx-a-un-archivo-separado-key-crt/>

SSL Configuration for Windows Server Deployment

If your Windows server requires an SSL certificate but you don't have the necessary tools installed, macOS can be used to generate and process SSL certificates since it comes with OpenSSL preinstalled.

Related articles:

[How to install/update SSL certificate on the server where neoCatalog is hosted](#)

[Access neoCatalog from an external network \(Internet Access\)](#)

Generating a CSR and Updating the SSL Certificate on neoCatalog Windows

1. CSR and Private Key Generation

The generation of the `.key` file (private key) must be performed on your server, specifically the neoCatalog server. This process creates both the Certificate Signing Request (CSR) and the private key, which is required by GoDadd to issue the SSL certificate.

Step-by-Step Instructions

1. Connect to the neoCatalog server via terminal.
2. Run the following OpenSSL command to generate the CSR and private key:

```
openssl req -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout PRIVATEKEY.key -out MYCSR.csr
```
3. Enter the required organization information when prompted:
 - Country Name (2 letter code)
 - State or Province Name
 - Locality Name (City)
 - Organization Name
 - Organizational Unit Name
 - Common Name: Use `neocatalogo.lastamperiasa.co`
 - Email Address
4. After execution, you will have two files:

- `PRIVATEKEY.key` : Your private key file
- `MYCSR.csr` : The certificate signing request

5. Send the `MYCSR.csr` file to GoDaddy to generate your SSL certificate.

For reference, you can follow this guide:

<https://www.ssl.com/how-to/manually-generate-a-certificate-signing-request-csr-using-openssl/>

2. SSL Certificate Installation

Once you receive the new certificate files from GoDaddy:

Step-by-Step Installation (Apache Example)

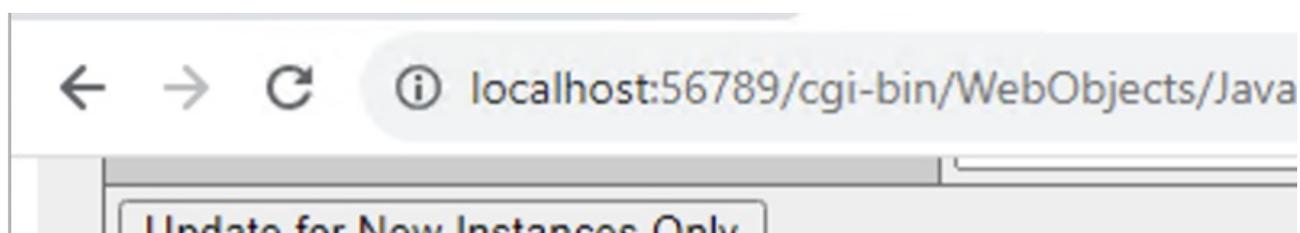
1. Go to the Apache SSL configuration directory (usually under `Apache24/conf/ssl` or similar).
2. Check for currently used certificate files, such as:
 - `wc.inedit.es.pem`
 - `wc.inedit.es.key`
3. Backup the existing files by renaming them with the past year (e.g., `wc.inedit.es_2024.pem`).
4. Copy and paste the new certificate files (the `.crt` and updated `.key` files) into the directory.
5. Update Apache configuration, if necessary, to point to the new certificate file names.
6. Restart the Apache service to apply the changes: `httpd -k restart`

Graceful Scheduling in JavaMonitor: ON or OFF

Graceful Scheduling involves managing tasks or processes in a manner that permits the application to finish its ongoing work before termination or interruption. In Java, for instance, employing mechanisms such as shutdown hooks or other graceful shutdown techniques enables the application to conclude its current tasks before shutting down.

However, it's important to note a potential drawback:

Graceful scheduling may impact the restart of the application service because of ongoing tasks, leading to a significant delay in memory release until the application triggers one error (e.g., Proxy error). To avoid this issue, we strongly recommend disabling this option (OFF).



Update for New Instances Only

* The path of the executable (inside the '.woa' directory).

** This should be a directory - the path should end with a /

Application Settings

Scheduling

With this feature you can have Monitor schedule your instances.

Note that all scheduled instances automatically act as if they are in production.

ID	Host : Port	Is Scheduled	Graceful Scheduling
1	127.0.0.1:2001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Update Scheduling

Email Notifications

Load Balancing and Adaptor Settings

Related articles:

[Start neoCatalog Server application instances from JavaMonitor](#)

How to Clean Up Folders on neoCatalog Server

Cleaning up neoCatalog folders and files on the neoCatalog server can help free up space and improve performance. By sorting files by size and deleting unnecessary files, you can quickly reclaim valuable space on your hard drive.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Type of Files](#)
- [How to Clean Up Folders on Mac](#)
- [How to Clean Up Folders on Windows](#)

Type of Files

Here are listed the files that can be removed.

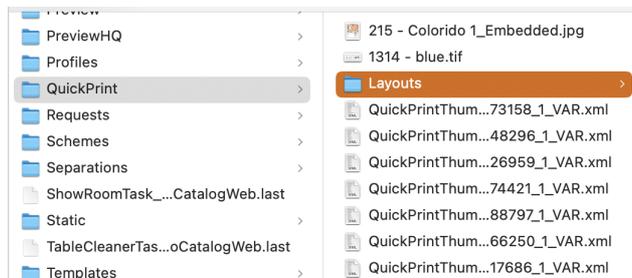
Application files:

- \Library\WebObjects\Logs\
- \Library\WebServer\Documents\neoCatalog\Logs\Archive\

Document files:

- \Library\WebServer\Documents\neoCatalog\Static\
- \Library\WebServer\Documents\neoCatalog\Error\
- \Library\WebServer\Documents\neoCatalog\QuickPrint\

Do not remove the folder "Layouts" inside the "QuickPrint" folder! Handle with care!



Whether you are using a Mac or Windows operating system, these steps can help you clean up your folders and gain space.

How to Clean Up Folders on macOS

1. Open Finder by clicking on the Finder icon in the Dock or by pressing Command + Space and typing "Finder" in Spotlight.
2. Navigate to the folder you want to clean up.
3. Click on the "View" menu and select "Show View Options." In the View Options window, select "Sort By" and choose "Size" to sort files by size. This will make it easier to identify large files that you no longer need.
4. Identify any large files that you no longer need and delete them by dragging them to the Trash.
5. Once you have deleted the files you no longer need, empty the Trash by right-clicking on the Trash icon in the Dock and selecting "Empty Trash."

How to Clean Up Folders on Windows

1. Open File Explorer by clicking on the File Explorer icon in the Taskbar or by pressing the Windows key + E.
 2. Navigate to the folder you want to clean up.
 3. Click on the "View" tab in the File Explorer window and select "Details." Then, click on the "Size" column to sort files by size. This will make it easier to identify large files that you no longer need.
 4. Identify any large files that you no longer need and delete them by selecting them and pressing the Delete key or by right-clicking and selecting "Delete."
 5. Once you have deleted the files you no longer need, empty the Recycle Bin by right-clicking on the Recycle Bin icon on the Desktop and selecting "Empty Recycle Bin."
-

Related articles:

[How to schedule Database backup in Administration](#)

How to extend the session login time

The **default session timeout** for a WebObjects application is **3600 seconds (1 hour)** . You can extend this timeout to a maximum of **28800 seconds (8 hours)** using the `-WOSessionTimeOut` argument in JavaMonitor.

How to Set `-WOSessionTimeOut` in JavaMonitor

1. Open **JavaMonitor** in your browser (typically: `http://localhost:56789`).
2. Navigate to your **Application** .
3. Click **Configure** on the desired instance or application settings.
4. Locate the field labeled **Additional Arguments** .
5. Add or update the argument:

```
-WOSessionTimeOut=10800
```

(This sets the session timeout to 3 hours. Adjust as needed, up to a maximum of 28800 seconds.)

6. Save the changes and **restart the application instance** for the new timeout to take effect.

Example:

If you want to maintain the default timeout:

```
-WOSessionTimeOut=3600
```

To extend it to 8 hours:

```
-WOSessionTimeOut=28800
```

Monitor

Applications
Hosts
Site
Preferences
Help
Mod_Proxy

Configuring Application "neoCatalogMilena"
Detail View

New Instance Defaults

New Instances will be automatically configured to have the following settings. Defaults may be pushed individually (or together) to existing instances using the "Push" buttons in the far right column. To only set defaults for new instances (existing instances remain unchanged), use the "Update for New Instances Only" button at the bottom.

Path*:	MacOSX <input type="text" value="/Library/WebObjects/Applications/neoCatalogWeb_25.6.1."/> <small>Pick...</small>	Push
	Windows: <input type="text"/>	
	Unix: <input type="text"/>	
Auto Recover:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <small>(Does not apply to scheduled instances)</small>	Push
Minimum Active Sessions:	<input type="text" value="0"/>	Push
Caching enabled:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Push
Debugging enabled:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Push
Output Path**:	MacOSX <input type="text" value="/Library/WebObjects/Logs"/> <small>Pick...</small>	Push
	Windows: <input type="text"/>	
	Unix: <input type="text"/>	
Auto Open In Browser	<input type="checkbox"/>	Push
Auto Open Client Application:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Push
Lifebeat Interval:	<input type="text" value="30"/>	Push
Additional Arguments:	<input type="text" value="-Djava.awt.headless=true -W0IncludeCommentsInResponse YES -Xms2G -Xmx2G -W0SessionTimeout=3600"/>	Push
<small>Update for New Instances Only</small>		Push All

How to install/update SSL certificate on the server where neoCatalog is hosted

Please ensure the SSL certification is requested in the formats **.crt and .key.pfx** (two separate files) or **.pem** (a single file) from providers such as <https://www.godaddy.com/es> or a similar service. The files that were obtained need to be sent to Inedit for the installation of the SSL certificate on the Apache host.

For additional details and instructions on enabling HTTPS for the neoCatalog Server, please refer to the following link: <https://inedit.freshdesk.com/en/support/solutions/articles/14000139884-enable-https-for-neocatalog-server>

How to perform a manual Apache update on Windows

Updating Apache on Windows manually involves downloading the latest version, stopping the current Apache service, replacing the old files with new ones, and restarting the service. Follow the steps below to complete the process.

Please note: During the Apache update, neoCatalog will be temporarily unavailable.

Step-by-Step

1. Backup Your Current Apache Configuration

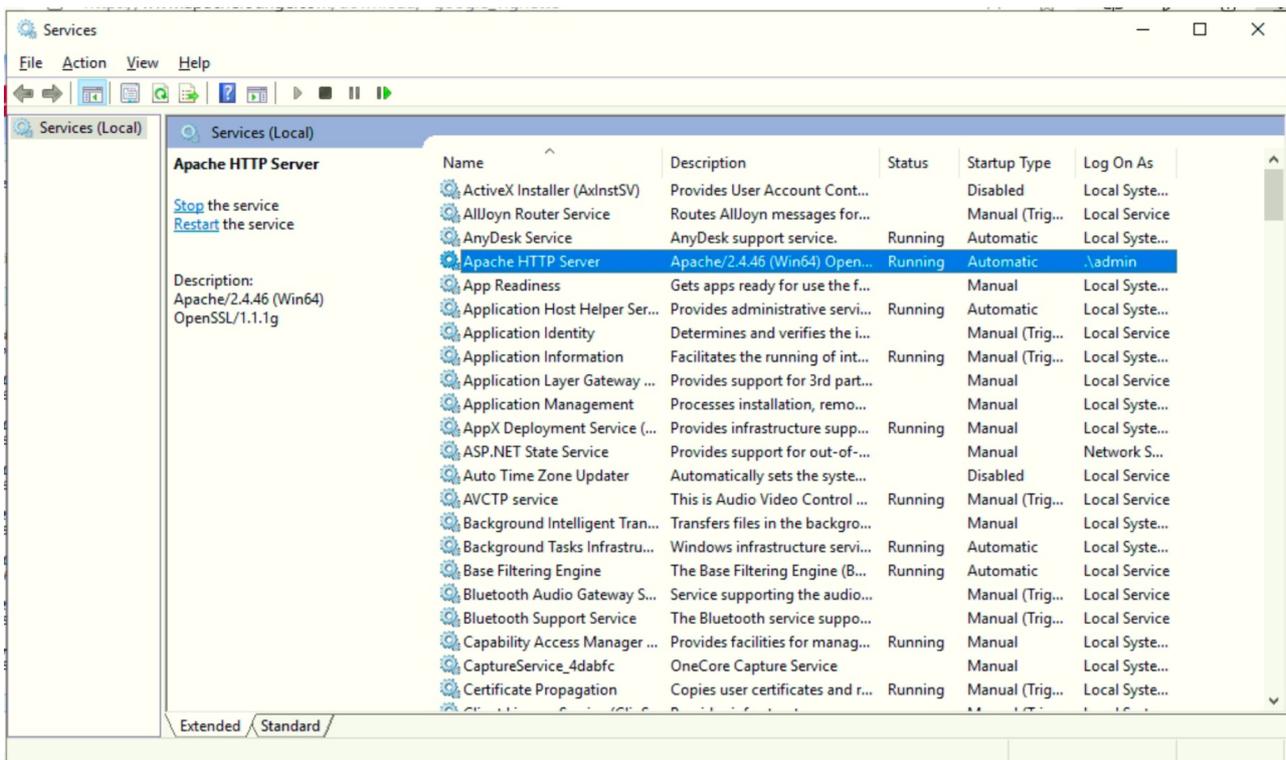
1. Locate the Apache Installation Directory: Apache is typically installed in `C:\Apache24` .
2. Rename the Apache Folder: Rename the `Apache24` folder to something like `Apache24.old` or `Apache24_2.4.42` .
3. Backup the Folder: Ensure the renamed folder is securely backed up.

2. Download the Latest Version of Apache

- Visit Apache Lounge: Go to the [Apache Lounge website](#) and download the latest version of Apache for Windows.
- Select the Correct Version: Make sure to download the version that matches your system architecture (32-bit or 64-bit).

3. Stop the Apache Service

1. Press `Win + R` , type `services.msc` , and press `Enter`.
2. In the Services window, locate the Apache service, typically named "Apache HTTP Server" with a description that includes the Apache version.
3. Right-click on the service and select **Stop** .

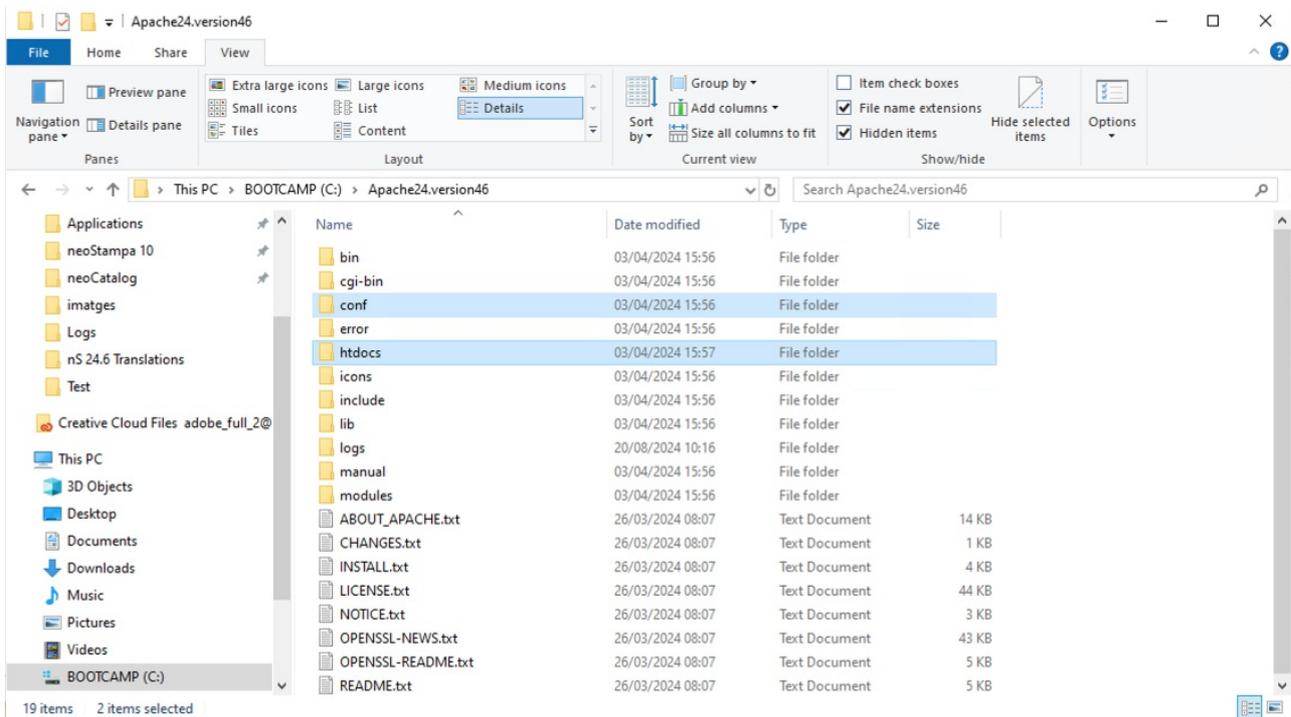


4. Replace Old Apache Files

1. Unzip the Downloaded Package: Extract the contents of the downloaded Apache package (e.g., `httpd-2.4.62-240718-win64-VS17`) to a temporary location.
2. Copy the Apache24 Folder: Copy the `Apache24` folder from the extracted files.
3. Paste to the Installation Directory: Navigate to the Apache installation directory (e.g., `C:\Apache24`) and paste the folder there.

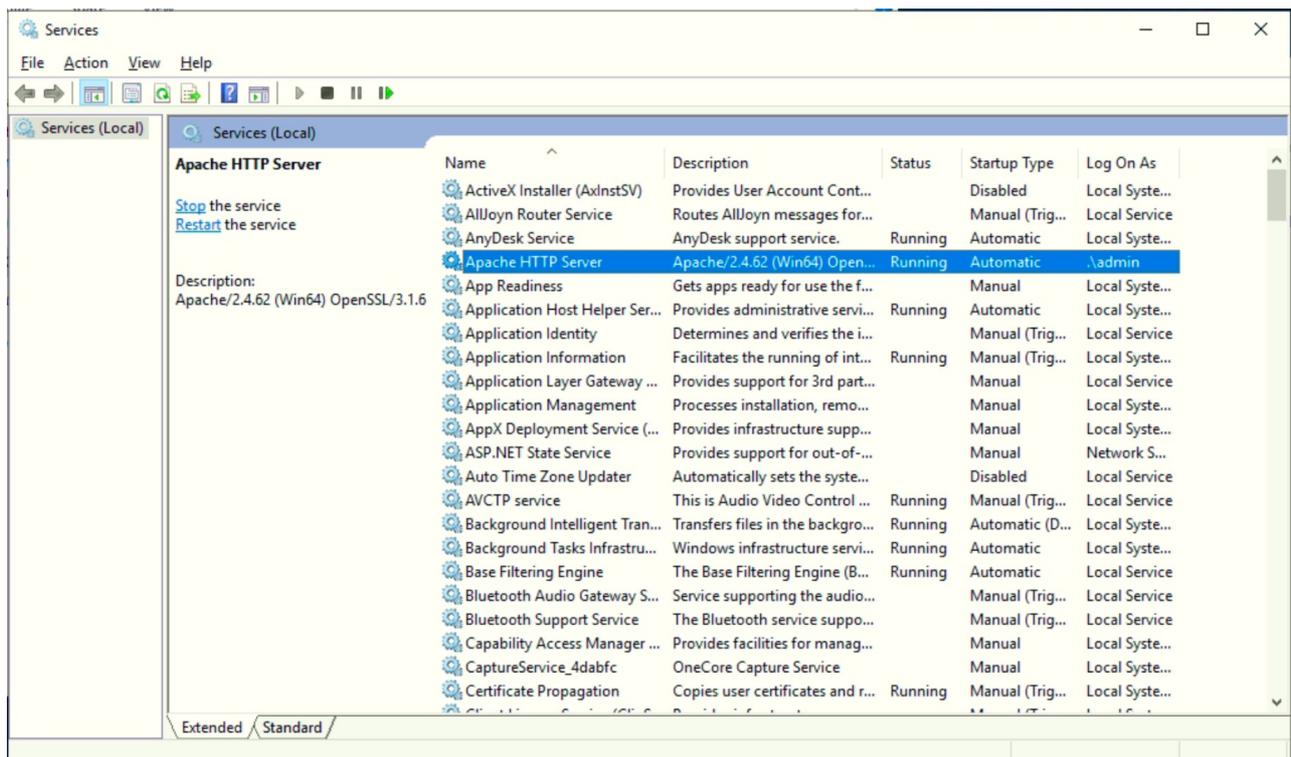
5. Merge Configuration Files

1. Access the Renamed Folder: Go to the previously renamed `Apache24.old` folder.
2. Move Configuration and htdocs Folders: Select the `conf` and `htdocs` folders and move them into the newly copied `Apache24` folder. **Do not** overwrite the folder links for `neoCatalog` and `WebObjects` inside `htdocs`; these must remain intact.



6. Start the Apache Service

1. Return to Services Panel: Go back to `services.msc`.
2. Start the Apache Service: Right-click on the Apache service and select **Start**. Once started, the service description should reflect the new version of Apache.



7. Verify the Update

1. Check Apache is Running: Open a web browser and navigate to `https://yourneocatalogurl/cgi-bin/WebObjects/neoCatalogWeb.woa/` to confirm that Apache is running properly.
2. Verify in neoCatalog: Log in to neoCatalog and ensure that thumbnails and other functionalities are working correctly.

8. Clean Up

- Delete Backup Directories: If everything is functioning correctly, you can safely delete the backup directories created during the process.

How to schedule Database backup in Administration

It is important to make regular backups of your data in case of accidental data loss or corruption. neoCatalog administration offers the option to back up the application database. The backup is the process of creating a copy (backing up) of the active database with the option to schedule the backup execution. In this article, we will provide step-by-step instructions on how to make a backup in neoCatalog.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [Step-by-Step](#)
 - [Step 1: Navigate to the Backup Option](#)
 - [Step 2: Activate the backup process](#)
 - [Step 3: Choose the Backup Destination](#)
 - [Step 4: Schedule Regular Backups](#)
 - [Step 5: Verify Backup](#)
 - [Step 6: Start the Backup Process](#)
 - [Conclusion](#)
 - [Restore backup](#)

Step 1: Navigate to the Backup Option

To start, log in to neoCatalog and enter Administration > Management. From there, select “Backup” to access the backup options.

Step 2: Activate the backup process

This option is enabled automatically after installation.

Step 3: Choose the Backup Destination

The backup path by default is `/Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog/DatabaseBackups`, but you can choose a custom path. This can be an external hard drive, a network drive, or any other location that you can easily access. Make sure you select a location that is secure and has enough space to store your backup file.

Step 4: Schedule Regular Backups

To ensure that your data is always protected, it is recommended to schedule regular backups. You can use the built-

in backup scheduler in neoCatalog to schedule backups at specific times or intervals. This will help ensure that your data is always protected and up-to-date.

Step 5: Verify Backup

After the backup process is complete, it is important to verify that the backup was successful. Navigate to the backup location and open the backup file to ensure that it contains all the necessary data.

Step 6: Start the Backup Process

Once you have selected the backup options, click on the “Make Backup now” button to begin the backup process. The software will start creating a backup file of your NeoCatalog data and save it to the location you specified.

Within every modification of settings, press the Save button to apply changes.

Conclusion

Making regular backups of your neoCatalog database is essential for protecting against accidental data loss or corruption. By following these simple steps, you can create a backup of your data in just a few minutes. Do not forget to schedule regular backups to ensure that your data is always protected.

System Info Access control Stats **Management** Preferences Licensing Multiple file import Update

Management

Overview

ACCOUNTS

Users

Groups

Contacts

Notifications

MATERIALS

Color libraries

Simulations

Fabrics

Layouts

Color Profiles

UTILITIES

QuickPrint Presets

QuickPrint Scenarios

Print Servers

ADVANCED

Custom Fields

Custom Dialogs

Shared Servers

Backups

Database Backup

Activate Backups
To activate automatic database backups

Database backups path

Choose the path where the database backups are going to be stored

Periodicity

hours

Specify every how many hours the backup will be done

Quantity to store

Number of database backups that are going to stored, oldest will be deleted

Warn Admins
Send an email to neoCatalog administrator/s if there is any error making the backups

Last successful backup

Date of last successful database backup

neoCatalog v3.16.4 [Open Source Libraries](#) [Documentation](#) [Contact Support](#) [Request a feature](#) [About](#) [Contact Inédit](#)

Restore backup

The backup in the format SQL is compressed to a ZIP file. To restore the database, you need to import the backup file in SQL format in the database management application according to their steps (Sequel Pro, HeidiSQL).

DatabaseBackups

Name	Date Modified	Size	Kind
20210108_073900_neoCatalogBackup.zip	1 Aug 2021 at 07:39	10,7 MB	ZIP archive
20210308_055800_neoCatalogBackup.zip	3 Aug 2021 at 05:58	10,7 MB	ZIP archive
20210508_030000_neoCatalogBackup.zip	5 Aug 2021 at 03:00	10,8 MB	ZIP archive
20212507_081200_neoCatalogBackup.zip	25 Jul 2021 at 08:12	10,6 MB	ZIP archive
20212807_030100_neoCatalogBackup.zip	28 Jul 2021 at 03:01	10,6 MB	ZIP archive
20212907_095300_neoCatalogBackup.zip	29 Jul 2021 at 09:53	10,7 MB	ZIP archive
20221308_100651_neoCatalogBackup.zip	13 Aug 2022 at 10:06	14,8 MB	ZIP archive

Start neoCatalog Server application instances from JavaMonitor

During the setup process, restarting the neoCatalog service is necessary multiple times to ensure the setup and configuration changes take effect. There are two available methods for restarting the neoCatalog service:

(A) Automated Restart via JavaMonitor: This can be performed remotely through a web browser. Utilize JavaMonitor to initiate the automated restart.

(B) Manual Restart from the Terminal on the Server: Access the server's terminal to manually restart the neoCatalog service.

If the neoCatalog service stops, you will observe a "Service Unavailable" message in your web browser. In such cases, it's essential to follow one of the restarting options to restore service functionality.

Service Unavailable

The server is temporarily unable to service your request due t

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [\(A\) Restart neoCatalog Service from JavaMonitor](#)
- [\(B\) Manual restart from Terminal](#)
- [Troubleshooting: Cannot Stop/Start NeoCatalog Service](#)

(A) Restart neoCatalog Service from JavaMonitor

In order to (re)start neoCatalog, please follow the steps:

1. Go to the web browser and enter <http://localhost:56789>. This path will open the WOMonitor in JavaMonitor, where you can see the installed instances. Click on 'View Details' on the instance that you want to (re)start.

WOMonitor: Applications

localhost:56789/cgi-bin/WebObjects/JavaMoni

Monitor

Applications Hosts Site Prefe

Applications

Application	Instances Running	Ins
neoCatalogDemo	1	
neoCatalogWeb	0	
Totals	1	

Add Application Named:

Notes:

- Application names may only contain alpha-numeric or '-'
- Application names do not need to match the Application executable
- Application names are used by the adaptor for load-balancing.

2. Next you will see the detailed instance of neoCatalog.

Monitor

Applications

Hosts

Site

Prefer

neoCatalogWeb

This page automatically updates every 60 seconds.

[Refresh](#) | [Show Stats](#)

Select	Name	Host: Port	Status	Start - Stop
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	neoCatalogWeb-1	127.0.0.1:2001		
Select All None	Select all instances that are: Running Not Running			

Add: instance(s) on host:

3. To quit the instance, in case of restarting neoCatalog, press 'Configure' and push 'Force Quit This Instance' (down the page).

Force Quit

Clicking this button will force quit this instance.

The instance will do no error handling, nor will it attempt to finish processing requests in progress.

The instance should exit within 30 seconds.

This only works on 5.2 applications or above.

4. Now the application is stopped. To go back to the application details and see the running status, you will need to push Details View (up the page):

Monitor Applications Hosts Site Preferences Help Mod_Proxy 

Configuring Instance "1" on 127.0.0.1

The Instance must be restarted for changes to take effect.
(Changes to these settings only affect this instance, for all instances, use the [Application Configure Page](#))

5. If the quitting instance was successful, the status will be OFF. To start the instance, push the green button in the column Start-Stop, which will restart the instance. The page automatically updates every 60 seconds. To speed up

the Status push Refresh Now. If quitting the instance failed here, please restart neoCatalog via terminal, option B.

The screenshot shows the JavaMonitor web interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Applications, Hosts, Site, Preferences, Help, and Mod_Proxy. The main heading is "neoCatalogWeb". Below it, a note says "This page automatically updates every 60 seconds." with links for "Refresh" and "Show Stats".

Select	Name	Host: Port	Status	Start - Stop	Auto-Recover	Refuse New Sessions	Scheduled	Next shutdown	Deaths	WOstats	Configure	Delete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	neoCatalogWeb-1	127.0.0.1:2001	OFF		ON	OFF	ON	Thu @ 03:00	-	Off	Configure	Delete

Below the table, there are summary statistics and action buttons:

Select All None	Select all instances that are: Running Not Running					Bounce ?	Clear Deaths	0.00 TPM	Configure	Delete	
Running Sessions								0	0		

At the bottom, there is an "Add" form: "Add: 1 instance(s) on host: 127.0.0.1 Add".

6. When the instance is restarted the status will be ON and green. Go to <http://localhost/>. neoCatalog is ready to use.

(B) Manual restart from Terminal

If the instance does not restart from JavaMonitor, please follow the steps.

1. Open the terminal command on the neoCatalog server, type `cd /Library/LaunchDaemons/` and confirm by pressing enter.

2. After you enter `LaunchDaemons`, start typing the commands to quit and restart the neoCatalog Service. These commands must run with `sudo` and confirm by pressing enter. You are required to enter the system user password:

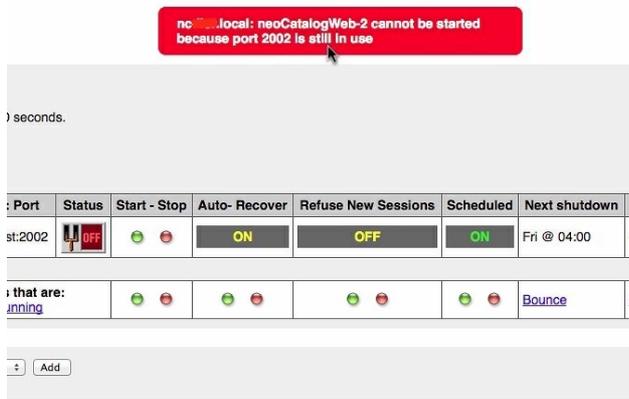
```
sudo launchctl unload org.projectwonder.womonitor.plist
sudo launchctl unload org.projectwonder.wotaskd.plist
sudo launchctl load org.projectwonder.womonitor.plist
sudo launchctl load org.projectwonder.wotaskd.plist
sudo apachectl restart
```

3. You can go to <http://localhost/> and refresh the browser. After a few seconds, the application will start and neoCatalog is ready to use.

Troubleshooting: Cannot Stop/Start neoCatalog Service

(A) Restart JavaMonitor

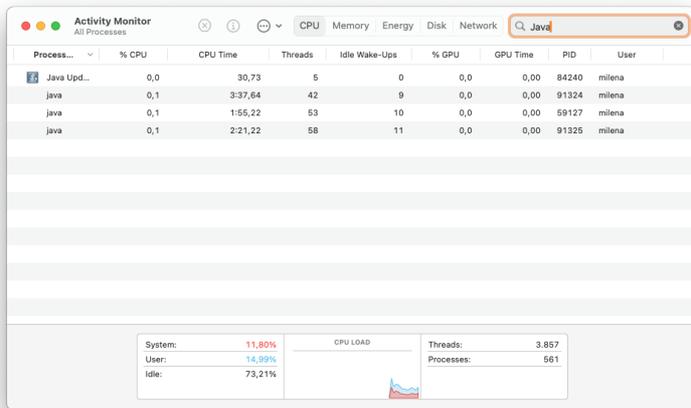
If the neoCatalog service does not stop or start following the initial troubleshooting steps (Option A and B), follow these additional steps:



1. Attempt to access the instance service <http://localhost:2002> (the port of the distance can differ).

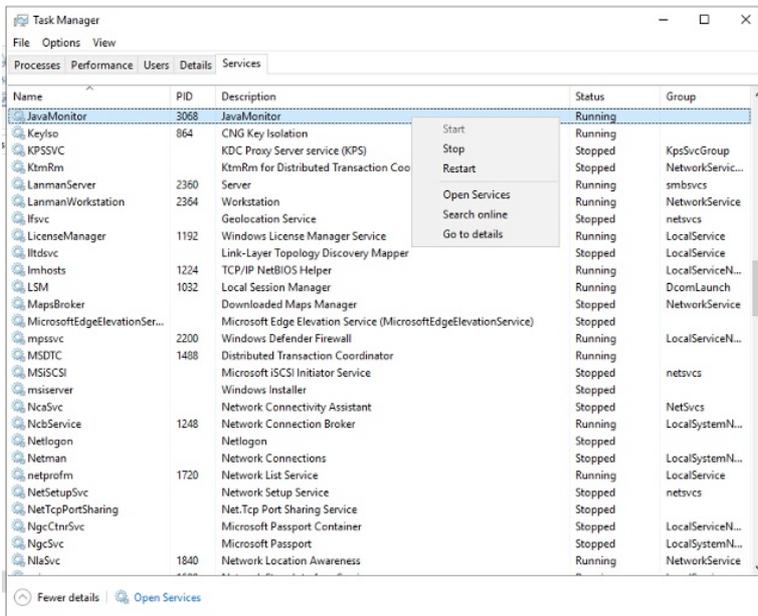
2a. For macOS :

- If no service is running, open the Activity Monitor.
- Search for 'Java' and force quit all instances.



2b. For Windows :

- Open the Task Manager.
- Restart the JavaMonitor service from the Services tab.



3. Return to <http://localhost:56789> and attempt to start the instance.

4. If the issue persists:

1. Check the last log.
 - For Windows: Navigate to C:\Library\WebObjects\Logs.
 - For macOS: Navigate to /Library/WebObjects/Logs.
2. Look for the following error: `er.extensions.migration.ERXMmigrationFailedException: Migration failed.`

(B) Restart Apache Service

Special cases may arise where instances don't start despite being in the ON state due to ongoing usage. Follow these steps to restart the applications as needed:

1. Open the Services and stop the Apache service.
2. Navigate to Task Manager > Details and terminate all java.exe processes, excluding those consuming low memory (less than 200KB).
3. Return to Services and start the Apache service.
4. Proceed to start the launcher.

Please note that simply restarting the server will not resolve this issue since users might be attempting to access the application before it fully starts, causing a blockage. Hence, stopping and restarting the Apache service is necessary in this scenario.

Related articles:

[Configuration Wizard for neoCatalog setup](#)

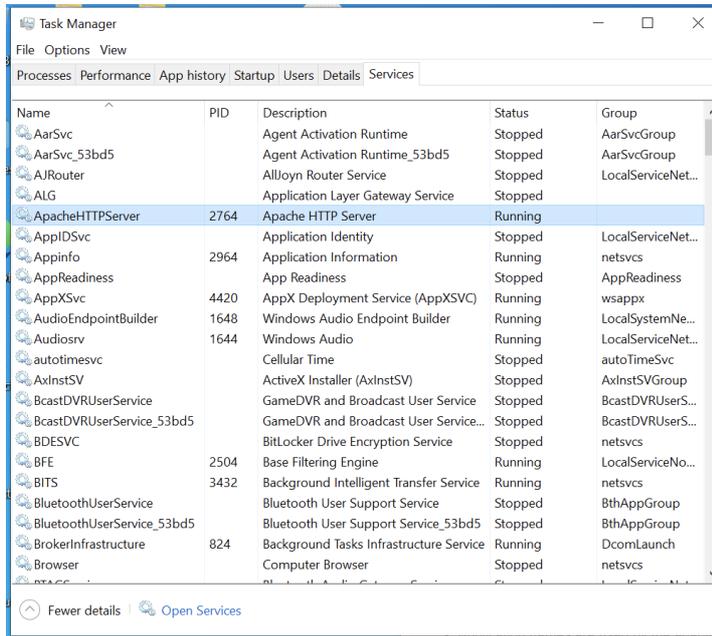
[Graceful Scheduling in JavaMonitor: ON or OFF](#)

neoCatalog Server version installation in Windows Server

Requirements

Before starting the installation, make sure that the Windows Server does not contain a previously installed neoCatalog Server version. You can verify in Task Manager if specific services are present in Task Manager:

- ApacheHTTPServer
- JavaMonitor
- MySQL



- WOTaskd

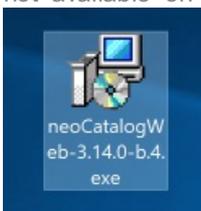
NOTE: neoCatalog Standalone installation will not affect server version installation, because the app, database and directory is completely different than the server version.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

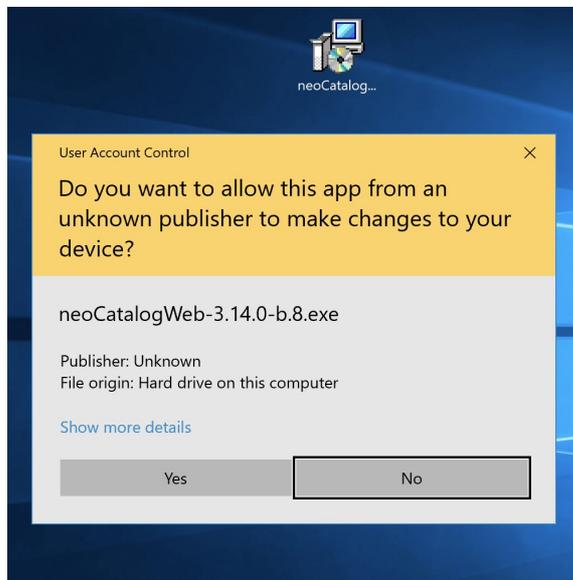
- [Requirements](#)
- [Start Installation](#)
 - [Step-by-Step](#)
- [Verify Installation](#)
- [Create admin user](#)

Start Installation

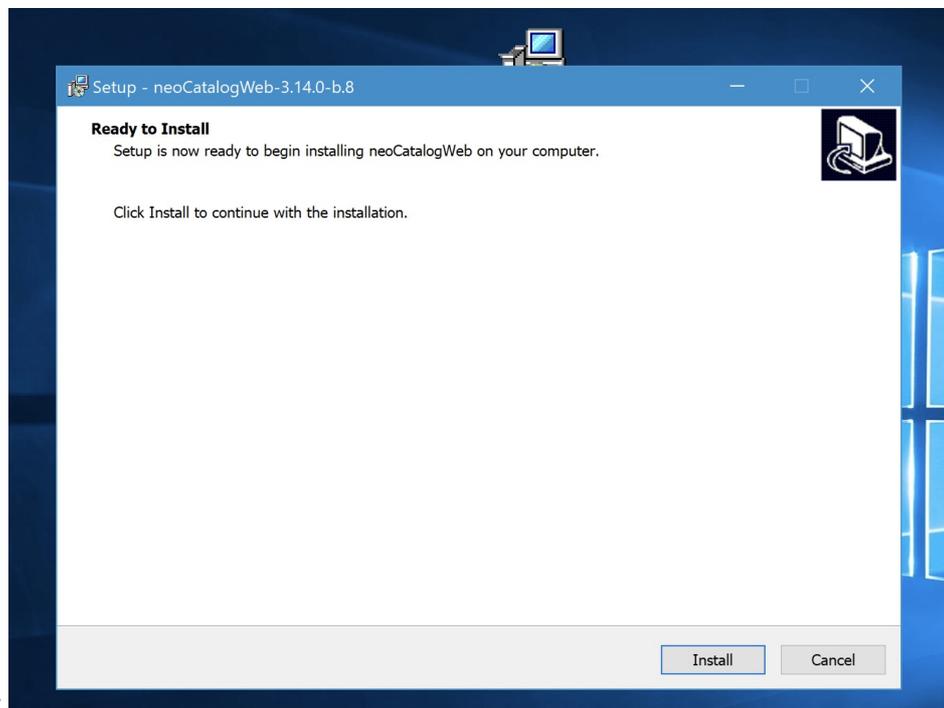
The installation of the application has to be done with the .exe installer for the server version. Currently, the installer is not available on the web or for public access. Ask the development team to provide you with the .exe file.



Step-by-Step

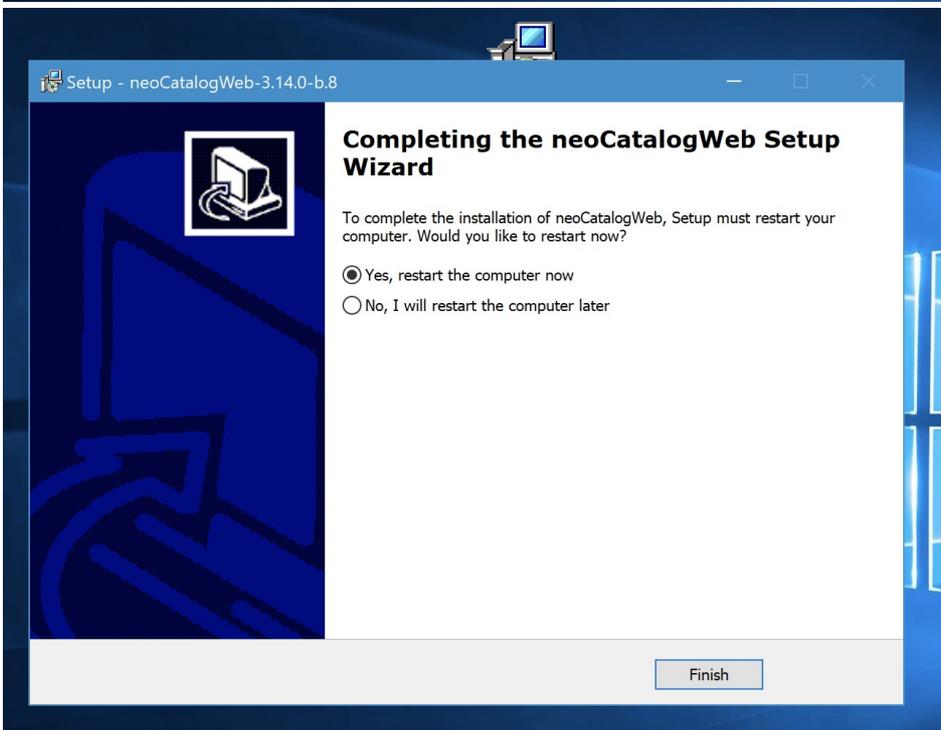
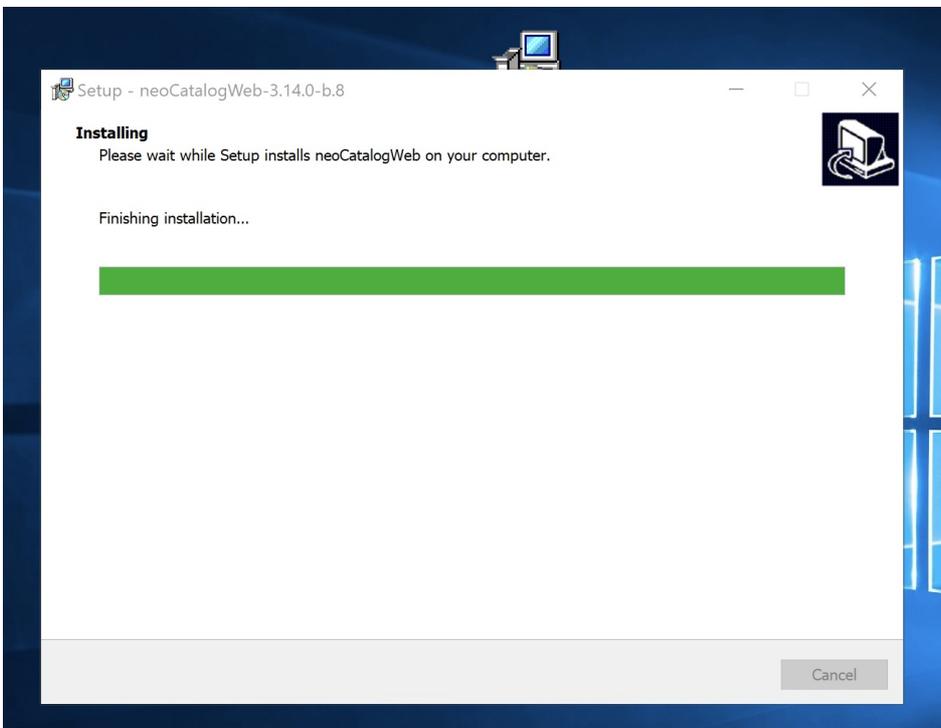


1. Double-click on the .exe installer to start installation:



2. Continue with "Install":

3. Wait until the installation is completed:



Verify Installation

1. Once the installation is finished, open "Task Manager" and verify that all required services are running:

- ApacheHTTPServer
- JavaMonitor
- MySQL
- WOTaskd

Task Manager

File Options View

Processes Performance App history Startup Users Details Services

Name	PID	Description	Status
AarSvc		Agent Activation Runtime	Stopped
AarSvc_53bd5		Agent Activation Runtime_53bd5	Stopped
AJRouter		AllJoyn Router Service	Stopped
ALG		Application Layer Gateway Service	Stopped
ApacheHTTPServer	2764	Apache HTTP Server	Running
AppIDSvc		Application Identity	Stopped
Appinfo	2964	Application Information	Running
AppReadiness		App Readiness	Stopped
AppXSvc	4420	AppX Deployment Service (AppXSVC)	Running
AudioEndpointBuilder	1648	Windows Audio Endpoint Builder	Running
Audiosrv	1644	Windows Audio	Running
autotimesvc		Cellular Time	Stopped
AxInstSV		ActiveX Installer (AxInstSV)	Stopped
BcastDVRUserService		GameDVR and Broadcast User Service	Stopped
BcastDVRUserService_53bd5		GameDVR and Broadcast User Service...	Stopped
BDESVC		BitLocker Drive Encryption Service	Stopped
BFE	2504	Base Filtering Engine	Running
BITS	3432	Background Intelligent Transfer Service	Running
BluetoothUserService		Bluetooth User Support Service	Stopped
BluetoothUserService_53bd5		Bluetooth User Support Service_53bd5	Stopped
BrokerInfrastructure	824	Background Tasks Infrastructure Service	Running
Browser		Computer Browser	Stopped

^ Fewer details |  Open Services

Task Manager

File Options View

Processes Performance App history Startup Users Details Services

Name	PID	Description	Status
lmhosts	448	TCP/IP NetBIOS Helper	Running
LSM	388	Local Session Manager	Running
LxpSvc		Language Experience Service	Stopped
MapsBroker		Downloaded Maps Manager	Stopped
MessagingService		MessagingService	Stopped
MessagingService_53bd5		MessagingService_53bd5	Stopped
MicrosoftEdgeElevationServ...		Microsoft Edge Elevation Service (Mic...	Stopped
MixedRealityOpenXRSvc		Windows Mixed Reality OpenXR Servi...	Stopped
mpssvc	2504	Windows Defender Firewall	Running
MSDTC	4556	Distributed Transaction Coordinator	Running
MSiSCSI		Microsoft iSCSI Initiator Service	Stopped
msiserver		Windows Installer	Stopped
MySQL	2868	MySQL	Running
NaturalAuthentication		Natural Authentication	Stopped
NcaSvc		Network Connectivity Assistant	Stopped
NcbService	688	Network Connection Broker	Running
NcdAutoSetup		Network Connected Devices Auto-Set...	Stopped
Netlogon		Netlogon	Stopped
Netman		Network Connections	Stopped
netprofm	2044	Network List Service	Running
NetSetupSvc		Network Setup Service	Stopped
NetTcpPortSharing		Net.Tcp Port Sharing Service	Stopped

^ Fewer details | Open Services

2. Open the web browser and type <http://localhost:56789> . It will open JavaMonitor. You should see one application instance neoCatalogWeb running.

WOMonitor: Applications

localhost:56789/cgi-bin/WebObjects/JavaMonitor.woa

Monitor

- Applications
- Hosts
- Site
- Preferences
- Help

Applications

Application	Instances Running	Instances Configured
neoCatalogWeb	1	
Totals	1	

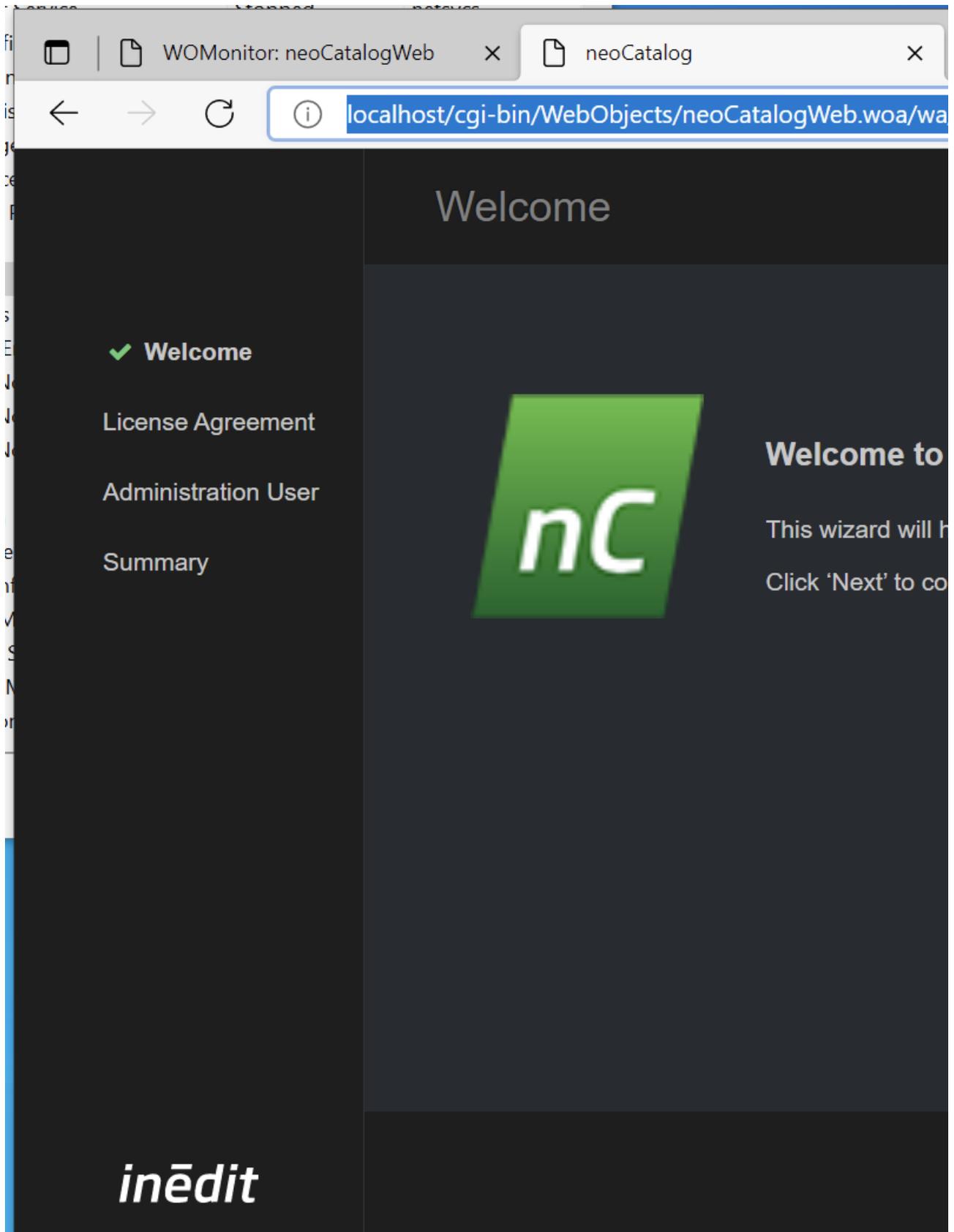
Add Application Named:

Notes:

- Application names may only contain alpha-numeric or '-_'.
- Application names do not need to match the Application executable's filename.
- Application names are used by the adaptor for load-balancing.

Create admin user

1. In the web browser type <http://localhost> . You should see the login page of neoCatalog. By default, there is no user and password created. Now you need to create the admin user. Type <http://localhost/cgi-bin/WebObjects/neoCatalogWeb.woa/wa/configWizard> and run the page. It should start the welcome page of **Configuration Wizard**. Complete the wizard until the end.



2. Go to <http://localhost:56789> and restart the application instance .

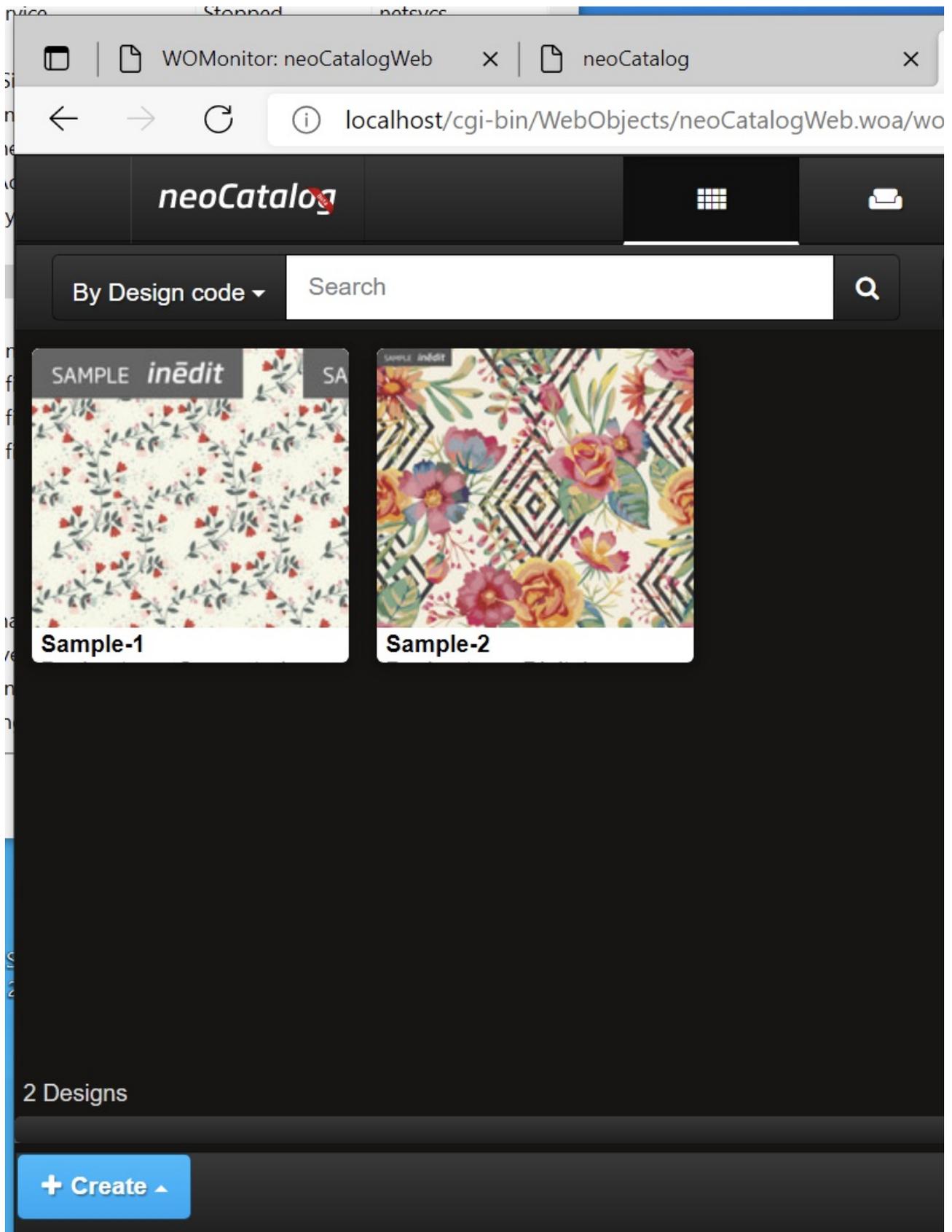
The screenshot shows a web browser window with the address bar displaying 'localhost:56789/cgi-bin/WebObjects/JavaMonitor.woa/wo/plh5LZtco4ReNFtTJbkJKM/0.0...'. The page title is 'Monitor' and the active tab is 'Applications'. The navigation menu includes 'Applications', 'Hosts', 'Site', 'Preferences', 'Help', and 'Mod_Proxy'. The main content area is titled 'Applications' and contains a table with the following data:

Application	Instances Running	Instances Configured	View Instances	Configuration		
neoCatalogWeb	1	1	View Details	Configure	Delete	Bounce
Totals	1	1				

Below the table, there is an 'Add Application' section with a text input field for 'Add Application Named:' and an 'Add Application' button. A 'Notes' section follows, containing three bullet points:

- Application names may only contain alpha-numeric or '-'.
- Application names do not need to match the Application executable's filename.
- Application names are used by the adaptor for load-balancing.

3. If your admin user creation is successful, then you will be able to log in with the newly created user and password after the **activation** is active. If you have trouble reaching the login, check this **troubleshooting**.



Related articles:

[neoCatalog does not start after installation in Windows](#)

[Request a trial license and get registered](#)

[How to apply for XDAT \(offline\) application license activation](#)

[Configuration Wizard for neoCatalog setup](#)

neoCatalog does not start after installation in Windows

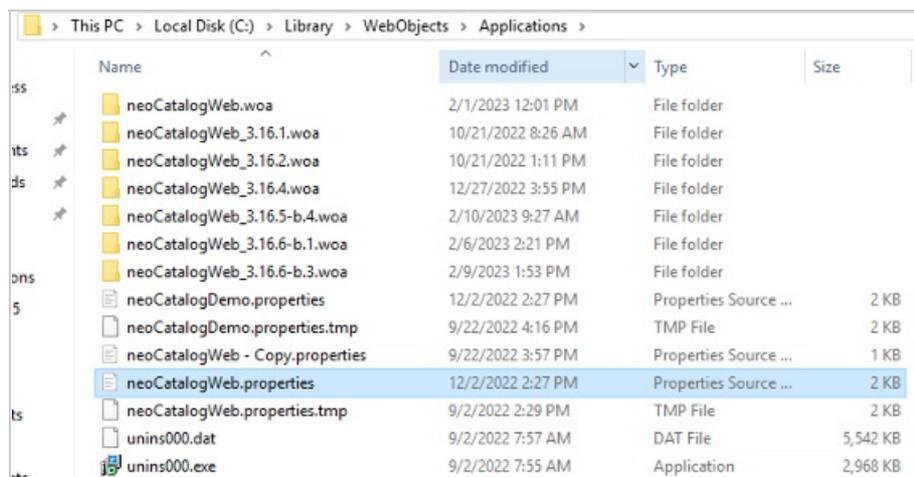
Problem

After the neoCatalog Server windows installation and completing the completed the Configuration Wizard setup with the URL <http://localhost/cgi-bin/WebObjects/neoCatalogWeb.woa/wa/configWizard>, then opening <http://localhost/> I see one Proxy error instead the login page.

Solution

Most probably the properties file is not fully created and became corrupted. Follow the steps below:

1. Go to C:\Library\WebObjects\Applications and rename the file neoCatalogWeb.properties to a different file name or remove it from the folder.



2. Restart all services:

- ApacheHTTPServer
- JavaMonitor
- MySQL
- WOTaskd

3. Open one web browser and call <http://localhost/>. You should be on the login page to log in with the user you have created in the Configuration Wizard.

Related articles:

[neoCatalog Server version installation in Windows Server](#)

[Configuration Wizard for neoCatalog Setup](#)

[Start a new login session in neoCatalog](#)

neoCatalog in external storage connection

This guide provides detailed instructions for connecting an external storage device to your system, setting up the network drive, configuring the neoCatalog folder to use the volume for both MacOS and Windows and setting up folder locations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **Installation and Configuration**
 - 1) **Hardware Installation**
 - 2) **Connecting the Network Drive and automatic mounting**
 - MacOS
 - Windows
- **Set folder location**
 - 1) **Create a folder in the destination drive**
 - 2) **Locate the original neoCatalog folder**
 - 3) **File transfer**
 - MacOS
 - Windows
 - 4) **Create a Link Between the Two Folders**
 - MacOS
 - Windows
 - 5) **Switch to new destination**

Installation and Configuration

1) Hardware Installation

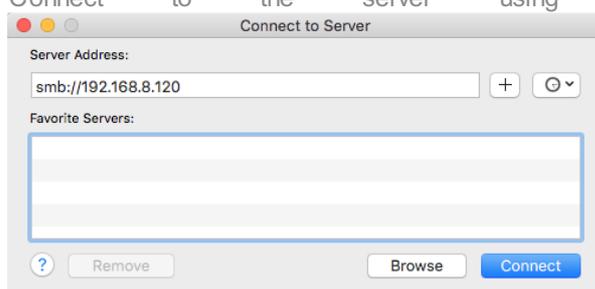
You may check the NAS manufacturer user guide to install the device. This process may include the following steps:

- Install the Hard Drives.
- Connecting to Network/Power.
- Operating System/Firmware Configuration.

2) Connecting the Network Drive and automatic mounting

MacOS

1. In OSX Finder/Navigator on the top Menu click on "Go" → "Connect to Server..." or use the key combination "⌘+K".
2. Connect to the server using the correct protocol (smb, afp...).

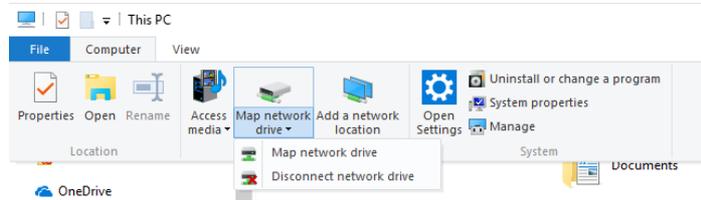


3. Choose Guest or for a specific user check the box next to "Remember this password in my keychain" – you must select to remember the password otherwise the automatic login event can not happen without logging into the network drive.

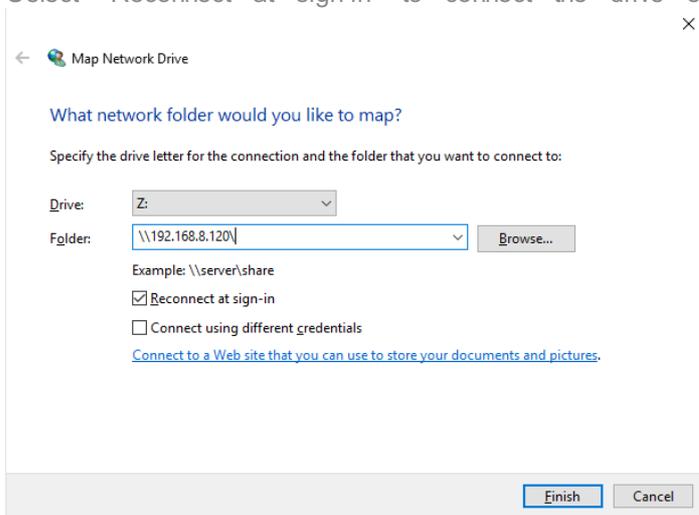
4. Go to System Preferences → Users & Groups.
5. Select your user name from the list and then click the “Login Items” tab.
6. Drag & drop a mounted network drive into the login items list.
7. Optional: check the “Hide” box to keep the drive window from opening on each login and boot.

Windows

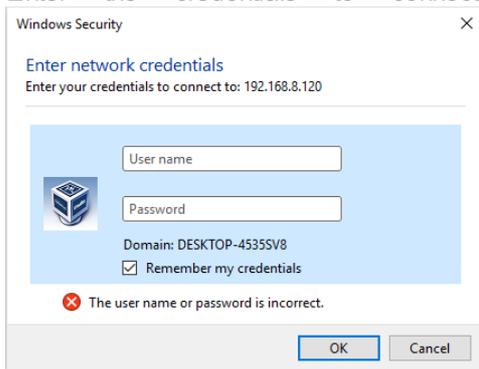
We have used Windows 10 as an example.



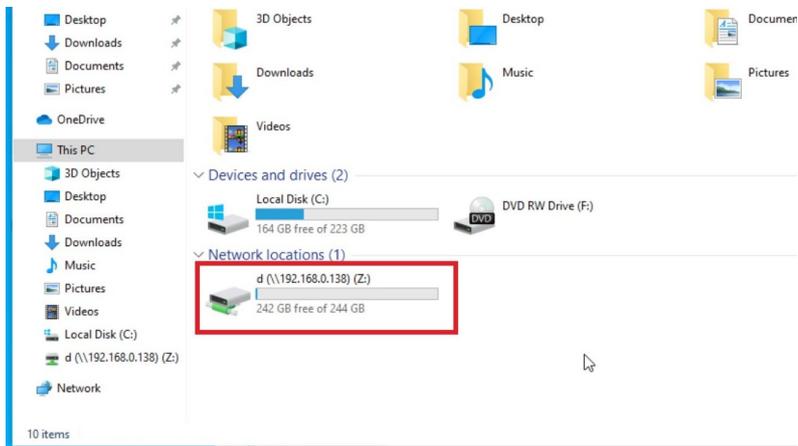
1. Go to "Computer" → "Map Network Drive".
2. Specify the drive letter and the network location of the Drive.
3. Select "Reconnect at sign-in" to connect the drive each time the system starts. Click Finish



4. Enter the credentials to connect to the drive. Check "Remember my credentials"



5. Once you have set that up, click “Finish” and the network drive will be mapped on your device.



6. In the Folder box, type the path of the folder or computer, or select Browse to find the folder or computer.

Set folder location

To change the folder location we need to create a link in the original folder pointing to the new destination:

1) Create a folder in the destination drive

This is the folder where neoCatalog files will be stored after the location change.

2) Locate the original neoCatalog folder

- **Mac OS:** The original folder in MacOS is located in `/Users/<userName>/Documents/neoCatalogs/<neoCatalogName>`
- **Windows:** The original folder in Windows is located in `C:\Users\<userName>\Documents\neoCatalogs<neoCatalogName>`

3) File transfer

MacOS

If the neoCatalog folder we are moving is not new and already contains files, we might want to copy these original files to the new destination. The command `rsync -avP` in a terminal initiates a file synchronization or file transfer process using `rsync` with specific options enabled. The basic command to synchronize two folders that can be on the same disk, on different disks, or even on two connected computers is:

```
rsync -avP /Path-to-source-folder/ /Path-to-destination-folder
```

Note that the source folder ends with a / but the destination folder does not.

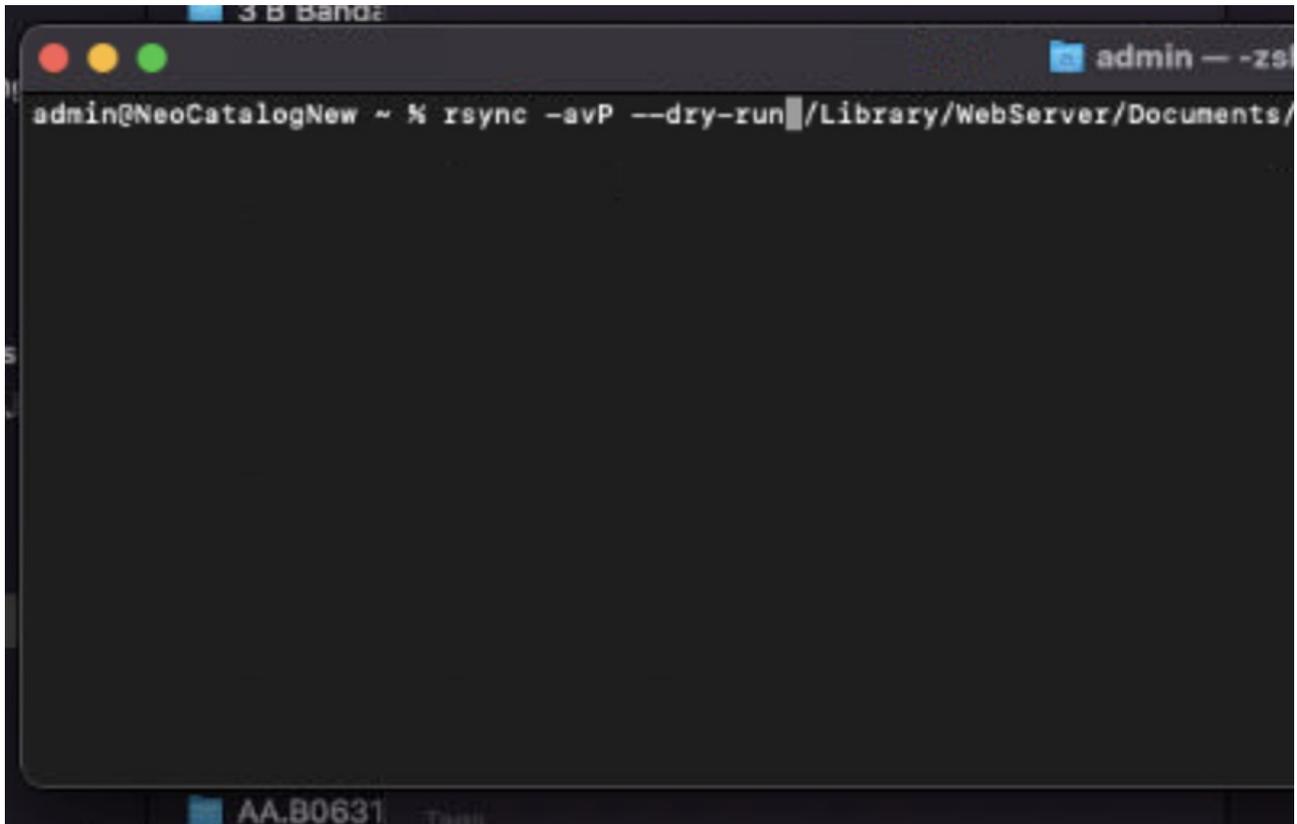
Step-by-Step

1. Create new folders on the destination (e.g., Photos, Design)

2. Start sync simulation: Run the command to simulate the transfer:

```
rsync -avP --dry-run /Path-to-source-folder/ /Path-to-destination-  
folder/
```

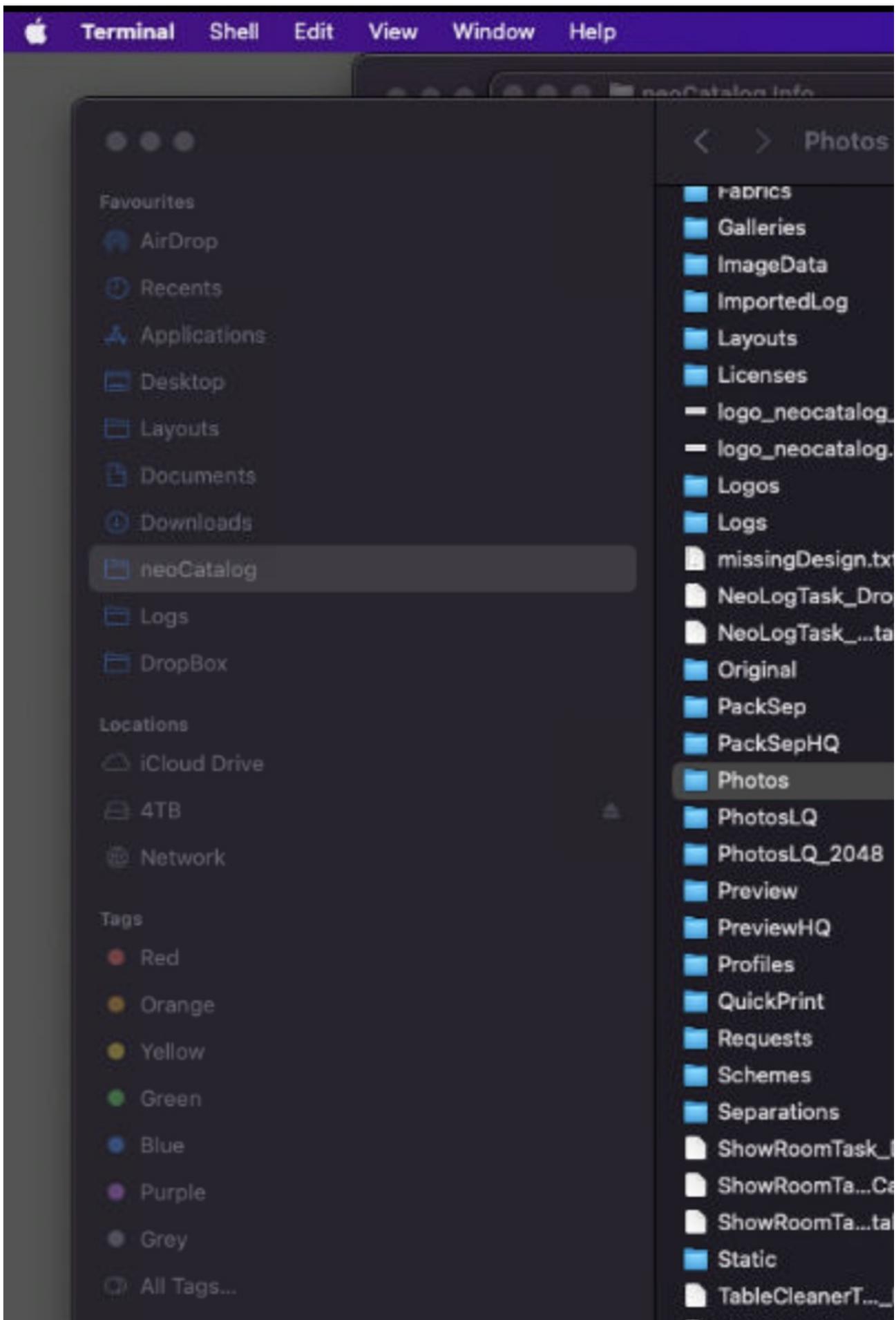
The command **rsync -avP --dry-run** is used in a terminal to perform a "dry run" of the rsync command. This means it will simulate the file transfer process without actually copying any files, allowing you to see what changes would be made without making any actual changes.



3. **Start Sync:** Run the following command to begin synchronization:

```
rsync -avP /Path-to-source-folder/ /Path-to-destination-folder/
```

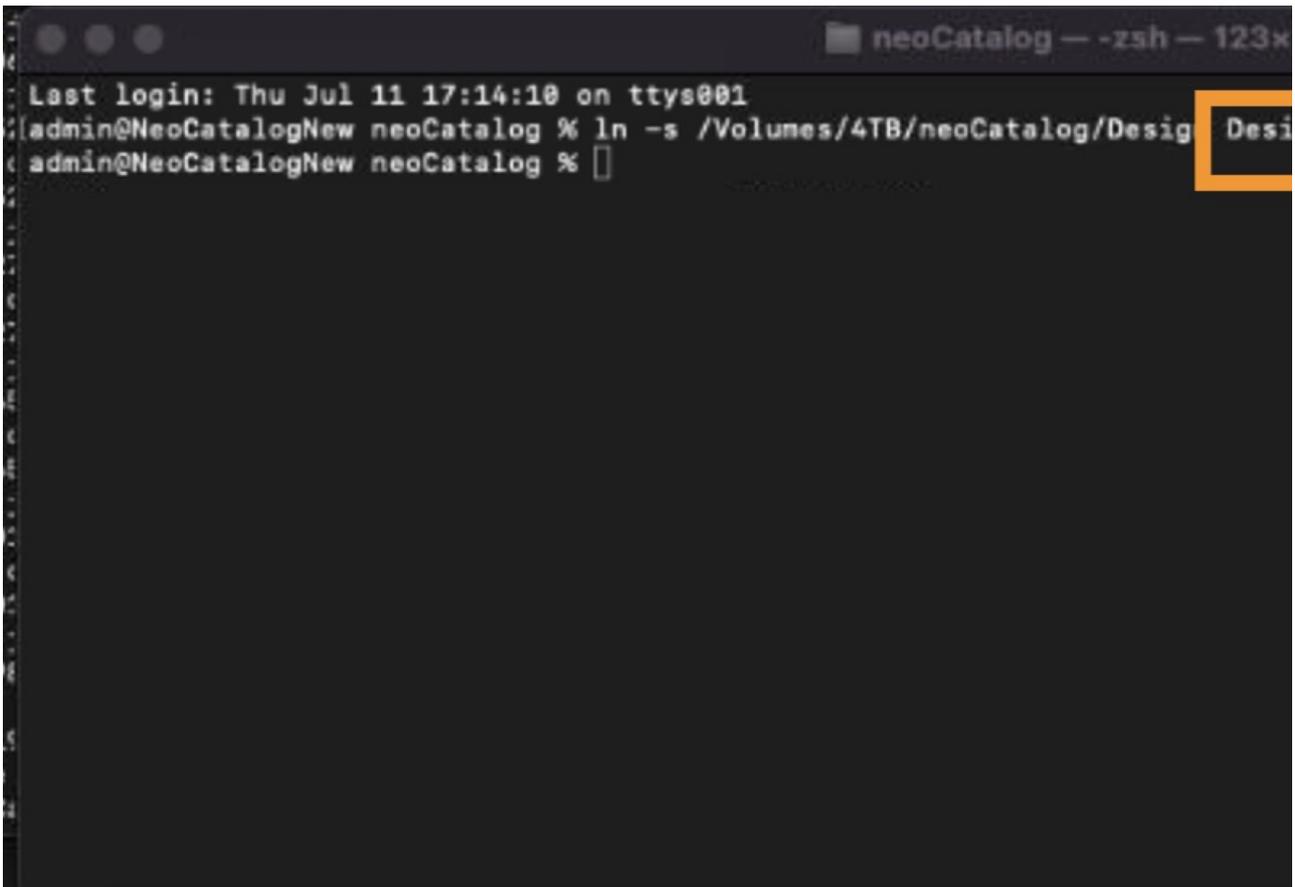
You can abort the sync at any time by pressing Control + C. To resume the sync, simply rerun the command until completed.



4. Create a Link Between the Two Folders:

- Navigate to the neoCatalog folder: `cd /Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog`

- Create the symbolic link: `ln -s /Volumes/[Volume-name]/neoCatalog neoCatalog`



```
neoCatalog — -zsh — 123x
Last login: Thu Jul 11 17:14:10 on ttys001
admin@NeoCatalogNew neoCatalog % ln -s /Volumes/4TB/neoCatalog/Design Desi
admin@NeoCatalogNew neoCatalog %
```

Windows

Copy the files from the old folder to the new destination

The optional process to get the files to the destination is copy-paste. To do this, copy all directories from the original neoCatalog folder and place them inside the folder created in the first step.

4) Create a Link Between the Two Folders

MacOS

Open the Terminal application and type the following:

- Navigate to the neoCatalog folder: `cd /Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog`
- Create the symbolic link: `ln -s /Volumes/[Volume-name]/neoCatalog neoCatalog`

```
neoCatalog — -zsh — 123x
Last login: Thu Jul 11 17:14:10 on ttys001
admin@NeoCatalogNew neoCatalog % ln -s /Volumes/4TB/neoCatalog/Design Desi
admin@NeoCatalogNew neoCatalog %
```

Windows

Open the Command Prompt as Administrator (right click → Run as Administrator) and type:

```
mklink /D <networkDriveName>/<newCreatedFolder> <newCreatedFolder>
```

For example:

```
mklink /D neoCatalog E:\neoCatalog
```

Symlink folders in Windows

neoCatalog folder to the network folder.

For example:

```
New-Item -ItemType SymbolicLink -Path "Link" -Target "Target"
```

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/893361442?share=copy>

5) Switch to new destination

1. Before renaming the folders, run `rsync` again to ensure all files are up to date.

2. **Rename Folders:**

1. Rename the local storage folder to .old: `mv /Path-to-local-folder /Path-to-local-folder.old`

2. Rename the link folder to the original folder name: `mv /Volumes/[Volume-name]/neoCatalog /Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog`

3. **Verify neoCatalog:** Log in to neoCatalog and verify that you can view, import, and download files.

Related articles:

[Access neoCatalog from an external network \(Internet Access\)](#)

13. Troubleshooting for Server Version

Error in Print dialog

Problem

When sending one print job to the Print Server from the [Print dialog](#), then it shows error 401, and the print job is not sent to the printing queue.

Solution

Print Server Security token mismatch with neoCatalog Print Server management. The connected Print Server use one different security token that is not configured in neoCatalog Print server settings.

Go to the [Print Server management](#) in neoCatalog administration and paste the copied security token from the [Print Server configuration](#).

Related articles:

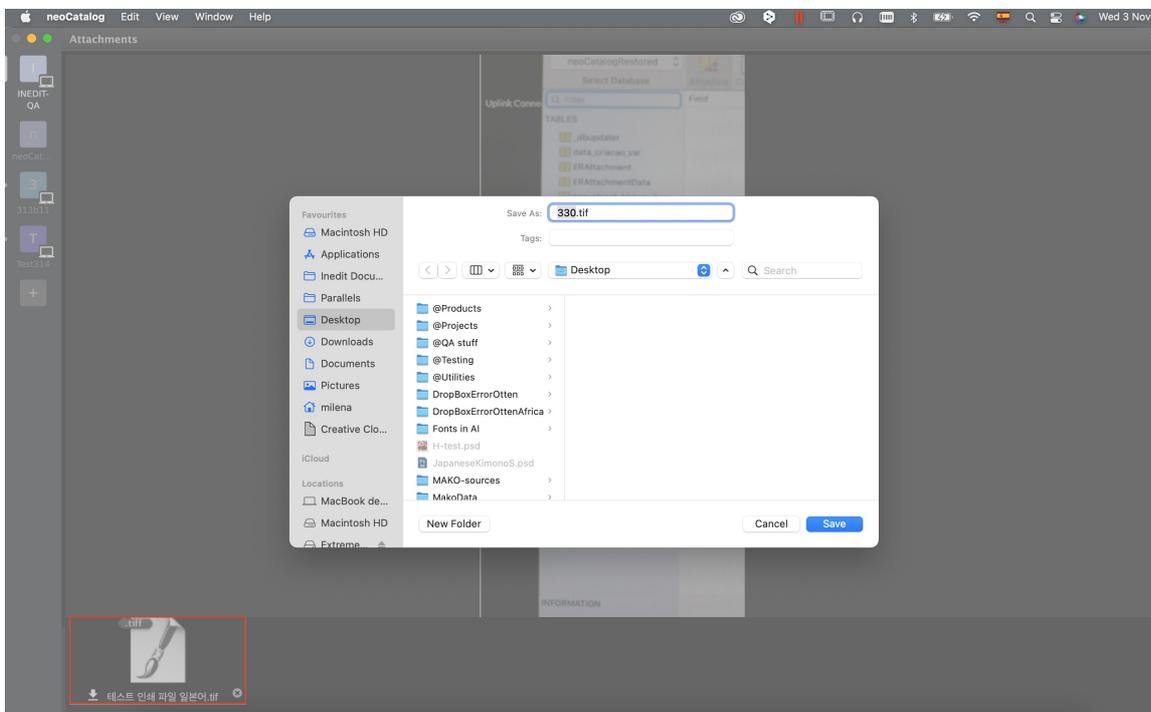
[Print Server Configurations and Settings](#)

[Configuration of Print Servers in Management](#)

Download attachment with exotic name does not use the original file name

When files in [Attachments](#) have names like 테스트 인쇄 파일 일본어.tif and we try to download one of them, then it might not be downloaded with its original name. In the following screenshot, a file name in Korean is being changed by a number.

There is a limitation on browsers at downloading files with exotic characters. It is not possible to fix since it is not caused by neoCatalog.



Related articles:

[Design Attachments](#)

[Download the File and XCM](#)

How to troubleshoot and resolve a "JWT expired at time" error during login

Problem

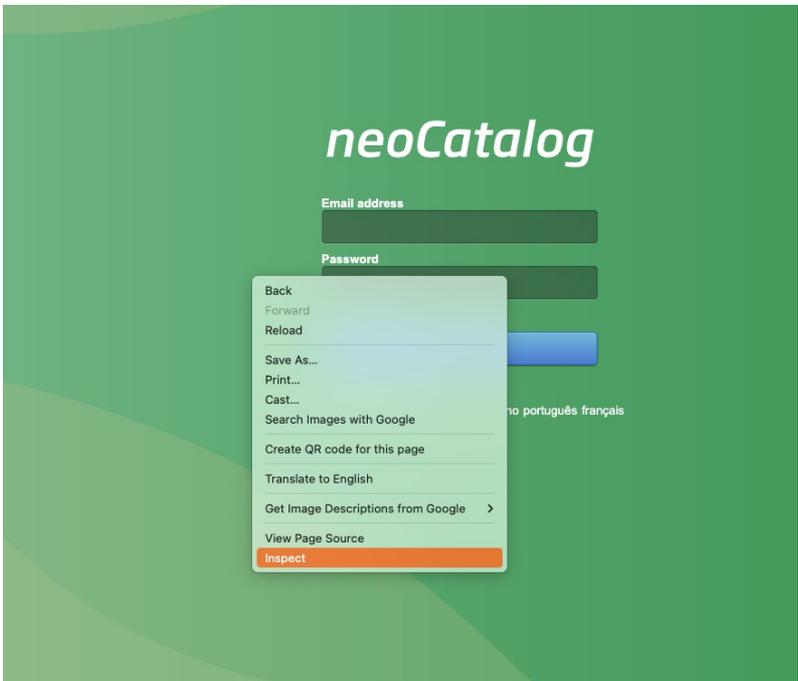
The "Remember me" feature in the login process is failing, resulting in a "JWT expired at time" error message. The expired data cannot be automatically removed from the user's browser, necessitating manual intervention to clear local storage browser data.

```
{"code":400,"message":"Exception 'JWT expired at 2023-04-21T07:17:29Z. Current time: 2023-08-31T15:36:13Z, a difference of 1
```

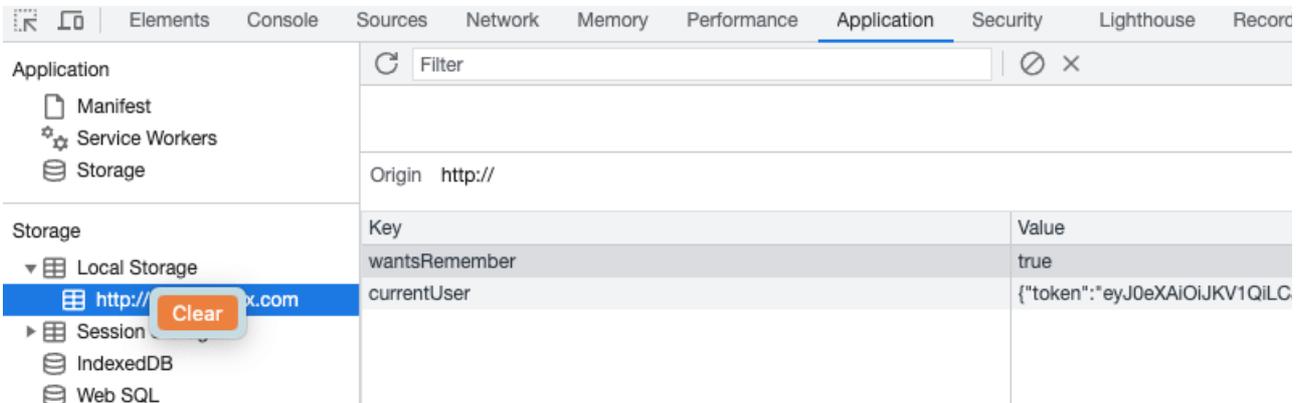
Solution

Follow these steps to clear the expired data and resolve the issue:

1. Right-click on the login page and select "Inspect" from the context menu.



2. In the developer tools panel that appears, navigate to the "Application" tab.
3. Under the "Application" tab, look for "Local Storage" in the left sidebar and expand it.
4. Locate the URL associated with the login or catalog page where the issue is occurring.
5. Right-click on the URL and select "Clear" to remove the expired data.



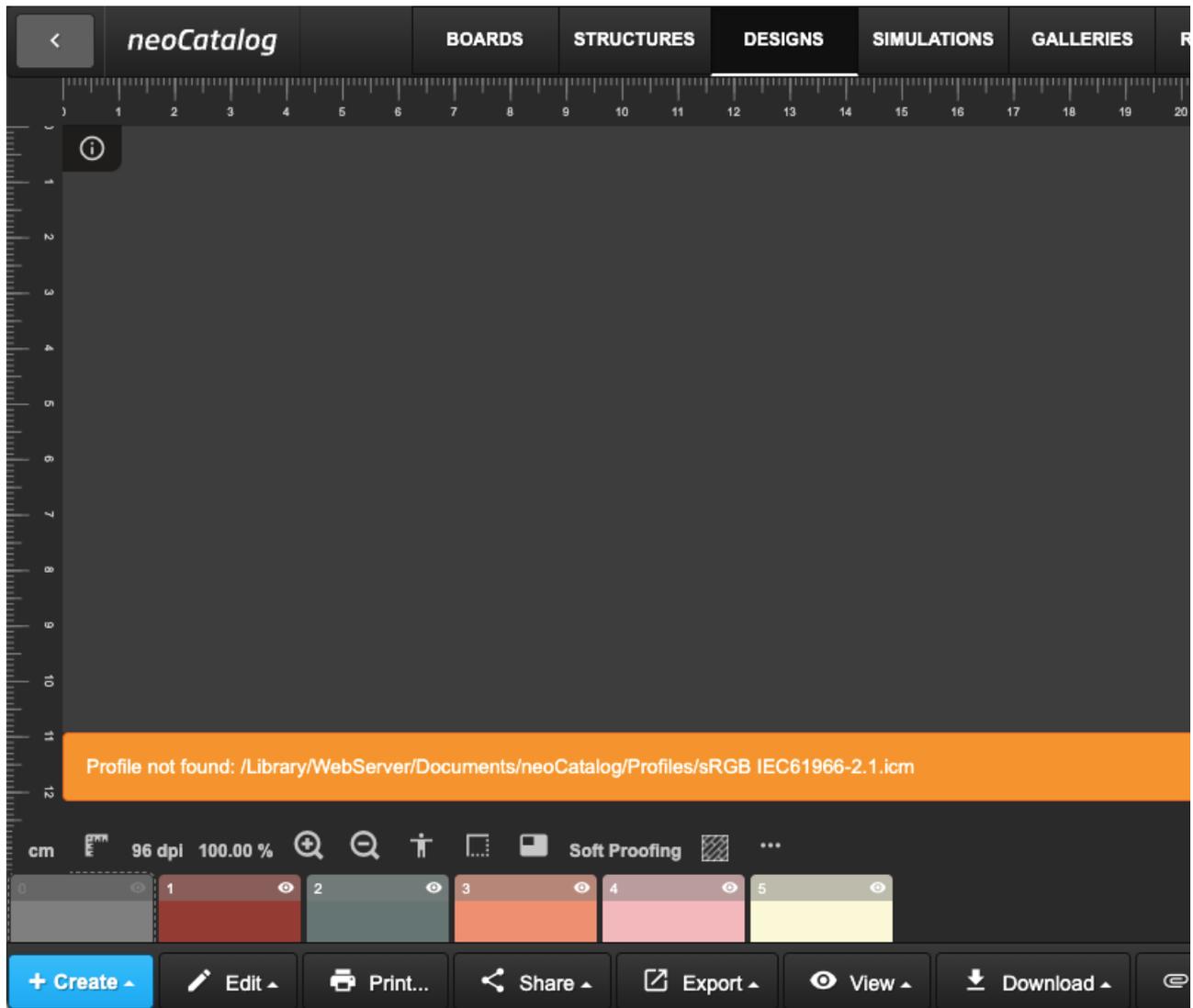
By following these steps, you will effectively remove the expired "Remember me" data from local storage, allowing the user to log in without encountering the "JWT expired at time" error.

Related articles:

[Start a new login session in neoCatalog](#)

Problem

After importing the multichannel file in neoCatalog, when you load the detail view then the preview is not there:



Reason

The problem here is that this colorway's ICC is using a dot in the file name and this gives the engine trouble. It thinks that the extension is .1 and this returns an error to make a colorway.



Solution

Upload this icm profile to the neoCatalog or copy-paste it to the neoCatalog folder /neoCatalog/Profiles/. After refreshing or importing a colorway with this profile, then the preview will be correct.

QuickPrint Errors - Layouts

Cases

- When the print preset uses a layout that is not installed anymore:

```
QuickPrint Exception!  
Error: java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: Cannot create ancom.webobjects.foundation.NSRange  
with negative length.
```

- When the print preset uses a layout that is reinstalled:

```
QuickPrint 1299_280220231523  
Sorry, we cannot print your file 1347_280220231526 by inedit@inedit.com at QuickPrint because:  
Error: Cannot send the file to the Print Server because one Exception:java.net.SocketException:  
Network is unreachable (connect failed)|Error: Cannot send the file to the Print Server because  
one Exception:java.net.SocketException: Network is unreachable (connect failed)
```

Related articles:

[How to generate and send print files from the Print option](#)

[Installing QuickPrint Layouts](#)

Shares does not arrive - Amazon S3 region for older neoCatalog installation

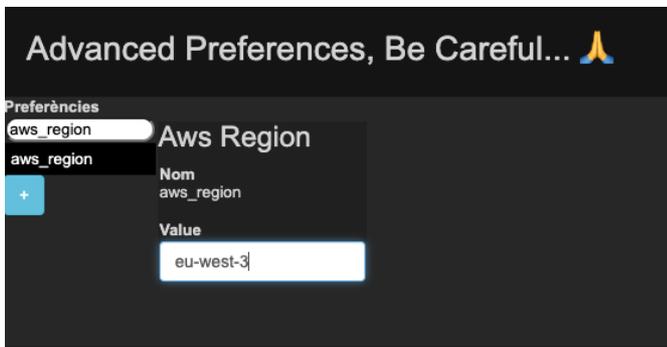
Problem

Sharing samples, galleries, and sending Layout PDFs are using Amazon cloud service (AWS) with **eu-west-3** in older neoCatalog installations (version unknown). The service has different regions. Using **eu-west-3** has a limit on the Amazon service region that can cause a sending problem and sent items won't arrive. This is visible in the log:

```
The bucket is in this region: eu-west-1. Please use this region  
to retry the request (Service: Amazon S3)
```

Solution

Without neoCatalog advanced preference "aws_region" we use **eu-west-3** by default, but we should use region **eu-west-1**. Change the preference, save restart after the preference has been changed.



Related articles:

[Cannot share Sample Page](#)

The "log4shell(CVE-2021-44228)" vulnerability problem

The [Simple Logging Facade for Java](#) (SLF4J or log4j) is a tool used by **neoControl** and **neoCatalog** to generate their logs.

We were asked by a customer for advice on a possible vulnerability in log4j, [CVE-2021-44228](#), that affects several versions 2.x.

Since neoControl and neoCatalog use log4j version 1.2.17, these are not vulnerable to the exploit.

Troubles Downloading Files from neoCatalog in Google Chrome

Problem

If you're unable to download files from neoCatalog while using Google Chrome, it's likely due to Chrome's security policy blocking mixed content — secure (HTTPS) pages attempting to download insecure (HTTP) files.

Starting with Chrome 81, downloads over HTTP are blocked if initiated from HTTPS pages, as explained by Google <https://blog.chromium.org/2020/02/protecting-users-from-insecure.html>

Solution: Allow Insecure Content for neoCatalog

You can temporarily adjust browser settings to enable the download:

1. Open neoCatalog in Chrome.
2. In the URL bar, enter <chrome://flags/#treat-unsafe-downloads-as-active-content>.
3. Scroll to "Available".
4. Set it to "Enabled".
5. Refresh the page.

Reset all

Experiments 135.0.7049.85

WARNING: EXPERIMENTAL FEATURES AHEAD! By enabling these features, you could lose browser data or compromise your security or privacy. Enabled features apply to all users of this browser. If you are an enterprise admin you should not be using these flags in production.

Interested in cool new Chrome features? Try our [beta channel](#). Interested in cool new Chrome features? Try our [dev channel](#)

Available	Unavailable
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Insecure origins treated as secure Treat given (insecure) origins as secure origins. Multiple origins can be supplied as a comma-separated list. Origins must have their protocol specified e.g. "http://example.com". For the definition of secure contexts, see https://w3c.github.io/webappsec-secure-contexts/ – Mac, Windows, Linux, ChromeOS, Android	Enabled

Alternative: Use a Different Browser

If the issue persists or you prefer not to modify Chrome settings, try using:

- Firefox
- Microsoft Edge

"Download Design" goes to login screen instead of downloading

Problem

When clicking on "Download Design", it goes to the login screen instead of the downloading one:

Forbidden

You don't have permission to access /neoCatalog/Design/025959.psb on this server.

Apache Server at 192.168.5.199 Port 80

Solution

Change the permissions of the **Design** or **Photos** Folder in the neoCatalog server by using the following command in a Terminal window:

```
sudo chmod -R 777  
/Library/WebServer/Documents/neoCatalog/Design/
```

neoCatalog: Emails do not arrive

Problem

It is possible to send e-mails successfully from my neoCatalog but in fact, the e-mails do not arrive.

There are times that the error is returned by the e-mail server after a few seconds (10-20 approx.) so neoCatalog has already shown the message that everything has gone well before the error actually arrives.

< Reset to Defaults
Print

Destination

Presets
 Save as new

Quality

Layout ↻

Paper size
 ↵ ↶

21.00 x 29.70 cm

Simulation

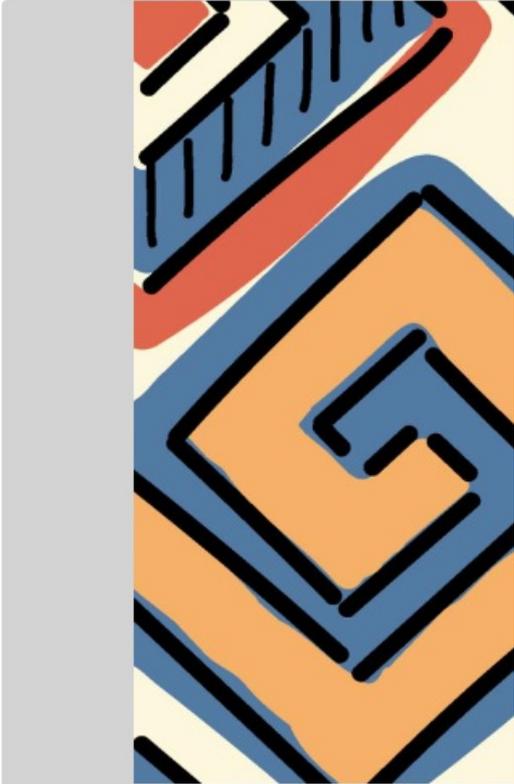
Customer

Comments

Items

	Design	Colorway
	111	111

1



111527215
 320744
 0000 00 0000
 inedit@inedit.com
 inedit@inedit.com

Designs:	111
Colorways:	111
Request:	
Customer:	

inedit

Download
Send by email as PDF
Cancel

Solution

To solve this problem it is necessary to activate the SMTPS. Go to Administration > Preferences > E-mail Serve Settings and tick the "User SMTPS" option.

NOTE: It is required to restart neoCatalog after every email setting modification.

E-mail Server Settings

neoCatalog uses its own email server, but in case you want to specify yours, here is the place to configure it.

Mail From

Specifies the From: header in notification emails (for example: noreply@yourcompany.com)

SMTP Server Host

The hostname of the mail server (for example 'localhost' or '192.168.1.15')



User SMTPS

Tick if the server you are connecting to uses SMTPS

Server Port

The port of the mail server

User name

The username to use to connect to the mail server

Password

It will be Encrypted



Use TLS

Tick if the server you are connecting to uses TLS

Related articles:

[E-mail Server Settings](#)

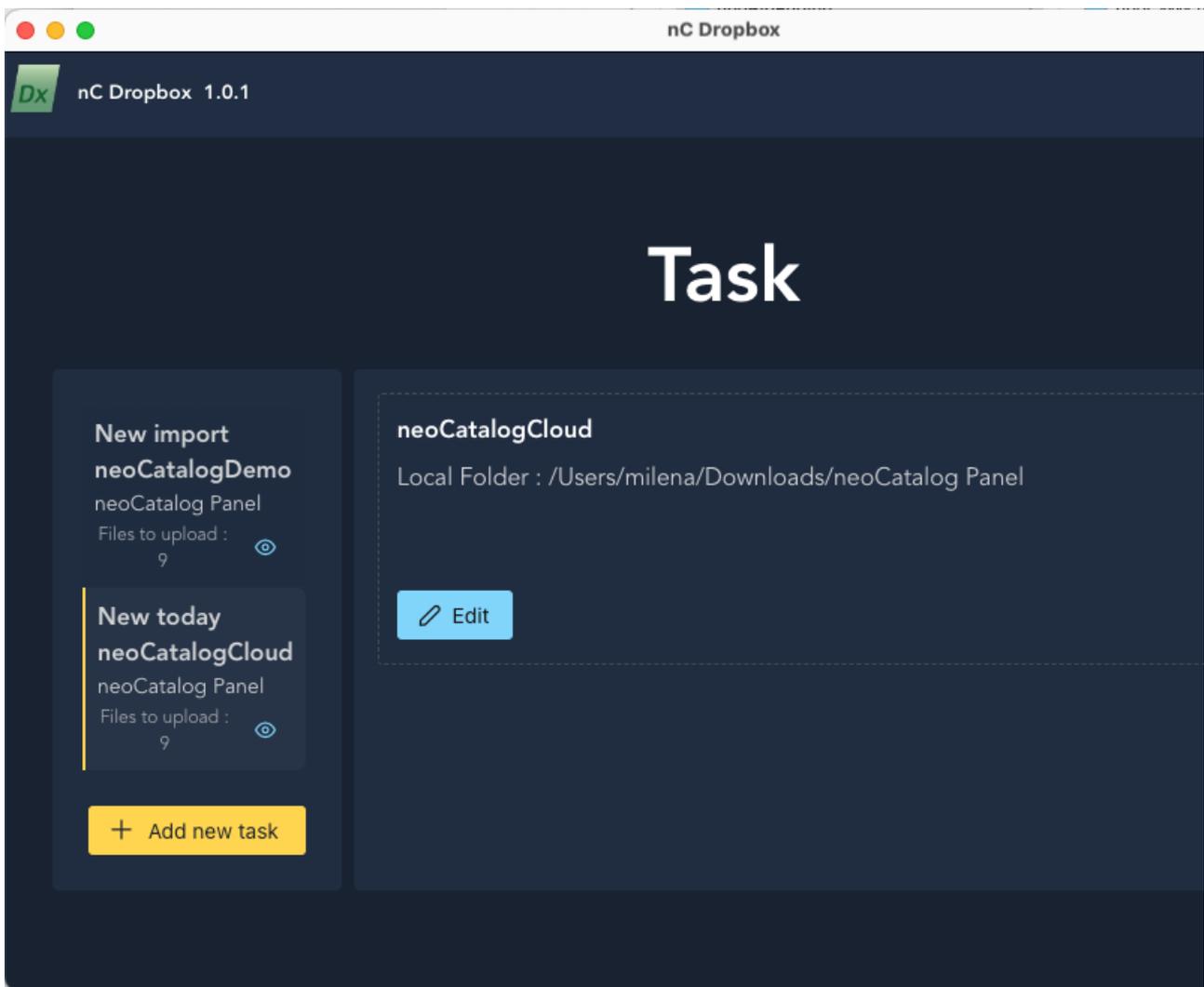
14. Release Notes

Release Notes Dx 1.0

nC Dropbox 1.0.1

March 2024

nC Dropbox is a powerful file-sharing application that allows you to easily manage and transfer files between different devices and locations. Unlike the [Multiple file import function](#), nC Dropbox doesn't need administrative configurations and permits all users to upload files using their API key tokens. [Learn](#) how to work with nC Dropbox.



nC

Release Notes Dx v25

nC Dropbox v25.5

May 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Extended file preview ranges during upload.
- Improved display of connection messages to show extended details.
- Added validation for missing folders in the selected path before uploading.
- Clarified error messages to be more user-friendly.

Bug Fixes

- Dropbox app import issue fixed.
 - Fixed File count mismatch.
 - Progress bar during upload will no longer decrease unexpectedly.
 - Upload folder now empties correctly after upload is completed.
 - neoCatalog QR code visibility issue resolved for both macOS and Windows.
 - Corrected missing space or line break in some messages.
-

Release Notes nC v1

neoCatalog 1.6 to 1.8

Year 2016

Version 1.8

- Linked to Inedit Apps.

Version 1.7

- QuickPrint presets and scenarios
- Auto update function in administration.
- Copy-paste QR-code.

Version 1.6.5

- Device Deployment with nC iOS and nC Web License Management.
- New activation windows.
- Beta labels.
- Restyled user privileges.
- Password confirmation in administration.
- REST API for third-party application connections.

Version 1.6.4

- FreshDesk Support.
- License Agreement before exporting the file.

Version 1.6.3

- Background image in the login window.

- Galleries preview.
- Download or save export files QuickPrint dialog.
- PDF quality for PDF documents in QuickPrint dialog.
- Session Expiration Info.
- Import XCM colorways with DropBox.
- Gradient color info in Color Library.
- Function in Check Integrity to automatically remove duplicated colorways.
- Request progress bar Default request type.
- Deliver addresses for users.
- Mail notifications for issues.
- User notifications for import & update designs.

Version 1.6.1

- Random Colorways.

Release Notes nC v2

neoCatalog 2.2

Year 2018

- HTTPS
- “Remember me” & “Password recovery”
- Encrypted passwords and preferences
- Notifications inbox
- Boards
- Accordion and Gridster views
- Shared Items
- Galleries inside galleries

neoCatalog 2.1

Year 2017

- **Improved overall performance and fixed minor bugs.**
- **Reduced page weight for faster loading on slow networks. Now, pages load at least twice faster than before.**

Release Notes nC v24

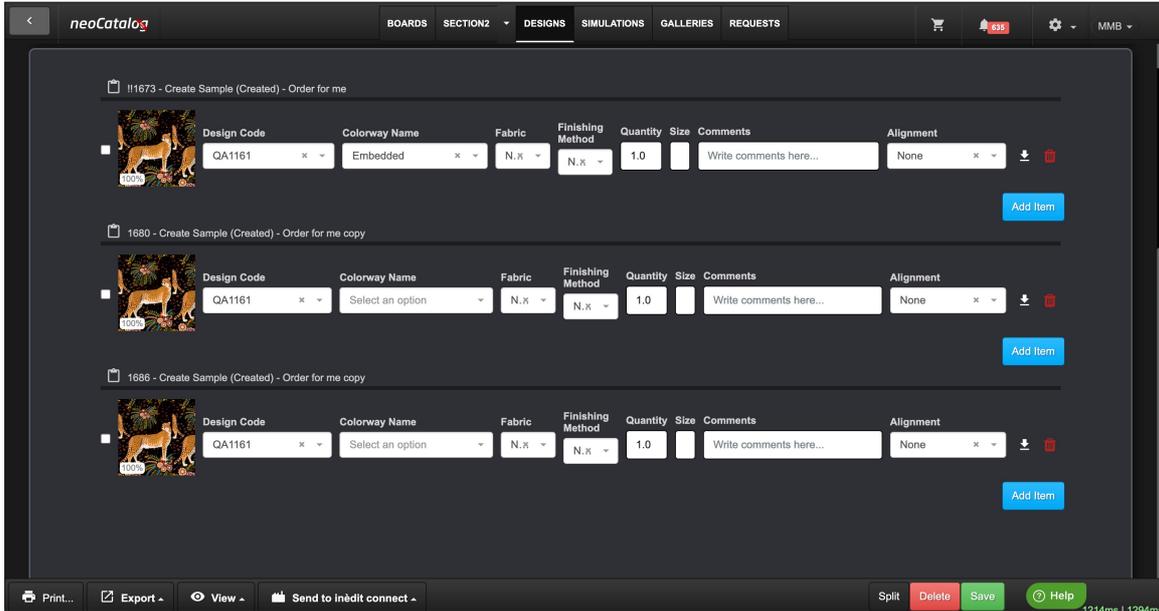
neoCatalog v24.12

December 2024

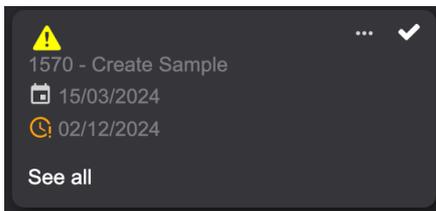
What's New

Request Order Improvements:

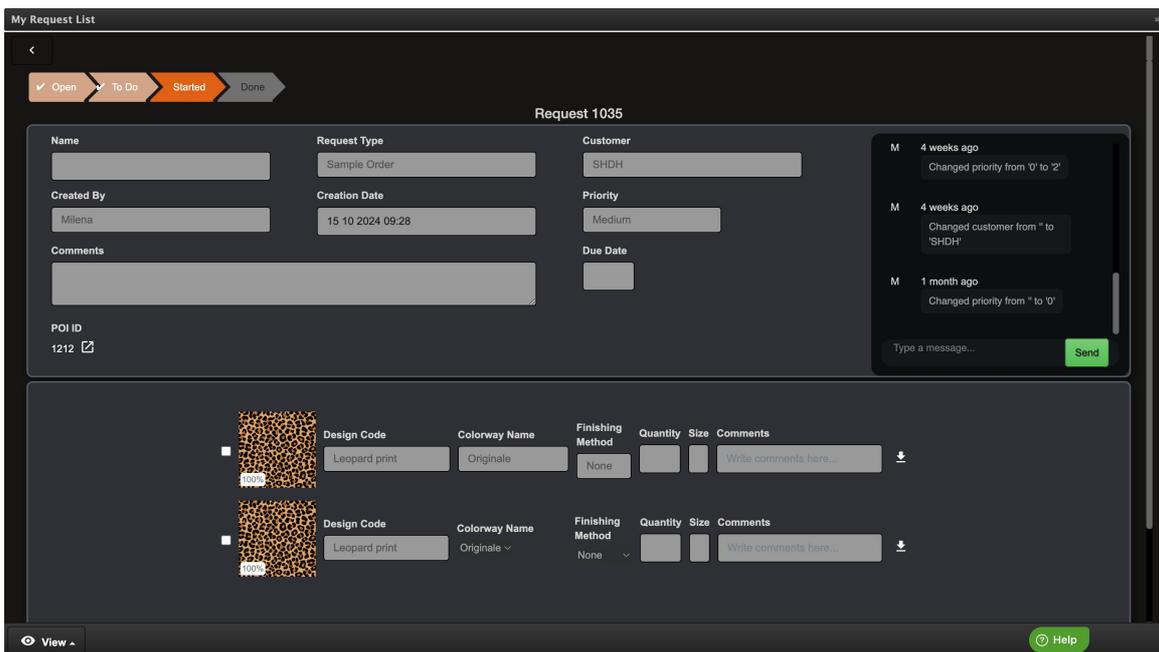
- Added the ability to show child requests linked to request orders.



- Allowed duplicating requests along with their attachments.
- Updated user session preferences to retain the last selected sorting filter in the Requests page.
- Added due date and priority information to the request order card.



- Introduced the option to notify the order creator with an **advanced preference**.
- Added an "Attachment" option to the **Show My Request** dialog under the View menu.



More:

- Updated **Preview Style** to allow colorway previews to use design information such as size and rotation.
- Added user privilege to control who can delete Attachments.

Bug fixes

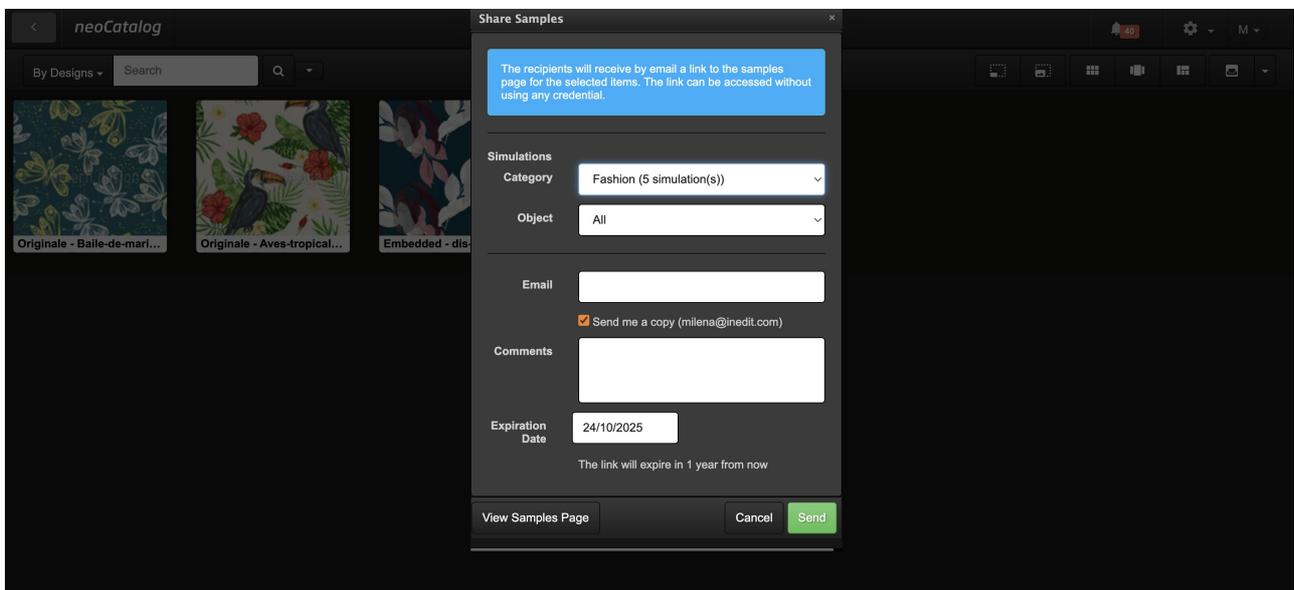
- Solved an issue where the fabric ID and object ID caused an empty print job page in Print options for colorways.
- Fixed the issue where multichannel colors preview in the Import dialog did not match the original design colors.

neoCatalog v24.10.1

October 2024

What's New

Introduced the option to set an expiration date for the Share Sample page before sending it via email, allowing users to specify when the page should no longer be accessible.



Bug fixes

- The issue preventing files from being sent to Amazon has been fixed.
- The problem with sharing samples due to an incorrect expiration date has been fixed.
- A crash that occurred when searching for replaced tags has been fixed.

neoCatalog v24.10

October 2024

What's New

Partial Exclusivity is a new feature that allows users to restrict or lock access to specific zones or regions within a design, rather than restricting access to the entire design. With this feature, you can assign specific users or groups to have exclusive access to certain areas, while keeping other parts of the design open to general use.

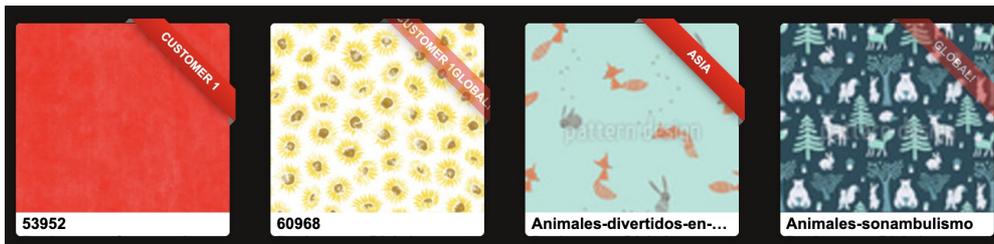
- **Zone-Based Access Control:** Users can configure exclusivity at the zone or region level, providing granular

control over who can use specific parts of a design. This allows for partial control of design assets while keeping flexibility over other areas.

- **Seamless Integration with Customer Exclusivity:** The Partial Exclusivity feature works alongside traditional customer exclusivity, enabling both options to coexist without conflict.

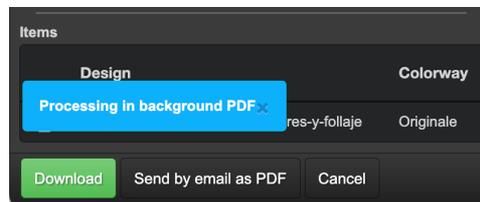
Exclusives List	Customer	Colorway	Exclusive Type	Zone	Expiration Date	Creation Date	Created By	
	customer 2		optional	ASIA	01/11/2024	6 days ago	Milena	 
	<input type="button" value="+ Add"/>							

- **Visual Indicators for Exclusivity:** Labels indicate which zones are restricted and provide clear visual feedback. These labels can either be opaque or transparent, clearly showing the zones under exclusivity restrictions.

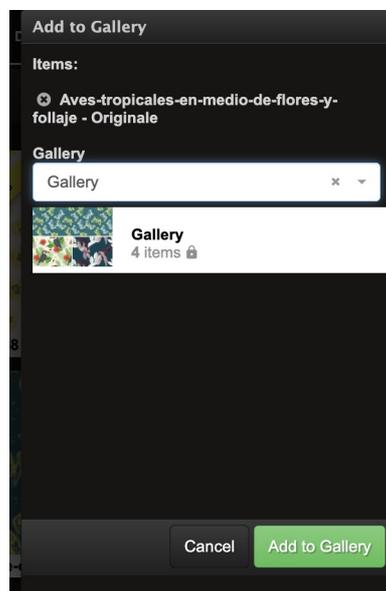


Enhancements

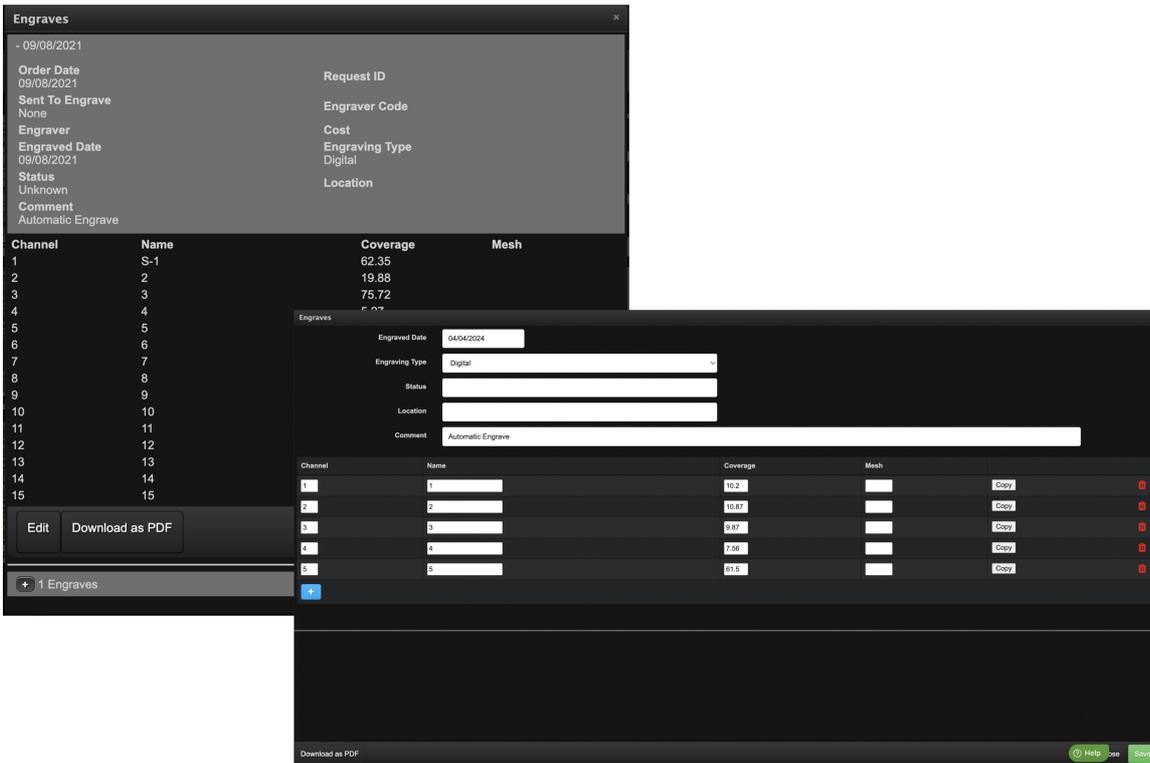
- We've improved the process of generating and **sending PDFs via email** by moving PDF generation to the **background**. This change is for users who have neoCatalog closed and can't use Share Samples or Share Gallery options. PDFs are now created in the background when sending via email, so the interface remains responsive. This speeds up the process, eliminating long wait times in the UI while PDFs are being generated



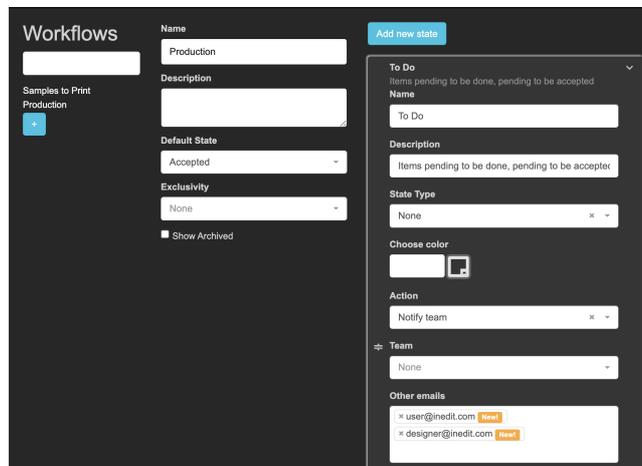
- We have updated the **Add to Gallery** dialogs with a new **create and search** feature, allowing users to quickly find or create galleries by typing the gallery name, instead of scrolling through long lists. The application now remembers the last selected gallery for future use, improving performance and reducing load times by no longer displaying all galleries at once.



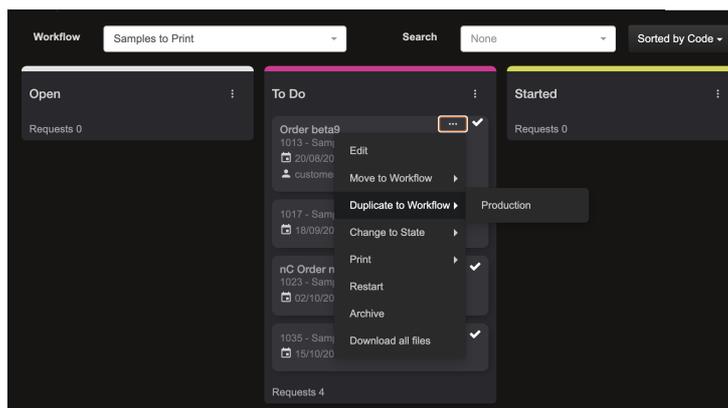
- We have made improvements to the **Engraving Dialog** to enhance usability and provide a more intuitive experience.



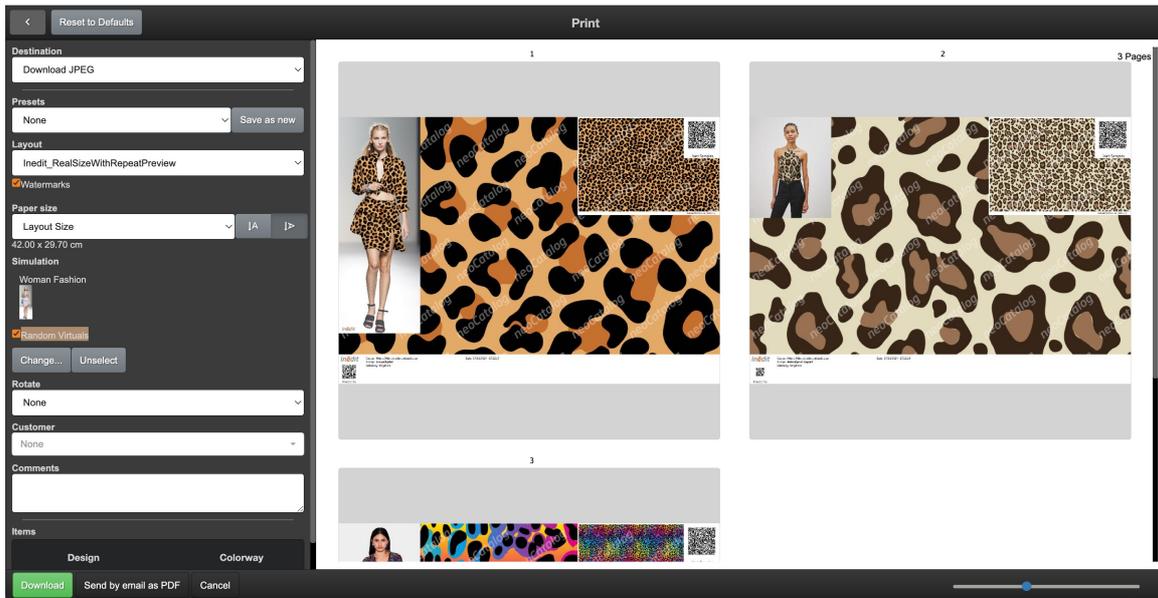
- We have implemented an email list in the request **workflow state** actions that let add email recipients by entering addresses separated by commas, and sending automatic email notifications when transitioning states, without impacting existing users or workflow management.



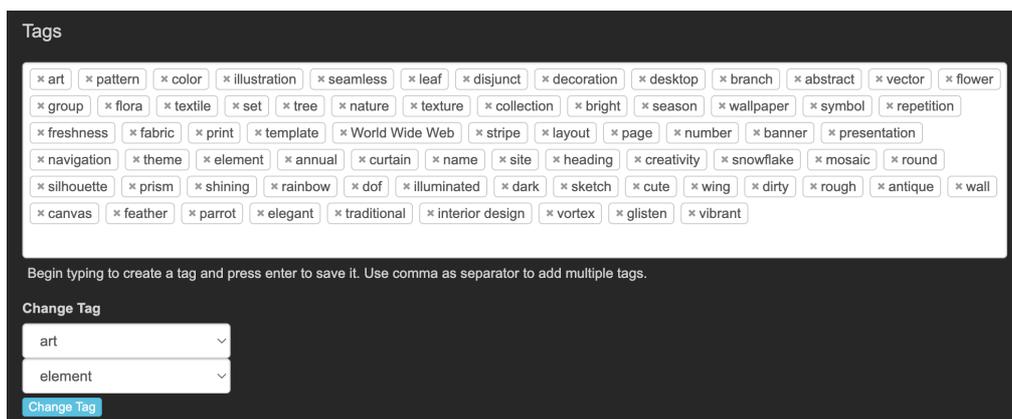
- Added ability to create duplicated request orders to another workflow, with support for viewing information on child requests.



- We have added a **Random Virtuals** checkbox in the **Print** option, allowing users to assign random simulation objects for each print page when printing the design. (requires [advanced preference](#))



- You can now bulk replace unused or outdated tags for all designs in the [Clarifai Tags Administration](#).



Bug fixes

- Resolved a crash issue that occurred while editing a temporary HSL colorway.
- Fixed issue when changing the status color in administration.
- Resolved a crash in the Print dialog that occurred when all layouts were marked as exclusive to certain users or groups, and the logged-in users were not part of the exclusivity.
- Improved the **Verify Design** functionality, where selecting **Edit > Verify Design** verifies the design, and selecting **Export > Verify Design** allows you to unverify it without accessing the Edit Design Information.

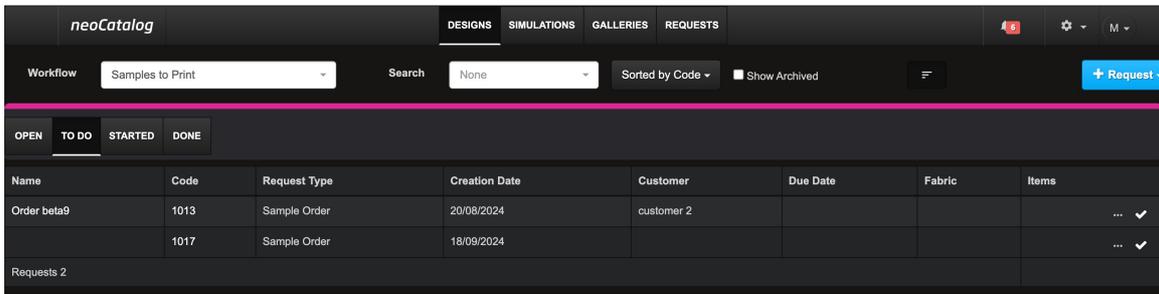
neoCatalog v24.9

September 2024

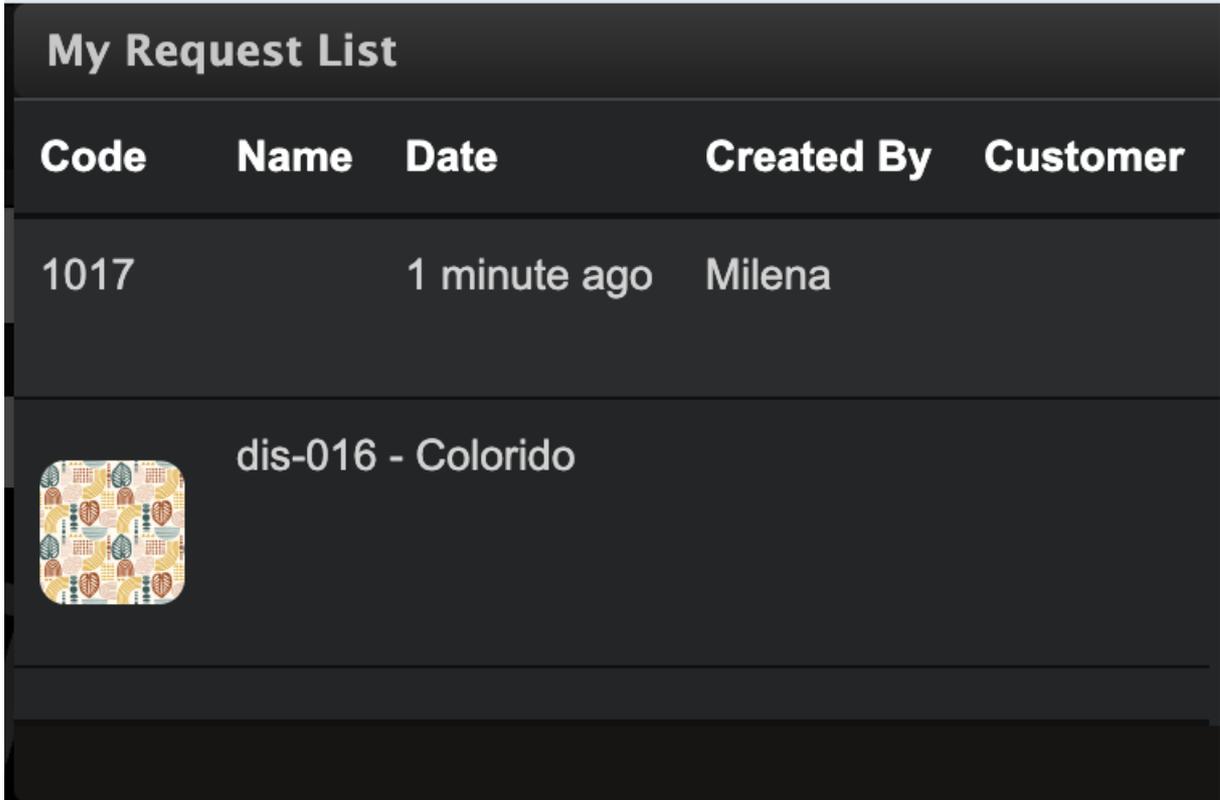
What's New

Request Orders

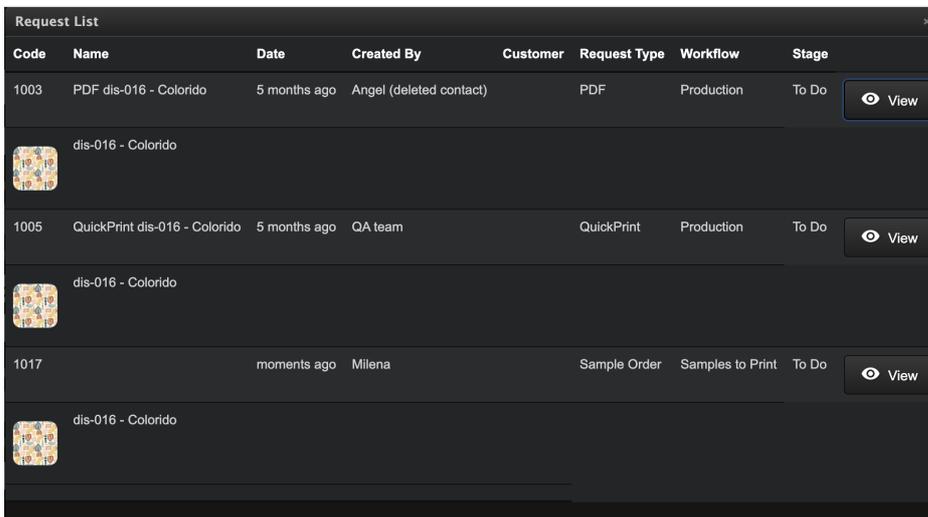
- **New List View for Requests:** A new option has been added to switch the request list to a detailed list view, displaying all orders for better tracking and management.



- **Show My Requests from selected design:** Users can now view all their requests in a single location when accessing the Export menu, for an enhanced tracking process.

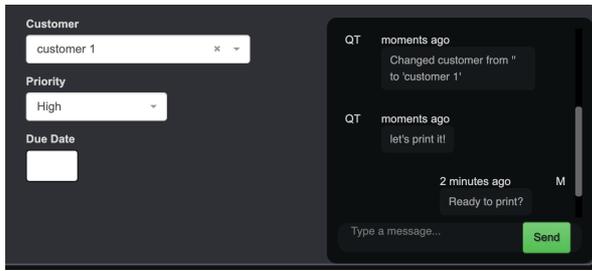


- **Show Item Requests from selected design:** Displays all requests made for the selected design when accessing the Export menu, making it easier to monitor item-specific requests.

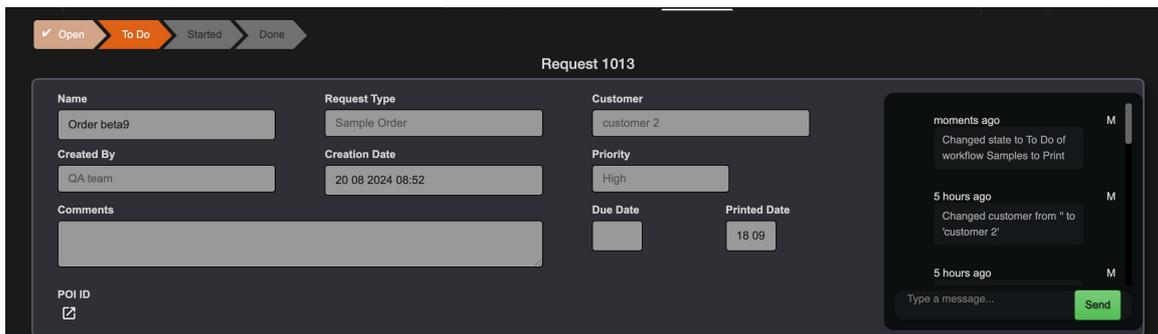


- **Chat in Request Orders:** A new chat feature in the request order interface allows for communication,

improving collaboration during the order process.



- **Workflow State Types for Orders** : We have introduced new workflow state types to enhance the request management process. Requests will now progress through the following stages: **UNSTARTED > ACCEPTED > STARTED > DONE > VERIFIED**. The workflow follows a strict sequence from **UNSTARTED** to **VERIFIED**. Once a request reaches the **STARTED** state, it becomes locked for modifications, providing control in the workflow.



Design Management

- **Support for Importing Digital Colorways into Separated Designs**: Users can now import digital colorways into separated designs directly from Dropbox.
- **Rotate Designs During Editing and Uploading**: Users can now rotate designs during both the editing and uploading processes. (**advanced**)
- **Rotate Images in Print Dialog**: A new feature allows users to rotate images directly in the print dialog. (**advanced**)
- **Time Stamps for Attachments** : Attachments now include time in their date stamps, providing more precise tracking.
- **Advanced Search for Collection Behaviors** : Enhanced search options for collection behaviors allow for more efficient and precise searches.
- **Ruler on Detail View** : Added the ability to modify the ruler in either centimeters or inches.
- **Layout Variables** : Added the ability to include colorway iData within neoCatalog variables, improving layout data.
- **Removed 'Created using Dropbox' Comment**: The automatic comment "Created using Dropbox" has been disabled, minimizing unnecessary metadata clutter.

User Management

- **User and Contact Organization Relationship** : Users and contacts now have an organizational relationship, allowing for better structure and connection between company and user.
- **Convert Contact to User by Email**: A new feature allows users to easily convert a contact into a full user by adding their email address.

Integration Tools

- **Image Tagging During Import**: Integration with Clarifai allows users to tag images directly in the import dialog, ensuring better organization from the start.
- **Unified Clarifai Preference Management**: All Clarifai Administration preference is now managed through a unified interface, simplifying the configuration of AI tagging features.

Administration & System

- **Custom Fields with Multiple Radio Buttons and Checkboxes:** Custom fields now support multiple radio buttons and checkboxes, providing more flexibility in data input customization.
- **Support for Custom Stylesheets:** Support for style implementation of custom stylesheets within the application, ensuring consistent branding and enhanced design flexibility.
- **Apache 2.4.62 in Installer v24.8:** The latest version of Apache (2.4.62) is now included in the installer, offering improved security and compatibility.

Bug fixes

- Solved a problem where the profile name containing dots was not detected when importing.
- Addressed an issue where digital designs were not being correctly converted to a separated design.
- Fixed unexpected behavior when using search filters set to match ALL or ANY conditions.
- Solved a problem where searching multiple collections and keywords returned incorrect results.
- Addressed an issue where the system failed to detect the email server settings.
- Fixed an issue where downloading files from request orders resulted in errors.
- Addressed an issue where preview generation for small designs failed due to size limits.
- Fixed a problem where designs containing the "Ñ" character could not be printed.
- Resolved a bug where custom fields were missing when creating new colorways.

neoCatalog v24.7

July 2024

In line with the changes for neoStampa Delta, neoCatalog will also adopt the new Calendar Numbering system. Users will see the transition from neoCatalog 3.16.18 to neoCatalog 24.7.

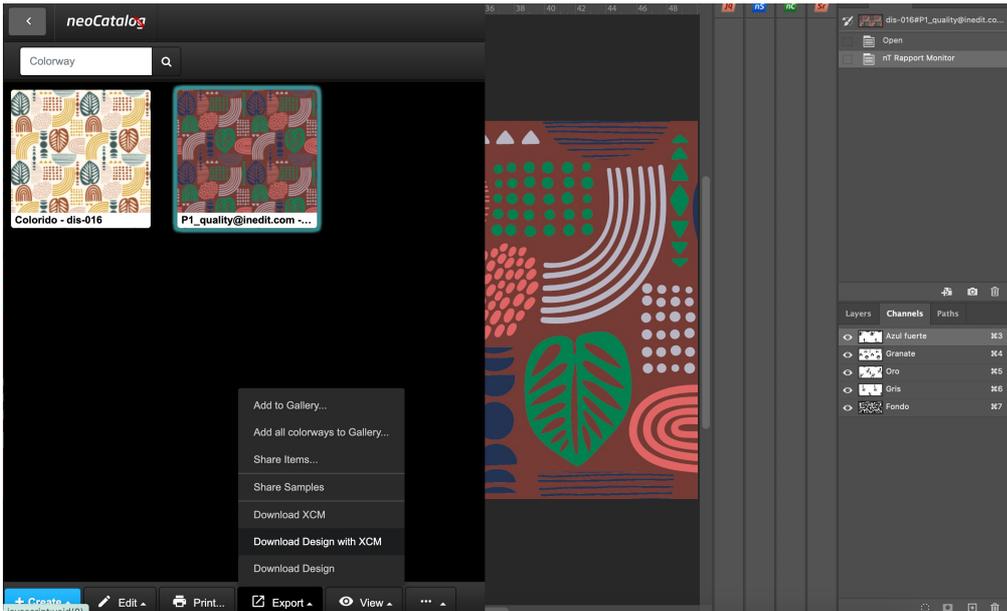
What's New

Secure Printing with End-to-End Encryption: Integrated encryption feature for secure printing of jobs in neoCatalog for data security and protection of sensitive information.

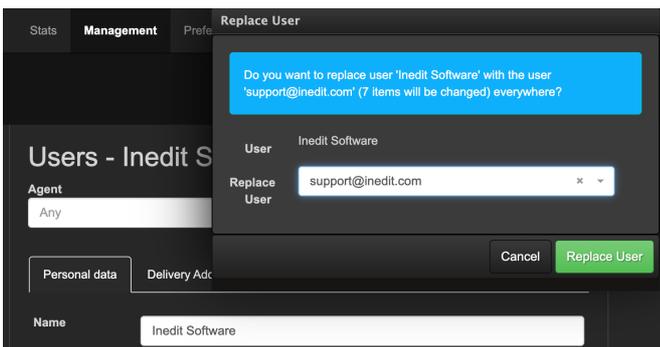
- Users can now choose to encrypt jobs in the Print dialog using supported file formats like PSD and PSF before sending them to the Print Server. Enabling job encryption is based in the Print Server Management in neoCatalog.
- Unsupported file formats cannot be encrypted, and a warning message is displayed if a user attempts to encrypt an unsupported job. In such cases, the job is added to the Print Server queue without encryption and printed normally without any special formatting.
- Encrypted jobs are indicated by an italic font in the Print Server queue. The required decryption code to print the encrypted jobs is communicated between the neoCatalog and Print Server.
- When an encrypted job is printed, a new print order is created in Requests with the date of printing. The Even History Log in the order records various actions related to the encrypted jobs, including printing, workflow changes, and job details.
- The encrypted job cannot be reprinted.

More

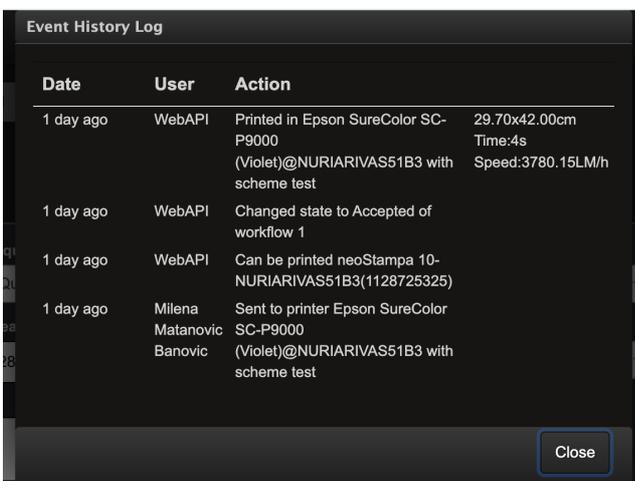
- Added the utilization of colorway colors in Photoshop channels when downloading design with embedded remote colorway.



- Introduced an option to replace users, allowing a seamless transition from one user to another (e.g., name 1 to name 2) for better user management.

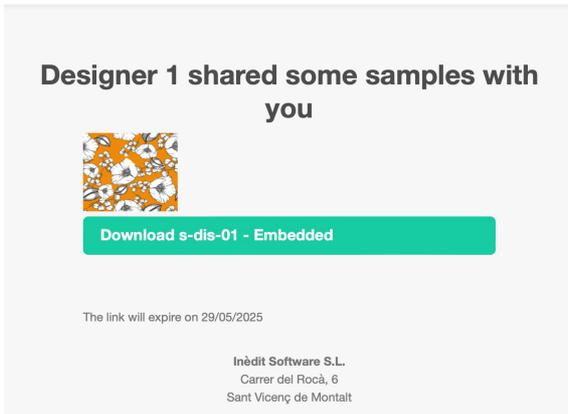


- Added notification to the Request Order log for an order that was sent and printed in the Print Server.

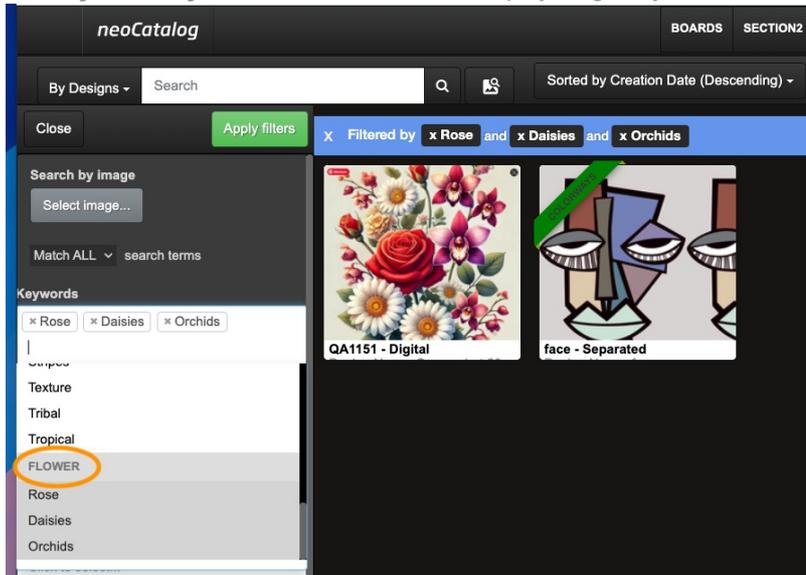


Date	User	Action
1 day ago	WebAPI	Printed in Epson SureColor SC-P9000 (Violet)@NURIARIVAS51B3 with scheme test 29.70x42.00cm Time:4s Speed:3780.15LM/h
1 day ago	WebAPI	Changed state to Accepted of workflow 1
1 day ago	WebAPI	Can be printed neoStampa 10-NURIARIVAS51B3(1128725325)
1 day ago	Milena Matanovic Banovic	Sent to printer Epson SureColor SC-P9000 (Violet)@NURIARIVAS51B3 with scheme test

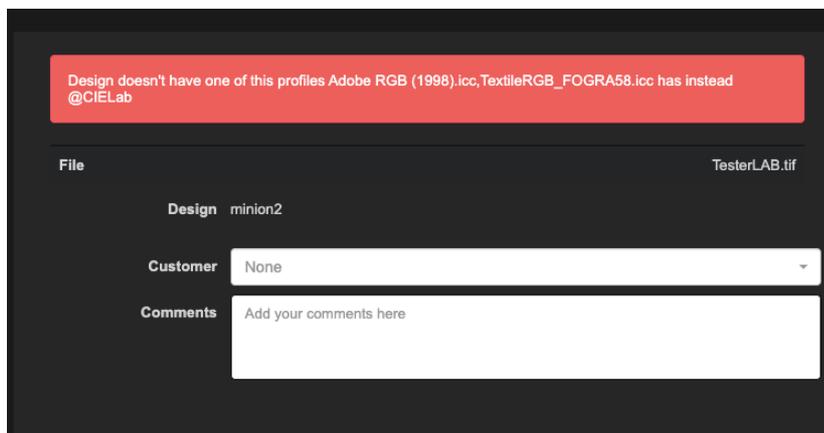
- Implemented overwriting Amazon files when a design is updated and reshared with the Share Samples utility via emails, ensuring the latest version of the design file is always available.



- We have reintroduced support for **keyword groups** to enhance your categorization and search capabilities. The new keyword groups can be created and managed using the Categorization management or Advanced preference settings to create keyword groups, for example: **\$FLOWER|Rose|Daisies|Orchids** . Usage:
 - **UI Import** : Add keyword groups during the UI import process.
 - **Panel Import** : Incorporate keyword groups in your panel import.
 - **Edit Design** : Utilize keyword groups while editing your design projects.
 - **Advanced Search** : Enhance your search precision with keyword groups in advanced search.
 - **Gallery Keyword Search**: Simplify gallery searches using keyword groups.



- Enhanced workflow with profile validation when importing designs and colorways with required profiles



- Support for layouts subfolders in layouts management to create print jobs.

- Established a backup system for the neoCatalog MySQL Database on the Cloud for better data integrity.
- Enhanced the mobile view for consistency and user experience.
- Improved the Gallery process to skip colorways without low-quality files to generate a gallery cover efficiently.
- Included the ability to return the design status for the [neoCatalog panel](#).

Bug fixes

- Addressed migration issues for new neoCatalogs installations.
- Solved issues when downloading shared sample files from AWS.
- Enhanced the position of the status tooltip and multiple statuses in the design preview.
- Solved handling of large database backup.
- Fixed the issue that notifications of database backup have been sent to all admin users.
- Solved issue sending a print to Print Server queue when there is only one Print Server configured in the Management.
- Addressed issue where the Layouts were not alphabetically sorted.

Release Notes nC v25

neoCatalog v25.12

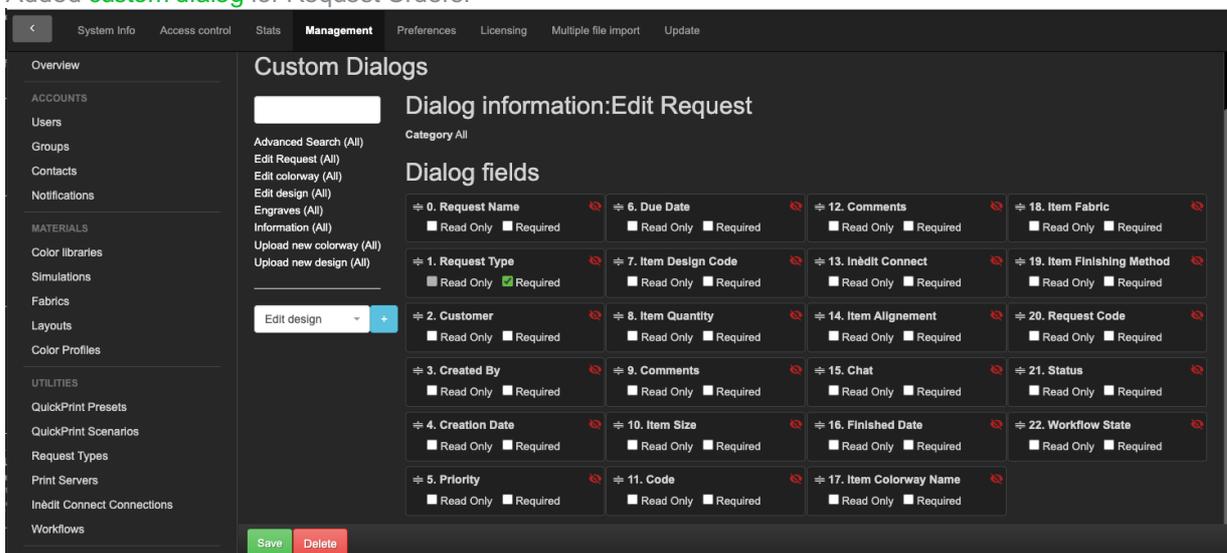
December 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Added the possibility to isolate the missing files design to a dedicated section in the advanced administration.
- Added support to create a connection link with the neoQRReader app.
- Added [custom dialog](#) for Request Orders.



Bug Fixes

- Resolved an issue that prevented logging in to the nC neoCatalog Panel.
-

neoCatalog v25.11.2

November 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

not included.

Bug Fixes

- Addressed an issue preventing the selection of simulation masks when objects used a custom ICC profile instead of sRGB.
 - Corrected a problem where print layouts were not preserved in presets.
 - Resolved an issue where custom fields remained visible even after all were marked as unused.
-

neoCatalog v25.11.1

November 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Improved the Print dialog to remember the last selected print layout.

Bug Fixes

- Resolved an issue where XJB files were unable to generate due to long file names.
-

neoCatalog v25.11

November 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Improved the handling of temporary print files to prevent unnecessary storage usage.
- Optimized the workflow for managing and updating colorway files.

Bug Fixes

- Addressed a problem where colorways stored in cache could not be downloaded correctly.
 - Fixed a potential null-pointer exception when accessing the cache during colorway deletion.
-

neoCatalog v25.10.2

October 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

not included.

Bug Fixes

Solved a crash when deleting designs from Designs Navigator.

neoCatalog v25.10.1

October 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Improved the Printing dialog when selecting printer-related schemes.
- Optimized the background print job execution process when starting simultaneous generations

Bug Fixes

Resolved a problem where the system could not process multiple print jobs sent to the queue at once.

neoCatalog v25.10

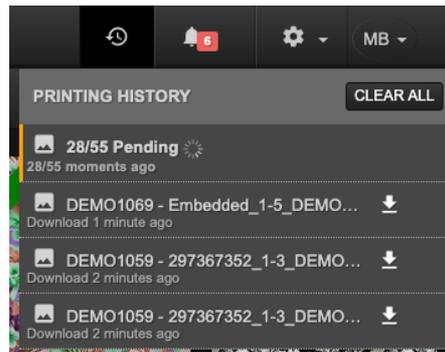
October 2025

What's New

Printing History

We've improved the downloading and sending process for printing jobs in neoCatalog, making it faster and more reliable. A new Printing History feature has been introduced, and all file generation in the Print dialog now takes place in the background.

You no longer need to keep the Print dialog open or wait for the process to finish, and once your job is generated, the download or send action will start automatically. All generated files are now available anytime from the Printing History section, where you can easily re-download them whenever needed.



Enhancements

- Improved consumption data exchange to neoControl for smoother performance.
- Optimized processing to handle large preview batches to reduce loading time.

Bug Fixes

- Resolved an issue where the IP filter in User Management did not work correctly when using the asterisk (*) symbol in the list.
- Fixed an issue where updates to colorways were not properly placing or renaming the files.

neoCatalog v25.9.1

September 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

Improved the performance of preview generation in navigation mode.

Bug Fixes

Resolved an issue that prevented secure print jobs from being decrypted properly.

neoCatalog v25.9

September 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- More control when managing beta updates.
- Updated to the latest engine version.

Bug Fixes

not included.

neoCatalog v25.6.1

June 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- User privileges have been added to manage request orders.
- The request order states are now selectable in the open request order.
- The translation glossary now has a search bar for searching the original or translation strings.

Bug Fixes

- Solved issue where Tags and Collections mandatory fields in the Design Upload dialog were not detected.
-

neoCatalog v25.5

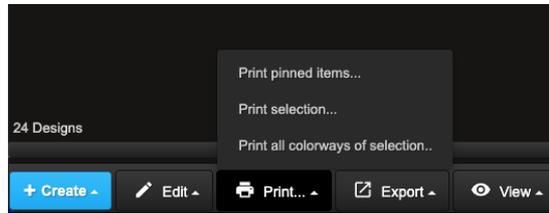
May 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Choose what to print directly from the Print menu: select between the current design, **pinned** items, or design colorways.



- Added a confirmation prompt when deleting an entire gallery to prevent accidental removals (**advanced preference**).
- Improved log control when generating prints in the background for better stability and reporting.
- Added support to track the time spent in each Workflow State.

Bug Fixes

- Corrected an issue where rotated QuickPrints were not exported with the correct rotation applied.
 - Removed unnecessary filtering of all designs when managing custom fields to improve performance.
-

neoCatalog v25.4

April 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

not included.

Bug Fixes

- Pinned items are now stored per session and are no longer shared across all users.
 - Resolved an issue with hybrid colorways where colors were incorrectly previewed when certain channels were not in use.
 - Fixed a potential error when removing old log files.
 - Addresses a potential null pointer issue in Request Workflow.
 - Improved clean-up database table tasks task to avoid removing processes without dates.
-

neoCatalog v25.2.3

March 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

not included.

Bug Fixes

Fixed an issue where Shopping Cart users were unable to access the Administration section.

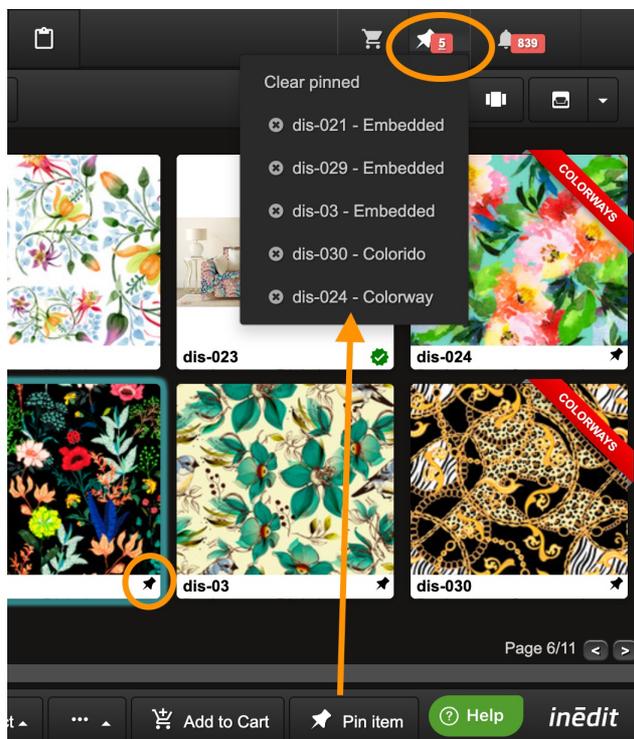
neoCatalog v25.2.1

March 2025

What's New

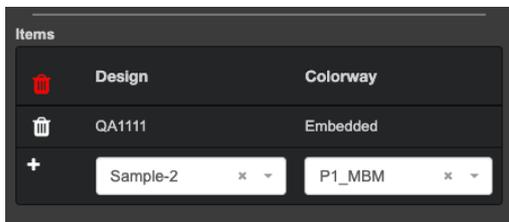
Pin Item Option for Temporarily Storing Colorways

Added a new **Pin Item** feature, allowing users to temporarily store colorways for easy management and custom selections.



Enhancements

- Significantly reduced loading times when generating print job previews per page instead of all pages.
- Now you can add colorways directly in the Print dialog, with convenient options to **Add All Colorways** of a design or **Remove All Items**, all without leaving the dialog.



- The 'Show Request' feature now displays only the Request order items associated with the selected items and total meters requested specifically for the selected item, excluding unrelated items.

Code	Name	Item	Description	Quantity	Date	Created By	Customer	Request Type	Workflow	Stage	
1034	QuickPrint 1018 - Originate		1018 - Originate 1.0	1.0	5 months ago	Milena		QuickPrint	Production	Accepted	View
1038	PDF 1018 - Originate		1018 - Originate 1.0	1.0	5 months ago	Milena		PDF	Production	Accepted	View
1039	PDF 1018 - Originate		1018 - Originate 1.0	1.0	5 months ago	Milena		PDF	Production	Accepted	View
1045	QuickPrint 1018 - Originate		1018 - Originate 1.0	1.0	2 months ago	Milena		QuickPrint	Production	Accepted	View
1046	QuickPrint 1018 - Originate		1018 - Originate 1.0	1.0	1 month ago	Milena		QuickPrint	Production	Accepted	View
1047	QuickPrint 1018 - Originate		1018 - Originate 1.0	1.0	1 month ago	Milena		QuickPrint	Production	Accepted	View
1063	PDF 1018 - Originate		1018 - Originate 1.0	1.0	6 days ago	Milena		PDF	Production	Accepted	View
				Quantity 7.0							

Advanced Preferences :

- Introduced an advanced preference to skip the global creation of the 'Separated' design type. ([advanced preference](#))
- Implemented an advanced preference to disable the size input field in request items for quantity-based workflows. ([advanced preference](#))
- Added an advanced preference option to include fabric type in both the print dialog and print layout export. ([advanced preference](#))
- Improved import speed by bypassing coverage calculations for multichannel designs. ([advanced preference](#))

Bug Fixes

- Fixed behavior on how the attachment files larger than 2GB are handled in the download process.
- Solved an issue when converting one contact to a user.

neoCatalog v25.2

February 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Introduced restriction for keyword creation in dialogs, allowing control over user-generated wrong keywords. (advanced preference)

Bug Fixes

- Addressed a problem where colorway separators were manipulating colorway names. ([advanced preference](#))
 - Fixed an issue where the mandatory fields in Upload dialogs were not recognized.
 - Resolved an issue where exclusivity-related email notifications were not being received. Now, notifications are correctly logged and sent.
 - Optimized filtering in print dialogs to skip unnecessary processing when handling thousands of requests, resulting in faster load times.
 - Fixed an issue where shared samples were not maintaining the required layer structure. ([advanced preference](#))
-

neoCatalog v25.1

January 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Added [advanced option](#) to **import designs as new** when design update is detected, providing flexibility when managing existing designs.
- neoCatalog now features an [automated reminder system](#) that sends **daily notifications** for designs nearing exclusivity expiration and those already expired. Users can customize their notification preferences to receive alerts as needed.
- Improved detection of CMYK files as digital during Multiple Importation.

Bug Fixes

- Resolved the issue where coverage information blocks were preventing design importation.
 - Addressed a crash caused by enabling partial exclusivity due to a migration issue.
-

Release Notes nC v26

neoCatalog v26.2

February 2025

What's New

is not included.

Enhancements

not included.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed an issue where published color names and local color libraries were not properly synchronized.
 - Addressed an issue where removing a single keyword caused all keywords to be removed.
 - Resolved performance issues when generating massive gallery previews.
-

neoCatalog v26.1.2

January 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

not included.

Bug Fixes

- Solved the issue where the print alignment was not applied in the print job.
 - Addressed the behavior where unnecessary order state type filtering has been applied.
-

neoCatalog v26.1.1

January 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

not included.

Bug Fixes

- Solved issue where multichannel designs were downloaded with the colorway name.
 - Fixed that the print straight job action is sent successfully.
-

neoCatalog v26.1

January 2025

What's New

not included.

Enhancements

- Now exporting multiple design jobs, it exports as a single job rather than multiple jobs.
- Multiple trademarks can be assigned across multiple design editions at once.
- Introduced page margin in job layout attributes.
 - (example: `<Page Id = "0" width = "145.5 cm" height = "51 cm" marginLeft="2.5mm" marginRight="2.5mm" marginBottom="6 cm">`)
- Added new variables: printer name +id, printer scheme and the layout name.
- Now the print dialog shows the size of the print rapport page instead of the first page.

Bug Fixes

Resolved an issue that prevented logging in to the nC neoCatalog Panel.

Release Notes nC v3.0

neoCatalog 3.0

September 2018

What's New

New [desktop app](#) for macOS & Windows. Download neoCatalog on your desktop!



New [installation assistant](#) to ease the task.

Welcome

✓ **Welcome**

License Agreement

Administration User

Summary

nC

Welcome to neoCatalog Configuration Wizard

This wizard will help you to configure your neoCatalog.

Click 'Next' to continue. To abort the configuration, close this window.

inēdit

- [Drag&Drop](#) import system. Upload your designs from your computer.
- [Sending emails](#) without having to configure the server.
- Automatic [backups](#) .
- Automatic application [updates](#) .

More :

- New notification inbox.
- Improvement of management and preference sections.
- New dialogs of information about designs and colorways.
- Invite new users to your catalog by e-mail.
- Upload your colorways from neoTextil.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed missing previews for greyscale digital designs.
- Fixed wrong items selection when using "Add to Gallery" for the second time.
- Fixed use neoPrintServers with Bonjour.

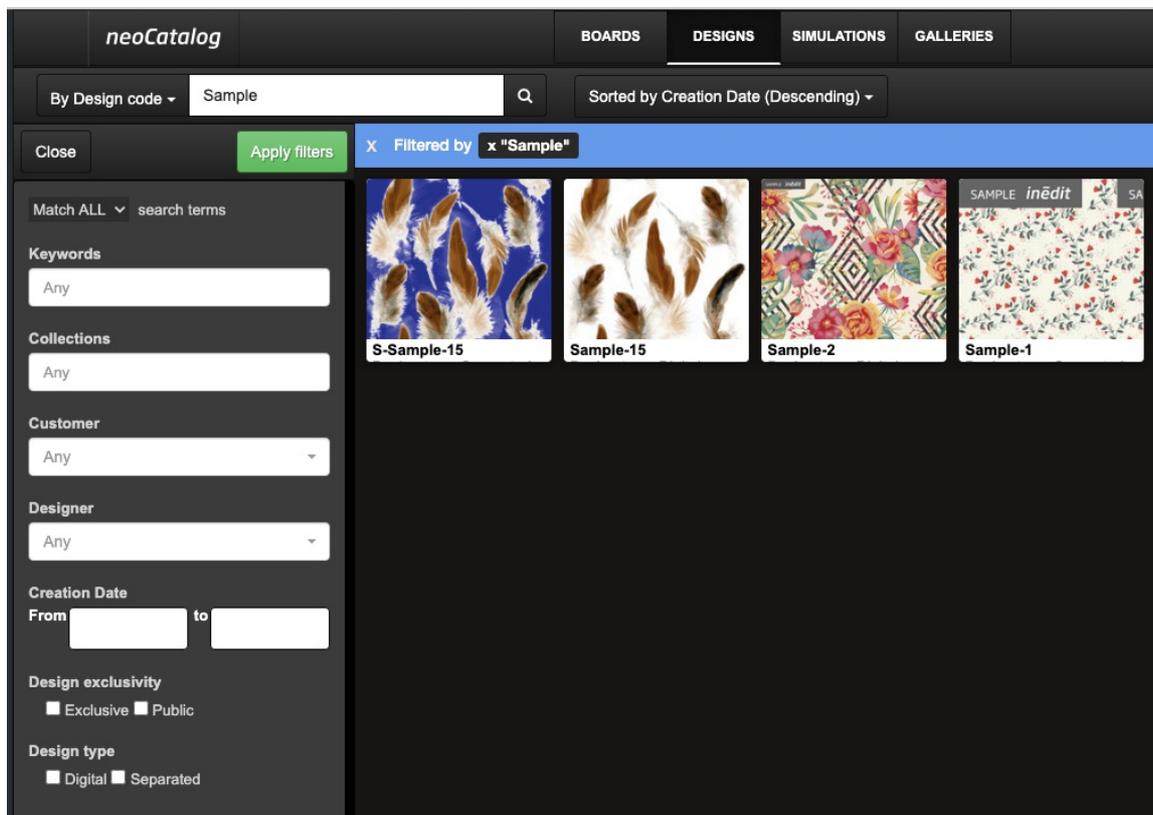
Release Notes nC v3.1

neoCatalog 3.1

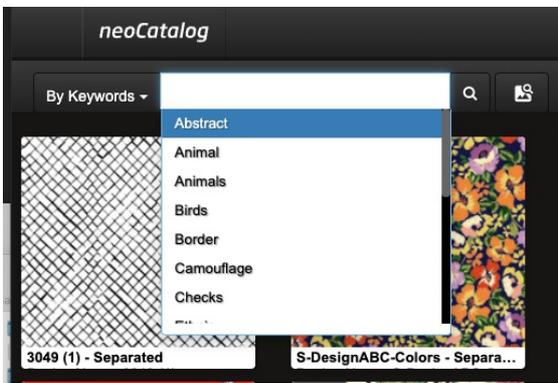
January 2019

What's New

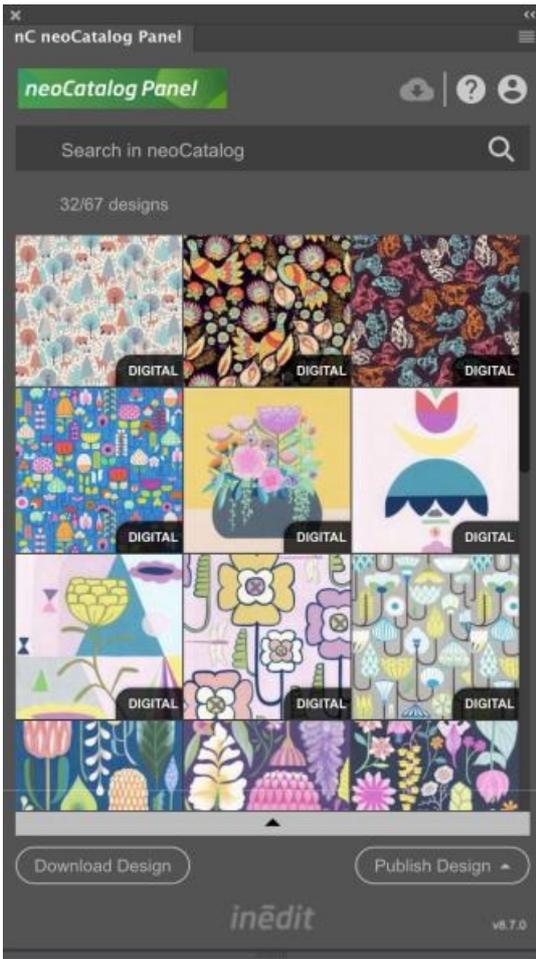
- New Advanced Search **option** embedded on the designs view.



- New option to search by keywords using the main search field.



- Connected with [neoTextil's nC Panel](#) .



Bug Fixes

- Fixed minor bugs.

Release Notes nC v3.10

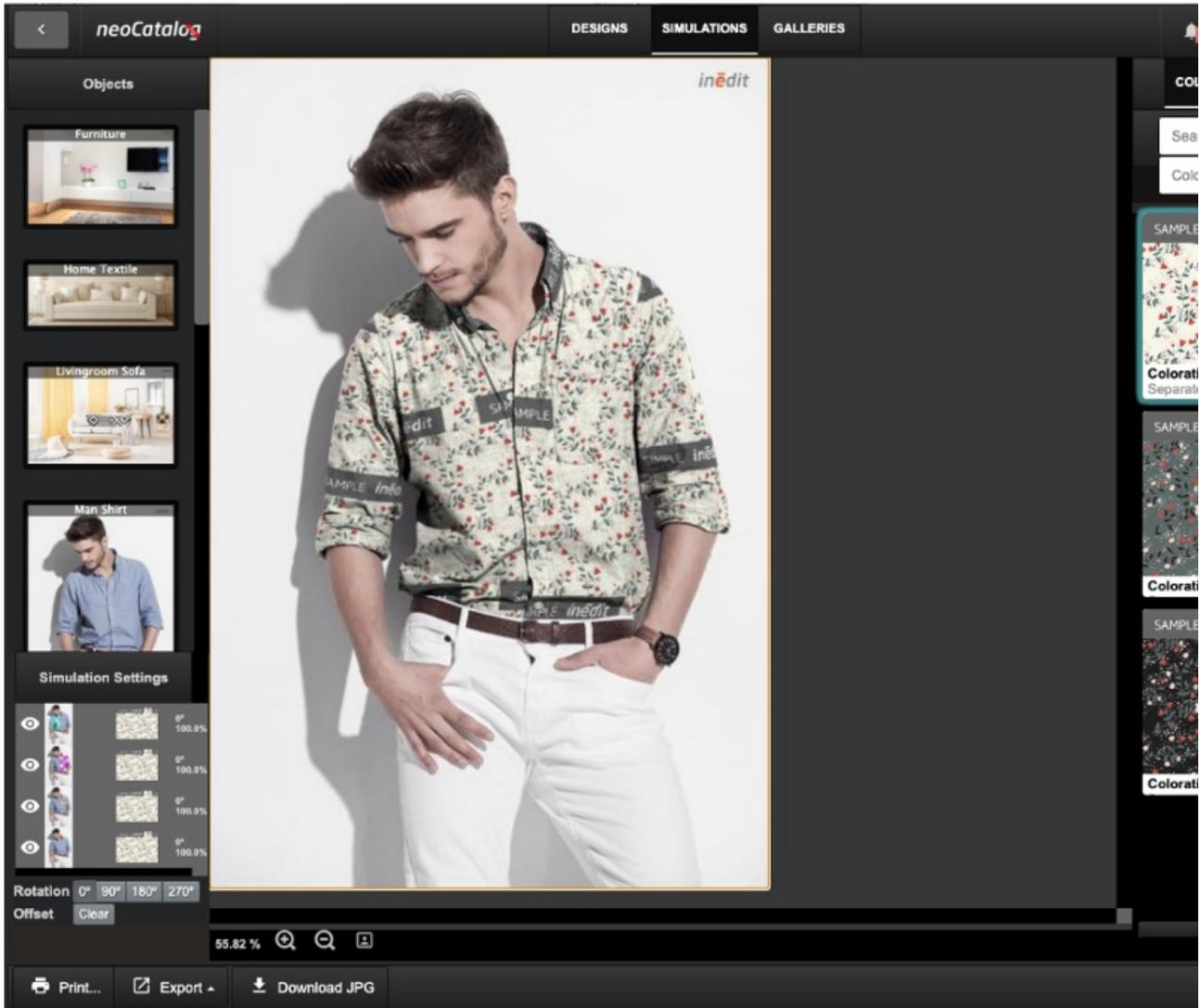
neoCatalog 3.10

March 2021

What's New

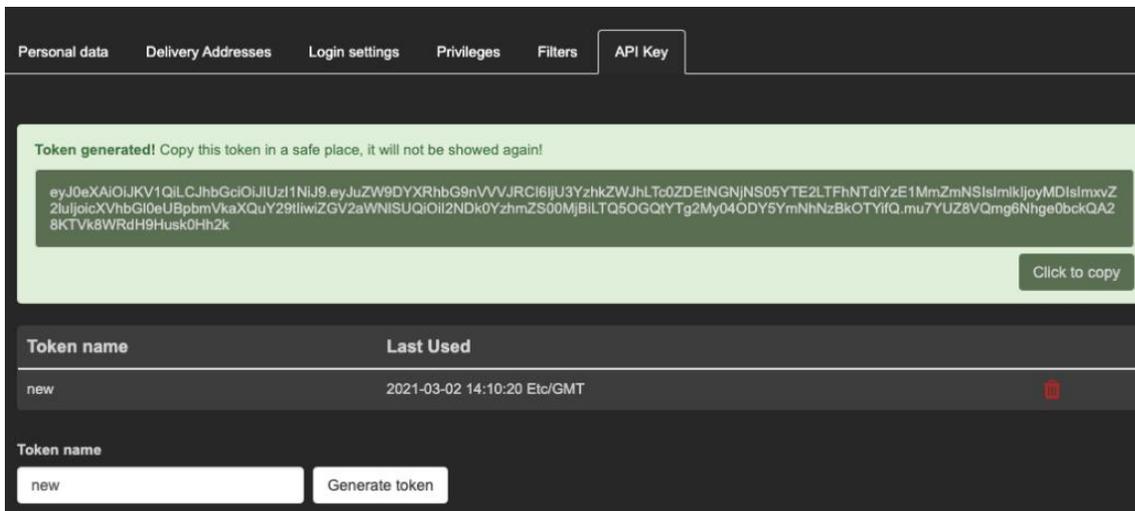
Simulations Page Optimized

The **simulation parts** are accessible when selecting the object and have dynamic usage in applying texture, setting offset, and scrolling in the simulation object.



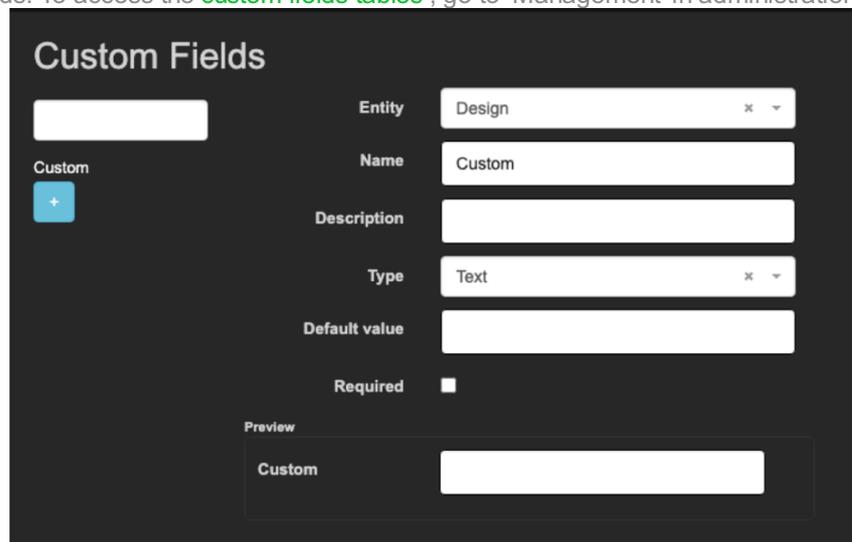
neoCatalog API key token

New tab in **user's management** to create API tokens. neoCatalog's API token can be used to interact with other applications.



Dynamic custom fields (server mode)

The option Custom Fields in neoCatalog Server is used for the needs of additional data fields to specify values for the selected design. It supports five fields. To access the [custom fields tables](#), go to 'Management' in administration



and find the listed option in 'Advanced'.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed crash when selecting a design that does not exist.
- Crash when a logged-in customer enters Shopping Cart while an item is modified in the cart.

Release Notes nC v3.11

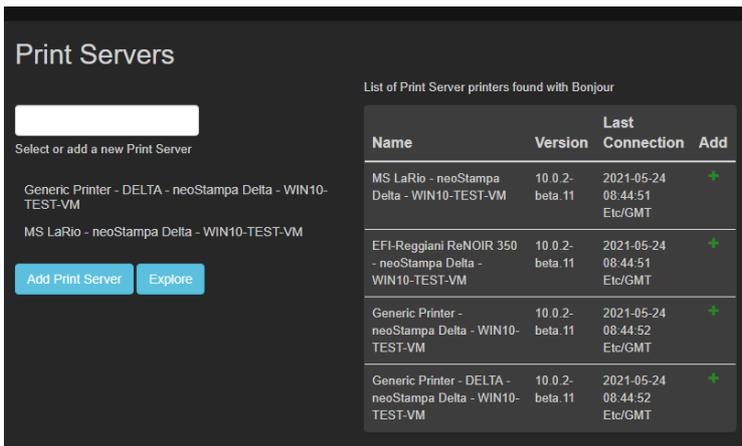
neoCatalog 3.11

May 2021

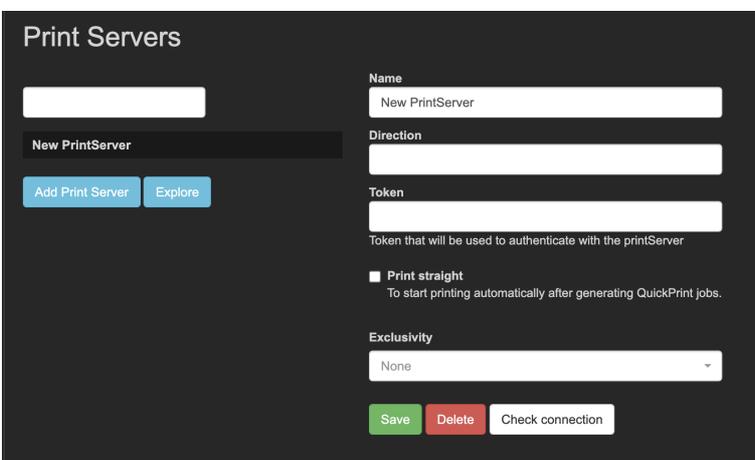
What's New

Improved connectivity with Print Server

- Saving printer schemes on presets when being connected with Print Server.
- Now the **Print Server management** is improved in adding connections and even exploring Print Servers using security tokens to authenticate the Print Server in neoCatalog.

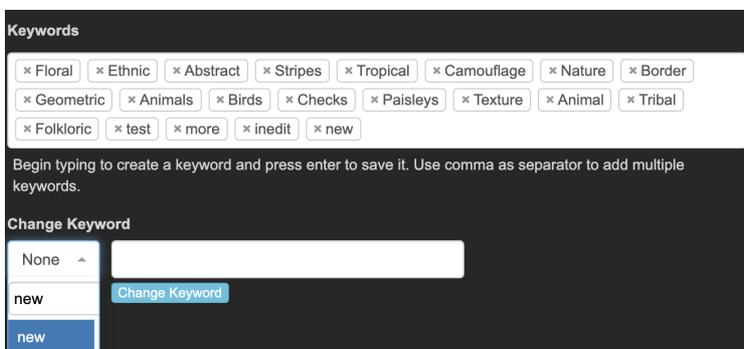


- To be a neoCatalog user with no export privileges but still have possibilities to print in Print Servers need to get exclusivity on the Print Server configuration in Administration.



Change one keyword with another

Available in **administration** to replace or rename keywords in neoCatalog.



Rapport information in different units

This feature is made to support different rapport units in the **Edit Design dialog**. Can be modified with supported units "point", "points", "pt", "millimeter", "mm", "centimeter", "cm", "meter", "m", "inch", "in", "pica", "pc", "repeat", "rep", "r", "rp", "%", or "pix".

Rapport Horizontal Vertical None

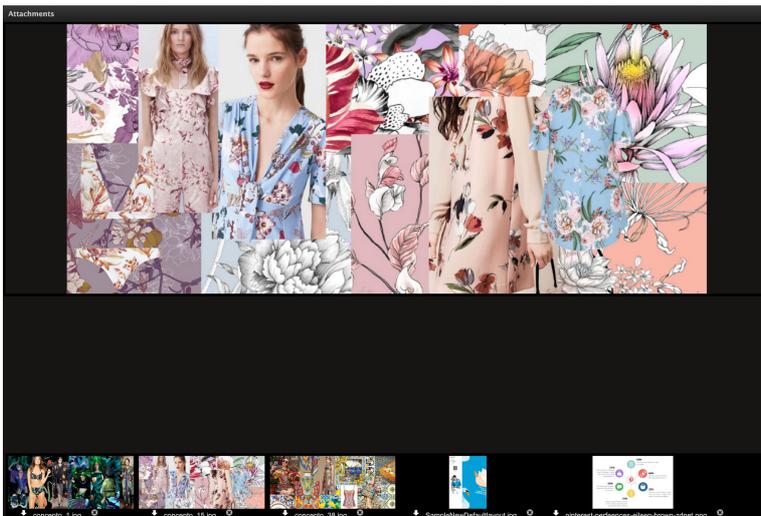
Rapport drop and mode, ex: 1/2 Vertical

Emails received from neoCatalog in Outlook

We have added the URL link in the email to receive and redirect the shared neoCatalog files.

Attachments Previews

New option to [view all attachments](#) that are attracted to one design.



Custom dialogs

When working with [custom fields](#), then with custom dialogs you can define which fields should be shown in which dialogs.

Custom Dialogs

Dialog information

Dialog Category

Dialog fields

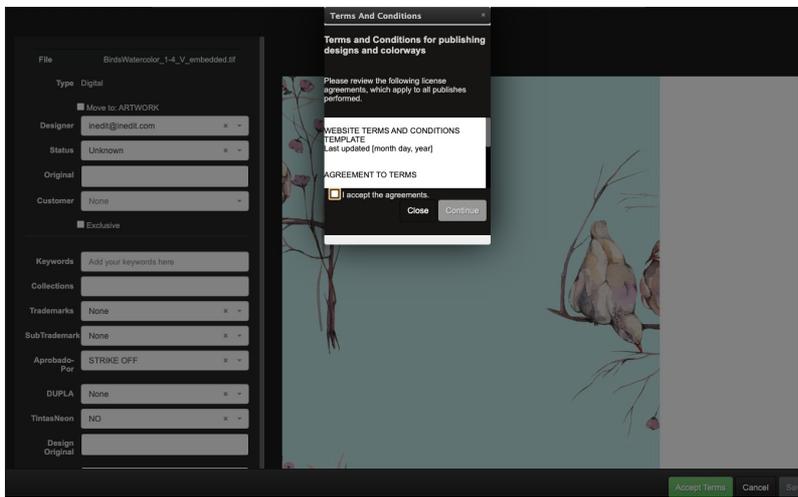
Read Only Required

Shopping Cart - Get exclusivity on items

This workflow is applied to neoCatalog users that are buying colorways using the shopping cart, regardless if colorways are linked in galleries or out of galleries ([advanced](#)).

Accept terms and conditions when importing files

New option to display terms and conditions agreements ([advanced](#)) in text form that must be accepted before design and digital colorways are published/updated from UI and nC neoCatalog Panel.



Bug Fixes

- Color Libraries with names larger than 32 characters in the importation.
- PDF not sent by email from the Print page.
- Users with the Manager category cannot see colorway text custom fields.

Release Notes nC v3.12

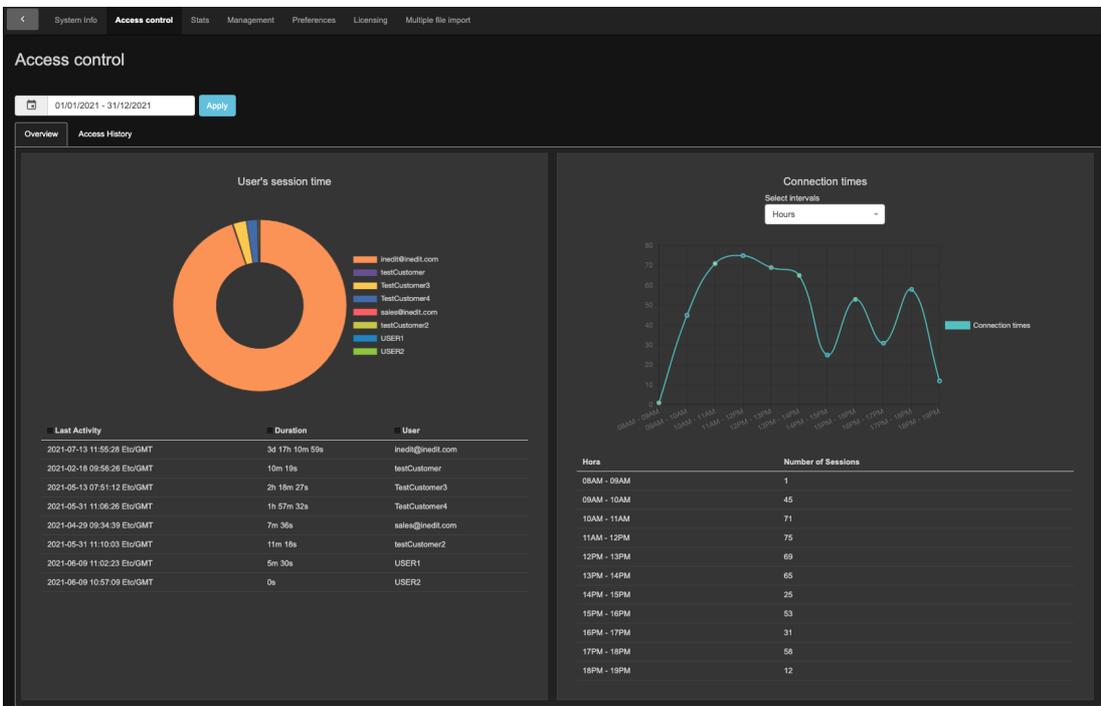
neoCatalog 3.12

July 2021

What's New

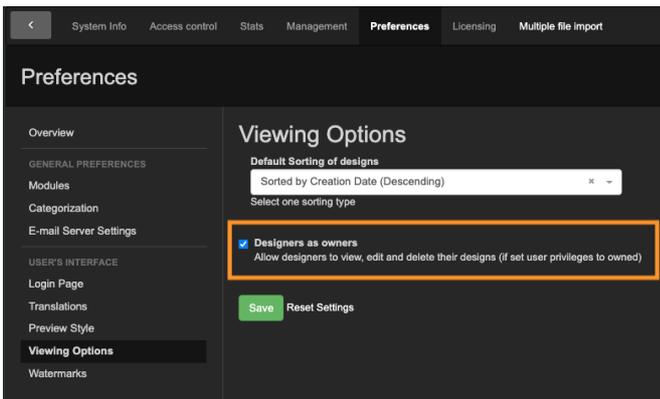
Advanced Access Control

Now [Access Control](#) has a new dashboard showing neoCatalog users' interactions and time of connections.



Allow the Designer to manage his designs

Now the designer users can have the privileges to own and manage designs. A new preference in [Administration > Preferences > Viewing Options](#) is available to enable this behavior.



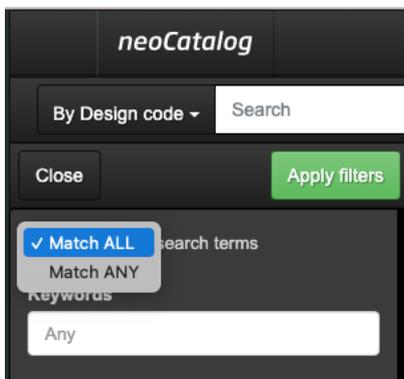
Coverage Number Patch Style

We improved the font and display for the coverage number.



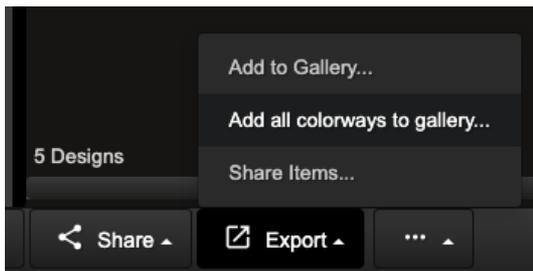
Advanced Search - Use AND/OR

Search in neoCatalog [search](#) criteria that match ALL or ANY search items.



Option to add all designs in one gallery

New option to **add all colorways** of one design to a gallery. Is also applied to multiple designs selection.



Bug Fixes

- Memory handling of JPG format with big files.
- Exploring connections with Print Servers loses the management UI.

Release Notes nC v3.13

neoCatalog 3.13

August 2021

What's New

Share samples have a new option

If your gallery has an **expiration date** , you can select the same expiration date for the sample page shared link.

The recipients will receive by email a link to the samples page for the selected items. The link can be accessed without using any credential.

Object All

Email

Send me a copy (inedit@inedit.com)

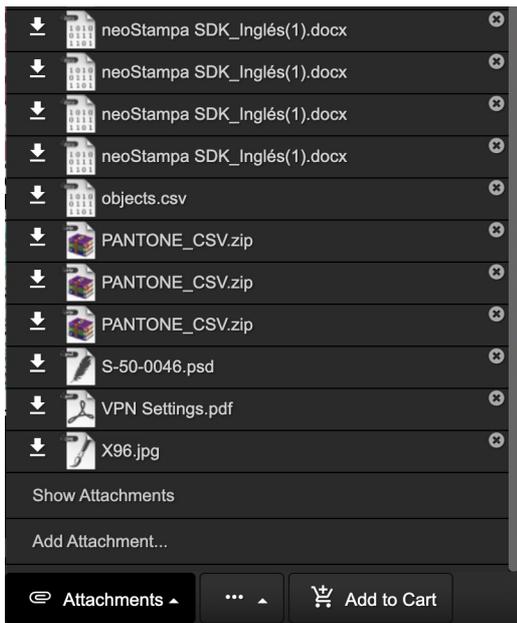
Comments

Use gallery's expiration date (08/04/2022)
The link will expire in 7 months from now

View Samples Page
Cancel
Send

Scroll attachments list

Having many **attachments** to one design is easier to find with a scroll.



Bug Fixes

- Crash at accessing expired samples from the link on the email.
- Crash when sharing a gallery.
- Formatting for fabric names.

Release Notes nC v3.14

neoCatalog 3.14.5

January 2022

What's New

not included.

Bug fixes

- Creating new catalogs will not give errors.
- Scroll for attachments back again.
- Invite users will not crash.
- Variables for customer and designer are added to the output.
- Removed double extension.
- XJB job names do not use underscore.

neoCatalog 3.14.2

January 2022

What's New

- **Requests Order**: Now request orders are working with workflows and state columns. You can have multiple workflows with states using automated rules.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/814249233>

- Extended **Custom Fields & Dialogs** Management: When working with default and custom fields, now with custom dialogs you can define which fields should be shown in which dialogs.

Custom Dialogs

Dialog information: Edit design

Category: Customer Exclusivity: None

Dialog fields

0. Type <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	7. Designer <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	13. Price <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	20. Number of channels <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	27. Collection <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required
1. Creation Date <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	8. Stamper <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	14. Status <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	21. Rapport <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	28. Fabric <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required
2. Modification Date <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	9. Stamper design reference <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	15. File <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	22. Verifier <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	29. Ticket <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required
3. Code <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	10. Coordinated Designs <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	16. Low resolution file <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	23. Finishing Method <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	30. Trademark <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required
4. Request <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	11. Customer <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	17. Size <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	24. Color Library <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	31. SubTrademark <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required
5. Name <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	12. Expiration Date <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	18. Resolution <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	25. Keywords <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	32. Comments <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required
6. Alias <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required		19. Rotation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	26. Tags <input type="checkbox"/> Read Only <input type="checkbox"/> Required	

Unused fields

- Approved for (Custom)
- Design Original (Custom)
- Duplicate (Custom)
- Inks Neon (Custom)

Reset to Default Add Unused

Save Delete

- Customer selection in the Print dialog can be mandatory when enabled in advanced preferences.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed Simulations Object mask detection.
- Fixed download simulation object with texture.
- Fixed Status remembering when importing designs.

Release Notes nC v3.15

neoCatalog 3.15.9

September 2022

What's new

not included.

Bug Fixes

- The wrong path of digital files when adding digital designs.

neoCatalog 3.15.8

July 2022

What's new

not included.

Bug Fixes

- Exporting QuickPrint documents with a custom field uses the wrong value.

neoCatalog 3.15.7

July 2022

What's new

- Added engine version nRE 2.27.0.

Bug Fixes

not included.

neoCatalog 3.15.6

June 2022

What's new

- Export RGB color values support ACB and CSV color libraries.

Bug Fixes

- Publish a design from the neoCatalog Panel when the section is selected.
-

neoCatalog 3.15.4

June 2022

What's new

not included.

Bug Fixes

- Import progress for new design shows the last imported design file name.
 - Custom page size remembered inverted after using presets in the Print option.
-

neoCatalog 3.15.3

June 2022

What's new

- Sort color libraries alphabetically: Until now we sort them by a capital letter (C, D, a, b, 3, m), but now we sort them alphabetically (3, a, b, C, D, m).

Bug Fixes

- Unit not updated when switching from custom to layout size in Print option.
-

neoCatalog 3.15.1

May 2022

What's new

- Color Library in ACO format.

Bug Fixes

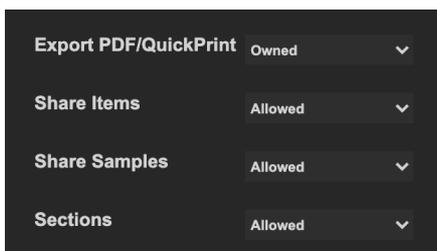
- Add attachment in Gridster View Gallery mode in Windows.

neoCatalog 3.15.0

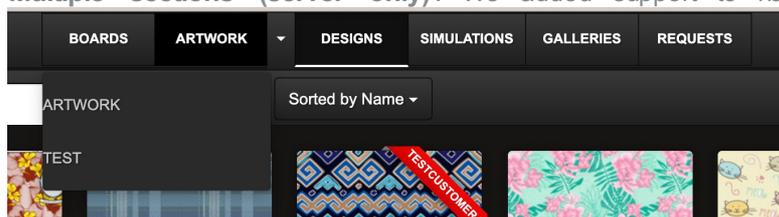
May 2022

What's new

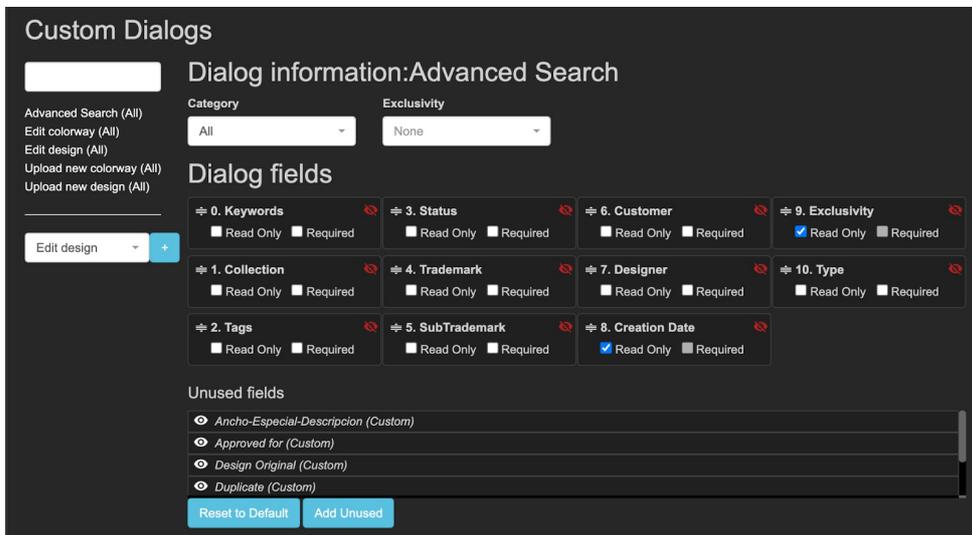
- **Request Order in Print Automation:** Now request orders can be automated using print presets when printing to Print Server. The presets can be selected from every order or defined in the state action to start automated send to the printer, when the order is moved in the state.
- **Export Excel of orders:** In the request kanban select the state column and then within 3 dots options, you can choose to export the Excel file (xlsx).
- **New user-based privileges:** Now users can have independent from main general user privileges new privileges to print, share or view: Print option, Share items, Share Samples, and Sections.



- **Print dialog is more dynamic :**
 - Remembering the last selected data in the Print dialog for the user session.
 - Support of 'rep' unit for custom page size.
 - Working with Rapport layouts it will use the full rapport image size that works with combinations in destinations of XJB or sending to the Print Server queue.
 - Mandatory field to select scheme before sending the job to Print Server with new advanced preference 'require_scheme_for_print'.
 - Confirmation print before sending to Print Server with new advanced preference 'require_confirmation_for_print'.
- **Share samples improvements :**
 - Share Samples with multiple gallery item selections.
 - Now emails split by comma will send the share sample email to the individual recipient.
 - Define the quality of the preview for image size in px with the new advanced preference 'samples_resolution'.
 - Define the height of the preview in % when entering the sample page with the new advanced preference 'samples_preview_percentage'.
- Now the email of sharing samples uses a custom logo defined in user management or else as the global (mini).
- Now footer logo is customizable with the new advanced preference 'neo_custom_logo_footer'.
- **Multiple sections (server only):** We added support to have multiple Sections in neoCatalog.



- **Custom dialogs (server only) :** Improved setup on dialogs using default and custom fields.



Bug fixes

- Underline in XJB job names cannot be processed in Reggiani RIPPER.

Release Notes nC v3.16

neoCatalog 3.16.18.1

April 2024

What's New

not included.

Bug fixes

- Fixed the issue causing Simulation previews to not generate properly.
- Solved the handling of design code behavior during file import, deletion, and subsequent re-import.

neoCatalog 3.16.18

March 2024

neoCatalog now requires a minimum macOS version of Catalina 10.15.7 or later.

What's New

- We have introduced new functionality related to **layout management** within neoCatalog. When a user has access to multiple layouts, including public layouts and exclusive ones designated for specific roles (such as designer or customer), the following behavior now applies:
 - **Layout Renaming:** If any layouts are renamed (e.g., from "Layout A" to "New Layout A" or vice versa), these changes are reflected across the system.
 - **Layout Visibility:** One layout is always visible in the general view, ensuring that it is accessible to all users.
 - **Role-Based Access:** When connecting as a designer or a customer:
 - Designers will only see layouts that are public and exclusive to the designer's role.
 - Customers will only see layouts that are public and exclusive to the customer role.
 - Any layouts not designated as public or exclusive to their respective roles will be hidden from view.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/927173667>

- Added a **workflow** option for archiving states in Requests, which are then stored in the Archived section for better organization and management.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/925805432>

- Introduced a new feature that allows users to customize their experience in the request **order kanban** by providing an option to hide and show states. Users can now personalize their views by choosing to hide specific states. Additionally, the system remembers these preferences based on user sessions.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/927452512>

- Implemented **advanced preferences** for Interpolation methods designed for separated and digital design types, for precise and optimal previews of zoomed previews.
- Colorways created in neoCatalog using colors from Photoshop and then converted to the neoCatalog profile will maintain their original colors.

Bug fixes

- Resolved timeout problem during preference checks when starting the application.
- Resolved timeout problem during design imports.
- Fixed display to show the correct design type when importing designs.
- Fixed editing design to stop asking for required fields unnecessarily, even when filled.
- Resolved the issue causing Excel exports to fail when the content exceeds 65K rows.
- Addressed the behavior of applying privileges to users who do not have access.
- Resolved an issue where the modification date for updated designs was not updated.

neoCatalog 3.16.17

February 2024

What's New

- **Interchange Colors in Random Colorways:** Designers now can mix up the placement of colors within channels, offering greater creative freedom and flexibility in their designs. The checkbox next to the generation enables the use of interchange channel colors from selected colorways for new combinations.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/912206174>

- **Custom fields in Excel:** Users who use custom fields want to see the data from those fields included in the exported Excel file from the design selection.

Bug Fixes

- Resolved the problem of company logos not being exported in documents when based on trademarks.
- Fixed the print dialog crash occurring after deleting a print server connection with linked presets.

- We enhanced translation and interface issues for a better user experience.

neoCatalog 3.16.16

February 2024

What's New

- **Associate Simulation Object with Colorways:** Users can **associate a Simulation object** with a specific colorway by choosing the simulation name from the Colorway information. This becomes possible once the field is added to the custom dialogs.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/908673375>

- **Integrating trademark logos in print documents :** neoCatalog 3.16.16 comes with a feature allowing users to integrate **trademark and sub-trademark** logos into their designs **based on simple rules** . This feature offers customization options, ensuring that users can incorporate their brand identity into their print design.

1



Bug Fixes

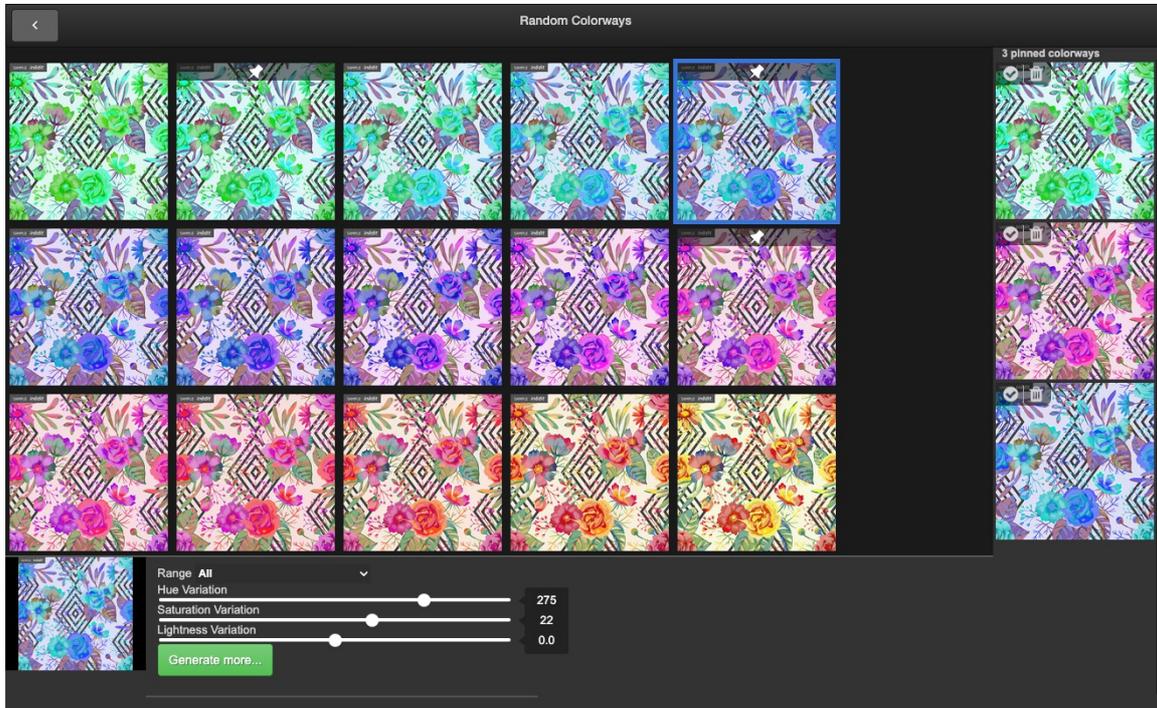
- Addressed database migration failure during the installation process.
 - Resolved issue with the upload dialog used for importing design name files.
 - Fixed the inability to import digital designs with embedded colorway information.
 - Resolved the issue where the team selection field was not available in Request State action when placed in the second position.
 - We enhanced translation and interface issues for a better user experience.
-

neoCatalog 3.16.15

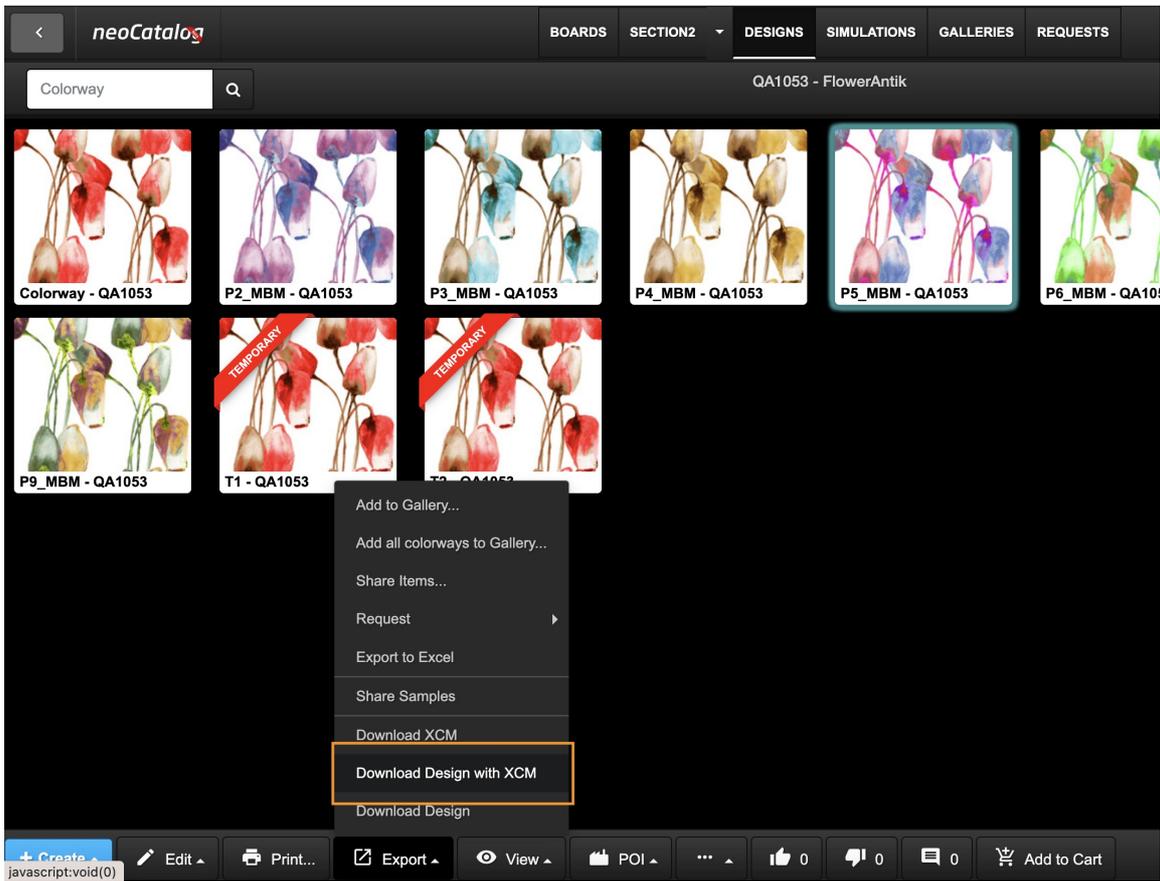
January 2024

What's New

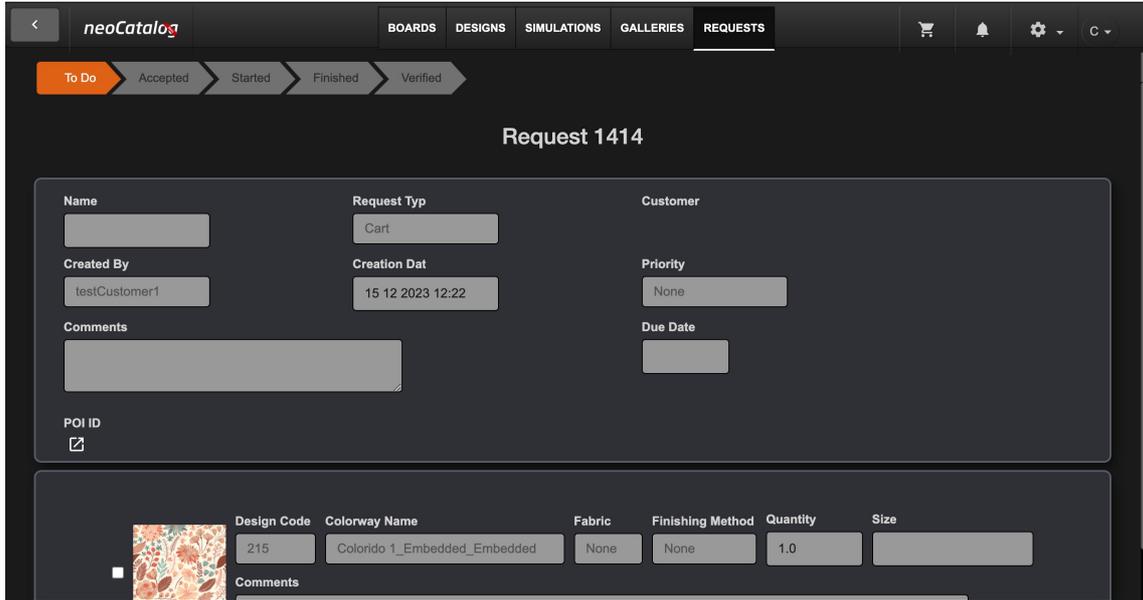
New option for random color variations for digital colorways : Added support for random colorways for digital images, where we can apply HUE and Lightness on new colorway combinations.



Design with embedded colorway XCM: Now you can download the design file with embedded XCM colorway.



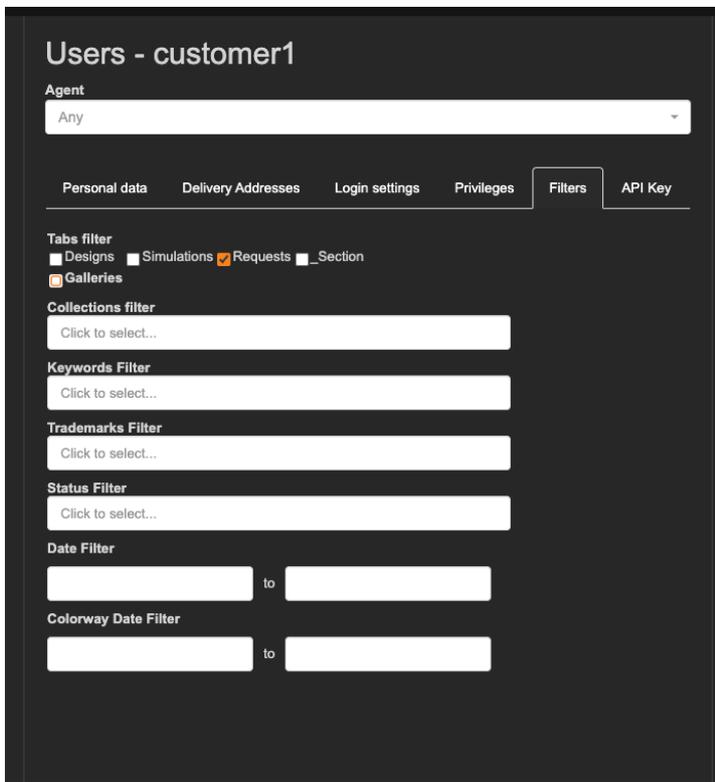
Request orders with User Privileges: The Request Orders are controlled by user privileges and user categories in moving orders to the next state and editing the order information.



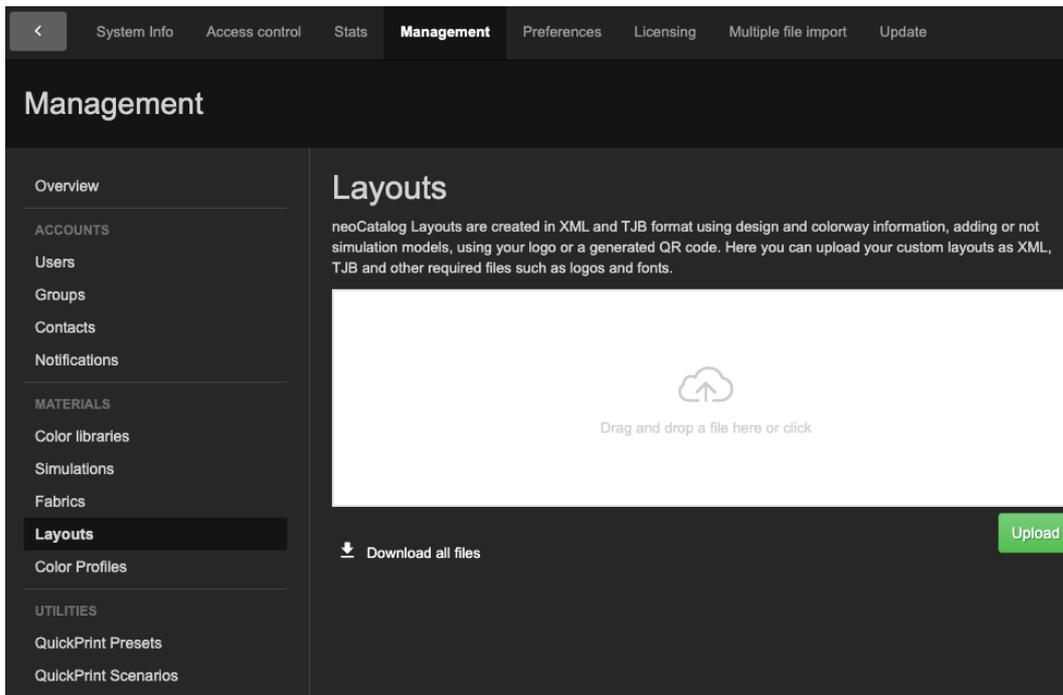
Colorways Groups : Added support for colorway groups with nT Colorations colorways.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/902305415>

Page access for users : Added control for page tabs to select individual User/Group to apply which tab should be accessible.

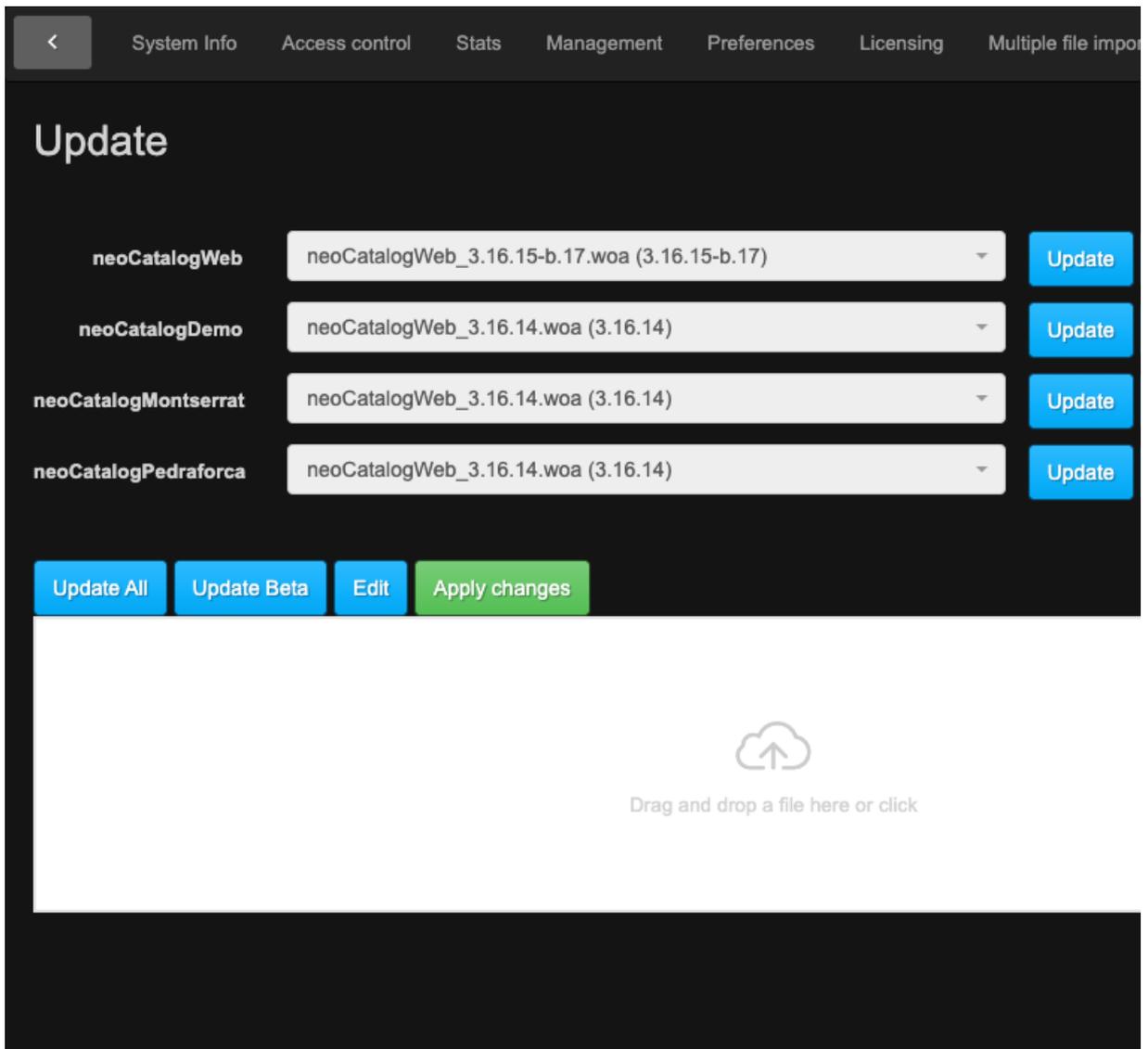


Layouts Administration : Now we can download the folder with the set of layouts from the neoCatalog Server to the disk on the Administration page.



Administration for Updates:

- We have reintroduced the beta update for the neoCatalog Server.
- In addition to beta updates, also activates the manual upload option. With this feature, users can select and upload a specific version directly from their disk to start a manual update. T



Bug Fixes

- Fixed an issue where the image size didn't update after a digital design reset .
- Resolved the problem of jobs rotating when the source file had a rotation flag .
- Improved search functionality for existing requests.
- Users removed from groups now correctly lose the label of the group they were removed from.
- Fixed the publishing of hybrid colorways from Colorations to nC, ensuring proper use of extra channel colors in previews.
- Addressed that print alignment in the Print dialog is not being saved in presets.
- Fixed the inability to save fabric texture in the Fabric type.
- Resolved the issue of being unable to import files with special characters like 'Ñ'.
- Contacts can now be selected and deactivated in the workflow state for team notifications.
- Enhanced translation and interface issues for a better user experience.

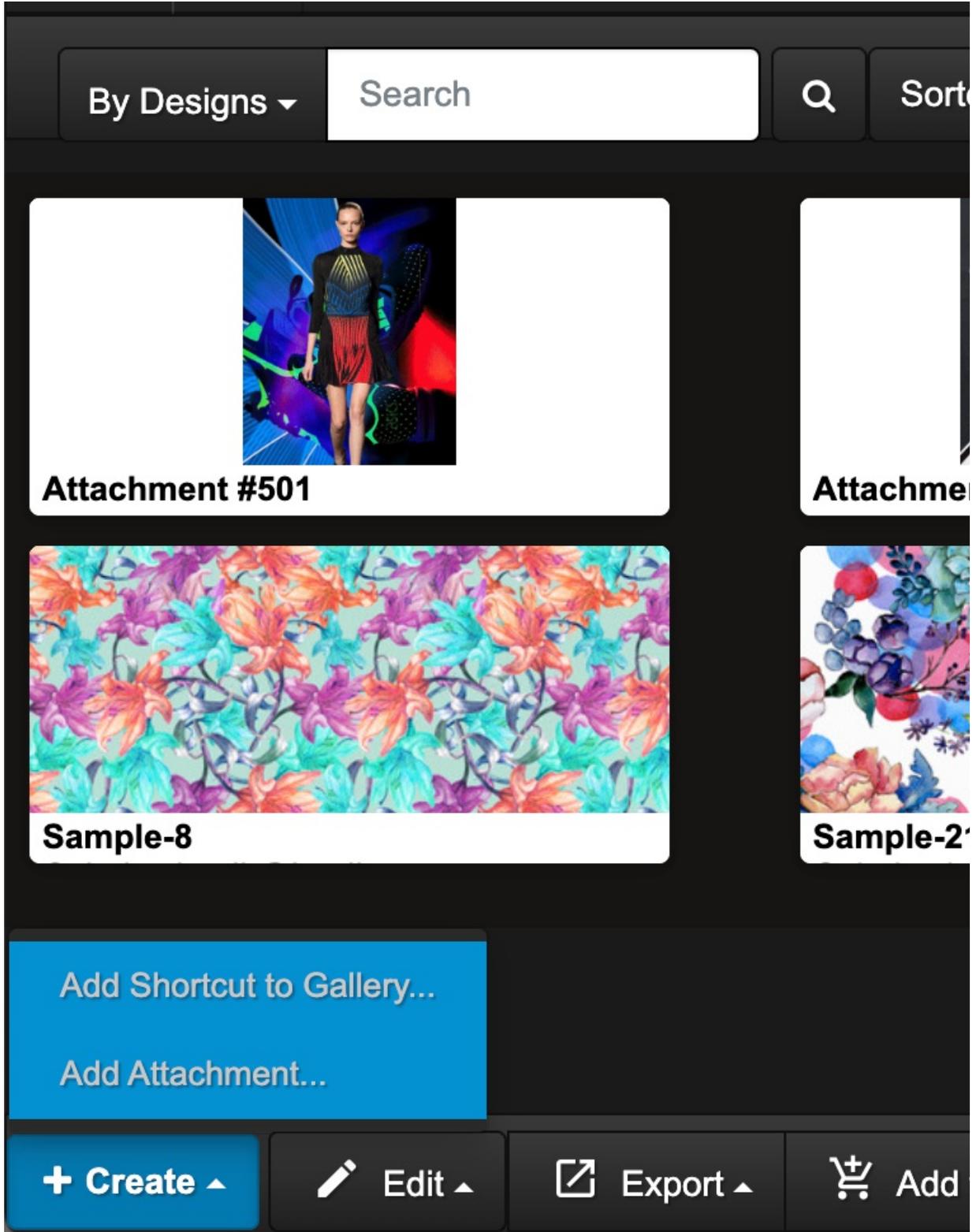
neoCatalog 3.16.14

December 2023

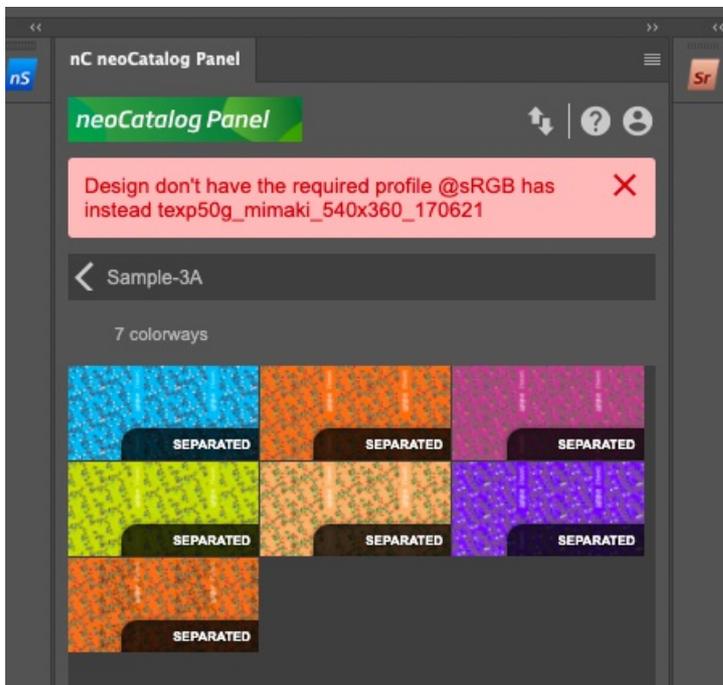
With the integration of our engine 4.0.0, neoCatalog now requires a minimum macOS version of Mojave 10.14 or later.

What's New

Gallery Attachments: You can now enhance your galleries by attaching files directly to the Gallery in all modes.

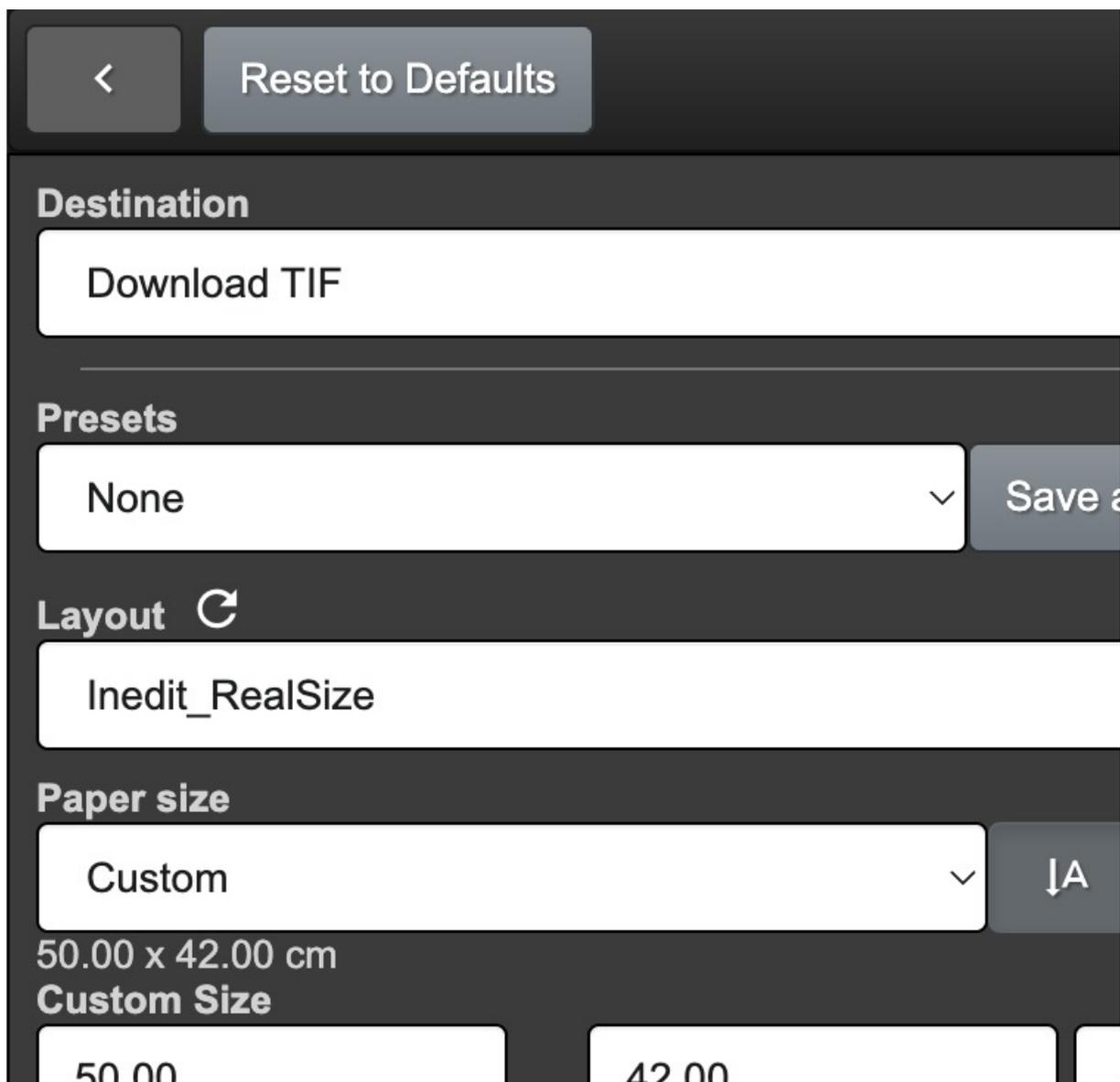


Profile Enforcement for Published Designs: Introducing the 'neo_require_profile' preference that enforces all designs or colorways published must have a defined profile selected.



Advanced Object Alignment Settings:Customize object alignment settings in the Print Options (Designs Requests) with the new "neo_use_alignment" preference set to "YES."

- Design/Colorway Print Dialog: Choose alignment options directly in the print dialog for the designs.



00.00 X 12.00

Alignement

Center

Simulation

Select...

Customer

None

Comments

Items

Download Send by email as PDF Cancel

- Request Item Alignment: Specify alignment for each request item, which will show the alignment selection in the print dialog for the request order item information.

< Reset to Defaults Print

1

Destination
Download TIF

Presets
None Save as new

Layout
Inedit_RealSize

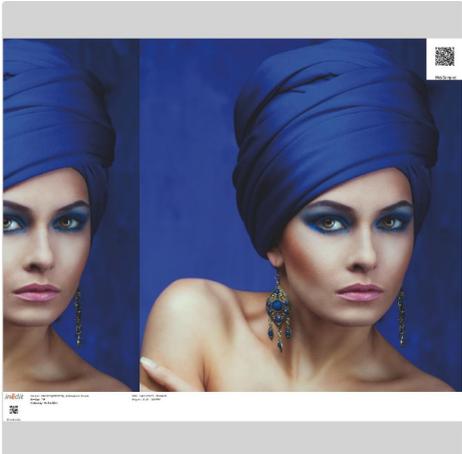
Paper size
Custom |A |>
50.00 x 42.00 cm
Custom Size
50.00 x 42.00 cm

Request
1397 > 50.0cmx42.0cm (Right)

Simulation
Select...

Customer
None

Comments
[Empty text box]



Workflow Email Notifications: Keep teams informed and engaged throughout the requests workflow processes by selecting specific User/Group emails in workflow state actions to notify users.

Workflows

Default

ServerDestination

Untitled Workflow 4

+

Name

Default

Description

Default workflow for reques

Default State

To Do

Exclusivity

None

from the scheme to their Color Library.

Colorway Naming Convenience: Set your preferred prefix separator for colorway names with user ID using the 'neo_next_colorway_separator' preference. By default, it is set to "_".

Bug Fixes

- Users were experiencing temporary design name issues when importing new files on Windows. This has been resolved, and the .old file is now replaced as expected.
- Solved issue when attempting to import files containing the character Ñ.
- Addressed an issue when the path contained the character Ñ and now jobs can now be executed without any obstacles related to special characters in the path.
- Corrected import behavior for files with dashes in the filename (Sample-1).
- Solved problems with the panel being locked when downloading an existing design in neoCatalog.
- Fixed error when attempting to create design previews in the cloud catalog.

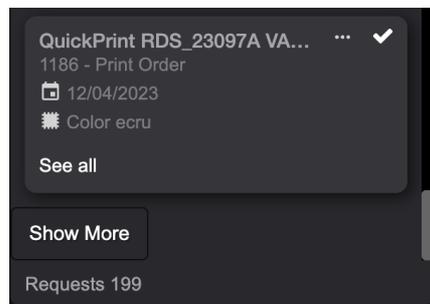
neoCatalog 3.16.13

September 2023

What's New

Request Types and Workflows:

- Updated Request [Workflows](#) list to be sorted by name rather than creation date.
- Implemented [sorting of request orders](#) by Request Type.
- Added the display of request types on the request card .
- Improved performance by loading request orders in batches of 100, with the ability to expand the next 100 using the 'Show More' button, resulting in a significant boost in system speed and responsiveness, even when dealing with thousands of request orders.

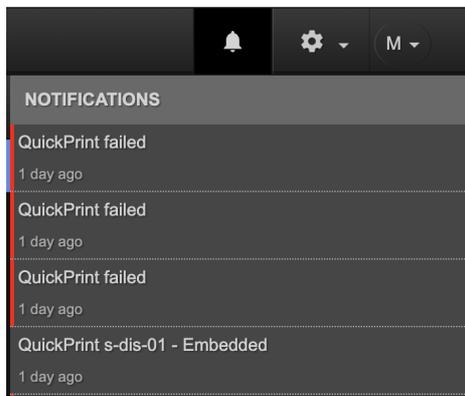


Fabric Management Option:

- Introduced the button to disable fabric type in [Fabric management](#) , allowing users to customize their fabric-related settings in request type as needed.
- Added the information of the fabric type inside the [request Excel sheet](#) .

Error Notifications for Background Jobs:

Implemented timely error [notifications](#) (within a 30-second time-out) for errors that occur during background job execution and sending, ensuring users are promptly alerted to any issues.



Bug Fixes

- Resolved an issue where fabric width units and values in the request item were not properly converted.
- Addressed an issue where sessions were inadvertently switching to invited admin users.
- Fixed an encoding error that prevented job generation when certain fields in the request order, such as customer, comment, fabric, or finishing method, had specific characters.
- Resolved issues related to incomplete request items ZIP downloads, particularly when handling large or numerous request items.
- Addressed a problem where colorway publishing from nT to nC failed when the channel name contained the "&" symbol.
- Fixed a bug where nT colorway statuses were not being published in neoCatalog.
- Reversed the change, allowing users to once again enable exclusivity without requiring customer selection.

Update available with auto-update option

nC 3.16.13.1 (02/10/2023)

- The hotfix will resolve the issue, allowing colorway updates to replace files in the background as intended.

nC 3.16.13.2 (10/10/2023)

- Request orders will not progress to the next state until the request page is reloaded
- Resolved an issue where a crash occurred when attempting to log in with a user account having double space separation

neoCatalog 3.16.12

August 2023

What's New

- The release introduces the ability to **change the background channel name**, providing more customization options.
- Enjoy enhanced convenience with the process of cleaning multiple embedded colorways, streamlining your workflow.
- In the **Requests** feature, we've relocated the Print option from the Export menu, added the **fabric width** display to request items, and included the count of request sizes in the **State column**.
- Experience improved performance and faster loading times for previews and **requests**, ensuring a smoother user experience.
- The release includes improvements in **galleries** previews generation, making it easier to navigate and preview your designs. Enjoy improved loading times for simulations when working in the **accordion view**, ensuring a seamless and responsive experience. Increase productivity with the ability to move accordion view items using keyboard arrows < and >.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/845937088?share=copy>

Bug Fixes

- The release addresses issues related to the database migration of engraving items, ensuring a smooth and seamless transition.
- Fixed the presence of temporary files in the design folder, eliminating clutter and maintaining a clean workspace.
- Resolved issues with accordion previews for gallery items being remade each time the gallery is accessed, improving efficiency and performance.
- Fixed an issue where assigning the wrong value to new colorways would generate excessive data, leading to proxy errors during the creation of new colorways.
- Enhanced resolution for simulating texture on low-quality objects.
- This update focuses on enhancing our product's translations for improved clarity and accuracy.

You might be wondering about the missing version 3.16.11. During the development process, we encountered compilation conflicts that led us to skip version 3.16.11. We decided to bypass version 3.16.11 and proceed directly to version 3.16.12. This decision did not lead to any loss of features or functionality.

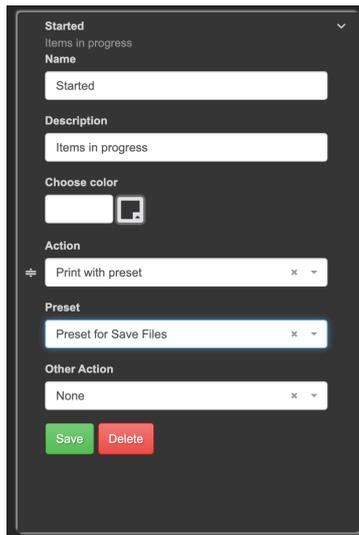
neoCatalog 3.16.10

May 2023

What's New

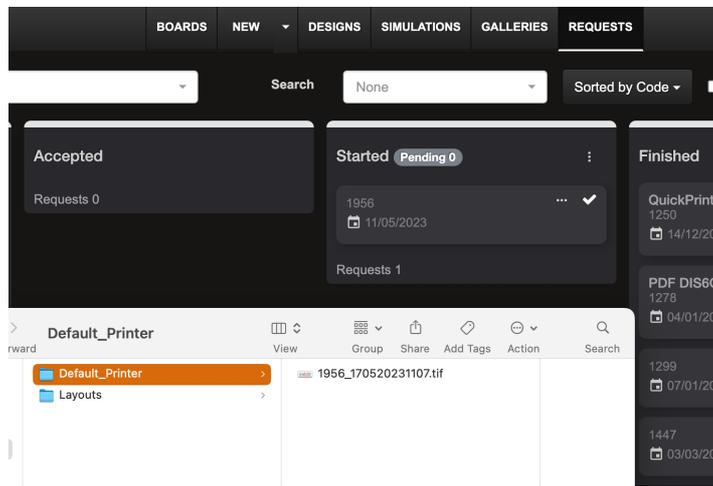
Destination "Save to Server" in Print Presets for Order Requests State Actions

Introduced a new destination option, "Save to Server," in the [Print Presets for Order Requests](#) state actions. This allows users to easily select "Save to Server" when configuring print presets for order requests.



The screenshot shows a configuration window for a print preset. It has a dark background and a white border. At the top, it says "Started" with a dropdown arrow. Below that, it says "Items in progress". There are four main sections: "Name" with a text input field containing "Started"; "Description" with a text input field containing "Items in progress"; "Choose color" with a color selection area showing a white square and a small icon; "Action" with a dropdown menu showing "Print with preset" and a close button; "Preset" with a dropdown menu showing "Preset for Save Files" and a close button; and "Other Action" with a dropdown menu showing "None" and a close button. At the bottom, there are two buttons: a green "Save" button and a red "Delete" button.

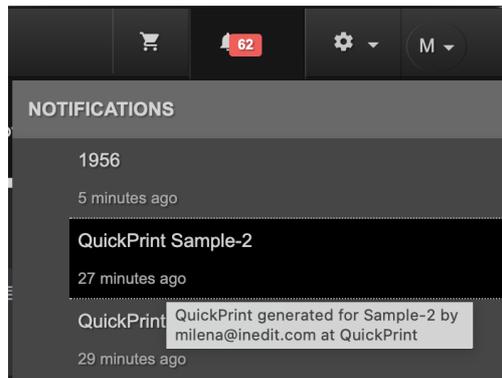
With this feature, users can conveniently store print files directly on the server when the order is moved to the state that [automates the execution](#), simplifying their workflow and ensuring seamless storage of files associated with order requests. This enhancement reduces manual effort, improves efficiency, and streamlines the overall print process for handling order requests.



Notification for Download Background Item

We have introduced a new **notification** feature that enhances the user experience during background item downloads. With this enhancement, users will receive notifications in two ways: through the notifications section in the application and via email.

- **In-Application Notifications:** Users will now see real-time notifications within the application, providing updates on the progress and completion of background item downloads. These notifications will be prominently displayed in the notifications panel, ensuring users can easily track the status of their downloads.



- **Email Notifications:** In addition to in-application notifications, users will also receive email notifications regarding the progress and completion of their background item downloads. These email notifications will be sent to the email address associated with their account, ensuring users can stay updated even when they are not actively using the application.

neoCatalog



By implementing notifications in both the application and emails, we aim to provide users with multiple channels to receive updates on their background item downloads. This ensures that users are always informed about the progress of their downloads, regardless of whether they are actively using the application or not.

Request Order variables for orders and items with print layouts

The latest release introduces enhanced handling of request order variables for both orders and items with [layouts](#). The new feature allows for automatic variable assignment within the layouts. This functionality provides greater flexibility and control over the placement and usage of request order information.

The screenshot shows a dark-themed user interface for a request order. At the top, a progress bar indicates the status: 'To Do' (highlighted in orange), 'Accepted', 'Started', 'Finished', and 'Verified'. The main title is 'Request 2063'. Below this, there are several input fields and sections:

- Name:** A text input field containing 'R. Layout'.
- Request Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Cart' selected.
- Created By:** A dropdown menu with 'testUser2' selected.
- Creation Date:** A text input field containing '29 05 2023 16:23'.
- Comments:** A text area containing 'Make this order tommorow.' (Note the typo).
- POI ID:** A field with a small icon next to it.

Below these fields, there is a section for item details:

- Production code:** A dropdown menu with 'Sample-1' selected.
- Colorway number:** A dropdown menu with 'COLORATION-2' selected.
- Fabric:** A dropdown menu with 'Silk' selected.
- Finishing Method:** A dropdown menu with 'Transfer' selected.
- Comments:** A text area containing 'item has comment'.
- Image:** A small thumbnail image of a fabric sample with 'SAMPLE InEdit' and '100%' text overlaid.

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Export', 'View', and 'Send to POI', each with a small icon and a dropdown arrow.

Bug Fixes

In this release, we have addressed bug fixes to ensure a smoother user experience by resolving issues related to preview styles, preset outputs, color libraries, crashes, naming conventions, watermarks, and application stability.

- [Preview style customization](#) in titles is now properly used in Galleries.
- Case-sensitive [Status](#) names now correctly use the assigned color.
- Delete color library kept selected on the coloring page and colorway information.
- Design and Colorway selection was not highlighted after [updating items](#).
- Increased the channel name limit to solve importation issues.
- The preset for Save to Server destination now saves the correct destination name.
- Fixed an issue where the missing Printer "Alias" user for Save to Server destination created the wrong file.

names in the wrong destination.

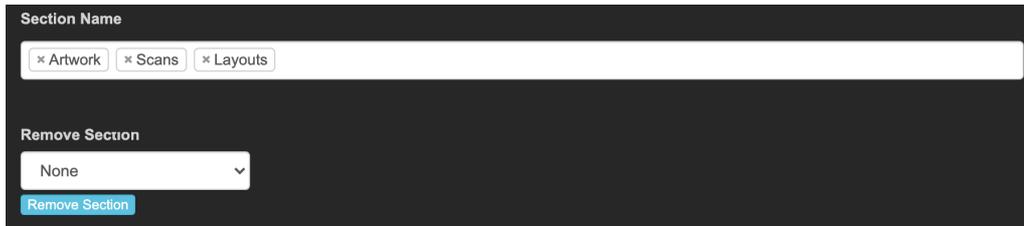
- **Watermarks** are now properly saved on **presets** .

neoCatalog 3.16.9

April 2023

What's New

- Improved management for **Sections** . Now the sections can be removed from Categorizations.



- Improved design and **colorway update** workflow.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/816852926>

- Improved multiple-session **Print download** progress.

Bug Fixes

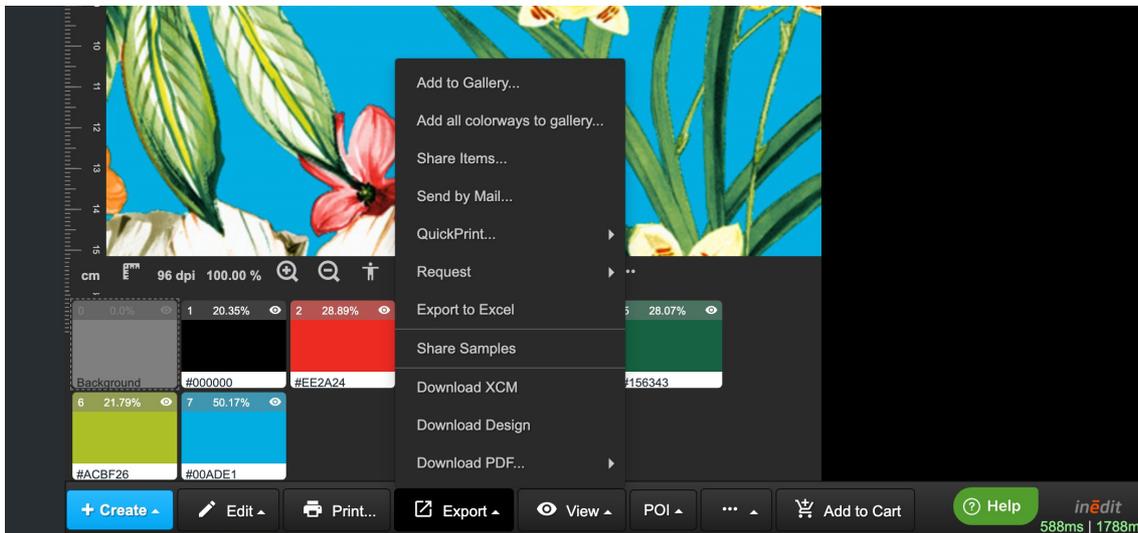
- Fixed crash on Simulation print after importing digital design
- Fixed export quality that used PDF qualities

neoCatalog 3.16.8

March 2023

What's New

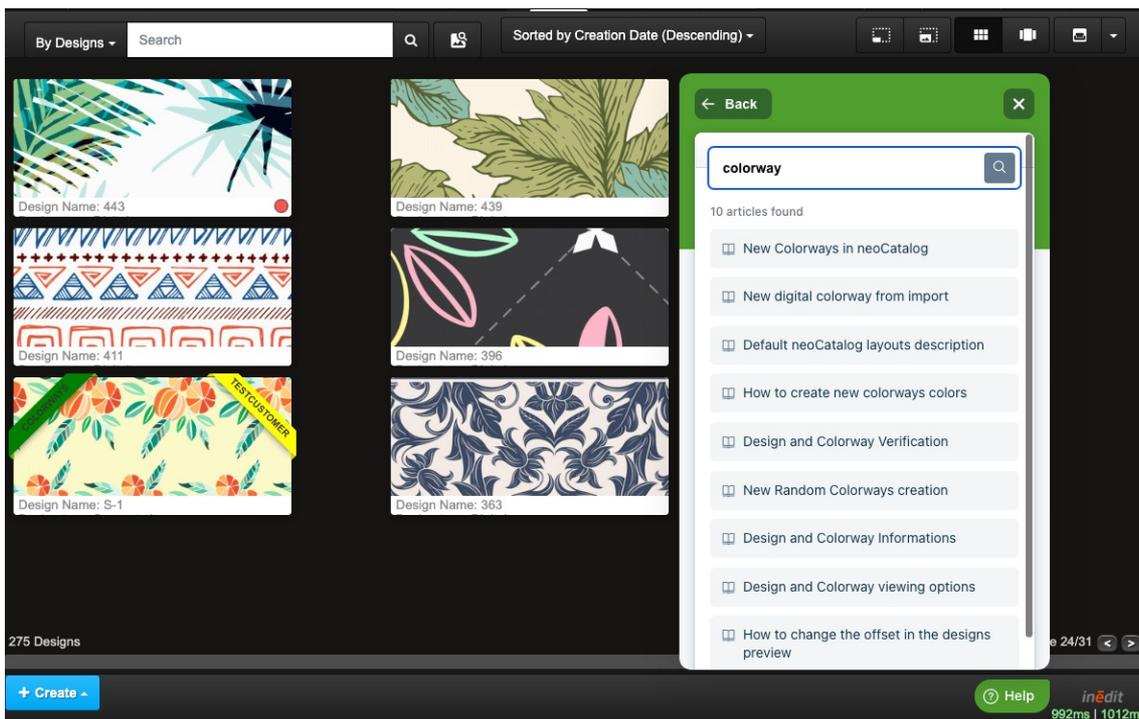
- **Split request orders** into multiple orders.
- New footer options organization that groups Exit, Share & Download options for better accessibility.



- Now you can **duplicate existing galleries** .
- With **advanced preference** , we can show a color patch with channel names in subtitles and an expanded channel patch view shows the channel color below the channel name.



- The **help widget** connects with the Freshdesk knowledge base.



- **Print option** got yards unit for custom size.
- Email Notifications show the user's email instead user ID.
- Now the invited users have been redirected to the neoCatalog URL instead Desktop app.
- Updated Clarifai version. This update changes the **Clarifai setup in neoCatalog** with extra authentications.

Bug Fixes

- Customer users cannot view attachments. New **user privileges** to manage the attachments.
- Fixed status color and status replacement.
- Request orders bulk handling when moving between states.
- XJB file generation with big files.
- Fixed minor interface issues.

neoCatalog 3.16.7

February 2023

What's New

not included.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed compilation error.
-

neoCatalog 3.16.6

February 2023

What's New

- The Shopping Cart setting moves to open [administration preferences](#) .

Bug Fixes

- Fixed undefined users for requests when editing request orders.
 - Fixed update for digital design and colorway when uploading a file from the edit dialog.
 - Fixed error downloading separated design by the user who owns it.
-

neoCatalog 3.16.5

January 2023

What's New

- [QuickLogin](#) to authenticate users without a password: Advanced option to enable and activate quick login feature for individual users. Once in use, just with only one click the user is logged in.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/794041306>

- Filter [Gallery Items](#) by keywords
- Extended option to use [high-quality simulations](#) in printouts.
- Designs and Colorways sort type [Sort by ID \(Descending\)](#) .

Bug Fixes

- Fixed login captcha in Windows.
 - Fixed crashes in Request order creation and management.
 - Fixed user customer logos uploads.
-

neoCatalog 3.16.4

December 2022

What's New

- **Custom information dialog**: New custom dialog that allows customizing content and order of design and colorway information.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/783304065>

- New option in open administration to replace status in designs.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/783304118>

- Channel name shown in colorways patches.
- New user privilege "Advanced edit". When is set to "Not Allowed", then the Section and Verifications options are hidden for users with Edit privileges.
- Show gallery name in ribbon in designs thumbnails.
- New field for coordinated designs in Advanced Search.
- Added preference to enable double confirmation when deleting design.
- Now we can rename titles in the glossary in design and colorway information.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed crashes in one session after a logged-in User deletes one design in another session
- Fixed deleting digital design with digital colorways.
- Fixed Error downloading digital designs owned by the logged-in customer.
- Fixed comments in emails when sending PDFs.
- Fixed Hotfolder QuickPrint Scenarios.
- Fixed group selection when inviting users.

neoCatalog 3.16.3

November 2022

What's New

- Possibility to have the different watermark texture blend mode in previews.
- Share sample preview alignment on the origin of the sample page.
- Notifications type for deleting items (design & colorway).

Item deleted

Deleted 'Design: Design001' by userID:User

Inèdit Software S.L.
Carrer del Rocà, 6
Sant Vicenç de Montalt

Bug Fixes

- Fixed downloading with Layout Size horizontal turns the layout to vertical.

neoCatalog 3.16.2

October 2022

What's New

Support implementation for Alph file format.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed sending quick-print jobs from iOS to neoCatalog Server.
- Fixed failed connection and publish colorways from Control Center.
- Gridster component replaced to fix object position and resize.

neoCatalog 3.16.0

September 2022

What's New

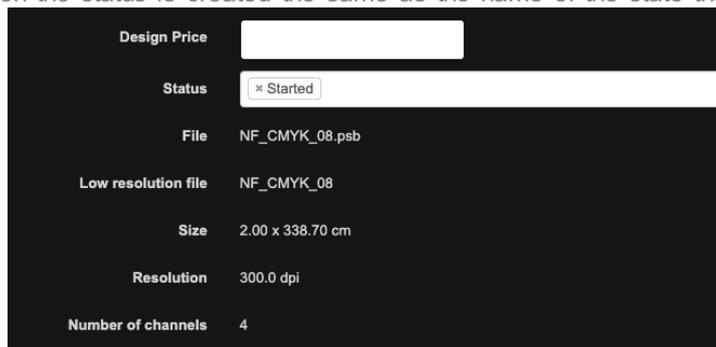
- **Improved colorway coloring:** Type color libraries' color names in the channel to search and apply color. Move from one to the next channel with the tab keyboard. Color picker is supported and based on your web browser where you have started your neoCatalog session.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/749518213>

- **Request Orders:** Based on user privileges (Now Allowed for Sales Information) we can hide the customer names in the request orders. Additionally, you can create new orders with new items.

Watch Video: <https://player.vimeo.com/video/749524619>

- New state "Status" action rule for request orders: When the action to change status is used in a state and once a request is moved to this state, then the status is created the same as the name of the state that will be



Design Price	<input type="text"/>
Status	<input type="text" value="* Started"/>
File	NF_CMYK_08.psb
Low resolution file	NF_CMYK_08
Size	2.00 x 338.70 cm
Resolution	300.0 dpi
Number of channels	4

embedded in the design information.

- Shared Samples preview has new advanced preferences to increase the preview quality and modify inside sizes.
- Accordion previews have new advanced preferences to increase preview quality and modify inside sizes.
- Custom offset is now applied in thumbnails automatically.
- The ruler in the detailed previews can be disabled from advanced preferences.
- The modification date of the colorway is new as one of the default fields for colorway information that can be added in the dialog.
- New process of advanced integrity to repair wrong digital designs files path when they have been moved or changed.
- New option to select the section in Multiple file import that will import all files from the defined folder path into the section.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed ICC path when working with embedded profiles in colorways.
- Fixed multiple file importation when importing with Multiple file importation process.
- Fixed to be able to change the state position for Request Order.
- Fixed crash on replacing keyboards in administration.
- Fixed that Gridster view in Galleries can show attachments in all supported web browsers.

Release Notes nC v3.2

neoCatalog 3.2

June 2019

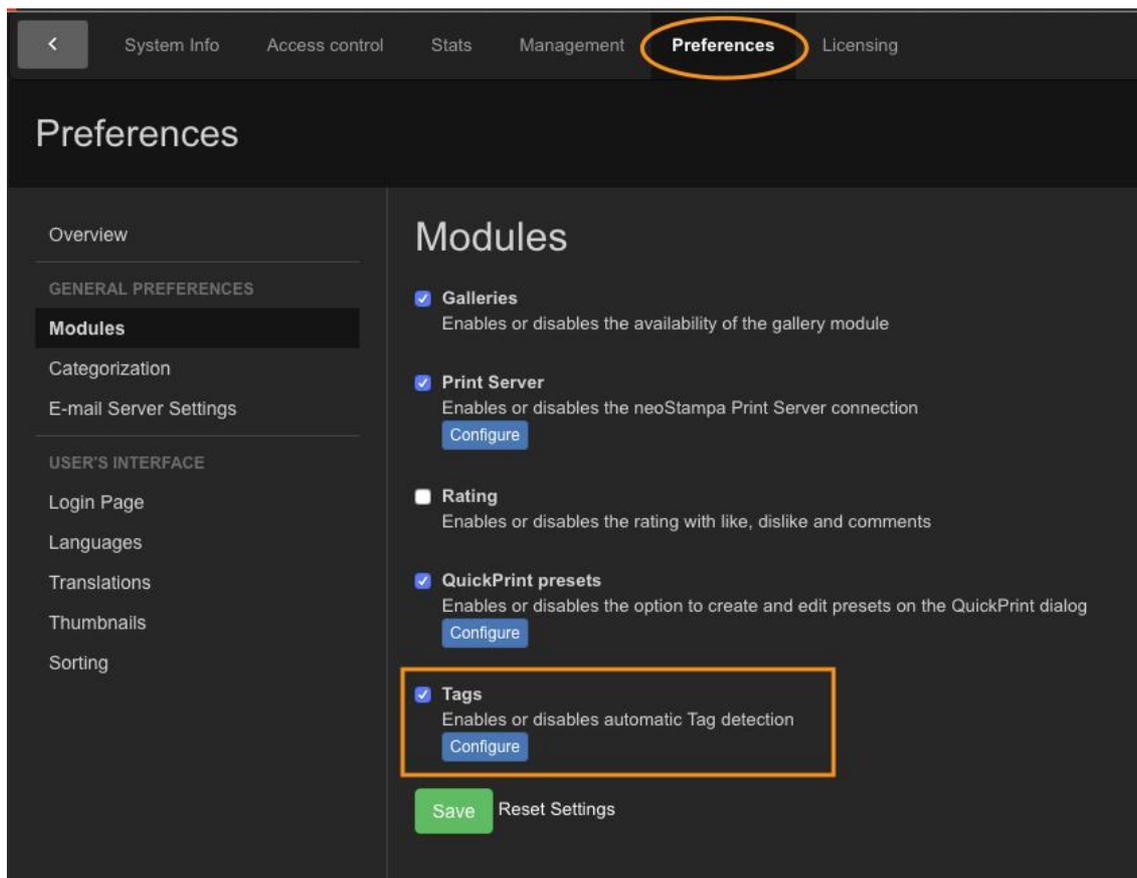
What's New

Automatic Image and tags

The automated option will index your designs and detect if similar designs in your neoCatalog exist. It allows you to search images with two options:

- Automatically generated tags so that the search of designs is easier using design character parameters.
- Search images that are visually similar to any designated query image.

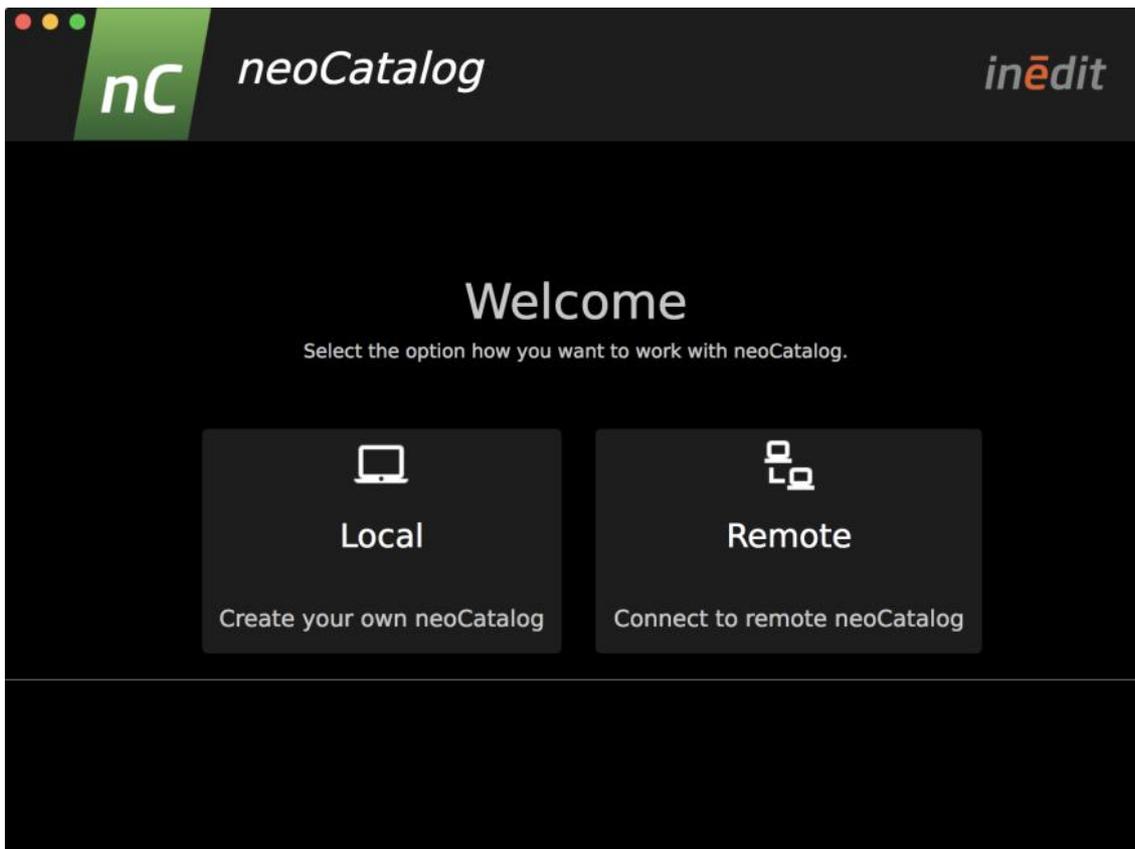
As a neoCatalog admin user, you need to **configure the option** of using **Clarifai API**. In neoCatalog Administration go to Preferences > Modules and enable the 'Tags':



Create and share neoCatalogs (Desktop app)

After app installation and activation, you will reach the neoCatalog viewer. The viewer is providing two options to create and work with neoCatalog:

- Local is to create a local neoCatalog.
- Remote is to connect to an existing neoCatalog Server.



Bug Fixes

- Fixed minor bugs.

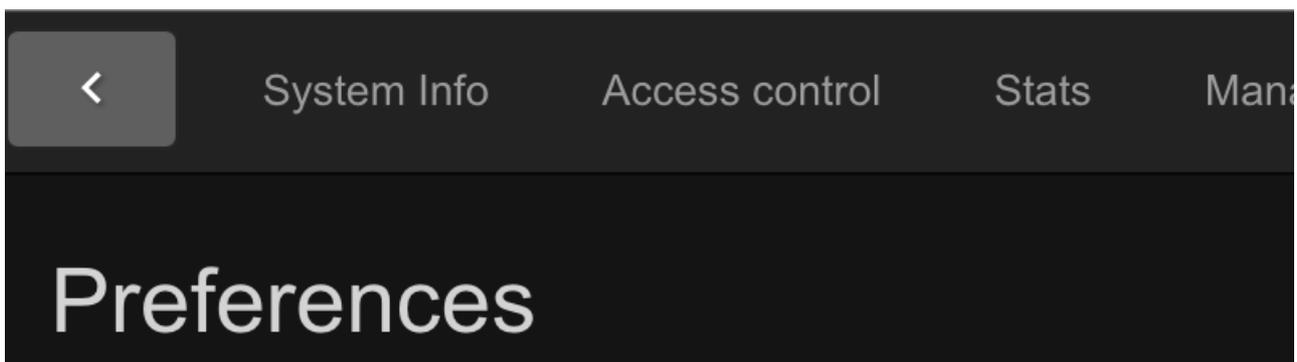
Release Notes nC v3.3

neoCatalog 3.3

November 2019

What's New

- New thumbnail [preview style](#) for modern, clean, and easy customizations.



Overview

GENERAL PREFERENCES

Modules

Categorization

E-mail Server Settings

USER'S INTERFACE

Login Page

Translations

Preview Style

Sorting

Preview

Title Extension

Description 1

Description 2

Ribbon top left

Ribbon top left color

Ribbon top right

Ribbon top right color

Preview Size

180

Specify the size of the preview

Inside preview size

1rep

Specify the size to show inside the preview

Save

Reset Settings

Changes will only be applied after clicking Save

Remake all the

- New **Print option** for cleaner, and more intuitive and it displays all the pages using high-quality previews.



Reset to Defaults

Destination

Download PDF

Presets

Save as new

Quality

Least

Normal

Best

Layout

Inedit_RealSize

Paper size

A4



↓A

21.00 x 29.70 cm

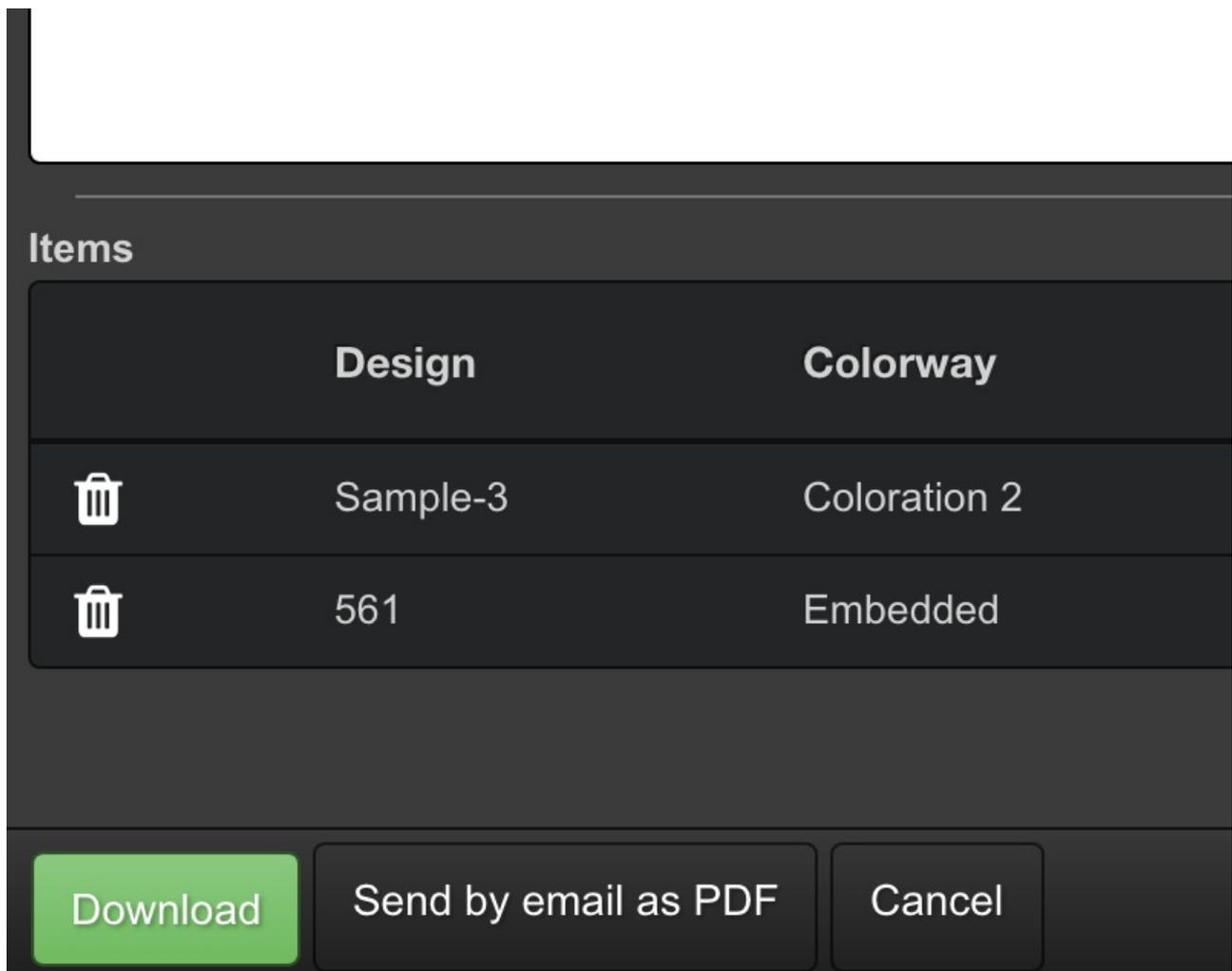
Simulation

Select...

Customer

None

Comments



- New functionality to [share Design Samples](#) by mail also with people who do not have access to neoCatalog.
- Improved [multiple selection modes](#) and added an option to select the whole page.
- Added Option to download auto-compressed and archived logs from the [Administration page](#) .

Bug Fixes

- Fixed minor bugs and stability improvements.

Release Notes nC v3.4

neoCatalog 3.4

December 2019

What's New

Sharing samples pages with QR code

This function is perfect to [share your colorways in a sample page](#) with design information and simulations with people without access to neoCatalog. It will share a public link that can be accessed without a login.

neoCatalog Design Colorways Simulations Contact





Sample-2 - Embedded

Technical information		Created using dropbox
Design	Sample-2	
Alias	Sample-2.tif	
Colorway	Embedded	
Size	40.99 x 40.99 cm	

New Activation System

It allows you to [register the product](#) , request trials, or get reminders about the demo licenses.

[Watch Video: https://www.youtube.com/embed/CTY-42IUCsA?&wmode=opaque](https://www.youtube.com/embed/CTY-42IUCsA?&wmode=opaque)

More:

- Added rating dialog, so you can help us improve.
- On the user management page, you can set the user [Agent person or group](#) , so they can see the customer-exclusive items.
- Added option to show the Coordinated design code on the design thumbnails.
- Added preference to allow wild cards in Alias than searching for designs. I.e.: *CDE*.
- Improved performance on big databases.
- Improved speed when logging into the application.
- Now the preview is getting refreshed automatically when modifying size in [Preview Style](#) .
- Improved Thumbnails by adding an option to show/hide field labels in design preview Cards.
- Improved Thumbnails by showing “...” when the text doesn’t fit the label.
- Improved Print dialog by disabling the Download button when there is no element selected to print.
- Deprecated old Quickprint dialogs.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed minor bugs and wrong translations.

Release Notes nC v3.5

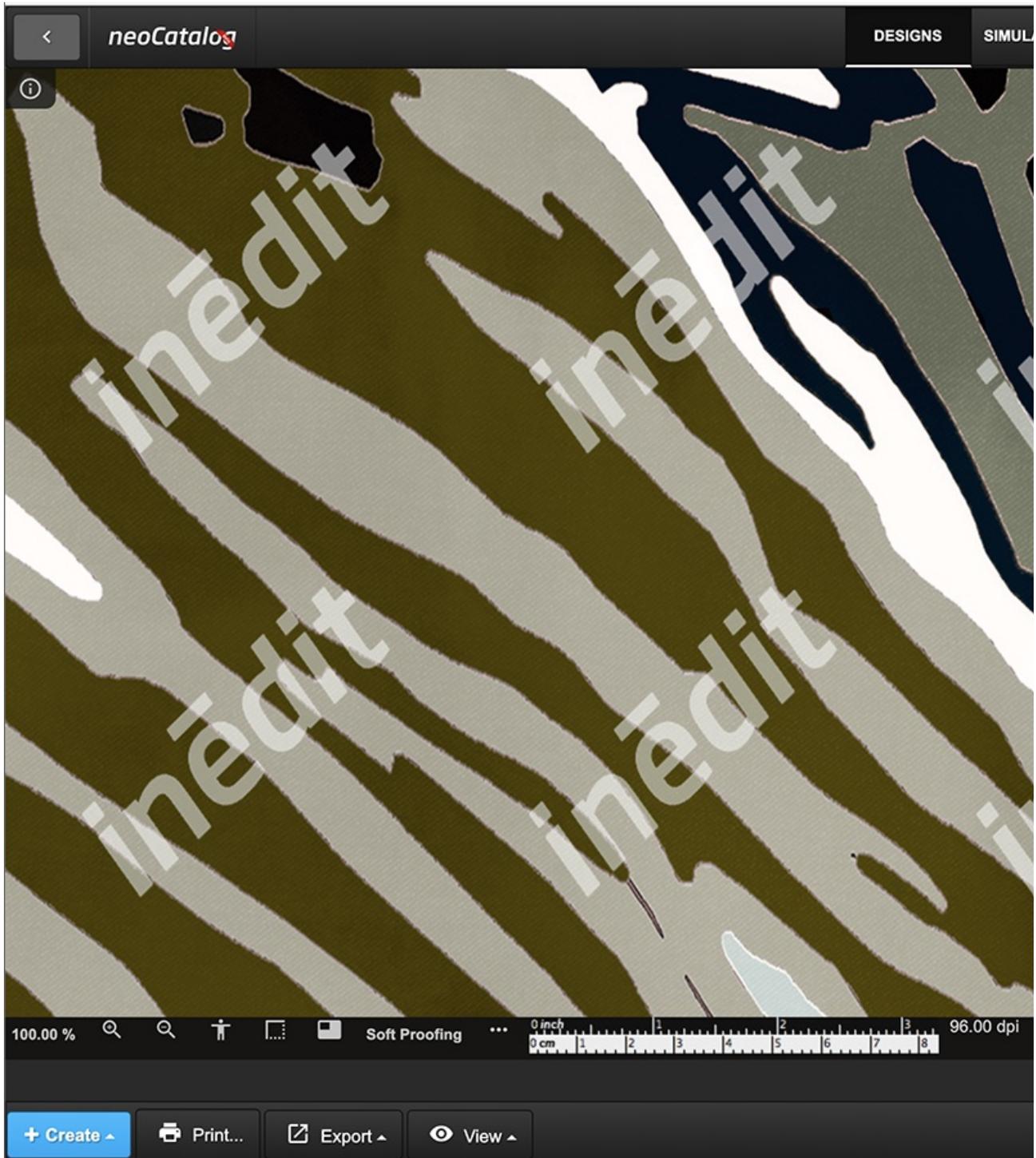
neoCatalog 3.5

February 2020

What's New

Watermarks in neoCatalog

Applies your [company logo](#) as a [watermark](#) in your design view and output according to the user privileges. The preview in preview modes will use the watermark.



More:

- Added option to [print to the system printer](#) .

- Added status indicator in System Info (Administration) for [neoCatalog availability from the internet](#) .
- Added option to select Administrators and Managers as colorists.
- Added agents field also for Contacts and moved to make it more visible.
- Improved the quality of thumbnails and HQ previews.
- Also using progressive JPEGs for HQ previews to improve speed on slow connections.
- Improved app start time 2x faster.
- Improved app general performance.

Bug Fixes

- Fixed creating new local neoCatalog.
- Fixed install redistributable packages when needed.

Release Notes nC v3.6

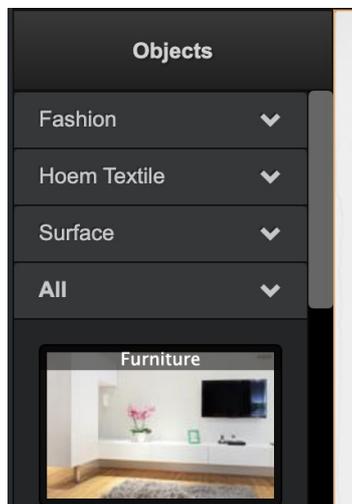
neoCatalog 3.6

April 2020

What's New

Groups of simulation models

Now they can be added to one or multiple groups from [Simulations Management](#) in Administration and it will show the [simulations objects grouped](#) on the designs navigation, Simulations view, and Printing view.



Rulers on the design's detail view

Being in [detail view](#) , on the top and left in the preview a ruler is positioned that adapts to the zoom in and out.



GENERAL INFORMATION



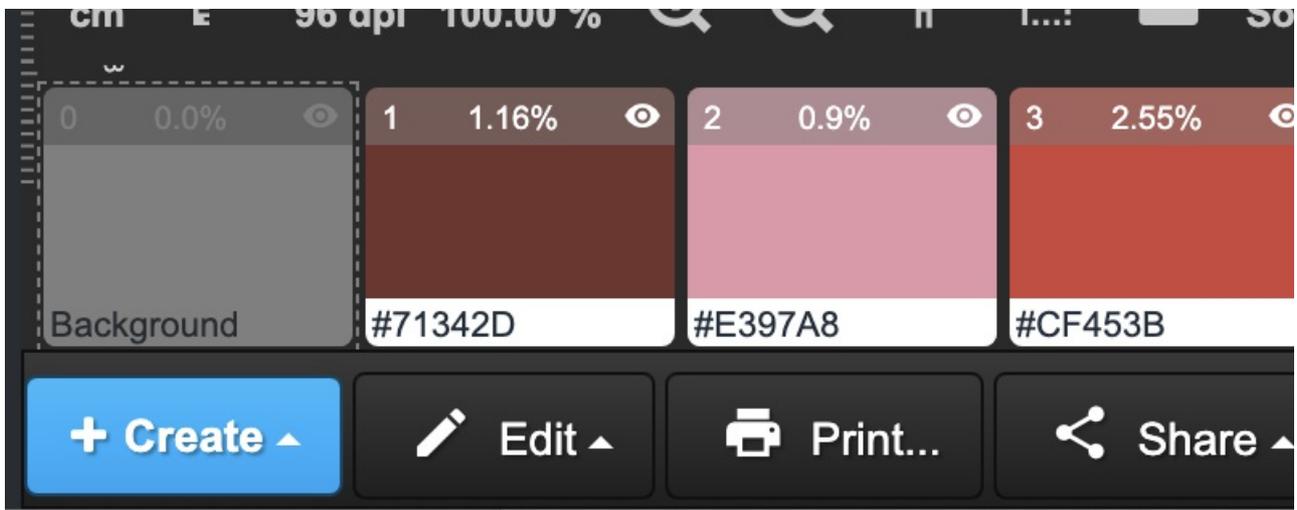
Production code: Sample-1
Name: Sample-1
Alias: Sample-1.psd
Creation Date: 09 11 2018
Size: 20.49 x 23.88 cm
Colorway number: Coloration 3

Coverage: 98.92%

COMMENTS

Created using dropbox





Azure authentication (neoCatalog Server)

New option to use Microsoft Azure authentication. Having the Azure authentication in neoCatalog, when login, the Azure Authentication Agent retrieves the username and encrypted password. The preference is used in neoCatalog's Advanced preferences.

More:

- Email validation on users management form - Save preset name validation on the printing view.
- Improved device connection dialog with sub-apps and goBack button.
- Removed option to download Low Quality in .v format.
- Improved keyword search accuracy.
- Improved the Spanish Translation.

Bug Fixes

- Now the exported simulations JPG do not use disabled parts of the simulations object.
- Country codes language like English-GB were not detected and showed no translated variables.
- Wrong selected design and colorway when using multiple selection modes after a single selection mode.

Release Notes nC v3.7

neoCatalog 3.7

July 2020

What's New

Share files via the Amazon link

Send PDF files to Amazon from the [Print option](#) that can be downloaded with the link in the email.

Summer 2020

Hola,

Aqui tens una mostra en PDF.

Gràcies!

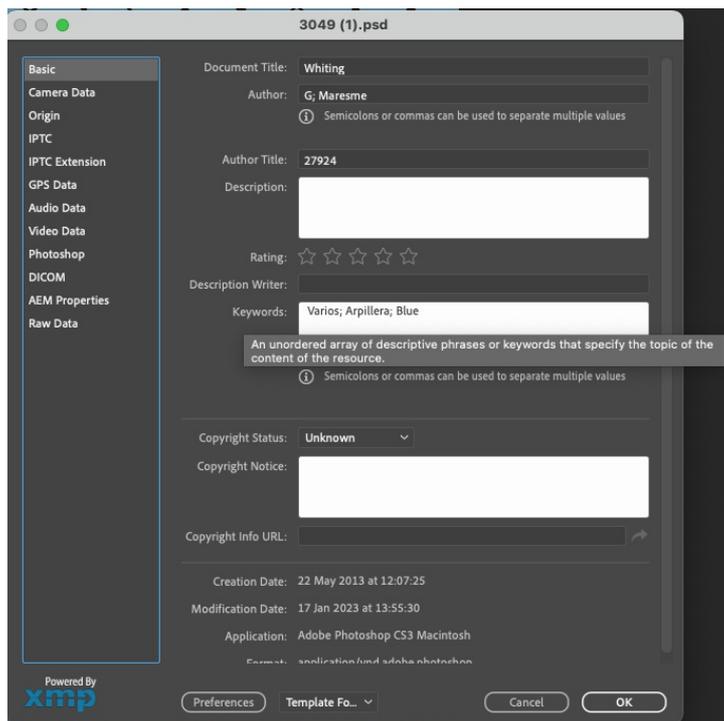
*Please do not reply to this e-mail directly. Reply this address instead:
xavi@inedit.com*

Download

Inèdit Software S.L.
Carrer del Rocà, 6
Sant Vicenç de Montalt

Embedded keyword detected from XMP metadata

When importing a design that contains a **keyword in XMP** added in Photoshop, later when importing a design, it will be detected as a neoCatalog tag.



Bug Fixes

- Fixed crash with new drag&drop dialog when being in Catalan or Spanish system language.
- Fixed page crash when canceling new drag&drop importation (black screen).
- Fixed send crash reports service.

Release Notes nC v3.8

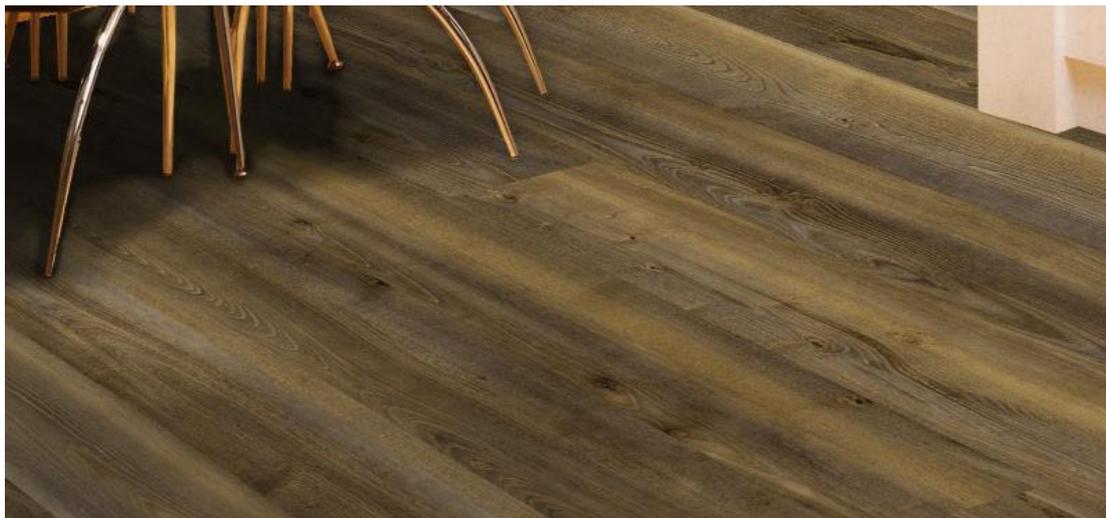
neoCatalog 3.8

November 2020

What's New

Flooring paneling simulation

Once the [paneling options are created](#), being in the design's detail view or going to the Simulations page, a new button appears that will [apply the paneling options](#).



Bug Fixes

- Error when trying to remove tags.
- Updating the design from the Edit design information does not detect the metadata from the existing design.
- Automatic tags are not created in the Portuguese language.
- Fixed minor bugs.

Release Notes nC v3.9

neoCatalog 3.9

January 2021

What's New

Restyled color patches in color libraries

You can customize the [view of the library with the adjustment button](#) next to the library name, where you choose the size of the patches and view the color name, or not. The adjustments are based on the logged-in user and will remain for the user only on the coloring colorway and simulations page.

TC_textile_2310

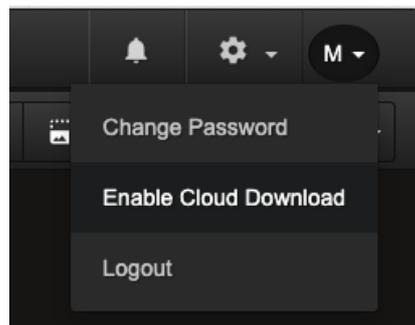
Color name

11-0103 TC	11-0602 TC	11-0601 TC	11-4201 TC	11-0604 TC	11-4300 TC
11-4800 TC	11-0606 TC	11-0701 TC	12-0104 TC	13-0905 TC	12-5202 TC
12-0105 TC	13-4403 TC	11-0104 TC	11-0107 TC	11-0105 TC	11-0507 TC
12-0804 TC	12-0605 TC	12-0703 TC	12-0815 TC	12-0713 TC	12-0812 TC
12-0712 TC	12-0806 TC	13-0815 TC	13-0917 TC	12-0304 TC	13-0607 TC
12-0000 TC	13-0907 TC	12-1403 TC	13-1006 TC	13-0908 TC	12-1106 TC
12-1108 TC	11-1404 TC	11-0907 TC	12-0704 TC	11-0809 TC	12-0710 TC
12-2103 TC	11-2409 TC	11-2309 TC	11-1005 TC	11-1306 TC	11-1305 TC

2310 Colors Page 1/39

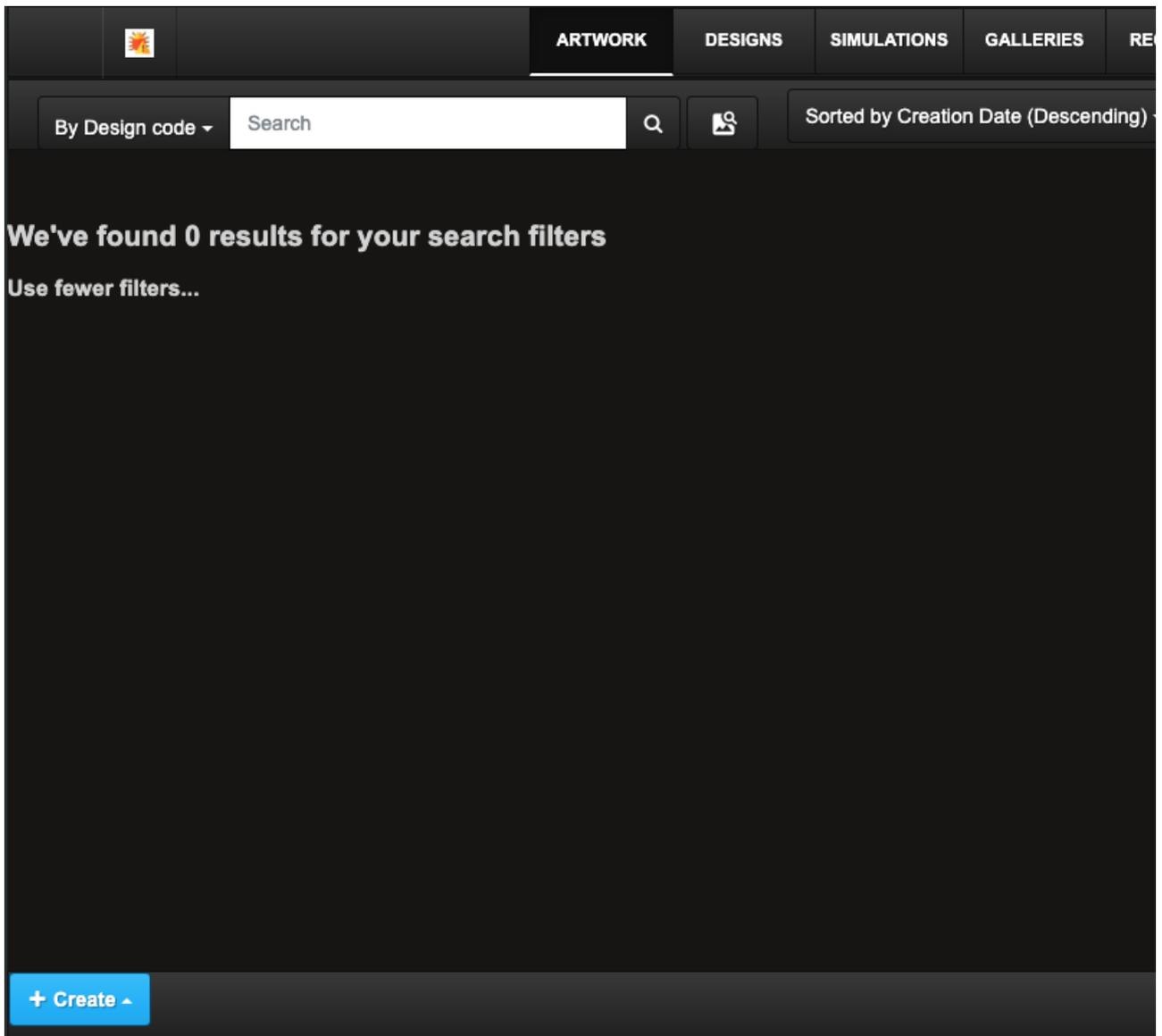
Download files from the Cloud service

Every user has the option to **enable or disable cloud download** under the user icon. Once enabled and when downloading the design file, then it will be sent and stored on the cloud and kept there for 7 days.



Add Support for the new Section Module

With the new **Sections Modules**, you can create new areas to define files like Artwork, Original, etc. The new section is located on the top tabs and at the beginning having no data included.



Bug Fixes

- Fixed zoom for the simulations previews.
- Fixed publishing colorways from the panel to the app.
- Fixed when creating a new color library then it replaces another library.
- Previews for colorways created from T colorways.
- Fixed minor interface issues.